



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LIBRARIES



5058 5



Davis  
504













A NEW SYSTEM

*Work of Work*  
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

*Book on the*  
A GENERAL DESCRIPTION

*of the*  
OF THE  
MOST REMARKABLE COUNTRIES THROUGHOUT THE  
KNOWN WORLD;

THEIR RESPECTIVE SITUATIONS, EXTENT, DIVISIONS, CITIES, RIVERS,  
MOUNTAINS, SOILS, AND PRODUCTIONS; THEIR COMMERCE,  
MANNERS, CUSTOMS, LAWS, AND RELIGION:

*L* COMPILED  
FROM THE MOST MODERN SYSTEMS OF GEOGRAPHY,  
AND THE LATEST VOYAGES AND TRAVELS,

AND

CONTAINING MANY IMPORTANT ADDITIONS TO THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE  
UNITED STATES, THAT HAVE NEVER APPEARED IN ANY OTHER  
WORK OF THE KIND.

ILLUSTRATED WITH SIX MAPS,

*Engraving the latest discoveries, and engraved by the first American  
Artists.*

---

BY BENJAMIN DAVIES.

---

*Third Edition, carefully corrected and revised*

PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY JOHNSON AND WARNER, BENNETT AND WALTON,  
THOMAS AND WILLIAM BRADFORD, BENJAMIN C. BUEZ,  
AND THOMAS M. LONGSTREET.

J. Downing, Printer.

1811.

297A

District of Pennsylvania, to wit:

BE IT REMEMBERED, that on the fourth day of September in Twenty-ninth year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1804, Jacob Johnson of the said District has de-  
ed in this Office the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims  
roprietor in the words following, to wit:

"A New System of Modern Geography, or a General Description of the most remarkable countries throughout the known world. Their respective situations, extent, divisions, cities, rivers, mountains, soils, and productions; their commerce, manners, customs, laws, and religion. Compiled from the most modern systems of Geography, and the latest Voyages and Travels, and containing many important additions to the Geography of the United States that have never appeared in any other work of the kind. Illustrated with six Maps, comprising the latest discoveries, and engraved by the first American Artists. By Benjamin Davies.

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intituled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and Books to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned." And also to the Act, entitled "An Act supplementary to an Act, entitled "An Act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copie of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints.

D. CALDWELL,  
Clerk of the Distr  
of Pennsylvania

## PREFACE.

---

**T**O recommend the study of **GEOGRAPHY**, or a knowledge of the terraqueous globe, to the inquisitive and enlightened citizens of the United States, would be trite and useless. What has been sanctioned by the approval of literary men, in every other country, has in this deservedly become the subject of general cultivation. All that seems to be required of the Editor, is briefly to premise a few remarks on the treatise now offered to the public, with the reasons that induced him to undertake the compilation.

Observing a frequent demand in the book-shops for a system of Geography, more instructive and entertaining than the dry epitomes used in schools as elementary books, and yet less voluminous and expensive than Pinkerton's, Guthrie's, or Walker's Geographical Grammars, the Editor thought that such a treatise might be compiled by judicious extracts from these, with the help of Modern Travels and Voyages. Something more too might be introduced in describing our own country, its moral and physical state, than is to be found in those volumes, without encroaching on the right, or swelling the treatise to the size, of Morse's American Geography.

To accomplish this intention, Pinkerton's abridgment has been recurred to, principally, in detailing the Geography of foreign countries; with the introduction of a few interesting articles which more recent publications have furnished. This seemed necessary to accommodate the work to the existing state of Europe and Asia, those leading parts of the system with which

we now entertain such frequent commercial intercourse. In arranging the materials before us, the perspicuous order of Pinkerton has been adhered to, as closely as the nature of our task would permit.

The freedom that has been indulged, in discriminating the various constitutions of the American states and the character of their inhabitants, will, perhaps, be esteemed rather assuming by some readers; but as truth and justice has been uniformly our rule, as well as independence of judgment, we presume the number will be but small, and that those few will perhaps see cause to change their opinions. But should any material errors be discovered by readers, which they will be so obliging as to communicate, in the topography or constitutions of any of the states, or the character of the people, they shall be rectified in the next impression of the work, and the communication will be accepted with grateful sensibility.

The volume will be preceded by an Alphabetical Catalogue of the most common names of Ancient Geography, explained by the modern appellations of the same places—which can hardly fail to be acceptable to the readers of ancient history, as it is not to be met with in any modern system that we have seen.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> . . . . .	13	<b>German States on the</b>	
<b>The figure and relative position of the earth</b> . . . . .	14	<b>South of the Mayn</b> . . . . .	134
<b>Of the Terrestrial Globe</b> . . . . .	17	<b>Italy, general description of</b> . . . . .	137
<b>Problems performed on the Globe</b> . . . . .	20	<b>Southern part of Italy</b> . . . . .	140
<b>Divisions of the surface of the Earth</b> . . . . .	23	<b>Central part of Italy</b> . . . . .	141
<b>Of Maps</b> . . . . .	24	<b>Northern part of Italy</b> . . . . .	143
<b>Length of Miles in different countries</b> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>	<b>ASIA, general view of</b> . . . . .	146
<b>EUROPE, general view of,</b>	25	<b>Linnæan table of primeval nations and languages</b> . . . . .	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>England and Wales</b> . . . . .	28	<b>Turkey in Asia</b> . . . . .	149
<b>Scotland</b> . . . . .	44	<b>Islands belonging to Asiatic Turkey</b> . . . . .	154
<b>Ireland</b> . . . . .	52	<b>Russian empire in Asia</b> . . . . .	156
<b>France</b> . . . . .	57	<b>Islands belonging to Asiatic Russia</b> . . . . .	162
<b>Netherlands</b> . . . . .	65	<b>Chinese Empire</b> . . . . .	163
<b>Prussia in Europe</b> . . . . .	68	<b>China Proper</b> . . . . .	164
<b>Prussian Isles</b> . . . . .	73	<b>Chinese Islands</b> . . . . .	170
<b>Austrian Dominions</b> . . . . .	74	<b>Chinese Tartary</b> . . . . .	171
<b>Prussia</b> . . . . .	82	<b>Island of Sagalian or Tehoka</b> . . . . .	173
<b>Spain</b> . . . . .	87	<b>Tibet</b> . . . . .	174
<b>Spanish Isles</b> . . . . .	94	<b>Japan</b> . . . . .	178
<b>Turkey in Europe</b> . . . . .	96	<b>Birman empire, comprising Ava and Pegu</b> . . . . .	185
<b>Turkish Isles</b> . . . . .	101	<b>Malaya or Malacca</b> . . . . .	189
<b>Holland</b> . . . . .	102	<b>Siam</b> . . . . .	191
<b>Denmark</b> . . . . .	106	<b>Other States of exterior</b>	
<b>Danish Isles</b> . . . . .	112	<b>India</b> . . . . .	194
<b>Sweden</b> . . . . .	115	<b>Hindostan</b> . . . . .	196
<b>Swedish Isles</b> . . . . .	118	<b>British possessions and allies</b> . . . . .	197
<b>Portugal</b> . . . . .	119	<b>Maratta States</b> . . . . .	197
<b>Swisserland</b> . . . . .	123	<b>Serks</b> . . . . .	198
<b>German States</b> . . . . .	128	<b>Gangetic Hindostan, or the countries on the Ganges</b> . . . . .	205
<b>German States on the North of the Mayn</b> . . . . .	130		

## CONTENTS.

	Page		Page
Sindetic Hindostan, or the countries on the Indus	207	Pennsylvania	335
Central Hindostan, or the middle provinces	208	Delaware	344
Southern division of Hindostan	209	Maryland	347
Island of Ceylon	211	Virginia	352
Persia	213	North Carolina	358
Independent Tatory	221	South Carolina	363
Arabia	228	Georgia	369
Asiatic Isles	234	Kentucky	373
Australasia, comprising New Guinea, New Britain and New Ireland, with the Solomon isles, New Caledonia and the New Hebrides, New Zealand and Van Diemen's land	241	Tennessee	378
Polynesia, comprising the Pelew Islands, Ladrones, Carolines, Sandwich Islands, Marquesas, Society and Friendly Islands	248	Ohio	382
AMERICA, general view of	255	Michigan Territory	386
North America	261	Indiana Territory	387
Greenland	266	Illinois Territory	389
Hudson Bay,	267	Mississippi Territory	390
Labrador	268	Louisiana	392
Central parts	<i>ibid.</i>	Territory of Orleans	394
Western Coast	270	Territory of Missouri	<i>ibid.</i>
British Possessions in North America	271	Spanish Dominions in North America	396
Canada	272	American Islands, or West Indies, including Cuba, St. Domingo, Jamaica, Porto Rico, Carribbee Islands, and the Bahama or Lucaya islands	403
New Brunswick	276	South America	409
Nova Scotia	<i>ibid.</i>	Spanish Dominions	412
Cape Breton	277	Portuguese Dominions	415
Newfoundland	278	French Dominions	417
Bermudas	279	Dutch Dominions	<i>ibid.</i>
United States of America	280	Islands belonging to South America	418
New Hampshire	294	AFRICA	420
Vermont	300	Abyssinia	421
Massachusetts (including Main)	306	Nubria	426
Rhode Island	311	Bornou	427
Connecticut	317	Fezzan	428
New York	322	Cashna	<i>ibid.</i>
New Jersey	330	Egypt	429
		Mahometan States	433
		Zahara	436
		Western Coast	437
		Colony of the Cape of Good Hope	439
		Eastern Coast	441
		Isle of Madagascar	443
		Smaller African Islands	445

THE  
COMMON NAMES  
OF  
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,

*Explained by the synonymous modern names, and arranged in alphabetical order.*

A.

- Acheron*, a river in Albania, now called Velechi.  
*Actium*, capital of Livadia, now called Figala.  
*Acroceraunes*, mountains in Albania, now mount Chimera.  
*Adriatic Sea*, now gulf of Venice.  
*Albion*, now England.  
*Allemania*, now Franconia and Suabia.  
*Allobroges*, now Savoy and Dauphiné.  
*Ammon*, now Barca in Africa.  
*Angles*, ancient inhabitants of Holstein, the progenitors of the English nation.  
*Arcadia*, now a part of Zaconia in Morea.  
*Armorica*, now the province of Bretagne in France.  
*Armenia Major*, now Turcomania, in Asia.  
*Arbela*, a place in Diarbek, where Alexander routed Darius king of Persia.  
*Assyria*, a part of modern Persia and Diarbeck.  
*Athos*, a famous mountain of Macedonia, now Monte Santo.  
*Atlantis*, supposed by some to be America.  
*Ausonia*, now Terra di Labaro, in Apulia.

B.

- Babylon*, now Bagdad, the capital of Diarbeck.  
*Bactriana*, now Zagati, or Usbecks, a province on the borders of Persia.  
*Balears*, now the islands of Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.  
*Batavia*, now Holland.  
*Belgium*, now Flanders.  
*Bithynia*, now Betsangil in Natolia.  
*Boristhenes*, now the river Dnieper, in Russia.  
*Bosphorus Thracie*, now the straits of Constantinople.  
*Byzantium*, now Constantinople.



*Bætica*, part of Spain, now containing Granada, Andalusia, part of Castile and Estramadura.

*Brigantes*, inhabitants of Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, Westmoreland and Cumberland. (O. E.)

*Campania*, now part of Calabria, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Casna*, in the province of Bari, in the kingdom of Naples, famous for the destruction of a Roman army by Hannibal. -

*Cantabria*, now Biscay and Asturias

*Cappadocia*, now Amasia, in Natolia.

*Carthago*, now ruins, about nine miles from Tunis, in Barbary.

*Caspianæ, Janue*, famous mountain in Persia, near the Caspian sea.

*Caucasus*, part of Mount Taurus, between the Black and the Caspian seas.

*Chalcis*, now Negropont, or the capital of that island.

*Catuellani*, people of Buckingham, Bedford, and Hertfordshire. (O.E.)

*Cesaraugusta*, a town of Spain, now Saragosa.

*Chersonese (Cimbric)* now Jutland.

*Chersonese (Tauric)* now Crimea.

*Cyclades*, islands of the Archipelago.

*Cilicia*, now Caramania, in Natolia.

*Cimbri*, the inhabitants of Jutland.

*Comphutum*, now Alcada de Henares, in Spain.

*Clusium*, a town of Tuscany, now in ruins.

*Colchides*, now Mingrelia and Georgia, in Asia.

*Corcyrum*, now Corfu, an island off the coast of Albania.

*Creta*, now Candia, an island, at the entrance of the Archipelago.

## D.

*Dacia*, now part of Upper Hungary, of Transylvania, Wallachia and Moldavia.

*Delphos*, now Castris, in Livadia or Achaia.

*Delos*, now Sidille, an island of the Archipelago.

## E.

*Ecbatana*, now Tauris, a large city in Persia.

*Eleusis*, now Lespina, a town near the Egean sea, famous for the temple of Ceres.

*Elides*, that part of Morea, now called Belvidere.

*Emathia*, a part of Macedonia.

*Ethiopia*, now Abyssinia, and Nubia.

*Etolia*, a part of Livadia, in Greece.

*Etruria*, now Tuscany.

*Eubœa*, now the island of Negropont, in Turkey.

*Euphrates*, now Frat, a famous river of Asia, on which once stood the city of Babylon.

*Euripus*, an arm of the sea, between Negropont and Livadia.

F.

*Falerna*, a mountain in the kingdom of Naples, now Monte Massico, once famous for its grapes.

G.

*Galatia*, now Chiangara, a province of Natolia.

*Gallia*, now France and Lombardy, divided into Cisalpine and Transalpine, as it was more or less distant from Rome.

*Gallia Cisalpina*, now Lombardy, was divided into Transpadana and Cispadana, as it was on one or the other side of the river Po, in respect of Rome. Cispadana was called also Togata, on account of the toga, or long gown worn by the inhabitants.

*Gallia Transalpina*, was likewise divided into two parts, one called Conata, on account of the long hair of the inhabitants, comprising the Lionese, part of Normandy, the Isle of France, the Orleanois, Touraine, Maine, Bretagne, Franche Compté and all its dependencies, Guienne, Gascoigne, Rousillion, Triers, Spire, Worms, Strasburg, Mentz, Toul, Verdun, and all the country between the Sein, the Maese, and the Rhine, from Coblentz down to the sea; the other called Braccata, on account of the Bracca, a sort of breeches worn in that country, comprehending Languedoc, Provence, Dauphiné and Savoy.

*Gades*, now Cadiz, a city of Spain.

*Garamantes*, now Zara, or Nigritia, in Africa.

*Gennabium*, now Orleans, a city of France.

*Getes*, people of Moldavia and Vallachia.

*Gnosse*, now Candia.

*Getulia*, now Bildulgerid, in Africa.

*Granicus*, now Lazzara, a river of Natolia, famous for a victory obtained by Alexander over Darius, near its banks.

*Gracia Magna*, now the south part of Italy.

H.

*Halicarnassus*, now Tobia, a city of Caramania.

*Hannonia*, now Hainault in Flanders.

*Helicon*, now Zagara, a mountain of Livadia.

*Hellespontus*, now the straits of Dardanelles.

*Helvetii*, the inhabitants of Switzerland.

*Herules*, a people in the north of Germany.

*Hesperides*, a name given by the Greeks to Italy, and by the Italians to Spain.

*Hircania*, now Tarabistan, a province of Persia.

*Hirpini*, a people settled in a part of the kingdom of Naples.

*Hispanis*, now Seville, a town of Spain.

## I

*Iberia*, now Spain.

*Idumea*, a small country between Judea, Egypt, and Arabia.

*Illyria*, now Slavonia, Dalmatia, and Croatia.

*Insubria*, now part of Lombardy, towards Como.

*Ionian sea*, washes the western shore of Greece up to the gulph of Venice.

*Iturea*, a small country, along the river Jordan, opposite Tyru

*Itius portus*, now Boulogne, a sea port of France, the rendezvous of gunboats intended for the invasion of England.

## L

*Lacedemon*, or *Sparta*, now Misitra, a city of Morea.

*Laconia*, the country of which Sparta was the capital.

*Ladicea*, now Licha, or *Ladikia*, in Syria, about seven leagues from Antioch.

*Latium*, now Campania di Roma.

*Laurentum*, now San Lorenzo, in Campania di Roma.

*Lemnos*, now Stalimene, } islands of the Archipelago.

*Lesbos*, now Mitilene, }

*Lybia*, now Nigritia and Barca.

*Liburnia*, a part of Dalmatia and Croatia.

*Licaonia*, now the district of Cogni in Natolia.

*Liguria*, now the Republic of Genoa.

*Locrin*, the lake of Averno, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Lotharingia*, the duchy of Lorrain.

*Lucania*, now the Basilicate, in the kingdom of Naples.

*Lusitania*, now Portugal.

*Lutetia*, now Paris, the capital of France.

## M.

*Marathon*, now a village of Livadia, where the Greeks routed the Persians.

*Massagetes*, now Turquestan in Asia.

*Marcomanni*, peopled the country which lies in the south-west of Bohemia.

*Mauritania*, now Algiers, Tunis, Fez and Morocco.

*Media*, now part of Persia, towards Aderbeitzan.

*Meander*, now Mandre, a river of Natolia.

*Melita*, now Malta, an island in the Mediterranean.

*Memphis*, now Grand Cairo, the capital of Egypt.

*Mesopotamia*, now Diarbeck, in Asia.

*Miletus*, now Palatcha, in Anatolia, a town of ancient Ionia, famous for its fine wool.

*Mesia*, now Servia and Bulgaria, in Europe.

*Missenia*, now St. Adrian, a town of Morea, near Corinth.

*Moguntia*, now the city of Mentz, in Germany.

*Monabia*, now the Isle of Man.

*Mona*, now Anglesea, in Wales.

N.

*Nicomedia*, a city of Natolia, formerly the capital of Bythunia, and destroyed by an earthquake in 356.

*Niniveh*, now a heap of ruins, near the city of Mosul, on the river Tigres.

*Noricum*, now part of Austria, Styria, Carinthia and Bavaria

*Numantia*, now Garrai, upon the Duro, a city of Spain.

*Numidia*, now Bildulgerid, in Africa.

O.

*Olympus* a mount in Thessaly, near the gulf of Thessalonica.

*Olympia*, now Longanico, in Morea, where the Olympic games were celebrated.

*Orchades*, now the Isles of Orkney

*Orontes*, now Oronz, or Tarfar, a river of Natolia in Asia.

P.

*Padus*, now Po, a river of Italy.

*Pannonia*, now part of Stiria, Carniola, Carinthia, Hungary and Bosnia.

*Parthenope*, now Naples, in Italy.

*Parthia*, now Arac, in Asia.

*Peloponnesus*, now Morea, part of Turkey in Europe.

*Pelusium*, near the ruins of which stands Damietta, in Egypt.

*Phanicia*, now a part of Suria, or Syria, in Asia

*Picenum*, now Ancona, in Italy.

*Pontus*, now part of Aladula, in Natolia.

*Propontis*, now the sea of Marmora.

*Ptolamals*, now St John D'Acrc, in Syria, famous for the defeat of Buonaparte and his eastern army by a handful of English sailors, under Sir Sidney Smith.

R.

*Rætia*, now the Grisons, as far as Trent.

*Rhodopus*, now Basilissa, a mountain in Romania.

*Rhegium*, now Rezzo, a town in the promontory of Italy that is nearest to Sicily.

*Rubicon*, now Pisatello, a river that divided Italy from Cisalpine Gaul,

*Rutulî*, inhabitants of the country now Campania di Roma.

S.

*Saba*, now Zibit, the metropolis of Arabia Fœlix.

*Saguntum*, now Morvedro, a city of Valencia, in Spain.

*Sannites*, inhabitants of the country now called Capitanate in Italy.

*Sarmatia*, new Poland, Muscovy and part of Tartary.

*Sinus Adriaticus*, now the gulf of Venice.

*Suenones*, ancient inhabitants of Sweden.

*Scandinavia*, now Denmark, Norway and Sweden.

*Scythia*, an extensive region, now Tatar.

*Seguani*, inhabitant of Burgogne, or Franche Comte.

*Sicambria*, part of Germany near to where the Main unites with the Rhine.

*Siden*, now said in Syria.

*Sogdiana*, now a part of Tartary, bordering on Persia.

*Styx*, a fountain in Morea, the water of which is extremely cold.

*Suevia*, now Swabia, in Germany.

## T.

*Tanais*, now the Don, a river that divides Europe and Asia.

*Thebes*, now Stives, a city of Livadia, in Turkey.

*Thracia*, now Romania.

*Trinacria*, now the island of Sicily.

*Tyrrhene sea*, now the sea of Tuscany.

*Tyrus*, now Sur, in Syria.

## V.

*Vandalia*, now that part of Germany which lies along the Baltick.

*Vindelici*, now a country between the Danube, the Inn, and the Alps.

*Volsci*, inhabitants of Calabria, in the south of Italy.

*Vindebona*, now Vienna, capital of Austria.

# INTRODUCTION.

---

**A**MONG all the liberal arts and sciences that are taught in schools, there is not one, perhaps, that has more to recommend it to general cultivation than **GEOGRAPHY**, or a knowledge of the globe we inhabit.

To understand the theory of this science, with as much of **Astronomy** as respects the annual revolution of our planet round the sun, and its diurnal motion on its own axis; to be acquainted with its component parts; its various inhabitants; its physical and political divisions; is a delightful study, considered only as a subject of amusement.

But if we take into view the utility of the science, when applied to the purposes of navigation and commerce—with the knowledge it unfolds of the laws, religions, manners, customs, arts, and improvements of our fellow-men, in all their various dispersions, and the tendency it has to remove local prejudices, and to render the families of the earth more useful to one another, it will be esteemed as one of the most useful branches of a liberal education.

To have a perfect comprehension of **GEOGRAPHY**, it is necessary to begin the work with a summary view of **Astronomy**, as far at least as a knowledge of one is proper to render the other plain and intelligible.

## SOLAR SYSTEM.

The Solar System consists of the Sun, seven *primary* planets, ten moons, and several comets; the number of the latter is not yet certainly known.

The Sun is placed in the centre of the system, and all the planets move round him, in different times, and at different distances. The Earth has one moon, Jupiter four, and Saturn five. The paths by which the planets revolve round the Sun, and the moons round their several primaries, are called their orbits. The names of the planets, in the order of their approximation to the centre of the Sun, are Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, and the *Georgium Sidus*. The two first, because they are nearer the Sun, and move within the Earth, are called *interior* planets, and the four last, because they move without the orbit of the Earth, are called *exterior* planets.

The planets are moved by a projectile force impressed on them by the Deity, at the beginning; which force would for ever have caused them to move in strait lines, were it not counteracted by the attractive power of the Sun. This attraction compels them to revolve about the Sun, in the same orbits as they did from the beginning. Their periods round the Sun complete their years or annual motion, and their rotations on their axes complete their days and nights.

The times in which the planets make their annual periods are found by observation, and their comparative distances from the Sun have been also ascertained by observation. It has been found that the squares of the periodical times bear the same proportion to one another, as the cubes of their distances from the Sun do bear to each other. Of course, the attractive power of the Sun, which retains all the planets in their orbits, decreases as the squares of their several distances from the Sun increase.

The times in which the planets perform their revolutions round the Sun, and their comparative distances from that luminary, are as follows; supposing the Earth's distance to be divided into 10,000 equal parts.

	Period. times			Comp. dist.		Period. times			Comp. dist.
	days	hours	parts			days	hours	parts.	
Mercury	87	23	3871		Jupiter	4332	12	52,009	
Venus	224	17	7233		Saturn	10,759	7	95,400	
Earth	365	6	10,000		Georgium	30,445		270,000	
Mars	686	23	15,237						

Having found the comparative distances of the planets from the Sun in their respective parts, if we can find the real distance of either of the planets from the Sun in miles, we may find thereby the real distances of all the rest.

By observations on the late transit of Venus, the Earth's distance from the Sun is found to be 95,173,000 English miles. Therefore, as 10,000 is to 95,173,000, so is 3871, Mercury's distance from the Sun in comparative parts, to 36,481,468, his distance from the Sun in miles.

Again, by doubling Mercury's distance from the Sun of 36,481,468 we obtain 72,962,936 miles for the diameter of his orbit. Then as the diameter of a circle is to its circumference as 7 is to 22, so is 72,962,936 to 231,574,940 English miles, the circumference of Mercury's orbit.

By dividing the circumference of a planet's orbit by the number of hours contained in his periodical revolution round his orbit, we obtain the number of miles that a planet moves in an hour: by this rule Mercury revolves at the rate of  $109,699\frac{16}{100}$  miles per hour.—Similar calculations may be applied to all the other planets, but the limits of this abridgment will not admit of them, except in the result.

Venus turns round on her own axis in 24 days 8 hours; the Earth revolves in its axis in 24 hours; Mars, in 24 hours 40 minutes; Jupiter, in 9 hours 56 minutes. The times in which Mercury, Saturn,

and Georgium turn round on their axes are unknown to us; owing to the nearness of the first to the Sun, and the great distance of the two latter from him.

In order to bring all these things together into one view, the following table is constructed.

Names of the Planets.	Their annual periods.		Their annual rotations.		Comp. dis. fr. the Sun in parts.	Real distances from the Sun in English miles.	Hourly motion in their orbits.	Circumference of their orbits in Eng. Miles.
	D.	H.	D.	H.				
Mercury	87	23	Unknown		3871	36,841,468	109,699 $\frac{16}{100}$	231,574,940
Venus	224	17	24	8	7233	68,891,486	80,295 $\frac{34}{100}$	433,032,198
Earth	365	6	24	0	10,000	95,173,000	68,243 $\frac{34}{100}$	598,230,286
Mars	686	23	24	40	15,237	145,014,148	55,287 $\frac{16}{100}$	911,517,502
Jupiter	4332	12	9	56	52,009	494,990,976	29,083 $\frac{68}{100}$	3,111,371,849
Saturn	10759	7	Unknown		95,400	907,956,130	22,10 $\frac{64}{100}$	5,707,152,817
Georg. Sid.	30445	0	Unknown		270,000	1,808,287,000	15,650	



The Planets receive their general name from a Greek word, signifying *wanderer*, because they are continually changing their positions. They are opaque bodies, of different densities, and like our Earth derive their illumination from the Sun. Their names are sometimes expressed by the following characters: Mercury, ☿. Venus, ♀. The Earth, ⊕. Mars, ♂. Jupiter ♃. Saturn, ♄. Georgium Sidus, ♁.

The spherical figure of the Earth being fully proved by the voyages of many navigators who have sailed round it, as well as by many other well known facts, the hypothesis of its motion is evidently rendered the more probable. For if it move not round the Sun, not only the Sun, but all the stars and planets, must move round the Earth, with a velocity that exceeds all conception; whereas all the appearances in nature may be easily explained by imagining the Earth to move round the Sun in the space of one year, and to revolve on its own axis once in 24 hours.

To form a conception of these two motions of the earth, we may imagine a ball moving on a billiard-table, or a bowling-green: the ball proceeds forward upon the green or table, not by sliding along like a plane upon wood, but by turning round its own axis, an imaginary line drawn through its centre, and ending on its surface. The Earth, in twenty-four hours, revolves on its own axis from west to east, while the inhabitants on the surface may conceive that the sun and stars move from east to west; like men on the deck of a ship, who are insensible of their own motion, and think that the banks move from them, in a contrary direction. This diurnal motion of the Earth clearly conceived, will enable us more easily to comprehend its annual motion round the Sun. For as that luminary seems to have a diurnal motion round the Earth, which is really occasioned by the diurnal motion of the latter round its own axis, so, in the course of the year, he seems to have an annual motion in the heavens, and to rise and set in different points, which is really caused by the annual motion of the Earth, in its orbit round the Sun, which it completes in the space of one year. As, to the first of these motions we owe the succession of days and nights, so, to the second we are indebted for the seasons of the year, and the difference in the length of days and nights.

#### THE SEASONS.

But it is necessary to observe that the axis of the Earth is not exactly parallel to, or in a line with, the axis of its orbit; because then the same parts of the Earth would be turned toward the Sun in every diurnal revolution, which would deprive mankind of the grateful vicissitudes of the seasons, arising from the difference in the length of days and nights. This is therefore not the case....In the Earth's whole annual course round the Sun, its axis is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees inclined from a perpendicular to its orbit....Of this we may conceive some idea, by supposing a spindle put through a ball, with one end of it touching the ground; if we move the ball forward, while one end of the spindle continues to touch the ground, and the other points to-

wards some quarter of the heavens, we may form an idea of the inclination of the earth's axis to its orbit, from the inclination of the spindle to the ground; and of course, may comprehend the cause of the vicissitude of the seasons, and of the difference in the length of the days and nights.

### OF THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

By the globe is meant a representation of the different places and countries on the face of the Earth, upon an artificial globe or ball. Geographers have represented the situation of one place with regard to another, or with regard to the Earth itself, by certain artificial circles. After that circle in the heavens, which is called the equator, was known to astronomers, nothing was more easy than to transfer it to the Earth, by which the situation of places was determined, as they lay on one side of the equator or the other. The reader having obtained a clear idea of this leading principle, we may proceed to consider the description of our Earth, as represented by the artificial globe.

**FIGURE OF THE EARTH.** Though in speaking of the Earth with the other planets, it may be sufficient to consider it as a spherical, or globular body, yet Sir Isaac Newton has demonstrated, from mathematical principles, that it is an *oblate spheroid*, or that it is flattened at the poles, and juttred out towards the equator....and he computed the difference to be in the ratio of 229 to 230....The reason of this may be easily understood by a familiar proof. If a ball of soft clay be fixed on a spindle, and whirled round, we shall find it will jut out or project toward the middle, and flatten towards the poles.

**CIRCUMFERENCE AND DIAMETER OF THE EARTH.** According to the best observations, the diameter of the earth has been computed to be 7,990 miles, and its circumference 25,038 miles, English measure. This circumference is conceived, for the conveniency of measuring, to be divided into 360 parts, or degrees, each degree containing 60 geographical miles, or  $69\frac{1}{2}$  English miles. These degrees are subdivided; each degree into 60 minutes, and each minute into 60 seconds, and are marked thus  $d^{\circ}$ .  $m'$ .  $s''$ . in geographical calculations.

**AXIS OF THE EARTH.** The axis of the earth is that imaginary line, passing through its centre, on which it is supposed to revolve once in 24 hours. The extreme points of this line are called the poles, one in the North, and the other in the South, and are of great use in determining the distance, and situation of places, as they approach to, or recede from, the equator.

**CIRCLES OF THE GLOBE.** These are commonly divided into *greater*, six in number, and *lesser*, which are only four. The former pass through the centre of the earth, and divide it into two equal parts or hemispheres; the latter are parallel to the equator, but do not pass through the centre of the earth, or divide it into two equal parts, their diameters being smaller than that of the earth.

**EQUATOR.** The first great circle is the equator, or equinoctial line; so called, because the sun, when moving in it, makes the:

days and nights of equal length, all over the world. It passes through the east and west points of the globe, and divides it into northern and southern hemispheres, and is itself divided into 360 degrees.

**HORIZON.** This great circle is represented on the globe, by a broad circular piece of wood encompassing the globe, and dividing it into *upper* and *lower* hemispheres. It is distinguished also into *sensible* and *rational*. The first is that which bounds the utmost prospect of our sight, when we view the heavens around us, and determines the rising or setting of the sun and stars, in any particular place. The second encompasses the globe exactly in the middle, and its poles are called the *zenith* and *nadir*; the former exactly over our heads, and the latter under our feet.—The broad wooden circle on the terrestrial globe that represents the horizon has several circles drawn upon it, exhibiting the signs of the zodiac; the number of degrees in each, the days of the month, &c.

**MERIDIAN.** A meridian in geography is a great circle, supposed to be drawn through any part on the surface of the Earth and the two poles; and to which the sun is always perpendicular at noon. The brass ring on which a globe hangs and turns is called the *brass meridian*, and it divides the globe into two parts, called the *Eastern* and *Western* hemispheres. It is divided into four quadrants of 90 degrees each; two of which begin at the equator, and increase towards the poles, serving to shew the latitude of places on the terrestrial globe, and the declination of the sun, moon, or stars, on the celestial. The other two quadrants begin at the poles; and increase in degrees towards the equator; and these serve to elevate or depress the poles, according to any assigned latitude. This circle cuts the equator at right angles; and there are commonly 24 of these circles marked on a globe, one through every fifteen degrees of the equator. As perpendicular lines drawn from the opposite points of a globe are necessarily widest apart, at its greatest circumference, which is at the equator, they must decrease, in their distance apart, as they approach the poles. It is impossible therefore to know the number of miles there is in any degree of longitude, unless the latitude is also mentioned.

**ZODIAC.** The Zodiac is a *broad circle*, which cuts the equator obliquely; in which the twelve signs are represented. In the middle of this circle, is supposed another called the *ecliptic*, from which the sun never deviates in his annual course, advancing 30 degrees in every month.—The twelve signs are,

1. Aries	♈	.....	March	20.	7. Libra	♎	.....	September	23.
2. Taurus	♉	.....	April	20.	8. Scorpio	♏	.....	October	23.
3. Gemini	♊	.....	May	21.	9. Sagittarius	♐	.....	November	22.
4. Cancer	♋	.....	June	21.	10. Capricorn	♑	.....	December	21.
5. Leo	♌	.....	July	23.	11. Aquarius	♒	.....	January	20.
6. Virgo	♍	.....	August	23.	12. Pisces	♓	.....	February	19.

All the signs from Aries to Virgo are north of the equator, and are called northern signs; while those from Libra to Pisces are south of the equator, and are called southern signs.

**COLURES.** If we imagine two great circles, both passing through the poles of the world; one of them through the equinoctial points aries and libra, and the other through the solstitial points cancer and capricorn, we have an idea of the colures—the one is called the equinoctial, the other the solstitial colure.—These are all the *great circles*.

**TROPICS.** These are two smaller circles, drawn parallel to the equinoctial, distant from it  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees: one towards the north, called the tropic of cancer; the other towards the south, called the tropic of capricorn.

**POLAR CIRCLES.** If two other circles are supposed to be drawn at the same distance of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the polar points, these represent the polar circles. The northern is called the *arctic*, and the southern the *anti-arctic*.—These are the four lesser circles.

**ZONE.** The Zones are 5 in number: the torrid zone, or that portion of the earth lying between the tropics, which by the ancients was erroneously supposed to be uninhabitable, on account of its heat—two temperate, or that portion comprised between the tropics and the polar circles—and two frigid, that are inclosed within the polar circles and the poles, and are the most unfit for human habitation of any part of the earth.

**CLIMATES.** These are certain divisions of the earth, determined by the various lengths of the day; and there are 30 of them between the equator and either pole. In the first 24, the days increase by half hours: and in the remaining six, which lie between the polar circle and the pole, the days increase by months. Georgia and the Carolinas are comprised within the 5th climate, and the longest day about 14h. 30m.; the middle states within the 6th, longest day about 15h. New York and the eastern states within the 7th, the longest day about 15h. 30m.

**LATITUDE.** The latitude of any place is its distance from the equator, either north or south, but can never exceed 90 degrees either way, as such is the distance from the equator to either pole.

**PARALLELS OF LATITUDE.** These are imaginary circles, parallel with the equator, which are drawn to intersect the meridian of any place, and to designate its true situation, or distance from the equator.

**LONGITUDE.** The longitude of any place is its situation with regard to the first meridian, reckoned toward the east or west. Modern globes and maps fix the first meridian in the capital city where they are made. In England, the first meridian is fixed at London or Greenwich; in France, at Paris; and in the United States, at Philadelphia. No place can have more than 180 degrees of longitude. The degrees of longitude are not equal like those of latitude, but diminish as the meridians approach the poles. Hence, in sixty degrees of latitude, a degree of longitude is but half the quantity of a degree at the equator, and so of the rest. The degrees of longitude are marked on the equator from 0 to 180.

**QUADRANT OF ALTITUDE.** This is a thin slip of brass divided upwards from 0 to 90 degrees, and downwards from 0 to 18 degrees, and when used, is generally screwed to the brass meridian. The

upper part is used to determine the distances of places on the earth, the distances of celestial bodies, their altitudes, &c. and the lower part, to find the beginning, end, and duration of twilight.

**THE HOUR CIRCLE.** This is a small brass circle, fixed under the brass meridian, and divided into 24 equal parts, correspondent with the hours of the day. It has an index which moves round the axis of the globe.

**DECLINATION** of the sun, a star, or planet, is its distance from the equator, northward or southward. When the sun is in the equinoctial he has no declination, and enlightens half of the globe from pole to pole; as he recedes from the equinoctial, the duration of day increases in one hemisphere, and that of night in the other. The greatest declination of the sun is  $23^{\circ} 28'$  when he is in one or other of the tropics.

### PROBLEMS PERFORMED ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

#### 1. *To find the Latitude of a place.*

Bring the place under the semicircle of the brazen meridian where the divisions begin at the equator, and observe what degree the place is under, and it is the latitude required.

#### 2. *To rectify the Globe to the Latitude of a place.*

Elevate the pole above the horizon till its altitude, observed on the brazen meridian, be equal to the latitude of the place, and it is then said to be rectified to the latitude, and it so far stands right for the solution of all problems for that latitude.

#### 3. *To find the Longitude of a place from Philadelphia.*

Bring the place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian, and observe the point of the equator which lies under it, and the distance of that point from the point where the meridian of Philadelphia cuts the equator is the longitude required.

#### 4. *Given the Latitude and Longitude of a place, to find where the place is.*

Bring the given degree of longitude to the brazen meridian, and then under the given degree of latitude upon that meridian, you have the place required.

#### 5. *When it is noon at any place A, to find the hour at any other place B.*

Bring A to the meridian, and set the index to XII; then turn the globe till B comes under the meridian, and the index will shew the hour at B. If it be not noon at A, set the index to the hour, and proceed as before, and you get the corresponding hour at B.

6. *To find the distance of A from B.*

Bring A to the meridian, and screw the quadrant of altitude over it, and carry it to B, and you get the number of degrees between A and B, which multiply by 69,2, the miles in one degree, and you get the distance required.

7. *To find the bearing of B from A.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of A, and bring A to the meridian, and fix the quadrant of altitude to A; then direct the quadrant to B, and the point where it cuts the horizon shews the bearing required.

8. *To find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic at any time, &c.*

The month and the day being given, look for the same in the circle of months on the horizon, and against the day you will find the sign and degree in which the Sun is at that time; which sign and degree being found on the ecliptic will shew the Sun's place, or near it, at the time desired. The distance of the sign and degree from the equator, either north or south, will shew the Sun's northern or southern declination, if the sign and degree be brought up to the brass meridian.

9. *At an hour of the day at B, to find the place A, to which the Sun is vertical.*

Find the Sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the brazen meridian, and you find its declination on the meridian; then bring B to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour, and turn the globe till the index comes to XII at noon, and the place under the Sun's declination upon the meridian is that required.

10. *To know the length of the day and night at any place at any time of the year.*

Elevate the pole according to the latitude of the place; find the Sun's place in the ecliptic at that time; which being brought to the east side of the horizon, set the index of the horary circle at noon, or the upper figure XII; and turning the globe about till the aforesaid place of the ecliptic touch the western side of the horizon, look upon the horary circle; and where the index points, reckon the number of hours to the upper figure of XII, for that is the length of the day; the complement of which to 24 hours is the length of the night.

11. *To explain, in general, the alteration of the lengths of the days, and the difference of the seasons.*

Put patches upon the ecliptic from aries both ways to the tropics, and let them represent so many different situations of the Sun; and then, the globe being rectified to the latitude of the place (by art. 2), turn it about and you will see, for north latitude, that as the

patches approach the tropic of cancer, the corresponding diurnal arcs will increase; and as the patches approach the tropic of capricorn, the diurnal arcs will decrease; also, the former arcs are greater than a semicircle, and the latter less; and the patch in the equator will describe a semicircle above the horizon. When therefore the Sun is in the equator, the days and nights are equal; as he advances towards the tropic of cancer, the days increase, and the nights decrease, till he comes to the tropic, where the days are found to be longest, and the nights shortest; then as he approaches the equator, the length of the days diminishes, and that of the nights increases, and when the Sun comes to the equator, the length of the days and nights is equal. Then as he advances towards capricorn, the days continue to diminish and the nights increase till he comes to that tropic, where the days are shortest and the nights are longest; and then as he approaches the equator, the days increase and the nights diminish; and when he comes to the equator, the days and nights are equal. And whatever be the latitude, when the Sun is in the equator, days and nights are equal. To an inhabitant at the pole, the Sun will appear to be half a year above the horizon, and half a year below. To an inhabitant at the equator, the days and nights will appear to be always equal; also, all the heavenly bodies will be found to be as long above the horizon as below. At the arctic circle, the longest day will be found to be 24 hours, and the longest night 24 hours; this appears by rectifying the globe to that latitude, and observing the patches at the tropics of cancer and of capricorn. Lastly, it will be found that all places enjoy equally the Sun in respect to time, and are equally deprived of it; the length of the days at one time of the year being found exactly equal to the length of the nights at the opposite season. This appears by putting patches upon the ecliptic, at opposite points of it.

12. *To find at any Day and Hour, the Places where the Sun is rising, setting, or on the Meridian; also, those Places which are enlightened, and where the Twilight is beginning and ending.*

Find (by art. 8) the place to which the Sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring the same to the meridian, and rectify the globe to a latitude equal to the Sun's declination. Then to all those places under the *western* semicircle of the horizon, the sun is *rising*; to those under the *eastern* semicircle, the sun is *setting*; and to those under the *meridian* it is *noon*.

Also, all places above the horizon are enlightened, and all those below are in the dark hemisphere.

Lastly, in all those places  $18^\circ$  below the western horizon, the twilight is just beginning in the morning, and in those  $18^\circ$  below the eastern horizon, is just ending in the evening.

13. *To find all the Places to which a Lunar Eclipse is visible at any Instant.*

Find the place to which the Sun is vertical at any time, and bring that place to the zenith, and the eclipse will be visible to all the

hemisphere *under* the horizon, because the Moon is then opposite to the Sun.

**14. To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude at any time, at any given place.**

Find the Sun's declination, and elevate the pole to that declination; bring the place given to the brass meridian, and count the number of degrees between it and the horizon; these degrees will shew the Sun's meridian altitude at the given place.

**ON THE DIVISIONS OF THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH.**

1. The surface of the earth contains *land* and *water*. The great collection of water is called the *sea*, or the *ocean*; and this is divided into three principal parts; the *Atlantic Ocean*, which divides *Europe* and *Africa* from *America*; the *Pacific Ocean*, or *Great South Sea*, which divides *Asia* from *America*; and the *Indian Sea*, which lies between *Africa* and *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, *Java*, *New Holland*, &c. Besides these, there are others which take their names from the countries against which they are situated; as the *Irish Sea*, the *German Sea*. There is also the *Mediterranean Sea*, dividing *Europe* from *Africa*; the *Black Sea*; the *Caspian Sea*, which is not connected with the other Seas; the *Red Sea*, &c. &c.

2. A *bay*, or *gulf*, is a part of the sea running into the land, so as to have a considerable proportion of it, more or less according to circumstances, bounded by shores; as the bay of *Biscay*, the bay of *Bengal*, *Hudson's bay*, *Cardigan bay*; the gulf of *Venice*, the gulf of *Mexico*, the gulf of *Japan*, &c. &c. If the extent into the land be but small, it is called a *creek*, a *haven*, or a *road*.

3. A *strait*, or *straight*, is a narrow part of the sea running between two countries, and connecting two seas; as the straits of *Dover*, the straits of *Gibraltar*, the straits of *Sunda*, the straits of *Magellan*, &c. &c.

4. A considerable body of inland fresh water is called a *lake*; as the lake of *Geneva*, lake *Ontario*, lake of *Derwent*, &c. &c.

5. A considerable stream of inland water which runs into the sea, is called a *river*; and smaller streams which run into a river, are called *brooks*.

6. A *current* is a stream of water upon the sea. Under the equator there are some very violent ones, against which a ship cannot make any way. There is one which carries a ship very swiftly from *Africa* to *America*, but it cannot return the same way. Governor Pownal observes that this current performs a continual circulation, setting out from the coast of *Guinea*, crossing over the *Atlantic*, setting into the gulf of *Mexico* by the south, and sweeping round by the bottom of the gulf, it issues on the north side, and goes along the coast of *North America* till it arrives at *Newfoundland*, where it is turned back across the Atlantic to the coast of Europe, and thence southward to the point from which it sets out.—In *St. George's Channel* there is a current which usually sets in eastward. From the



the *Baltic* a current sets into the *British Channel*. It is generally allowed, that there is always a current setting round the *Capes of Finisterre* and *Ortegal* into the bay of *Biscay*; and *Mr. KENNEL* has discovered that this current is continued, and passes about *N. W.* by *W.* from the coast of *France*, to the westward of *Scilly* and *Ireland*. In crossing the *Atlantic* therefore for the *English Channel*, he advises the navigator to keep in the parallel of  $46^{\circ} 45'$ , at the highest, lest the current should carry him upon the rocks of *Scilly*. From the ignorance of this current, many ships have been lost on those rocks.

7. A very great extent of land is called a *continent*, of which there are two; one contains *Europe, Asia, and Africa*; and the other contains *America*; the former is called the *Eastern*, and the latter the *Western* continent.

8. A small extent of land surrounded by the sea, is called an *Island*.

9. If land run out from the main and be joined to it by a narrow slip—the first is called a *peninsula*, and the latter an *isthmus*.

10. If land jut out into the sea, without an isthmus, it is called a *promontory*, and the point of it is called a *cape*.

**MAPS.** A map is a representation of the Earth, or a part of it, on a plane surface. It differs from a globe in the same manner as a picture does from a statue. The globe truly represents the earth, whereas a map, being a plane surface, cannot represent a spherical body. The *cardinal points* are the north, south, east and west. The north is considered as the upper part of the map, and the south the bottom; the east is on the right hand, and the west on the left. From the top to the bottom are drawn meridians, or *lines of longitude*; and from side to side, *parallels of latitude*. The easternmost of the meridians, and parallels, are marked with degrees of latitude and longitude, by means of which, and the scale of miles commonly placed in the corner of the map, the situation, distance, &c. of places may be found, as on the artificial globe.

*Length of miles in different countries. Agreeably to Dr. Halley's calculations.*

The English statute mile consists of 5280 feet, 1760 yards, or 8 furlongs.

The Russian *Verst* is little more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an English mile.

The Turkish, Italian, and old Roman lesser mile, is nearly one English mile.

The Arabian, ancient and modern, is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  English.

The Scotch and Irish mile is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  English.

The Indian is almost 3 English.

The Dutch, Spanish, and Polish, is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  English.

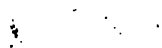
The German is more than 4 English.

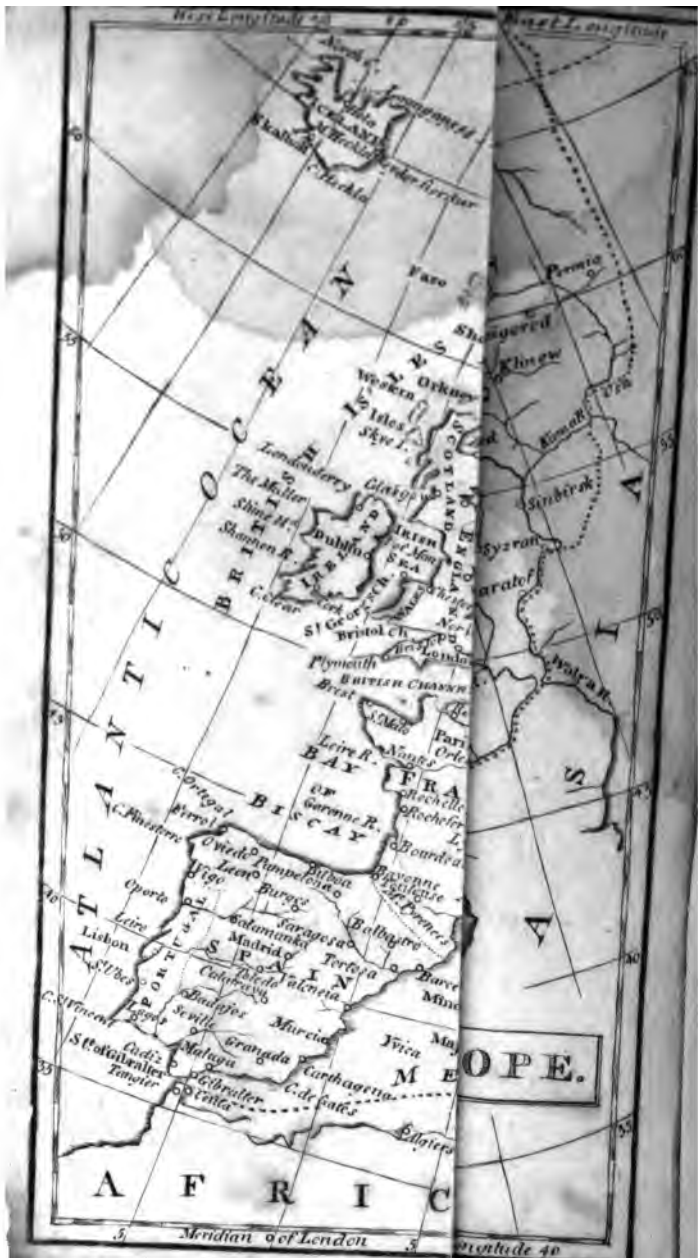
The Swabian, Danish, and Hungarian, is from 5 to 6 English.

The French league is about 3 English; and the English marine league is 3 English miles.



1





# GEOGRAPHY.

---

## EUROPE.

AS EUROPE is the seat of letters and arts, and the greatest exertions of mental energy in every department; and is besides the native region of the chief modern geographers, it is generally the region first treated. But before we proceed to consider the several kingdoms and states comprised in this division of the globe, it may be proper to offer a brief and general description of the whole.

**EXTENT.** This part of the globe is smallest in extent, yielding considerably to Africa. From the Portuguese cape, called by our mariners the Rock of Lisbon, in the west, to the Uralian mountains in the east, the length may be about 3,300 British miles; and the breadth from the North Cape in Danish Lapland, to Cape Matapan, the southern extremity of Greece, may be about 2,350. The contents in square miles have been calculated at two millions and a half: the inhabitants 150,000,000.

**LIMITS.** It is situated between  $10^{\circ}$  N. and  $65^{\circ}$  E. from London, and between  $36^{\circ}$  and  $72^{\circ}$  N. lat. On the south, the continental part, is limited by the Mediterranean sea, on the west by the Atlantic, which contains the furthest European isle, that of Iceland; Greenland being regarded as a part of North America. In the opinion of several geographers, the Azores or Western Isles are clearly European, being nearer to Portugal than to any other continental land, while the Madeiras, for the same reason, belong to Africa. On the north, the boundary is the Arctic Ocean, embracing the remote isles of Spitzbergen and Novaya Zemlia, or the New Land. On the east, it is bounded by Asia.

**LANGUAGE.** The languages of Europe are derived from the five following: the Greek, Latin, Gothic (parent of the Teutonic or old German,) the Celtic, and Slavonic.

**RELIGION.** The Christian Religion prevails throughout Europe, except in Turkey, where however at least one half of the inhabitants are attached to the Greek church. The two grand distinctions are Catholics and Protestants: the former in the south, where the pas-

sions are more warm and the imagination more delighted with splendour; the latter in the north, where the operations of the judgment predominate.

**CLIMATE.** This fair portion of the globe is chiefly situated in the temperate zone; Lapland only being within the limits of the frigid zone; and freedom from the excessive heats of Asia and Africa has contributed to the vigour of the frame, and the energy of the mind of the inhabitants.

**INLAND SEAS.** In a general view of Europe one of the most striking and interesting features is the number and extent of the inland seas; justly regarded as chief causes of the extensive industry and civilization, and consequent superiority to the other grand divisions of the globe. Among inland seas the Mediterranean is justly pre-eminent, having been the centre of civilization to ancient and modern Europe. The columns of Hercules marked its western boundary; being the mountain or rock of Abyla, now called Ceuta in Africa, and Kalpe in Spain, the Gibraltar of modern fame. The length of the Mediterranean is about 2000 miles to its farthest extremity in Syria; but in ancient maps the length has been extended to about 2500 miles. On its northern side open two large gulfs, that of Venice and the Archipelago; the former being the Adriatic, the latter the Egean sea of the ancients. From this last a strait called the Hellespont conducts to the sea of Marmora, the classical Propontis: and another now styled the strait of Constantinople, the ancient Thracian Bosphorus, leads to the Euxine or Black Sea; which to the north presents the shallow Palus Mæotis, or sea of Azof, the utmost maritime limit of Europe in that quarter.

The second grand inland sea of Europe is the Baltic, by the Germans called the Eastern sea. This extensive inlet opens from the German sea by a gulf pointing N. E. called the Skager Rack; and afterwards passes south in what is called the Cattegat, to the S. E. of which is the Sound of Elsinore, a strait where vessels pay a tribute of courtesy to Denmark. The Baltic afterwards spreads widely to the N. E. and is divided into two extensive branches called the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland, both covered or impeded with ice for four or five months of the northern winter.

The third and last inland sea of Europe is that called the White Sea in the north of Russia.

To the north of Europe is the Arctic ocean, the dismal and solitary reservoir of myriads of miles of ice; yet this enormous waste is in the hand of Providence a fertile field of provisions for the human race. Here the vast battalions of herrings seem to seek a refuge from numerous foes, and to breed their millions in security. About the middle of winter emerging from their retreat they spread in three divisions; one towards the west, which covers the shores of America as far as the Chesapeak and Carolina, while another more minute squadron passes the strait between Asia and America, and visits the coasts of Kamtschatka. The most memorable, the central, division reaches Iceland, about the beginning of March, in a close phalanx of surprising depth and such extent that the surface is supposed to equal the dimensions of Great Britain and Ireland.

**RIVERS AND MOUNTAINS.** The chief rivers and mountains will be described under the heads of the particular countries to which they belong.

**GOVERNMENTS.** The kingdoms and states of Europe may be considered, 1. As despotic monarchies, as those of Russia and Turkey: 2. Absolute monarchies, as Spain, Denmark, &c. or, 3. Limited monarchies, as the empire of Germany, kingdom of Great Britain, &c. Since the fall of Venice, and the subversion of Swisserland and Holland, scarcely an example occurs of permanent and fixed aristocracy, or the hereditary government of nobles. Of democracy, or more strictly speaking, elective aristocracy, a few cities and some Swiss cantons may preserve a semblance; while France at the present hour is a military despotism, under the assumed name of the *French Empire*, and the ferocious tyranny of a daring usurper.

At the beginning of the nineteenth century the European states comprised in the first order are: 1. The united kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland: 2. France: 3. Russia: 4. The Austrian dominions: 5. Those of Prussia: 6. Spain: 7. Turkey: which last cannot be so justly reduced to the second order; for though perhaps approaching its fall, still it boasts the name and weight of an empire.

Under the second order have been arranged: 1. Holland or the United Provinces, now called the Batavian Republic: 2. Denmark: 3. Sweden: 4. Portugal: 5. Swisserland. In the third are considered the chief states of Germany, that labyrinth of geography, and those of Italy. The kingdoms of Sicily and Sardinia might perhaps, if entire and unshaken, aspire to the second order; and an equal station might be claimed by the junctive Electorate Palatine and Bavarian, and by that of Saxony: But as such states only form rather superior divisions of Germany and Italy, it appeared more advisable to consider them in their natural intimate connexion with these countries.

This explanation being premised, the first description shall be that of the British dominions.

# ENGLAND.

---

## CHAP. I.

### NAMES, SITUATIONS, EXTENT, &c.

**NAMES.** THE Phenicians are generally supposed to have discovered Great Britain and Ireland at a period of very early antiquity; and some suppose that the name of Britain originates from a Phenician word, while others with more probability infer it to have been an indigenal term derived from the Brets, tribes of which appellation may be traced in Gaul and Scythia. Among the first objects of the Phenician intercourse was tin, whence the Greek name of *Cassiterides* or the islands of tin.

The name of *Anglia* or England is well known to have originated from the Angles, a nation of the Cimbric Chersonese or modern Jutland, who settled in the northern parts in the fifth century.

**EXTENT.** The island of Great Britain extends from fifty to fifty-eight and a half degrees of north latitude, being of course about 500 geographical miles in length. Its greatest breadth, from the Land's End to the North Foreland in Kent, is from  $1^{\circ} 50'$  E. to  $5^{\circ} 40'$  W. longitude, 320 geographical miles.

England is bounded on the east by the German Ocean; on the south by the English Channel; on the west by St. George's Channel; on the north by the Cheviot Hills, by the pastoral river Tweed, and an ideal line falling southwest down to the Firth of Solway. The extent of England and Wales in square miles is computed at 49,450; and the population being estimated at 8,400,000, the number of inhabitants to a square mile will of course be 169.

England proper is divided into forty counties, and the principality of Wales into twelve, thus making the whole number of counties in South Britain fifty-two.

**ANTIQUITIES.** Those of the first Celtic inhabitants were probably, as usual among savage nations, constructed of wood, and of course there can be no remains. Some rude barrows and heaps of stones may perhaps belong to the Druidic tribes, but Stonehenge, the large barrows or tumuli, &c. more properly belong to the Belgic colonies. Stonehenge is situated near the capital of the ancient Belgae, and there is a similar monument, but said to be of far greater

extent, near Vannes, a town on the French coast which was possessed by the Belgæ.

The Roman antiquities of England have been repeatedly illustrated. The greatest number of Roman inscriptions, altars, &c. has been found in the north, along the great frontier wall, which extended from the western Sea, to the estuary of Tyne. The Roman roads were also striking monuments of their power.

The Saxon antiquities in England are chiefly edifices, sacred or secular; many churches remain, which were altogether, or, for the most part, constructed in the Saxon period, and some are extant of the tenth, or, perhaps, the ninth century. The vaults erected by Grimbold, at Oxford, in the reign of Alfred, are justly esteemed curious relics of Saxon architecture.

The Danish power in England, though of considerable duration in the north, was in the south, brief and transitory. The camps of that nation were circular, like those of the Belgæ and Saxons, while those of Roman armies are known by the square form: and it is believed that the only distinct relics of the Danes are some castles to the north of the Humber, and a few stones with Runic inscriptions.

The monuments styled Norman, commenced after the conquest, and extended to the fourteenth century; when what is called the rich Gothic began to appear, which in the sixteenth century was supplanted by the mixed; and this in its turn yielded to the Grecian. In general the Norman style far exceeds the Saxon in the size of the edifices and the decoration of the parts. The churches become more extensive and lofty, and the windows larger, and more diversified. Uncouth animals begin to yield to leaves and flowers. This improvement is visible in King's College, Cambridge, and many other grand specimens in the kingdom.

**RELIGION.** Christianity was planted very early in this Island, perhaps by St. Paul, or some of his immediate disciples; for it is certain that in the year 150, the professors of our holy faith were numerous.—By degrees, the papal authority, and the corruptions of the church of Rome spread themselves here, as well as in all the other nations of Europe. Jno. Wickliffe, (an Englishman) in the reign of Edward III. has the honour of being the first person in Europe who had firmness enough publicly to expose the corruptions of the Romish church. After passing through a flood of persecution, the nation at length shook off entirely the shackles of papal domination, and established a religious system, and an ecclesiastical government for itself.—The present constitution of the Church of England is *Episcopal*; and it is governed by bishops, every one of whom has a seat and vote in the house of peers, as all their benefices were converted into temporal baronies by the Norman conqueror. Ever since the time of Henry VIII. the sovereigns of England are heads of the church; but this is very little more than nominal, as the kings never intermeddle in the affairs of the church.

The Church of England is now, beyond any other national established church, tolerant in its principles. No religious sect is prevented from worshipping God in that manner which their consciences approve. Of course religious sects have multiplied here beyond the ex-



ample of any other country in Europe. But it would certainly be wise policy in the government to provide for the support of the Episcopal clergy, by some other means than by tythes and church rates collected by distraint from dissenters; as they are the source of more just and general discontent in the nation, than any other law or custom. Although the great bulk of the inhabitants is Protestant: still there are many families in England who profess the Roman Catholic religion, and exercise it under very mild and gentle restrictions. None perhaps are more peaceable and loyal subjects.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government is a *limited monarchy*, counterpoised by two senates, one of hereditary peers, the other of representatives, who are, or ought to be, chosen by the people, [though I am far from recommending *universal* suffrage, which would be the greatest scourge that could befall that nation.]

The acknowledged prerogatives of the monarch are chiefly to declare war and make peace; to form alliances and treaties; to grant commission for levying men and arms, and even for pressing mariners. To the king also belong all magazines, ammunition, castles, forts, ports, havens, and ships of war; he has also the special management of the coinage, and determines the alloy, weight, and value. The prerogative likewise extends to the assembling, adjournment, prorogation, and dissolution of parliament, and to its removal to any place. The sovereign also enjoys the nomination of all officers on sea or land; of all magistrates, counsellors, and officers of state; of all bishops, and other great ecclesiastical dignitaries; and is not only the fountain of honour, but of justice, as he may pardon any offence, or mitigate the penalty. But he cannot enact new laws, or impose new taxes, without the consent of both houses of parliament.

This grand national council claims the next consideration. Originally both the Nobles and the Commons met in one house, and the division into two houses, a legislative check unknown in any other country, may be regarded as the sole foundation of English liberty. The House of Peers may be said to have existed from the earliest period of the English history, but concerning the origin of the Commons there is a dispute between the tory and whig writers. The present constitution of the parliament of England, may, however, be traced with certainty, to near the middle of the thirteenth century. The peers are hereditary senators in their several degrees, of duke, marquis, earl, viscount and baron. When summoned to parliament, every peer, in his lawful absence, may constitute a *proxy* to vote for him, which no member of the House of Commons may do.

The House of Commons consists of knights, citizens, and burghesses, chosen by counties, cities, and burghs, in consequence of royal writs directed to the sheriffs. The members have certain privileges, as exemption from arrest in civil causes, on their journey to parliament, during their attendance, and on their return; nor can they be questioned out of the House for any sentiment there uttered. The Commons form the grand inquest of the realm, and may impeach or accuse the greatest peers; but their chief privilege, and upon which their whole power depends, is the levying of money, in

which they are deservedly so jealous, that they will not permit the smallest alteration in a money bill. Since the union with Ireland, the House of Commons consist of six hundred and fifty-eight members. A speaker or president is chosen at the meeting of every new parliament.

Acts of parliament are first presented in the form of *bills*, and, after having gone through various and exact forms, generally observed with great minuteness, become law on receiving the sanction of the crown. Adjournments may happen in one session; but a prorogation terminates the session.

Such are the three grand component parts of the English constitution; but perhaps its most beneficial and popular effects arise from the mode of administering justice, and other ramifications.

The *Privy Council* formerly possessed great power, but at present is chiefly employed in deliberations on affairs of sudden emergency, on peace and war, and special provinces of the royal prerogative.

In later times, since the management of the House of Commons became the chief object of the crown, the Chancellor of the Court of Exchequer, as superintendant of the public revenue, is the officer generally considered as prime minister. The distribution of fifty millions a year, joined with the royal support, has recently carried his power to the highest elevation.

**JUDICATURE AND LAWS.** The judicature of England is worthy of the highest applause with regard to precision and purity; and bribes, so frequent in other countries, being totally unknown, the saving of this expense must be candidly poised against other legal disbursements. The trial by jury is another glorious feature of English jurisprudence, handed down from the Saxon times, and is justly respected as the very safeguard of the lives, liberties, and properties of the nation.

*The forest laws* relate chiefly to offences committed in or near the precincts of the royal forests. *Martial law* may be proclaimed by the king, regent, or lieutenant general of the kingdom; and even in time of peace, though the prerogative be rarely employed except during war. It is in fact a dictatorial power never exerted except on great emergencies. The trials are summary and severe, as the necessity of the case authorises.

Among the courts of law the next in dignity to the House of Lords is the *Court of King's Bench*, so called, because the sovereign was understood to judge in person. The Court of Chancery judges causes in equity to moderate the rigour of the law, and defend the helpless from oppression. The Court of *Common Pleas* determines, as the name imports, the common suits between subject and subject, and tries all civil causes, real, personal, or mingled, according to the precise precepts of the law. The Court of *Exchequer*, so termed from the ancient mode of accounting upon a chequered board, decides all causes relating to the royal treasury or revenue.

The judges perform their circuits in the spring and autumn, and in the mean while more minute cases are determined by the justices of the peace, who may be traced to the fourth year of Edward III. Every three months the justices of the county meet at what is called

the quarter sessions, and the grand inquest or jury of the county here summoned, which inquires concerning crimes, and orders th guilty to jail till the next circuit or assizes.

Such are the chief magistrates and officers in the country. Cities and towns are generally ruled by a mayor and aldermen, or by similar magistrates under different appellations, whose judicial power little exceeds that of justices of the peace.

**POPULATION.** The population of England and Wales by the last enumeration amounts to nine millions three hundred and forty-three thousand five hundred and seventy-eight, containing 4,715,711 male 4,627,867 females, 1,896,723 families, and 1,575,923 inhabited houses. That of Ireland is generally computed at three million while that of Scotland has been lately found to equal one million six hundred and seven thousand seven hundred and sixty. The various colonies in America, &c. will not perhaps be found to amount to one million; but the American states boast a British progeny six millions, and the English language is probably diffused to the extent of twenty millions of people.

**ARMY.** The army during the late war was supposed to exceed 170,000 men, with 30,000 fencibles, and 78,000 militia; the volunteers being supposed to be 60,000.

**NAVY.** But the great rampart and supreme glory of Great Britain consist in her navy, in size, strength, and number of ships, far exceeding any examples on record.

There are 195 ships of the line, 27 frigates, 251 frigates, and 36 sloops.—Total 787. For this immense fleet the number of seamen amounts to between one hundred and one hundred and twenty thousand.

**REVENUE.** The *excise* forms one of the most productive branches of the revenue, amounting to between seven and eight millions. Next stand the *customs*, which produce about half that sum. The *stamps* and *incidental taxes*, as they are termed, arise to near three millions. The *land-tax* has recently been rendered perpetual, as sold to proprietors of estates and other individuals. But instead of the land tax, now appear those on sugar, tobacco, and malt, amounting to two millions seven hundred and fifty thousand pounds; the other supplies arise from the East India Company, lotteries, &c. In the year 1799 it was supposed that the additional sums raised by loans, and other methods, swelled the national expenditure to nearly sixty millions sterling.

Of the permanent taxes the greater part is employed in discharging the interest of the national debt, which after the American war amounted to more than 239 millions, while the interest exceeded 9,000,000. At present the national debt is about 480,000,000, at the interest about 19,000,000.

To alleviate this growing burthen, a sinking fund was instituted in 1786, by which between 20 and 30 millions may be considered already redeemed.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The English, generally speaking, are plain, honest, humane and brave people. In manufactures they are ingenious, and excel all other nations. In navigation and trade, they

are bold, enterprising and liberal. Among foreigners they are accused of a cold restraint in their manners, but this perhaps will be found to exist, more in appearance than reality, on a closer acquaintance.

The simplicity of the English cookery strikes foreigners as much as that of the dress, which even among the great is very plain, except on the days of court gala.

The houses in England are peculiarly commodious, neat, and cleanly; and domestic architecture seems here arrived at its greatest perfection.

The amusements of the theatre and of the field, and various games of skill or chance, are common to most nations. Boxing and prize fighting, the beating of bulls and bears, still disgrace the nation: one of the most peculiar amusements of the common people is, the ringing of long peals, with many changes, which deafen those who are so unhappy as to live in the neighbourhood of the church.

**LANGUAGE.** From the situation of the country, and other causes, the English language participates of two grand sources of origination; and unites in some degree the force of the Gothic with the melody of the Latin dialects. The ancient ground, and native expression originate from the Gothic divisions of the Belgic, Saxon and Danish; but particularly from the Belgic, as will appear from comparison with the Dutch and Frisic. The languages of Latin origin have, however, supplied a vast wealth of words, sometimes necessary, sometimes only adopted because they are more sonorous, though not so emphatic as the original Gothic.

The construction of the English language is peculiar, and renders the study of it very difficult to foreigners. The German and other Gothic dialects present declensions of nouns, and other correspondencies with the Latin, while in English all such objects are accomplished by prefixes. Anomalies also abound, and are too deep rooted to be easily eradicated.

**LITERATURE.** The grand feature of English literature is original genius, from Roger Bacon to Shakespeare, Milton, Newton, and Locke. The reign of Queen Anne has generally been accounted the Augustan age in England. To the names aforementioned there were added in that reign those of Addison, Prior, Pope, Swift, Arbuthnot, Congreve, Steele, Rowe, and many other eminent writers. But perhaps superior abilities to those which distinguish the reign of the present king, in almost every department of literature and arts, and a more general and liberal patronage of intellectual labour, were never known in any age or nation of the world.

**ARTS.** The present state of the arts in England is worthy of so opulent and refined a country, and the progress has been rapid beyond example. Until the beginning of the eighteenth century England was obliged to import her chief painters from abroad. But the patronage and exertions of the reign of George III. have not only been crowned with a great perfection of the arts, but has been exuberant in the production of artists of deserved reputation. In painting, engraving, architecture and sculpture, England can boast native names, not inferior to the most celebrated in Europe.

**SCHOOLS.** The education of the lower classes in England had been too much neglected, before the institution of Sunday schools. The middle and higher ranks of English spare no expense in the education of their sons, by private tutors at home, or at what are called day schools and boarding schools. The most eminent public schools are, those of St. Paul's, Westminster, Eaton, and Winchester; and from them have risen some of the most distinguished ornaments of their country. The scholars in due time proceed to the universities of Oxford and Cambridge; foundations of an extent and grandeur that impress veneration. In Oxford there are 17 different colleges, and 16 in Cambridge, besides several halls, or smaller colleges. Of the two, Oxford is the more majestic, from the grandeur of the colleges and other public buildings, and the superior neatness of the streets; but the chapel of the Kings college at Cambridge is supposed to excel any single edifice of the other university.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** In giving an account of the cities and towns in England, our plan will admit of only a brief sketch of a few, that are most noted for their dignity, wealth and population.

**LONDON,** the metropolis of England, is situated in an extensive plain or valley watered by the Thames, and only confined on the north by a few small elevations; situated in  $51^{\circ} 31'$  N. lat. and  $0^{\circ} 6'$  W. long. It now includes Southwark, a borough on the other side of Thames, and Westminster, another city on the west. The noble river Thames is here about 440 yards in breadth, crowned with three bridges, crowded with a forest of masts, and conveying into London the wealth of the globe, forming an excellent port, without the danger of exposure to a maritime enemy. London presents almost every variety which diversifies human existence. Upon the east it is a sea-port, replete with mariners, and with the trades connected with that profession. In the centre, it is the seat of numerous manufactures and prodigious commerce; while the western or fashionable extremity presents royal and noble splendour, amidst scenes of the highest luxury and most ruinous dissipation.

Few cities can boast a more salubrious situation, the subjacent soil being pure gravel; by which advantage, united with extensive sewers, the houses are generally dry, cleanly, and healthy. Provisions and fuel are poured into the capital, even from distant parts of the kingdom; the latter article being coals, from the counties of Northumberland and Durham, transferred by sea, and thence denominated sea-coal. London requires in one year 101,075 beeves, 707,456 sheep, with calves and pigs in proportion: the vegetables and fruits annually consumed, are valued at a million sterling.

The population of London has by some been exaggerated to a million of souls; but by the late enumeration, it does not contain above 885,577. Its length from Hyde Park Corner on the west, to Poplar on the east, is about six miles; the breadth unequal, from three miles to one and less; the circumference may be about sixteen miles. The houses are almost universally of brick, and disposed with insipid similarity; but the streets are excellently paved, and have convenient paths for foot passengers. Another national feature, which is the most conspicuous in the metropolis, is the

abundance of charitable foundations; the multitude and rich display of shops, the torrent of population constantly rolling through the streets; the swarm of carriages; and the blaze of nocturnal illuminations which extend even to four or five miles of the environs.—The churches and chapels exceed 200 in number. There are three noble bridges across the Thames within the limits of the Bills of mortality. There are 4050 seminaries of education; between 13 and 14 thousand vessels (besides river craft) arriving and departing; which carry between 60 and 70 millions sterling, annually, to and from this great metropolis.

**YORK.** Next to the capital in dignity, though not in extent nor opulence, is York: which is not only the chief of a large and fertile province, but may be regarded as the metropolis of the North of England. The name has been gradually corrupted from the ancient Eboracum; by which denomination it was remarkable even in the Roman times, for the temporary residence and death of the Roman Emperor Severus. This venerable city is divided by the river Ouse; and the Gothic cathedral is of celebrated beauty, the western front being peculiarly rich, the chief tower very lofty, and the windows of the finest painted glass. York divides with Edinburgh the winter visits of the northern gentry. Its inhabitants, according to the late enumeration, amount to 16,145.

**LIVERPOOL.** But Liverpool, in Lancashire, is now much nearer to London in wealth and population. In 1699, Liverpool was admitted to the honour of being constituted a parish. In 1710, the first dock was constructed; and the chief merchants came originally from Ireland. Thenceforth the progress was rapid, and in 1760 the population was computed at 25,787 souls. In 1773, they amounted to 34,407; in 1787, to 56,670; and by the enumeration in 1801, they were found to have increased to 77,653. Its increase has been equal to that of Philadelphia in the United States.

The number of ships which paid duty at Liverpool in 1757, was 1371; in 1794, they amounted to 4265. In the African trade, a distinguishing feature of Liverpool, there was only one ship employed in 1709; in 1792, they amounted to 132. In the recent act for the contribution of seamen to the royal navy, according to the ships registered in each, the estimate is as follows:

London,	5725	Hull	731	Bristol,	666
Liverpool,	1711	Whitehaven,	700	Whitby,	573
Newcastle,	1240	Sunderland,	669	Yarmouth,	506

**BRISTOL** is still a large and flourishing city, though much of its commerce with the West Indies and America have passed to Liverpool. The trade with Ireland has centered chiefly in this city. It is pleasantly situated at the confluence of the Frome with the Avon. The hot-wells in the neighbourhood appear to have been known in 1480: but the water was chiefly used externally, till about the year 1670; when a baker dreaming that his diabetes was relieved by drinking the water, he tried the experiment and recovered. Since that period its reputation has increased, and many commodious and elegant erections have contributed to recommend these wells to in-

valids. In 1787, Bristol employed about 1600 coasting vessels, and 416 ships engaged in foreign commerce. Its population in 1801 was 63,615.

**MANCHESTER**, celebrated for its extensive cotton manufacture, and the machinery of Arkwright, in 1708 contained but 8000 inhabitants. At the present time they amount to 84,620.

**BIRMINGHAM** was originally a village belonging to a family of the same name. It is now famous for its various and extensive manufactures of hardware, and fancy articles of every kind. Between 1711 and 1790, Birmingham has experienced an augmentation of 72 streets, 4172 houses, and 23,320 inhabitants: the population in 1801, amounted to 73,670.

**Sheffield**, though distinguished as early as the thirteenth century for its manufacture of cutlery, had not risen to any degree of celebrity till about the middle of last century. At that period, all its manufactures were conveyed weekly to the metropolis, on pack horses. In 1615, the population did not exceed 2152 persons, at present it is equal to 31,314.—There are many other towns in England of considerable fame, but those already mentioned are the most distinguished for their extensive trade and manufactures, and the bounds of this epitome will not permit us to enlarge.

**Wales**, which is a part of South Britain, and gives a title to the Heir apparent, is a country that abounds with the sublime and beautiful features of nature, but does not contain many towns of considerable note or magnitude. Yet it may not be improper to take notice of Caernarvon, esteemed the chief town of North Wales, and famous for the grandeur of its castle, one of the most magnificent in Europe. Here was born Edward II. surnamed *the Black Prince*, who was immediately created Prince of Wales; his father having promised to the vanquished Welsh prince born in their own country, and who could not speak a word of English.

**Edifices.** In a brief enumeration of the principal edifices in England, the royal palaces demand of course the first attention. *Windsor* castle, situated on an eminence near the Thames, has an appearance truly grand, and worthy of the days of chivalry. The view extends as far as the cathedral of St. Paul's; and the whole scene strongly impresses the circumstances so vividly delineated in Gray's pathetic Ode on Eton College. This palace contains many noble paintings, particularly the cartoons of Raphael. *Hampton-Court* is in a low situation, ornamented with aqueducts from the river Colne. This palace is also replete with interesting pictures. The royal gardens of Kew are truly worthy of a great and scientific prince; the ground, though level, is diversified with much art; and the collection of plants from all the regions of the known world fills the summer of nature with delight and surprise. They are so disposed, that every plant finds, as it were, its native soil and climate; even those that grow on rocks and lava having artificial substitutes.

The royal palace at *Greenwich* has been long abandoned, but the observatory still does credit to science. It is a plain edifice well adapted to astronomical observations, and at present is superintended by Mr. Maskelyne. Dr. Herschell's observatory, instead of con-

taining his telescope, is suspended from it in the open air, at Slough, near Windsor, where he is continually extending the bounds of astronomical knowledge.

Among the houses of the nobility and gentry, or palaces, as they would be termed on the Continent, the first fame, perhaps, belongs to Stowe, the seat of the Marquis of Buckingham; which, for its enchanting gardens, has been long celebrated. When Mr. Beckford's magnificent erections at Fonthill are completed, that fame will be far surpassed. Our intention, however, will be better accomplished by a brief enumeration of some of the most celebrated country seats.

Hagley, the seat of Lord Littleton; the Leasowes of the late Mr. Shenstone; Penshurst, near Tunbridge, a famous seat of the Sidneys; Wanstead, of the Earl of Tilney; Blenheim, of the Duke of Marlborough; the seat of the Earl Spencer, at Wimbleton; Woodburn Abbey, of the Duke of Bedford; Louthor-hall of Lord Lonsdale; Chatsworth, of the Duke of Devonshire, and many other splendid edifices, equally honourable to the country, as to their opulent proprietors.

**Bridges.** The bridges are worthy the superiority of the English roads; and a surprising exertion in this department is, the recent construction of bridges in cast iron, an invention unknown to all other nations. The first example was that of Coalbrook-dale, in Shropshire, erected over the Severn in 1779. Another stupendous iron bridge was thrown over the harbour at Sunderland, about six years ago; the height of which is 100 feet, and the span of the arch 236. It is composed of detached pieces, any of which, if damaged, may be withdrawn, and replaced by others. When viewed from beneath, the elegance, lightness, and surprising height of the arch, excite admiration, and the carriages appear as if passing among the clouds.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** The earliest inland navigation that can be authenticated, is the Sankey canal, began in 1755, leading from the coal-pits at St. Helens, in Lancashire, to the river Mersey, and constructed in order to convey coals to Liverpool. The length of the canal is twelve miles, with a fall of ninety feet.

But the Duke of Bridgewater is justly venerated as the grand founder of inland navigation; his spirit and opulence were happily seconded by Brindley, than whom a greater natural genius in mechanics never existed. It was in the year 1758 that the first act was obtained for these great designs. The first canal extends from Worsley mill, about seven computed miles from Manchester, and reaches that town by a course of nine miles. In this short space almost every difficulty occurred that can arise in similar schemes. There are subterraneous passages to the coal in the mountain, of near a mile in length, with air-funnels to the top of the hill, some of them thirty-seven yards perpendicular. This beautiful canal is brought over the river Irwell, by an arch of thirty-nine feet in height, and under which barges pass without lowering their masts. The Duke of Bridgewater soon afterwards extended a canal of twenty-nine miles in length from Longford-bridge, in Lancashire, to Hempstones, in Cheshire.



arsaparilla, masticum, mallow, gums, &c. From Africa, gold dust, ivory, gums, &c. From the East Indies and China, tea, rice, spices, drugs, colours, silk, cotton, salt-petre, shawls, and other products of the loom. From the British settlements in North America, are imported furs, timber, pot-ash, iron; and from the various states of Europe, numerous articles of utility and luxury.

The annual income of Great Britain was estimated in 1799, by Mr. Pitt, at 102,000,000*l.*; and including the money, of which the estimate is far from certain, the whole capital of Great Britain may perhaps be calculated at more than one thousand two hundred millions.

In the year 1797, the amount of the exports, according to Custom-house accounts, was 28,917,000*l.*, and of the imports 21,913,000*l.*, yielding, as is supposed, clear profits on foreign trade, to the amount of at least 10,000,000*l.* The number of merchant vessels amounts probably to 16,000; it is calculated that 140,000 men and boys are employed in the navigation.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Great Britain is very variable, the vapours of the Atlantic Ocean being opposed to the drying winds from the Eastern Continent. The Western coasts in particular are subject to frequent rains; and the Eastern part of Scotland is of a clearer and dryer temperature than that of England.

In consequence of the mutability of the climate, the seasons themselves are of uncertain tenour, and the year might properly be divided into eight months of winter, and four of summer. What is called the Spring dawns in April; but the eastern winds prevalent in May seem commissioned to ruin the efforts of reviving nature, and destroy the promise of the year. June, July, August, and September, are usually warm summer months; but a night of frost is not unknown, even in August, and sometimes a cold east wind will blow for three days together; nor of late years are summers unknown of almost constant rain. The winter may be said to commence with the beginning of October, at which time domestic fires become necessary; for there is seldom any severe frost till Christmas; and January is the most stern month of the year. Yet as our summers often produce specimens of winter, so now and then gleams of warm sunshine illuminate the darker months. March is generally the most unsettled month of the year, interspersed with dry frost, cold rains, and strong winds, with storms of hail and sleet.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil is greatly diversified, but in general fertile; and in no country is agriculture more thoroughly understood, or pursued in a grander style, except, perhaps, in Flanders and Lombardy. I mean before these countries were visited with the scourge of French fraternity. The nobility and gentry, mostly residing upon their estates in summer, often retain considerable farms in their own hands, and practise and encourage every agricultural improvement.

The cultivated acres of England and Wales are computed at upwards of 39,000,000; the uncultivated about 8,000,000. Of the latter about half a million is supposed to be unimprovable.—Gardening is also pursued in England with great assiduity and suc-

*cess.* From the high prices given in the capital for early produce, each acre thus employed, in its vicinity, is supposed to yield about 120*l.* annually. England is deservedly considered as the standard of ornamental gardening; just to the beauties of nature, and free from the uncouth affectations of art.

*RIVERS.* England is intersected by four important rivers, the Severn, the Thames, the Humber, and the Mersey; besides a considerable number of minor streams. None of the largest extend much above 150 miles into the country.—In general it may be observed of the British rivers, that the length of their course is inconsiderable, when compared with that of the Continental streams. The length of the Thames compared with that of the Danube, is only as 1 to 7, and with that of the Nile, as 1 to 12. The Kian Ku of China, and the river of Amazons, in South America, extend through a progress of more than fifteen times the length of that of the Thames.

*MOUNTAINS.* While Bennevis, the highest mountain in Scotland, is not much above one quarter of the height of Mount Blanc, the sovereign of the Alps, the English and Welsh summits aspire to heights still less considerable; Snowdon being only 3368 English feet above the sea, while Bennevis is 4387, or, by other accounts, 4350. Wharn, or Wharnside, in Yorkshire, was estimated at 4050. Ingleborough at 5280 feet. A late accurate measurement has, however reduced this latter to 2380 feet, and probably Wharnside ought also to be diminished in the same proportion.

*METALS AND MINERALS.* Among the British minerals are the tin mines of Cornwall already mentioned. They are said to employ 100,000 persons. Gold has been discovered in various parts of England, but the metal has never re-paid the labour and expense. The mines of rock salt must not be omitted: those of Norwich are the most remarkable, the annual produce of which has been estimated at 65,000 tons. But the most valuable mines of England are those of coal, found in the central, northern, and western parts, but particularly in the northern, around New-Castle: 600,000 caldrons are sent annually to London, and 1500 vessels are employed in carrying them to that harbour along the eastern coast of England.—Cornwall also produces copper, so does Yorkshire and Staffordshire, but this metal is found in the greatest abundance in the north-western parts of Anglesea. Lead is found in Derbyshire, Somersetshire, and on the verge of Cumberland. The mines at the latter place alone employ about 1100 men.

*VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.* Although among the numerous species of vegetables which are the natives of Britain, there are scarcely any that are adequate to the sustenance and cloathing of man; yet the quantities of wheat, barley, rye, peas, beans, vetches, and oats produced are so great, that in some years large quantities are exported. In nothing, however, have the English been so successful in cultivating, and meliorating, as the various grasses. Their climate is peculiarly adapted to grasses of every kind. They reckon no fewer than 27 genera, and 110 species of grass, that are natives of the island. They have a plenty of excellent fruits; apples, pears, plumbs, cherries, peaches, apricots, neri-

tarines, currants, gooseberries, raspberries, and other hortulan productions grow here. The cyder of Devon and Herefordshire has been preferred to French wine. Their kitchen gardens abound with all sorts of greens, roots, and salads in perfection.—

Mr. Pennant, in his *British Zoology*, has treated that subject a due extent, and with his usual ability. Of animals, that celebrated author enumerates twenty genera, from the horse down to the sea and bat. The birds extend to forty-eight, the reptiles to four, and the fish to forty genera, besides the crustaceous and shell fish.

That noble and useful animal, the horse, is found in England on many mingled breeds, while most other kingdoms produce only one kind. Their race-horses descend from Arabian stallions, and the genealogy faintly extends to their hunters. The great strength and size of the English draught-horses are derived from those of Germany, Flanders, and Holstein; and other breeds have been so intermingled, that native horses may be found adapted to every purpose of pomp, pleasure, or utility.

The indigenous horned cattle are now only known to exist in Neid wood-forest, in Staffordshire, and at Chillingham-castle, in Northumberland. The domesticated breeds of their cattle are almost as various as those of their horses; those of Wales and Cornwall are small, while the Lincolnshire kind derive their great size from those of Holstein. In the North of England we find kylics, so called from the district of Kyle, in Scotland; in the South we find the elegant breed of Guernsey, generally of a light brown colour, and small size, but remarkable for the richness of their milk.

The number and value of sheep in England may be judged from the ancient staple commodity of wool. Of this most useful animal several breeds appear, generally denominated from their particular counties or districts. Some are valued for their fleeces, and other for their flesh. The mutton of Wales is esteemed, while the wool is coarse, yet employed in many useful and salutary manufactures.

The goat, an inhabitant of the rocks, has, even in Wales, for the most part yielded to the more useful sheep; that country being like Scotland, more adapted to the woollen manufacture. The breeds of swine are various and useful.

England also abounds in breeds of dogs, some of which were celebrated even in Roman times; nor have their modern descendants the mastiff and bull-dog, degenerated from the spirit and courage of their ancestors.

Of their savage animals the most fierce and destructive is the wild cat, which is three or four times as large as the domestic, with a flat broad face, colour yellowish white, mixed with deep grey, its streaks running from a black list on the back; hips always black tail alternate bars of black and white; only found in the most mountainous and woody parts. The wolf has been long extinct, but the fox abounds.

The chief of their birds of prey are, the golden eagle, sometime found on Snowdon: the black eagle has appeared in Derbyshire the osprey, or sea eagle, seems extinct in England. The peregrin falcon breeds in Wales; and many kinds of hawks in England. A:

enumeration of the other birds would be superfluous. The nightingale, one of the most celebrated, is not found in North Wales, nor any where to the North, except about Doncaster, where it abounds; nor does it travel so far west as Devonshire and Cornwall. Their poultry seem to originate from Asia; peacocks from India, pheasants from Colchis; the guinea-fowl are from Africa. Their smallest bird is the golden-crested wren, which sports on the highest pine-trees; and largest, the bustard, some of which weigh twenty-five pounds, and are found in the open countries of the south and east.

Of fish, the whale but seldom appears near the English coasts, the porpoise, and others of the same genus, are not uncommon. The basking shark appears off the shores of Wales. Numerous are the edible sea-fish. Some of the most celebrated are the turbot, dorce, soal, cod, plaice, smelt, and mullet. The consumption of herrings and mackerel extends to most parts of the kingdom; but pilchard, are confined to the Cornish coasts. The chief river fish are the salmon and the trout, which are brought from the northern parts in prodigious numbers, generally packed in ice. The lamprey is chiefly found in the Severn, the charr in the lakes of Westmoreland. The lobster is found on most of the rocky coasts, particularly off Scarborough; and the English oysters preserve their Roman reputation.

**ENGLISH ISLES.** In the southern or English channel first appears the Isle of Wight, by the Romans called *Vectis*; about 20 miles in length and 12 in breadth. The principal town is Newport—and one of the most remarkable buildings is Carisbrook-castle, where Charles I. was imprisoned by his rebellious subjects.

At the distance of about 70 miles from Wight arises the little island of Alderney, off Cape la Hague; which is followed by the more important islands of Guernsey and Jersey, Sark being a small island interposed between the two latter. Guernsey, the largest of these isles, is about 36 miles in circuit.

Returning to the English shore, we first descry Eddystone lighthouse, beat by all the fury of the western waves. This edifice has repeatedly been overthrown, but the present erection by Mr. Smeaton, composed of vast masses of stone, grooved into the rock, and joined with iron, promises alike to defy accidental fire and the violence of the ocean, though the waves sometimes wash over the very summit in one sheet of foam.

About 30 miles west of land's end appears a cluster of small islands, 145 in number, called the islands of Scilly. The largest (St. Mary's) is about five miles in circuit, and has about 600 inhabitants.—On the coast of Wales is the islands of Anglesea, being the *Mona* of Tacitus; about 25 miles in length and 18 in breadth; is fertile and populous, and enjoys a considerable trade with Ireland.

The last English island worth mentioning is that of Man—it is about 30 miles in length, and 15 in breadth. The sovereignty formerly belonged to the Earls of Darby, but is now annexed to the English crown.

## SCOTLAND.

---

SCOTLAND was first discovered to the Romans by Agricola, and was distinguished from South-Britain by the special appellation of Caledonia.

This name continued to be used till the Roman power expired. Bede, the father of English history, calls the inhabitants of the country by the name of Picti, which had also been used by the later Roman writers as synonymous with that of Caledonii.

These distinctions continued till the eleventh century, when the new name of Scotia was taken from Ireland, its former object, and applied to modern Scotland.

**EXTENT.** That part of Great-Britain, called Scotland, is about 260 miles in length, by about 160 at its greatest breadth; it extends from the 55th degree of N. latitude, to more than 58°, and from 1° to 6° W longitude. The superficial contents have been computed at 27,793 square miles, a little exceeding that of Ireland, and considerably more than half that of England. The population being estimated at 1,000,000, there will, of course, be only 57 inhabitants for every square mile, a proportion of about one third of that of Ireland. This defect of population arises solely from the mountainous nature of the country, amounting, perhaps, to one half, little susceptible of cultivation.

**DIVISIONS.** The territory of Scotland is unequally divided into thirty-three counties: six of which may be called the Northern; fourteen, the Midland; and thirteen, the Southern division.

**ANTIQUITIES.** There are no monuments of antiquity, worth mention, of an earlier date than the arrival of the Romans. The remains of these conquerors appear in the celebrated wall, built in the reign of Antoninus Pius, between the Firths of Forth and Clyde, in the ruins of which many curious inscriptions have been found. Another striking object is, a small edifice, called Arthur's Oven, supposed to be a temple of the god Terminus. The most northerly Roman camp yet discovered is in Aberdeenshire, the periphery of which is about two English miles. Roman roads have been traced a considerable way, in the east of Scotland. The smaller remains of Roman antiquity, such as coins, utensils, &c. are numerous. The places of judgment, or what are called Druidic temples, are to be traced in many places.

**RELIGION.** Since the revolution, 1688, the Ecclesiastical government of Scotland is of the Presbyterian form. The number of parishes in Scotland is 941; contiguous parishes unite in what is called a Presbytery, of which denomination there are 69. The provincial synods, amounting to fifteen, are composed of several adjacent Presbyteries; but the grand Ecclesiastical court is the General Assembly, which meets every year, in the spring; the king appoints a commissioner to represent his person, while the members nominate their moderator, or president.

To this Ecclesiastical council laymen are also admitted, under the name of Ruling Elders, and constitute about one-third of this venerable body. This court discusses and judges all clerical affairs, and admits of no appeal, except to the parliament of Great-Britain. As whatever establishment is effected in a free country, opposition will always arise, the establishment of the Presbyterian system, in the space of one generation, followed by the secession, which took place in 1732. The Seceders being the most rigid in their sentiments, and being animated by persecution, soon formed a numerous party.

About the year 1747, they were themselves divided into two denominations, called the Burghers, and the Antiburghers; because a division arose concerning the legality of the oaths taken by the possessors of some of the royal boroughs; the former allowing that oath is proper, while the latter object.

Many respectable families in Scotland embrace the Episcopal part of the Church of England. The other descriptions of religious professions are not numerous. There are but few Roman Catholics, even in the remote Highlands, the scheme of education being excellent, and generally supported with liberality.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Scotland, since the union, has been blended with that of England. The most splendid remaining relic of government in Scotland is the General Assembly, already mentioned. Next to which may be classed the High Courts of Justice, especially that styled the Session, consisting of a president, and fourteen senators. The Lords of Session, as they are called in Scotland, upon their promotion to office, assume a title, usually from the name of an estate, by which they are known and addressed, as if peers by creation; while they are only constituted lords by superior interest, or talents. This court is the last resort in several causes, and the only appeal is to the parliament of Great Britain.

The judiciary court consists of five judges, who are likewise lords of Session; but, with a president, styled Lord Justice Clerk. This is the supreme court in criminal causes, which are determined by the majority of a jury, and not by the unanimity, as in England. There is also a Court of Exchequer, consisting of a Lord Chief Justice, and four Barons; and a High Court of Admiralty, in which there is only one judge.

**LAW.** The law of Scotland differs essentially from that of England, being founded, in a great measure, upon the civil law. Of common law, there is hardly a trace, while the civil and canon laws

may be said to form the two pillars of Scottish judicature. The modes of procedure have, however, the advantage of being free from many of those legal fictions which disgrace the laws of some other countries. The inferior courts are those of the sheriffs, magistrates, and justices of the peace.

**POPULATION.** The population of Scotland, in 1755, was computed at 1,265,990; according to the documents furnished by Sir J. Sinclair's statistical account, the numbers in 1798, were, 1,526,497; and by the government enumeration in 1801, the inhabitants appeared to amount to 1,599,068.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Scots begin to be much assimilated with those of the English. In their religious ceremonies, attending baptism and marriages, there are variations arising from the Presbyterian form, which does not admit of god-fathers or god-mothers, but renders the parents alone answerable for the education of the child. The clergyman does not attend at funerals, nor is there any religious service, but generally great decency.

In the luxuries of the table, the superior classes rival the English; several national dishes, originating from the French cooking, in the reign of Mary, being now vulgar or neglected. The diet of the lower classes passes in a gradual transition from the north of England. The chief food is *pudding*, or thick pottage, formed with oat meal and water, and eaten with milk, ale, or batter; in a hard lumpy form it is called *hurtle*. With this the labourer is generally contented twice or thrice in a day, with a little bit of meat for Sunday; nor does he repine at the bacon of the English poor, there being a theological antipathy to swine, which also extends to eels, on account of the serpent-like form.

The sobriety of the lower classes is in general exemplary; the Scottish manufacturer or labourer is ambitious to appear with his family in decent clothes on Sundays, and other holidays. This may be regarded as a striking characteristic of the Scottish peasantry, who prefer the lasting decencies of life to momentary gratifications. To this praise may be added the diffusion of education, which is such, that even the miners in the south possess a circulating library.

The houses of the opulent have been long erected upon the English plan, which can hardly be exceeded for interior elegance and convenience. Even the habitations of the poor have been greatly improved within these few years; instead of the thatched mud hovel, there often appears the neat cottage of stone, covered with tile or slate.

The dresses of the superior classes is the same with that of the English. The gentlemen in the Highlands, especially in the time of war, use the peculiar dress of that country. Among the other classes, the Scottish bonnet is now rarely perceived, except in the Highlands.

**LANGUAGE.** The Scottish language falls under two divisions; that of the Lowlands, consisting of the ancient Scandinavian dialect, blended with the Anglo-Saxon; and that of the Highlands, which is Irish. The *Orkney Islands* being seized by the Norwegians, in

In the ninth century, the inhabitants retained the Norse language till recent times. They now speak remarkably pure English.

**SCHOOLS.** The mode of education pursued in Scotland, is highly laudable, and, to judge from its effects, is, perhaps, the best practical system pursued in any country in Europe. The plan which is followed in the cities is nearly similar to that of England, either by private teachers, or at large public schools, of which that of Edinburgh is the most eminent. But the superior advantage of the Scottish education consists in every country parish possessing a schoolmaster, as uniformly as a clergyman; at least the rule is general, and the exceptions rare. The schoolmaster has a small salary, or rather pittance, which enables him to educate the children at a rate easy and convenient, even to indigent parents. In the Highlands the poor children will attend to the flocks in the summer, and the school in the winter.

The universities of Scotland, or rather colleges, (for an English university includes many colleges and foundations,) amount to no less than four; three on the eastern coast, St. Andrew's, Aberdeen and Edinburgh, and one on the western, that of Glasgow.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Edinburgh, the capital, is comparatively of modern name and note, the earliest hint that can be applied to it, occurring in the *Chronicon Pictorum*, about the year 955, where mention is made of a town called Eden, as resigned by the English to the Scots, then ruled by Indulf. Holyrood-house was the foundation of the first David. Edinburgh is situated in 55° 58' N. lat. and 3° 12' W. long.

The population of Edinburgh, including the port of Leith, was in 1678 computed at 35,500; in 1755, at 70,430; and in 1801, was found by actual enumeration to amount to 82,560.

The arrivals and clearances at Leith harbour, exceed the number of 1700 vessels of various descriptions. Of these 165 belong to the town. The commerce has been stated at half a million annually.

The houses in the old town of Edinburgh, are sometimes of remarkable height, not less than thirteen or fourteen floors; a singularity ascribed to the wish of the ancient inhabitants, of being under the protection of the castle.

The new town of Edinburgh is deservedly celebrated for regularity and elegance; the houses being all of freestone, and some of them ornamented with pillars and pilasters; and it contains several public edifices which would do honour to any capital.

The second city in Scotland is Glasgow, of ancient note in ecclesiastical story, but of small account in the annals of commerce, till the time of Cromwell's usurpation. The population of Glasgow, in 1755, was computed at 23,546, including the suburbs; the number in 1791, was estimated at 61,945; and the amount of the enumeration in 1801, was 77,385. The ancient city was rather venerable than beautiful, but recent improvements have rendered it one of the neatest cities in the empire. Its commerce has arisen to great extent since the year 1718, when the first ship that belonged to Glasgow crossed the Atlantic. The number of ships belonging to the Clyde, in 1790, was 476, the tonnage 46,581; but before the



American war it was supposed to have amounted to 60,000 tons. Though the manufactures scarcely exceed half a century in antiquity, they are now numerous and important. That of cotton, in 1791, was computed to employ 15,000 looms; and the goods produced were supposed to amount to the yearly value of 1,500,000*l*.

Next in eminence are the cities of Perth and Aberdeen, and the town of Dundee. Perth is an ancient town, supposed to have been the Victoria of the Romans. Linen forms the staple manufacture, to the annual amount of about 60,000*l*. There are also manufactures of leather and paper. Inhabitants 14,878.

About eighteen miles nearer the mouth of the Tay, stands Dundee, in the county of Angus, a neat modern town. The Firth of Tay is here between two and three miles broad; and there is a good road for shipping to the east of the town, as far as Broughty-castle. On the 1st of September, 1651, Dundee was taken by storm by General Monk; and Lumsden, the governor, perished amidst a torrent of bloodshed. The population is, however, now equal to 26,084; the public edifices are neat and commodious. In 1792, the vessels belonging to the port amounted to 116, tonnage 8,550. The staple manufacture is linen, to the annual value of about 80,000*l*. canvass, &c. about 40,000*l*. Coloured thread also forms a considerable article, computed at 33,000*l*. and tanned leather at 14,000*l*.

Aberdeen first rose to notice in the eleventh century, and continued to be chiefly memorable in ecclesiastical story. The population in 1795, was computed at 24,493, but the enumeration in 1801, reduced it to 17,597. Though the harbour be not remarkably commodious, it can boast a considerable trade, the chief exports being salmon and woollen goods. In 1795, the British ships entered at the port, were sixty-one, the foreign five; and the British ships cleared outwards, amounted to twenty-eight. The chief manufactures are woollen goods, particularly stockings, the annual export of which is computed at 123,000*l*.

Greenock, by sharing in the trade with Glasgow, has risen to considerable celebrity; it contains 17,458 inhabitants. Paisley, in the same county, is famous for its manufacture of muslins, lawns, and gauzes, to the annual amount of 660,000*l*. Population 31,000. Scotland has many other considerable towns, but it would exceed our limits to be more particular.

**EDIFICES.** Scotland abounds with remarkable edifices, ancient and modern; we shall only mention a few in the vicinity of the capital, viz.

Hopeton-house, the splendid residence of the Earl of Hopeton; Dalkeith-palace, a seat of the Duke of Buccleugh; Newbottel, the seat of the Marquis of Lothian; Melville-castle, the elegant villa of the Rt. Hon. Henry Dundas, and the splendid mansion of the Marquis of Abercorn.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** The most remarkable inland navigation in Scotland, is the excellent and extensive canal from the Forth to the Clyde, commenced in 1766, from a survey by Smcaton four years before.

“The dimensions of this canal, though greatly contracted from the original design, are much superior to any work of the same nature in South Britain. The English canals are generally from three to five feet deep, and from twenty to forty feet wide, and the lock gates from ten to twelve feet. The depth of the canal between the Forth and Clyde is seven feet; its breadth at the surface fifty-six feet: the locks are seventy-five feet long, and their gates twenty feet wide. It is raised from the Carron by twenty locks, in a tract of ten miles, to the amazing height of 155 feet above the medium full sea-mark. There are in the whole eighteen draw bridges, and fifteen aqueduct bridges, of considerable size, besides small ones and tunnels.”

The supplying the canal with water was, of itself, a very great work. One reservoir is above twenty-four feet deep, and covers a surface of fifty acres, near Kilsyth. Another, about seven miles north of Glasgow, consists of seventy acres, and is banked up at the sluice twenty-two feet.

The distance between the Firths of Clyde, and Forth, by the nearest passage, that of the Pentland Firth, is 600 miles, by this canal scarcely 100.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of Scotland, though on a smaller scale, is similar to that of England, and partakes of the national prosperity. The chief exports are linen, grain, iron, glass, lead, woollens, &c. The imports are wines, brandy, rum, sugar, rice, indigo, cotton, tobacco. The fisheries are a growing part of the national wealth.—The principal manufactures are linen of various kinds, to the value, it is said, of 750,000*l.* annually. Of woollens, Scotch carpets seem to form the most conspicuous branch. The iron manufactures of Carron are deservedly famous.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Scotland is such as might be expected from its insular situation, and high latitude. In the east there is not so much humidity as in England, as the mountains on the west arrest the vapours from the Atlantic. On the other hand, the western counties are deluged with rain. Even the winter is more distinguishable for the quantity of snow, than the intensity of the frost. In the summer, the heat in the valleys is reflected with great power. These observations apply chiefly to the north and west. In the east and south, the climate differs but little from that of Yorkshire.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** For a minute account of the various soils that prevail in Scotland, and the different modes of agriculture, the reader must be referred to the Statistical Accounts published by Sir John Sinclair. For a long period of time, Scotland was remarkable for producing the best gardeners and the worst farmers in Europe.

**RIVERS.** The three chief rivers of Scotland are, the Forth, the Clyde, and the Tay. The chief source of the Forth is from Ben Lomond, or rather from the two lakes, Con and Ard: and about four miles above Sterling it forms a noble stream.

The Clyde is said to issue from a hill in the S. E. corner of Tweeddale, called Arrik Stone, which is undoubtedly the chief

source of the Tweed, and one source of the Annan; but the C has a more remote source in Kirshop, or Dair water, rising a six miles further to the south, in the very extremity of Lothshire.

The principal source of the Tay is the lake of the same name; or the river may be traced to the more westerly sources of Attrick and the Dochart, and the smaller stream of Loey; which fall into the western extremity of Loch Tay. The stream Ericht and Ilay swell the Tay, about nine miles to the north of Perth; after passing which city it receives the venerable stream the Ern, and spreads into a wide estuary.

Next in consequence, and in fame, is the Tweed, a beautiful pastoral stream, which, receiving the Teviot from the south, Kelso, falls into the sea at Berwick.

**LAKES.** Scotland abounds in lakes, by the inhabitants called lochs: the principal of which are the loch Tay, the loch Lom and the loch Du. They also give the name of loch to an arm of sea, of which loch Tin is one, and is 60 miles long and 4 broad at the top of a hill near Lochness, accounted near two miles perpendicular, is a lake of fresh water, about sixty yards in length, thought to be unfathomable; this lake never freezes, whereas loch-an-wyn, or green lake, about 17 miles from it, is perpetually covered with ice.

**MOUNTAINS.** One of the most striking features of Scotland is its numerous mountains: the chief of which are the Grampian Hills, forming the southern boundary of the Highlands; the Fife hills; Lamermoor; and the Cheviot hills. Ben Nevis is the highest mountain in Great Britain, being 4,350 feet above the level of the sea—and yet this is not much above the quarter of the height of Mount Blanc. This mountain on the N. E. presents a precipice almost perpendicular of 1500 feet in depth; and affords from its summit a grand view of the circumjacent country, to the extent of about eighty miles.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The soil varies in different parts of the country. It is not in general as fertile as that of England, but as the spirit of improvement has spread through the country, its aspect is changing fast for the better. Many spots which were formerly nothing but barren heath, now exhibit thriving plantations. The vegetable productions of the low-lands are the same as those of England, but they do not arrive so early to maturity. The high-lands still contain many extensive sterile tracts, the soil indeed in many places seems only adapted to the production of firs.—The animals of Scotland are pretty much the same as those of England. The high-lands are stocked with red-deer, bucks, hares, rabbits, foxes, wild cats, and badgers; and the low-lands in general, are covered with black cattle and sheep. Grouse and heath-cock, the copperkailly, and ptarmigan, are found here. The two latter are esteemed great delicacies.—The horses in Scotland are exceedingly small, and great pains have been taken formerly to improve the breed, by importing a large and more noble kind from the Continent, but the soil and climate are so unfavourable, that

cattle always degenerated.—Scotland abounds in its seas, rivers, and lakes, with fish of all kinds, and contributes great supplies to the English market, particularly in lobsters and salmon.

**MINERALS.** The chief minerals of Scotland are lead, iron, and coal. The lead-mines in the south of Lanarkshire have been long known. Those of Wanlock-head are in the immediate neighbourhood, but in the county of Dumfries. Some slight veins of lead have also been found in the western Highlands, particularly Arran. Iron is found in various parts of Scotland; the Carron ore is the most known, it is an argillaceous iron-stone, and is found in slaty masses, and in nodules, in an adjacent coal-mine, of which it sometimes forms the roof. At the Carron-works this ore is often smelted with the red greasy iron ore from Ulverston, in Lancashire, which imparts easier fusion, and superior value. Calamine, or zinc, is also found at Wanlock-head; and it is said, that plumbago and antimony may be traced in Scotland.

But the chief mineral is coal, which has been worked for a succession of ages. Pope Pius II. in his description of Europe, written about 1450, mentions, that he beheld with wonder black stones given as alms to the poor of Scotland. The Lothians and Fifeshire particularly abound with this useful mineral, which also extends into Ayrshire; and near Irwin is found coal, of a curious kind, called ribbon coal.

**SCOTTISH ISLANDS.** The northern and western sides of Scotland are begirt with numerous small islands; on the west lie the Hebrides, or Western Islands; on the north, the Orkneys, or Orcades, and still farther north, the islands of Shetland, where the hardy inhabitants derive much of their sustenance from climbing the stupendous rocks, in search of birds and their nests, which multiply there in astonishing abundance.

## IRELAND.

---

THE large and fertile island of Ireland, being situated to the west of Great Britain, was probably discovered by the Phœnicians as early as the sister island; and it appears that the island was known to the Greeks by the name of Juverna, about two centuries before the birth of Christ. When Cæsar made his expedition into Britain, he describes Hibernia as being about half the size of the island which he had explored. As the country had become more and more known, the Romans discovered that the ruling people in Ireland were the Scoti; and thenceforth the country began to be termed Scotia, an appellation retained by the monastic writers till the eleventh century, when the name Scotia having passed to modern Scotland, the ancient name of Hibernia began to reassume its place.

**EXTENT.** The extent of this island is about 300 miles in length, and about 160 at the greatest breadth. The contents in square miles are about 27,457, which, reckoning the population at 3,000,000, will be about 114 persons to a square mile. It is situated between  $51^{\circ} 30'$  and  $55^{\circ} 20'$  N. latitude, and between  $5^{\circ} 20'$  and  $10^{\circ} 15'$  W. longitude.

**RELIGION.** The *legal* religion of Ireland is that of the church of England; but it is computed that two-thirds of the people are Catholics; and of the remaining third, the Presbyterians are supposed to constitute one half.

The ecclesiastical discipline of the established church is the same as in England. The Catholics retain their nominal bishops and dignitaries, who *subsist* by the voluntary contributions of their votaries; but notwithstanding the blind superstition and ignorance of the latter, Protestantism increases every year. The institution of the Protestant-working schools has contributed much to this salutary purpose.

The Arch-bishoprics in Ireland are four; Armagh, Dublin, Cashel, and Tuam.—The Bishoprics are eighteen, viz: Clogher, Clonfert, Cloyne, Cork, Derry, Down, Dromore, Elphin, Kildare, Killala, Kilmore, Killaloe, Leighlin, Limerick, Meath, Ossory, Raphoe, and Waterford.

**GOVERNMENT.** Ireland being now happily united with England, the form of government of course is identically the same, except

in some minute variations between the statute and common laws of the two islands.

**CIVIL DIVISION.** Ireland is divided into four provinces, viz: Ulster to the north, which contains nine counties; Connaught to the west, five counties; Leinster to the east, twelve counties; and Munster to the south, six counties.

**POPULATION.** Agreeably to the most authentic documents, the population of Ireland is about three millions, of which near two-thirds are Roman Catholics, although these latter do not possess one-third of the property real and personal.

**MILITARY STRENGTH.** In consequence of the late rebellion, and the threats of a French invasion, a very considerable military force is now kept up in Ireland, viz.

Regulars,	45,839.
Militia,	27,104.
Yeomanry	53,557,
.....	
	126,500.

**REVENUE.** The public revenues of Ireland were computed by a late intelligent traveller at about one million sterling, or about 6s. 8d. per head, when those of England were as high as 29s.—But a great proportion of the emigrants who have made their escape to the United States, and have clamoured so loudly of their oppressions, never paid any public taxes whatever in their native country.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** With respect to the present descendants of the old Irish, they are generally represented as an ignorant, uncivilized and blundering people. Impatient of abuse and injury, they are implacable and violent in all their affections; but quick of apprehension, courteous to strangers, and inured to hardships. Some of the old uncouth customs still prevail among them, particularly their funeral howlings, and the placing a dead corpse before their doors, laid out on tables, having a plate on the body, to excite the charity of passengers. Their convivial meetings on Sunday afternoon, with dancing to the bagpipe, and more often quarrelling among themselves, are offensive to every civilized traveller. Their diet consists chiefly of buttermilk and potatoes; and their cottages are wretched hovels of mud.—The manners of the superior classes of people now nearly approach to the English standard, and will be more assimilated by the influence of the union.

**SCHOOLS.** The literature of Ireland has a venerable claim to antiquity. The Anglo-Saxons, in particular, derived their first illumination from Ireland; and in Scotland literature continued to be the special province of the Irish clergy till the thirteenth century: but the nation sunk again into the grossest ignorance.

With four archbishoprics Ireland only possesses one university, that of Dublin. This institution was first projected by archbishop Lecch, about the year 1311; but death having interrupted his design, it was revived and executed by Bicknor his successor, and enjoyed moderate prosperity for about forty years, when the revenues failed.

In the reign of Elizabeth the university was re-founded by a royal contribution, under the auspices of Sidney the Lord De Laury. It consists of a chancellor, vice-chancellor, provost, vice-provost, twenty-two fellows, and thirteen professors of various sciences. The number of students is commonly about four hundred, including seventy on the foundation. The building consists of two quadrangles, and it contains a library of some account, and a printing-house.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Dublin, the capital city of Ireland, see below the Ebla of Ptolemy. The situation is delightful, in a bay between ranges of hills on the south and north. It is pervaded by the river Liffey, and by some rivulets. The inhabitants have been estimated at 150,000; this capital being justly accounted the most populous in the British dominions. Dublin is situated in 53° 21' N. lat. 6° 6' W. long.

In proceeding to give an account of the other principal towns and cities of Ireland, Cork and Limerick attract the first attention. Cork is a city of considerable importance, situated on the south-west side of the island, and supposed to contain about 70,000 inhabitants. It is the grand market of Irish provisions; and it was computed that not less than a hundred thousand cattle were here annually sold and salted between the months of August and January. The ships of the harbour, in 1751, were 62,000*l.* and in 1773, 140,000*l.* The rapid improvement in twenty-eight years.

Limerick unites the fortunate situation of being almost central in the south of Ireland, with an excellent haven, formed by the estuary of the river Shannon. The city is accounted the most beautiful in Ireland, and was formerly fortified with great care. There are several bridges over the river, one of which consists of fourteen arches. The number of inhabitants has been computed at 50,000. The chief exports are beef and other provisions.

Galway is a town of considerable note, and carries on an extensive trade with the West Indies. The port is commodious and safe, but distant from the city, which can only be reached by small vessels of small burden: the number of inhabitants is computed at 12,000.

Londonderry is more remarkable for its ancient and military importance than for its present commerce, though not unimportant. It is situated on the river Foyle, over which a wooden bridge of singular construction, one thousand and sixty-eight feet in length, was built in 1791.

Belfast on the north-east is in the centre of the linen manufactures, and may almost be regarded as a Scottish colony. The inhabitants are computed at 18,000. The chief manufactures, cambric, sail-cloth, linen, with glass, sugar and earthen-ware, maintains considerable intercourse with the commercial city of Glasgow; and the grand exports are to the West-Indies and America.

Waterford is a city of considerable importance, situated on the river Suir, and is supposed to have been founded by the Danes. It suffered greatly in the late disorders; and the inhabitants are now supposed to exceed 30,000. The chief exports are

pork, &c. and linen. Packet-boats sail regularly betwixt Waterford and Milford Haven.

**EDIFICES.** The chief edifices of Ireland are confined to the cathedrals and the houses of the nobility generally yield in splendour to those of England, and of Scotland.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** The advantages derived by England from inland navigation soon attracted the attention of Ireland; and a grand canal was begun from the city of ~~London~~ <sup>Waterford</sup> to the river Shannon, and was actually carried on to the bog of Allen. But the engineer's want of ability occasioned great errors in the original plan and survey; and the work was interrupted in 1770.

A canal is completed from the town of Newry to the sea, which was, however, intended to have passed that town towards the collieries of Drumglass and Dungannon. This attempt, however, to supply Dublin with Irish coals has hitherto been only successful in part, though the beds of coals are said to be very abundant.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Though we find that Ireland was distinguished at an early period for her manufacture of woollen stuffs, yet the spirit of Industry made little progress, and the chief Irish manufactures are of recent institution. The annual produce of the linen manufacture is computed at about 2,000,000*l.* sterling; and the average of all the exports of Ireland is between four and five millions.

**CLIMATE.** Ireland lying nearly in the same parallel with England, the difference of climate cannot be supposed to be very important. The mean temperature of the north is about 48; of the middle 50; of the south 52 of Fahrenheit. The air is often loaded with vapours from the sea.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** Mr. Young observes, that the quantity of the cultivated land exceeds, in proportion, that of England. The most striking feature is the rocky nature of the soil; stones generally appearing on the surface, yet without any injury to the fertility; even in the most flat and fertile parts, as Limerick, Tipperary, and Meath. The climate being more moist than that of England, the verdure never appears parched with heat. Tillage is little understood, even in the best corn counties; turnips and clover being almost unknown. The farmers are oppressed by a class of *middle men*, who rent farms from the landlords, and let them to the real occupiers. Lime-stone gravel is a manure peculiar to Ireland; having, on uncultivated land, the same wonderful effects as lime, and on all soils it is beneficial.

**RIVERS.** Among the chief rivers of Ireland must be mentioned the Shannon, which rises from the lake of Allen; and passing through two other large lakes, extends below Limerick, into a vast estuary or firth, about sixty miles in length, and from three to ten in breadth. This noble river is, almost through its whole course, so wide and deep, as to afford easy navigation. The other principal rivers are the Barrow, Nore, Suir, Bann, Lee, Liffy and Boyne.

The lakes of Ireland are numerous, and some of them extensive. The chief lake of fresh water is that of Earn, which exceeds thirty



British miles in length, and twelve in its greatest breadth; it is divided by a narrow outlet from the southern part into the north of about four miles in length.

Next in magnitude is Neagh, about twenty-two miles in length and twelve in breadth. Both these lakes are studded with islands; and the latter is said to possess a petrifying quality.

The lake of Corrib, in the county of Galway, is about two miles in length, and from two to three in breadth.

Among the most beautiful and interesting Lough of Killarney in the S. is the most beautiful and interesting Lough of Killarney in the S. abounding with Romantic views, and fringed with the arbutus, where else a native of the British dominions.

**MOUNTAINS.** Among the highest mountains in Ireland are mountains of Carlingford, the Curlicus, which separate the counties of Sligo and Roscommon; those in the county of Donegal the Manguton mountains in the county of Kerry; Croagh Patrick in the county of Mayo; and the Gaulty mountains in the county Tipperary.

**BOGS.** These are numerous in Ireland, and are of different kinds. Some are grassy, in which the water being concealed by the herbs they are extremely perilous to travellers; other are pools of water and mire; and others are hassocky bogs, or shallow lakes studded with tufts of rushes—and lastly the peat moors. Ornaments of gold and other relics of antiquity have been found, from time to time, in the bogs, at great depths.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** There is little under this head that is peculiar to Ireland, her productions being mostly similar to those of England and Scotland.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of Ireland has been recently celebrated for the discovery of considerable masses of native gold, in the county of Wicklow, to the south of Dublin. It is reported that a jeweller who lately died in Dublin often declared that Gold, taken from that spot, had passed through his hands to the value of 50,000*l.* It is now worked for government, and it is said that a very massy vein has been recently discovered.—The silver found in the Irish mines mingled with lead deserves more attention. One of these mines in the county of Antrim yielded a pound of pure silver and thirty pounds of lead. Ireland likewise possesses some mines of copper, and some of coal, the latter perhaps as pure as any in the world.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** What is called the Giant's Causeway must be distinguished as the most remarkable curiosity in Ireland. This surprising collection of basaltic pillars is about eight miles N. E. from Coleraine; and projects into the sea to an unknown extent. The part explored is about 600 feet in length; the breadth from 240 to 120 feet; and the height from 16 to 36 feet above the level of the strand. It consists of many thousand pillars, mostly of a pentagonal form, in a vertical position, all of them separated though close together, so as to form a pavement of gradual ascent.

In the days of ignorance, this was considered as a stupendous work of art, but it is now more justly viewed as a rare natural phenomenon.

# FRANCE.

---

FRANCE is deservedly considered amongst the most eminent European states.

**EXTENT.** The extent of France, before the recent acquisitions, computed at 148,840 square miles; and supposing the then population to be 26,000,000, would render 174 inhabitants to each square mile. The boundaries were, on the west, the Atlantic ocean; on the south, the Mediterranean and Pyrenees; on the east, Savoy, Switzerland, and Germany; on the north, the Austrian Netherlands, the German sea, and English Channel. It extends from about 42d to near the 51st degree of N. latitude; from about the 7th to the 15th of longitude west from Paris, to about the 5th on the east; in length, from N. to S. about 600 British miles, and in breadth, from W. to E. about 560.

**DIVISIONS.** Before the revolution this kingdom was divided into provinces. The national assembly, intent on destroying every ancient vestige, thought proper to parcel it out into eighty-three departments. The recent conquests have been moulded to a similar plan, under the name of re-united departments, making an addition of eighteen, besides the later annexation of Piedmont and the island of Corsica. Together they amount to 108 departments.

**ANTIQUITIES.** Several ancient monuments exist in France which are ascribed to the first epoch. The Greek colony at Marseilles is supposed to have imparted some degree of civilization to the country, the rude Gallic coins are evidently an imitation of the Grecian medals.

The Roman antiquities in France are numerous, and some of them in excellent preservation. Those at Nismes are particularly celebrated, consisting chiefly of an amphitheatre, and the temple called *Maison Carrée*.

The disclosure of the grave of Childeric, near Tournay, in the seventh century, presented some of the most curious fragments. In an ancient tower of St. Germain du Pié are representations of several of the first monarchs of the Franks, and many of their effigies were discovered on their tombs at St. Dennis and other places, till the late revolution.

Of the later periods one of the most singular is the suit of armor, preserved in the Cathedral church of Bayeux, representing

the beginning and termination of the grand contest between W and Harold, which led to the conquest of England by the Normans.

**RELIGION.** The religion of France is the Roman Catholic, the Gallican church, since its re-establishment by Bonapart been considerably modified, and rendered almost wholly independent of Roman influence.

**GOVERNMENT.** To attempt to describe the present government of France would be as vague as writing on the sands of a tropical ocean. Equally futile would be the attempt to describe laws, there is no code; and which fluctuate according to the despotism or clemency of the rulers. At present the government, in form and spirit, is a mere military despotism, the two senates the passive instruments of the commander in chief, who has himself emperor of the French.

**POPULATION.** The population of France was formerly computed at 26,000,000, but the recent acquisitions, if durable, would increase it to the formidable extent of 34,000,000. At all events, France a country teeming with population, and quickly resumes her former extent after stupendous losses, as Europe has repeatedly experienced.

**COLONIES.** The French have at present no colonies, and it is probable they will be lost forever, if the war which now rages continue a few years; and of course the maritime importance of the nation will be almost annihilated.

**ARMY.** The political convulsions which have agitated this happy country, and yet more the despotism of its rulers, has occasionally, within these few years, swelled the French armies to an amazing computation of upwards of a million. By a statement lately published, in the *Etat Militaire*, the whole, exclusive of gineers, miners, &c. forms a force of 413,728.

**NAVY.** The maritime power of France was formidable even to England, till the battle of La Hogue, since which the British has reigned triumphant on the ocean, and the struggles of France though often energetic, have encountered the fixed destiny of an inevitable defeat. Great pains are now taken by the emperor to re-establish the navy.

**REVENUE.** The revenue of France was formerly computed at about 30,000,000*l.* sterling; from which, after deducting the expense of collection, and the payment of the interest on the national debt, there remained clear about 18,000,000; but any attempt to calculate the present state of the revenue must be vague and inconclusive: One half of it, perhaps, is wrung from allies and neutral nations, the United States not excepted.

The common current money of France has been computed at 90,000,000*l.* sterling, while that of Great Britain has been estimated at 40,000,000*l.* The late conquests have enriched France, especially Paris, with the rapine of many provinces; and the general view with the Romans in wealth and luxury; in a coarse imitation of their worst vices.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the French have been often delineated, but with great deviation from the truth and likeness. The most pleasing parts of the portrait are visible in the

gaiety, politeness, and a singular disposition towards social enjoyments. On the other hand, ancient and recent events conspire to affix a sanguinary stain and a rapacity on the national character, which are hardly reconcilable to so much gaiety and seeming benevolence; their looseness of morals, in regard to the sex, has become proverbial. The republican form of government only spread the contagion wider, nor has the liberty of divorce proved any bond of chastity.

**LANGUAGE.** The French language is the most universally diffused of any in the courts of Europe; and the consequence is felt in the variety and extent of their intrigues. In variety, clearness, and precision, and idioms adapted to life, business, and pleasure, it yields to no modern speech; but it wants force and dignity, and yet more sublimity. The French language is a well known corruption of the Roman, mingled with Celtic and Gothic words and idioms. But while the Italian remains the same from the days of Dante and Petrarca, through a lapse of 500 years, the epoch of classical purity of the French language commences with the reign of Louis XIV.

**PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** The state of education in all the Catholic countries was very defective till the Jesuits gave great attention to this important department; to which, if their exertions had been solely directed, they would have proved a most useful body of men.

At the time when this religious order was suppressed France boasted of twenty one universities. Of these the Sorbonne of Paris was the most celebrated: but it shewed an irremediable tendency to prolong the reign of scholastic theology.

The academies and literary societies were computed at thirty-nine. Those of Paris, in particular, have been long known to the learned world, by elegant and profound volumes of dissertations on the sciences, and on the Belles Lettres. Nor have public institutions of this kind been foreign to the consideration of the new government.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The ample extent of this country displays a corresponding number of important cities and towns, of which we shall notice a few of the principal. Paris, the capital, rises on both sides the river Seine, in a pleasant and healthy situation, with delightful environs, being situated in 48° 50' N. lat. and 2° 20' E. long. It is divided into three parts; the town, *ville*, on the north, the city in the middle, and that part called the university on the south. It is mentioned by Cæsar as being restricted in his time to an island in the midst of the Seine. An intelligent traveller supposes Paris to be one third smaller than London: and the inhabitants probably amount to between 5 and 600,000. The houses are chiefly built with free stone, from quarries like catacombs, which run in various directions under the streets; so that an earthquake would be peculiarly destructive, and might completely bury the city. The banks of the Seine present noble quays; and the public buildings are not only elegant in themselves, but are placed in open and commanding situations. The Louvre is arranged among the best specimens of modern architecture; and the church of St. Genevieve, now the Pantheon, is also deservedly admired; nor must the Thuilleries, the *Palais Royal*, and Hospital of Invalids, be forgotten. Paris, no

doubt, exceeds London in magnificence, but yields greatly in cleanliness and convenience; and the streets, generally without accommodation for foot passengers, loudly bespeak the inattention of government to the middle and lower classes of men. The revolution and its consequent rapine have enlarged and adorned the public buildings; and, by enriching numerous individuals, has enabled them to increase their favourite city with new and beautiful streets and squares.

Next to Paris in extent and population was the noble city of Lyons, which was supposed to contain about 100,000 souls. As the manufactures were articles of luxury, silk, cloths of gold and silver, &c. it was natural that this venerable town should be attached to the ancient aristocracy, though with consequences ultimately fatal to its prosperity. During the infatuated reign of the Jacobins it was besieged, captured, and, after the wildest and most cruel massacres, was doomed to final demolition. But as there are but too many instances even to rage and folly, this decree was only executed in part. Though Lyons will probably never recover its ancient extent and opulence.

The third and fourth cities of France are Marseilles and Bordeaux; each peopled by about 80,000 souls. Marseilles, which was founded 600 years A. C., remains worthy of its ancient fame, still being at the same time one of the best and most frequented ports of the whole Mediterranean. The Exchange is a noble building, and the new parts of the city are beautiful.

Bordeaux was a prosperous city, but the trade must have suffered great injury. The port is ample and commodious, with five quays. The chief exports are wine and brandy, particularly vin de Bourdeaux, which we term claret, because it is of a clear transparent red, while most and some other wines are opaque.

**EDIFICES.** Several of the most noble edifices of France are in Paris, and its vicinity. To those already mentioned must be added the palace of Versailles, rather remarkable, however, for the prodigious expense, than for the skill of the architect; the parts are small and unharmonious, and the general effect rather idle than true grandeur. The bridge of Neuille is esteemed the most beautiful in Europe, consisting of five wide arches of equal height. The ancient cathedrals and castles are numerous, but the latter by no means conspicuous for their elegance or taste.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** The inland navigation of France has been promoted by several capital exertions. The canal of Briare, wisely styled that of Burgundy, opens a communication between the Loire and the Seine, or, in other words, between Paris and the northern provinces. Passing by Montargis it joins the canal of Orléans and falls into the Seine near Fontainebleau.

The canal of Picardy extends from the Somme to the Oise, beginning at St. Quentin, and forming a convenient intercourse between the northern provinces in the N. E.

But the chief work of this description is the celebrated canal of Languedoc, commenced and completed in the reign of Louis XIV. under the auspices of that able minister Colbert. Fifteen years

labour were employed, from 1666 to 1681. This noble canal begins in the bay of Languedoc; and at St. Ferriol is a reservoir of 595 acres of water: it enters the Garonne about a quarter of a mile below the city of Toulouse. The breadth, including the towing paths, is 144 feet; the depth six feet; the length 64 French leagues, or about 180 miles. The expense was about half a million sterling.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The articles of commerce in France are, its wines, brandy, vinegar, fruits, as prunes, prunellos, dried grapes, pears, apples, oranges, and olives; drugs, oils, and chymical preparations; silks, embroidery, tapestry, cambrics, lawns, laces, brocades, and woollens, in imitation of the English; paper, parchment, and toys.

From this detail some idea may be formed of the commerce of France. By the account of 1784, which did not include Lorain or Alsace, nor the West India trade,

Total Exports were 307,151,700 livres.

Imports 271,365,000

Balance 35,786,700, or 1,565,668*l.* sterling.

The trade with the West Indies gave a large balance against France.

In the year 1788, the average Im- } 12,500,000*l.* sterling.  
ports of France were about

Exports, nearly, 15,000,000

In the same year } 18,000,000  
Imports of Great Britain were

Exports, ditto. 17,500,000

Since the beginning of the French revolution the commerce of England has been constantly increasing—while that of her envious rival has been almost annihilated.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of so extensive a country as France may be expected to be various. In general, it is far more clear and serene than that of England; but the northern provinces are exposed to heavy rains, which, however, produce beautiful verdure and rich pastures. France may be divided into three climates, the northern, the central, and the southern. The first yields no wines; the second no maize; the third produces wines, maize, and olives. These divisions proceed in an oblique line from the S. W. to the N. E. so as to demonstrate “that the eastern part of the kingdom is two and a half degrees of latitude hotter than the western, or, if not hotter, more favourable to vegetation.”

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The variations of the soil are very considerable. The N. E. part from Flanders to Orleans is a rich loam. Further to the W. the land is poor and stony; Brittany gravel, or gravelly sand, with low ridges of granite. The chalk runs through the centre of the kingdom, from Germany by Champagne to Saun-tonge; and on the N. of the mountainous tract is a large extent of gravel, but even the mountainous region of the south is generally fertile, though the large province formerly called Gascony presents many level heaths.

The defects of French agriculture consist in frequent fallows.

while the English farmer obtains even superior crops of c substituting turnips and other green crops to the fallows; the clear profit from his clover, turnips, or tares. In some provinces, however, the plans of agriculture correspond w natural fertility of the soil; and others display a most laud industry.

**RIVERS.** Among the rivers of France four are most emine Seine, the Loire, the Rhone, and the Garonne. The first is the most beautiful streams of France: rising in the departr Côte D'Or, it pursues its course to the N. W. till it enters the l channel at Havre de Grace, after a course of about 250 l miles.

The Loire derives its source from Mont Gerbier in the N. cient Languedoc; and after a northern course turns to the w tering the ocean a considerable way beyond Nantes, after a co about 500 miles.

The Rhone springs from the Glacier of Furca, near the m of Grimsel in Swisserland; and after passing the beautiful v the Vallais, and the lake of Geneva, bends its course towar south, and enters the Mediterranean. The comparative cou miles.

The Garonne rises in the vale of Arau in the Pyrenees. The of this river is generally N. W. It extends to about 250 miles. at its junction with the Dordogne, it assumes the name of the G which gave its distinctive appellation to a faction that fell un era of Robespierre.

The principal mountains of France arc in its southern uments.

Mont Jura, a vanguard of the Alps, forms a boundary b France and Swisserland. If Mont Blanc be admitted amo French mountains, the other Alps cannot rival its supreme ele The ancient province of Dauphine displays several Alpine br which also extend through great part of Provence.

The grand chain of the Cevennes seems to run from N. to to send out branches towards the E. and W. The northern l the chain is styled the Puy de Dome, while the southern l is that of Cantal. The Monts D'Or, which form the centre, s highest mountains in France, being 6300 feet above the sea.

The Pyrenees remain to be described. They appear at a d like a shaggy ridge, presenting the segment of a circle fi France, and descending at each extremity till it disappear ocean and Mediterranean. Mont Perdu, which is the highest, is feet above the Sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** So great indeed is tent and so various the climate of France, that probably mor half the European species of plants may be found within its daries. That country, which produces in full and equal per wheat and apples, maize and grapes, oranges and olives, the c the myrtle, must doubtless exceed all other European count equal extent in the variety and richness of its vegetable trea

a bare enumeration of them would occupy more room than can be allotted to them in a work like the present.

The horses of France do not appear to have been celebrated at any period; and it is well known that the ancient monarchs were carried to the national assemblies by oxen. Many English horses are now of peace imported for the coach and the saddle. But the greater number of horses in France consists of *Bidets*, small animals of little show, but great utility. The cattle of Limoges, and in other provinces, are of a beautiful cream colour. The sheep are ill managed, having in winter only straw, instead of green food, as in England. The consequences are, poor fleeces, and rarity of wool, so that the poor are forced to eat bread only, and large quantities of wool are imported. Of ferocious animals the most remarkable are the wild boar and the wolf; the ibex and chamois are found on the Pyrenees and the Alps.

**MINERALS.** Gold mines anciently existed in the S. of France, and even now the rivulets still roll down particles of that metal. France also boasts of the silver mines at St. Marie-aux-Mines in Alsace, and elsewhere. The same as well as other districts contain mines of copper. The duchy of Deux Ponts, one of the fraternized acquisitions of France on the west of the Rhine, is celebrated for mines of quicksilver. The annual product of these mines may be estimated at 67,200 pounds of mercury. Two-thirds of the lead of France comes from Bretagne, particularly the mines of Poullaouen and Hucl-

on, that most important and universal of metals, is found in abundance, particularly in some of the northern departments. In 1785 it was computed that there were 2000 furnaces, forges, &c. for the working of iron and steel.

The coal mines of France were at the same time estimated at 400,000 tons annually wrought; and 200 more capable of being wrought. Nearly equal to coal is jet, an article formerly of great consumption, chiefly in Spain, where it was made into rosaries, crosses, buttons for black shoes, &c.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** Among the natural curiosities of France, the most worthy of notice is the plain of La Crau, which lies in Provence, not far from the mouth of the Rhone. This is the most singular stony desert that is to be found in France, or perhaps in Europe. The diameter is about five leagues, and the contents from 100 to 25 square leagues, or about 150,000 English acres.

**FRENCH ISLES.** The isles around France are so small and unimportant, that they would scarcely be deserving of notice, were it not for events that have taken place during the late war. The island of Corsica must however be excepted, as it gave birth to Napoleon Bonaparte, a military adventurer, and now emperor of France.

The isles called Hyeres, near Toulon, have at present a barren naked appearance, and only present some melancholy pines. They however contain some botanic riches, and may claim the fame assigned Homer's isle of Calypso.

On the western coast first occurs the isle of Oleron, about four-



teen miles long, by two broad, celebrated for a code of laws issued by Richard I. king of England. To the N. is the island of Ré, opposite Rochelle, noted for an expedition of the English in the seventeenth century. Belleisle has been repeatedly attacked by the English: it is about nine miles long and three broad, surrounded by steep rocks, which, with the fortifications, render the conquest difficult. The isle of Ushant, or Ouessant, is remarkable as the furthest headland of France, towards the west, being about ten miles from the continent, and about nine in circumference, with several hamlets, and about 600 inhabitants. And St. Marcou, was captured by the British during the last war, in defiance of all the power of the great nation, although it is only seven miles from their shores.

## NETHERLANDS.

---

---

THOSE provinces of the Netherlands which were formerly subject to the house of Austria have been recently annexed to the French dominions; and this fertile territory may probably continue to be united to France, as to acquire it, was one reason why the French murdered their king and queen, and established a republic.

**NAMES.** The Netherlands in general were anciently known by the name of Belgic Gaul, and therefore the French, in their new-fangled vocabulary, call them *re-united* departments. These are nine in number.

**EXTENT.** The length of the Austrian Netherlands, computed from the eastern limit of Luxembourg to Ostend on the ocean, may be about 180 British miles; and about 120 in breadth, from the northern boundary of Austrian Brabant to the most southern limit of Hainaut. It is situated between  $49^{\circ} 20'$  and  $51^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat. and between  $2^{\circ} 30'$  and  $6^{\circ} 30'$  E. long. The extent is computed at 7,520 square miles, with a population of 1,900,000.

**RELIGION, &c.** The religion of the Netherlands is the Roman Catholic; and till the French revolution, the inhabitants were noted for their bigotry. The Metropolitan see was the archbishopric of Mechlin, or Malines. The bishoprics were those of Bruges, Antwerp, Ghent, &c. in number nine or ten. The government and laws had many features of freedom. The *Joyeuse Entree* was the magna charta of the Netherlands, a constitutional bond of national privileges, which the inhabitants foolishly exchanged for French fraternity.

**POPULATION, &c.** The population being computed at 1,900,000, and the square extent at 7,520 miles, there will be 252 inhabitants to the square mile, while France yields only 174.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Netherlands partake of those of their neighbours, the Dutch and French, but principally of the latter, which, together with the common use of the French language, paved the way for their subjugation.

**P. SCHOOLS.** The education was neglected as in most Catholic countries. The universities, which in no country are of equal importance with the schools, were, however, numerous, considering the extent of the country. Exclusive of Tournay, (Dornick) which

has been long subject to the French, there were others at E and St. Omer, much frequented by the English Catholics; and of still greater celebrity at Louvain, founded in 1425.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The three chief cities in what were the Austrian Netherlands, are Brussels, Ghent, and Antwerp. The capital city of Brussels still contains about 80,000 inhabitants; it is beautified by a noble square, one side of which is occupied by a vast guildhall; and by numerous churches and fountains. The imperial palace, the wonted residence of the governor of the Netherlands, displays considerable taste and magnificence. It is sit in 50° 51' N. lat. and 4° 21' E. long.

Ghent contains about 60,000 souls, and the circumference of its walls is computed at 15 miles, as it is built on a number of islands formed by four rivers, and many canals, and includes grass and even fields.

The inhabitants of Antwerp are computed at 50,000, the remains of great population and prosperity. The streets, houses, churches, are worthy of the ancient fame of the city. The change is said to have afforded the pattern for that of London in 1568 the trade is supposed to have been at its greatest height the number of inhabitants was computed at 200,000. Bonaparte is now endeavouring to restore its ancient importance.

**EDIFICES.** In general it may be observed, that even at the present day every traveller is impressed with surprise, not only at the beauty, but the great extent of the Flemish cities, towns, and villages; in which respect the Netherlands exceed every country in Europe, only excepting the United Provinces. The chief edifices are the cathedrals, churches and monasteries; together with castles belonging to ancient families, or rich merchants.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** Idle would be the attempt even to enumerate the canals which intersect these provinces in all directions. Some of them date even from the tenth century, and the canal from Brussels to the Scheldt is of the sixteenth. Other important canals extend from Ghent, Antwerp, Ostend, and other cities and especially in the western districts.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures and commerce of the Netherlands, for a long period superior to any in the west of Europe, have suffered a radical decline; owing partly to the powers entering into competition, and partly to the establishment of freedom in the United Provinces; whence Amsterdam arose to the ruins of Antwerp. What little commerce remains is chiefly directed to Germany, the external employing very few native vessels. The chief manufactures are of fine linen, and laces, at Mechlin, Brussels, Ghent, Antwerp, Louvain; which still enrich the country around, and induce the farmers to cultivate flax, even on the poorest soils.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS, &c.** The climate of the Netherlands considerably resembles that of the south of England, and is no more remarkable for moisture than for warmth; yet the duchy of Liege produces some wine. The soil is in general a rich sandy soil, sometimes interspersed with fields of clay, but more often

large spaces of sand. Such has been, even in distant ages, the state of agriculture, that the Netherlands were long esteemed the very garden of Europe, a praise which they still share with Lombardy and England. The repeated crops of excellent clover, the cole, the turnips, the clean crops of flax, barley, and oats, deservedly attract attention.

**RIVERS.** The Netherlands are watered by so many rivers and canals, that it will be sufficient to mention only a few of the chief streams. The chief river is the Scheld, which receives two other streams, the Lys, and the Scalpe, the latter near Mortagne, the former near Ghent. All these rivers arise in the county of Artois, from no considerable elevation; and the whole course of the Scheld, or French Escaut, cannot be comparatively estimated at above 120 miles. Most of the other rivers yield in importance to the canals, and it would indeed be difficult in many instances to determine whether their course be the work of nature or art.

**MOUNTAINS, &c.** Though there be little ridges of hills in the counties of Namur and Luxembourg, the traveller must proceed to the distant banks of the Rhine, before he will meet with any elevation that can deserve the name even of a small mountain.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The vegetable productions of the Catholic Netherlands differ in no respect from those of Holland, and almost all the plants that are natives of this country may be met with in the sandy and marshy districts of the south-east coast of England.

The breed of horses and cattle is esteemed for size and strength.

**MINERALS.** So plain a country cannot be supposed to supply many minerals: yet coal, perhaps the most precious of them all, is found in several districts, and the ingenuity of the French has been exerted in an improvement of the operations. In the county of Namur are also found lead and copper; and Hainaut affords iron and slate. From its iron works Luxembourg derives its chief wealth; and the forest of Ardennes is still renowned for the metal of war. Marble and alabaster are also found in the eastern districts.

## RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

---

**EXTENT.** BY the final partition of Poland, European Russia extends from the river Dniester to the Uralian mountain grand chain which naturally divides Europe from Asia; a length about 1600 miles, and in breadth above 1000 English miles from 47° to 72° north latitude, and 23° to 65° east longitude; extent is computed at about 1,200,000 square miles, with 17 provinces to each.

Even the European part of the Russian empire embrace ancient kingdoms and states; but the chief name, that of Russia, shall only be considered.

**CIVIL DIVISIONS.** The principal sub-divisions of Europe are into military governments; which, though they are changing, and are seldom mentioned by any except native writers, it has not been thought right entirely to omit. They are stated at 50 in number.

**ANTIQUITIES.** Of ancient monuments Russia cannot be said to afford great variety. Sometimes the tombs of their pagans are discovered, containing weapons and ornaments. The tombs at Kiow were perhaps formed in the Pagan period, they are now replete with marks of Christianity. They are laboured of considerable extent, dug through a mass of hardened clay; they do not seem to contain the bodies of the monarchs.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Russia is that of the Greek Church, of which, since the fall of the Byzantine empire, this state is considered as the chief source and power.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Russia appears to have always despotic, there being no legislative power distinct from that of the sovereign. What is called the senate is only the supreme court of judicature. The whole frame of the government is pronounced to be military; and nobility itself is only virtual nobility, denominated by rank in the army. The first Russian code dates from the reign of Ivan IV. and the late empress Catharine II. had the honour of drawing up a new code with her own hands.

**POPULATION.** The population of Russia is so diffuse, and over so wide an extent of territory, that very opposite opinions have been entertained concerning it. Mr. Tooke, presents the population of the empire in 1799 at 36,755,000.

Of this population Mr. Tooke assigns only about three millions and a half to Siberia, or Asiatic Russia, so that we might, perhaps, allow even 33,000,000 for the population of European Russia.

**ARMY.** The same author estimates the whole amount of the Russian troops at 600,000; of which 500,000 may be esteemed effective.

**NAVY.** The Russian navy consists of several detached fleets; the chief fleet is that of the Baltic, which consists of about thirty-ships of the line. That in the Euxine, or Black sea, at the harbours of Sevastopol and Kherson, was computed at twelve ships of the line, but not of a high rate, as the Euxine affords no great depth of water; but there are many frigates, galleys, chebecks, and boats. The fleet of galleys, in the Baltic, in 1789, was estimated at 10.

**REVENUES.** The revenues of Russia are supposed to amount to about 50,000,000 of Rubles; which, valuing the ruble at four shillings, will be equal to 10,000,000*l.* sterling. The national debt is supposed to amount to little or nothing.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** As the Russian empire comprises so many distinct races of men, the manners of course must be very various.

The Slavonic Russians, who constitute the chief mass and soul of this empire, are generally middle sized and vigorous. The Russian is extremely patient of hunger and thirst; and his cure for diseases is the warm bath, or rather vapour bath, in which the heat is above 100° of Fahrenheit's thermometer.—When a marriage is proposed, the lover, accompanied by a friend, goes to the house of the bride, and says to her mother, “shew us your merchandise, we have got money,” an expression which is thought to refer to the ancient custom of buying a wife. In several instances, the Russians form a curious junction of European and Asiatic manners; many of their ceremonies partake of Asiatic splendour; the great are attended by dwarfs; and some opulent ladies maintain female tellers of fortunes, whose occupation is to lull their mistresses asleep, by stories resembling those of the Arabian Nights.

**LANGUAGE.** The Russian language is extremely difficult to pronounce, and not less difficult to acquire, as it abounds with extraordinary sounds, and anomalies of every kind. The characters amount to less than thirty-six; and the common sounds are sometimes expressed in the Greek characters, sometimes in characters quite unknown to those of any other language. Among other singularities, there is one letter to express the *sch*, and another the *schh*, the latter a sound hardly pronounceable by any human mouth.

**RELIGIOUS SCHOOLS.** Education is little known or diffused in Russia, though the court have instituted academies for the instruction of officers and artists.

The university of Petersburg, founded by the late empress Catherine II. is a noble instance of munificence, and it is hoped will improve the fate of the colleges founded at Moscow, by Peter the Great, which do not seem to have met with the deserved success.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** In considering the chief cities and towns of Russia, Moscow, the ancient capital, attracts the first attention. This city dates from the year 1300, and prior to the pestilence of 1771, the houses in Moscow were computed at 12,538, in that manner, in which cities cover a vast space of ground; latitude 45° N. and longitude 37° 33' E. Petersburg, the imperial residence, is said to contain 170,000 inhabitants; and is the well known surprising erection of the last century. It stands in a marshy situation on the river Neva, the houses being chiefly of wood. The buildings are few; and Petersburg is more distinguished by its situation than by its appearance or opulence. The noblest public works are the quays built of perpetual granite; latitude 60° N. and longitude 30° 19' E.

Astracan is supposed to stand next to Petersburg in population. This city, near the mouth of the vast river Volga, was the capital of the Tatar kingdom of Caspak. The churches are chiefly of brick, and the houses of wood. The population is computed at 70,000. Cronstadt, and Kollona, are supposed each to contain about 10,000 inhabitants. Cherson, and Caffa, are said each to contain 20,000, while 3,000 are ascribed to Tula, and 27,000 to Riga, a city of considerable trade and consequence.

**ISLAND NAVIGATION.** The inland navigation of Russia deserves more attention. Among other laudable improvements, Peter the Great formed the design of establishing an intercourse by water between Petersburg and Persia, by the Caspian sea, the Volga, Meida, and the lake of Novgorod, &c. but this scheme failed from the ignorance of the engineers. The celebrated canal of Vishnei shok was in some shape completed by Peter, so as to form a communication between Astracan and Petersburg. The navigation is performed, according to the season of the year, in from a fortnight to a month, and it is supposed that near 4000 vessels pass annually.

The canal of Ladoga extends from the river Volk to the Neva, a space of 67½ miles, and communicates with the former canal. Between these two important canals constant intercourse is maintained. Another canal leads from Moscow to the river Don, forming a communication with the Euxine; and the canal of Cronstadt forms a fourth.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** By these means the inland commerce of Russia has attained considerable prosperity; and the value of her exports and imports have been long upon the increase. Several manufactures are conducted with considerable spirit. That of glass and Kaviar are in a flourishing state. The manufacture of oil and soap are also considerable; and Petersburg exports quantities of candles, besides tallow, which abounds in an extraordinary manner, so well replenished with pasturage. Salt-petre is an imperial monopoly, and some sugar is refined at Petersburg. There are several manufactures of paper and tobacco, linen, cotton, and silk: leather has long been a staple commodity.

Russia produces vast quantities of wax. Iron founderies abound; in the northern government of Olonetz is a grand foundery of iron.

Russia is supposed to export by the Baltic grain annually to the value of 170,000*l.* and hemp and flax, raw and manufactured, to the value of a million and a half sterling.

The commerce of the Caspian sea is computed at 1,000,000 of rubles, or 200,000*l.* That of the Euxine is not above one-third of value. That with China about 2,000,000 of rubles. Russia exports her precious Siberian furs for tea, silk, and porcelain; and her internal commerce is very considerable.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Russia in Europe, as may be expected in such a diversity of latitudes, presents almost every variety, from that of Lapland to that of Italy: for the newly acquired province of Taurida may be compared with Italy in climate and soil.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil is of course also extremely diversified. The most fertile is that between the Don and the Volga, from Voronetz to Simbirsk, consisting of a black mould, strongly impregnated with saltpetre. Pasturage is so abundant, that the horses are little regarded, and the artificial production of grasses scarcely known.

In general however agriculture is treated with great negligence, and the harvests are abundant. In the north rye is most generally cultivated; but in the middle and the southern regions wheat; in the government of Ekatarinoslav the Arnautan wheat is beautiful, of a yellowish, the return commonly fifteen fold; nor is Turkish corn or maize unknown in Taurida. Barley is a general produce, and is converted into meal, as well as oats, of which a kind of porridge is composed. Millet is also widely diffused. Rice succeeds in the vicinity of Kislear. Hemp and flax form great objects of culture. Tobacco also has been produced since the year 1763, and is sent by from Turkish and Persian seed.

**RIVERS.** In enumerating the chief rivers of European Russia the attention is due to the majestic Volga, which forms, through a vast space, the boundary between Asia and Europe. Its comparative course may be computed at about 1700 miles. This noble river has no cataracts, and few shoals, is navigable even to Twer.

Next to the Volga, on the west, is the Don, or Tanais, which rises in a lake in the government of Tula, and falls into the sea of Azov after a course of about 800 miles.

The Neiper, or ancient Borysthenes, rises in the government of Poltava, about 150 miles to the south of the source of the Volga, about 100 to the S. E. of that of the Duna, or Duna, and after a course of about 1000 miles through rich and fertile provinces falls into the Euxine.

The Neister, or ancient Tyras, now forms the boundary between European Turkey and Russia, deriving its source from the north side of the Carpathian mountains, and falling into the Euxine at Akersk after a course of about 600 miles.

The Dwina falls into the gulph of Archangel, after a considerable



course of about 500 miles. The Onega closes the list of the rivers that flow into the Arctic ocean; for those of Olonetz, and Russian Lapland, are of little consequence.

**LAKES.** The chief lakes of European Russia are situated in the N. W. division of the empire. There is a considerable lake in Russian Lapland, that of Imandra; to the south of which is the lake of Onega, which is about 50 miles in length, by a medial breadth of about 30. To the west is the Ladoga, about 130 miles in length by 70 in breadth, being one of the largest lakes in Europe. It has many shoals, and is liable to sudden and violent tempests, but the Great opened a canal along its shores, from the Volga to the Neva.

On the S. W. we find the lake of Peypus, about 60 miles in length by 30 in breadth: and to the east is the lake Ilmen, on which stands the ancient city of Novgorod. The Beilo, or White lake, is so named from its bottom of white clay.

**MOUNTAINS.** European Russia is rather a plain country, though some parts are considerably elevated.

The most important chains of mountains in European Russia are those of the Olonetz in the furthest N. and those of Ural which separate Europe from Asia. The chain of Olonetz runs in a direction almost due N. for the space of 15°, or about 900 G. miles. The most arctic part retains perpetual snow, from the altitude of the climate.

The immense Uralian chain extends from about the 50th to the 67th degree of N. latitude, or about 1000 G. miles in length. It has by the Russians been called *Semenoi Poias*, or the girdle of the world. Pauda, one of the highest mountains of the Uralian chain is reported by Gmelin to be about 4512 feet above the level of the sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The vegetable kingdom of Russia has been but imperfectly explored. The Russian provinces N. of the Baltic contain the same plants as those of Sweden and Norwegian Lapland, which will be hereafter described. So far as extent between the 50th and 60th deg. lat. abound principally the common vegetables of the north of France and Germany. The most of most use, and in greatest abundance, are, the fir; the Scotch fir; the yew-leaved fir; and the larch; all of which mingled together form the vast impenetrable forests, whence the rest of Europe is principally supplied with masts, deals, pitch, and tar. The Tundra abounds in the oak, both the common kind and the species with prickly cups; the black and the white poplars of unusual size along the margins of the streams; the ash, the horn beam, the birch tree, occupy the upland pastures; and the elegant beech crowns the summits of the lime-stone ridges. Of the fruit bearing shrubby trees, there are the gooseberry, the currant, the almond and peach, the apricot and crab-cherry; the medlar; the walnut; the mulberry; the olive; the Chio turpentine tree; the hazel nut; the fig vine and the pomegranate.

The more peculiar animals of Russia are, the white bear of Northern Zemlia, and the sousslik of the S. In the more northern parts

found the wolf, the lynx, the elk; nor is the camel unknown in the lower latitudes. The animals in the centre seem common to the rest of Europe. Among the more useful animals the horse has met with deserved attention, and the breed in many parts of the empire is large, strong, and beautiful.

In Taurida it is said that common Tatars may possess about 1000 sheep, while an opulent flock is computed at 50,000; those of the whole peninsula were supposed to amount to 7,000,000: nor is the rein-deer unknown in the furthest N. so that the empire may be said to extend from the latitude of the rein-deer to that of the camel.

**MINERALOGY.** The chief mines belonging to Russia are in the Asiatic part of the empire, but a few are situated in the European, in the mountains of Olonetz; and there was formerly a gold mine in that region near the river Vyg.

## RUSSIAN ISLES.

The small isle of Cronstadt, in the gulph of Finland, was formerly called *Retusavi*, and is only remarkable for an excellent haven, strongly fortified, the chief station of the Russian fleet. In the Baltic, Russia also possesses the islands of Oesel and Dago.

Novaya Zemlia, or the New Land, uninhabited, is said to consist of five isles, but the channels between them are always filled with ice. Seals, walruses, arctic foxes, white bears, and a few rein-deer, constitute the zoology of this desert.

The remote and dreary islands of Spitzbergen having been taken possession of by the Russians, they may be here briefly described. The main land of Spitzbergen extends about 300 miles from the south cape, lat.  $76^{\circ} 30'$  to Verlegan Hook, lat.  $80^{\circ} 7'$ . It is supposed to have been first discovered by the Dutch navigator Barentz in 1596. About the first of November the sun sets, and appears no more till the beginning of February; and after the beginning of February it never sets till August. The only shrubby plant that is seen is the Lapland willow, which rises to the height of two inches. Here are found polar bears, foxes, rein-deer, with walruses and seals.

## AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS.

---

THE dominions subject to the house of Austria embrace ancient kingdoms and states, which, for the sake of perspicuity here brought under one point of view. The hereditary dominions alone of this powerful house boast a population of not less than 20,000,000. They are situated between 45° and 52° deg. of N. latitude, and between 12 and 27 deg. of E. longitude.

EXTENT. From the frontiers of Switzerland, to the utmost part of Transylvania, the length of the Austrian dominions may be 760 British miles; the breadth about 520. The acquisition of Slavonian Dalmatia may probably soon be followed by the junction of Turkish provinces which divide that province from the Austrian main. The square contents may be about 184,000 miles. Boetius estimates the inhabitants at 108 to a square mile.

The principal subdivisions of the Austrian dominions are,

1. The Circle of Austria.
2. The kingdom of Bohemia.
3. The kingdom of Hungary.
4. Part of Silesia.
5. Part of Bavaria.
6. Part of Styria.
7. Hungary.
8. Transylvania.
9. Dalmatia.
10. Part of Poland.
11. The Venetian territories E. of the Adige, and the city of Venice.

The last article together with all the rest of Italy are now subject to France.

Towards the E. the Austrian dominions border on those of Italy and Turkey, and to the N. on those of Prussia, Upper Saxony, Bavaria, and Swabia. On the utmost W. are Switzerland and Italian states. On the S. the Italian states and Turkey.

ANTIQUITIES. Vindobona, (Vienna) and the adjacent parts of Noricum and Pannonia, occasionally display Roman remains. The ruins of the celebrated bridge of Trajan, over the Danube, belong to Turkey in Europe; it is supposed to have consisted of twenty arches, or rather vast piers of stone, originally supported by a wooden fabric of the length of more than 3,300 English feet. In Hungary, and other parts of the ancient province of Dacia, are many relics of Roman power, as military roads, ruins, &c. Strong castles, churches, and monasteries still remaining, attest the beneficence of the founders. The cathedral church of St. Stephen at Vienna, is a Gothic fabric, of singular pomp and minute decor-

**RELIGION.** The preponderant religion of the Austrian dominions is the Roman Catholic, but attended with a considerable degree of toleration. Protestants of various sects are found in Bohemia, Moravia, Vienna, Transylvania, and Hungary. Vienna did not become a metropolitan see till the year 1722: the archbishop is a prince of the holy Roman Empire.

**GOVERNMENT.** The form of government is an hereditary monarchy, approaching to absolute power. For though Hungary retain its ancient states, or rather an aristocratical senate, yet they cannot withstand the will of the sovereign. Even Austria has its states, consisting of four orders, clergy, peers, knights, burgesses; the assembly for Lower Austria being held at Vienna, and that of the Upper at Linz. But those local constitutions can little avail against the will of a powerful monarch, supported by a numerous army.

The laws vary according to the different provinces, almost every state having its peculiar code. In general the laws may be regarded as mild and salutary; and the Austrians in particular are a well regulated and contented people, while the Hungarians are often dissatisfied, and retain much of their ancient animosity against the Germans.

**POPULATION.** The general population of the Austrian dominions is computed at about 22,000,000; that of Hungary, Transylvania, and the Buckovina, being estimated at 7,880,000.

Of the other chief provinces, Bohemia is supposed to hold 2,806,000; and Moravia 1,256,000. The whole acquisitions in Poland contain 2,797,000; while the archduchy of Austria is computed at 1,820,000.

**ARMY.** The army is computed by Boetticher at 365,455 men, in 136 regiments, of which 46 are German, and only eleven Hungarian.

**REVENUE.** The revenue is computed at more than 10,000,000*l.* sterling; to which Austria contributes about 3,000,000*l.* and Hungary a little more than a million and a half. This revenue used to exceed the expences.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** Various are the manners and customs of the numerous kingdoms and provinces subject to the house of Austria. In Austria proper the people are much at their ease; and the farmers, and even peasantry, little inferior to those of England. Travellers have remarked the abundance of provisions at Vienna, and the consequent daily luxury of food, accompanied with great variety of wines. The Austrian manners are cold, but civil; the women elegant, but devoid of mental accomplishments. The youth of rank are commonly ignorant, and of course haughty. An Austrian nobleman or gentleman is never seen to read, and hence polite literature is almost unknown and uncultivated. In consequence of this ignorance the language remains unpolished; and the Austrian speech is one of the meanest dialects of the German, so that polite people are constrained to use French. The lower orders are, however, little addicted to crimes or vices, and punishments are rare; robberies are seldom committed, and murder little known. When capital punishment becomes unavoidable, it is administered with great solemnity.

and accompanied with public prayers, an example worthy of universal imitation.

The Hungarians remain to be a spirited people, and affect to despise their masters. Their dress is well known to be peculiar, and is copied by the troops called hussars. This dress, consisting of a tight vest, mantle, and furred cap, is graceful; and the whiskers add a military ferocity to the appearance.

**LANGUAGE.** The languages spoken in these dominions are various; the German, by the ruling nation, the Slavonic, by the Poles, part of the Hungarians, the Dalmatians, the Bohemians, and the Moravians, and lastly the Finnic, by the Hungarians in part. The Tyrolese, &c. use a mixture of Italian and German.

**PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** The empress Theresa instituted schools for the education of children, but none for the education of teachers: Hence the children are taught metaphysics before they know Latin; and a blind veneration for the monks forms one of the first exertions of nascent reason.

The universities, like those in other catholic countries, little promote the progress of solid knowledge. The sciences taught with the greatest care are precisely those which are of the smallest utility. The university of Vienna has, since the year 1752, been somewhat improved. It was founded in 1237, and that of Prague in 1347; that of Inspruck only dates from 1677, and that of Gratz from 1588. Hungary chiefly boasts of Buda, though the Jesuits instituted academies at Raab, and Caschau. That of Buda, by the Germans called Offen, possesses an income of about 20,000*l.* sterling, only 4000 of which are applied to pay the salaries of the professors. There is a Calvinist college or university at Debretzen: and the bishop of Erlau has recently established a splendid university at that city.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Vienna, the chief city of the Austrian dominions, lies on the S. or rather W. side of the Danube, in a fertile plain watered by a branch of that river. The Danube is here very wide, and contains several woody isles: it is founded on the site of the ancient Vindobona; but was of little note till the twelfth century, when it became the residence of the dukes of Austria, and was fortified in the manner of that age. The manufactures are little remarkable, though some inland commerce be transacted on the noble stream of the Danube. The number of inhabitants is computed at 254,000. The suburbs are far more extensive than the city, standing at a considerable distance from the walls. The houses are generally of brick, covered with stucco, in a more durable manner than commonly practised in England; the finest sand being chosen, and the lime after having been slacked remaining for a twelvemonth, covered with sand and boards, before it be applied to the intended use. The chief edifices are the metropolitan church of St Stephen, the imperial palace, library, and arsenal, the house of assembly for the states of Lower Austria, the council-house, the university, and some monasteries. Provisions of all kinds abound in Vienna, particularly wild-boars, venison, and game; many small birds rejected by us being included among the latter. Livers of geese are esteemed

lar delicacy; nor are tortoises, frogs, and snails, rejected. It is situated in  $48^{\circ} 12'$  N. lat. and  $16^{\circ} 16'$  E. long.

In importance to Vienna was Milan, the inhabitants of which were computed at more than 130,000. The loss of Milan will be amply compensated by the acquisition of Venice, supposed to contain 50,000 souls. The latter celebrated city, singularly situated in the lagoons, or shallows of the Adriatic sea, and secured in a measure from the fury of the waves by exterior shoals, which form a natural fortification on that side, has been frequently destroyed. Both these cities have been lately severed from the house of Austria, and attached to the newly formed kingdom of Italy.

The fourth city in the Austrian dominions must be reckoned Prague, the population being estimated at 80,000. This city, in Bohemia stands on both sides of the river Mulda, which here is a noble bridge of stone, founded in 1357. The bridge is of stone, and commonly three stories in height; and the sixth part of the population consists of Jews.

Though at a great distance, stands Gratz, the capital of Styria, supposed to hold 35,000 souls. This city stands on the west bank of the river Muehr, joined by a bridge to an extensive suburb on the opposite bank.

Buda-Pest, the capital of Hungary, only contains about 27,000 inhabitants; it is beautifully situated on the Danube, towards the southern extremity of Hungary, being only about 35 British miles distant from Vienna. About one quarter of the inhabitants are Latins, who are so opulent as to pay about one half of the taxes of the city.

Opposite to it, by the Germans called Offen, the ancient metropolis of Hungary, with the city of Pesth, which stands on the opposite side of the Danube, over which there is a bridge of boats, may be computed at 34,000. The chief public and private buildings are in Pesth, and within the fortress: the royal palace in particular is a magnificent and stately edifice.

Trieste, which is reckoned at 18,000, deserves more particular attention, having been for a long time the only sea-port belonging to Austria. It is situated on a gulph of the Adriatic, and rises on a steep ascent which is crowned by a castle. The shipping is secured by a mole, extending from the Lazaretto to the isle of Zuka; and the harbour was declared free by the empress Theresa. The neighbourhood produces excellent wines.

The chief public edifices are at Vienna, Buda, and Pesth, to which may be now added Venice: but there are many fine churches and monasteries in the several regions of the Austrian dominions. Many of the Hungarian nobility, who have vast estates, possess castles of corresponding magnificence.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Vienna perhaps equals any other Austrian city in manufactures, which are chiefly of silk, silver lace, cloths, stuffs, stockings, linen, mirrors, porcelain, with silver plate, and several articles in brass. Bohemia is celebrated for beautiful glass and paper. But the commerce of the Austrian dominions chiefly depends upon their native opulence.

Austria proper and the southern provinces producing abundance of horses and cattle, corn, flax, saffron, and various wines, with several metals, particularly quicksilver from the mines of Idria. Bohemia and Moravia are also rich in oxen and sheep, corn, flax, and hemp: in which they are rivalled by the dismembered provinces of Poland. Hungary presents numerous herds of cattle; and the more favoured parts of that country produce corn, rice, the rich wines of Tokay, and tobacco of an exquisite flavour, with great and celebrated mines of various metals and minerals. Till the acquisition of Venice, the chief exports were from the port of Trieste, consisting of quicksilver and other metals, with wines and various native products: the various produce of the rich kingdom of Hungary being chiefly conveyed to the other Austrian provinces.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Austria proper is commonly mild and salubrious, though sometimes exposed to violent winds, and the southern provinces in general enjoy a delightful temperature, if the mountainous parts be excepted. The more northern regions of Bohemia and Moravia, with the late acquisitions in Poland, can likewise boast the maturity of the grape, and of gentle and favourable weather. The numerous lakes and morasses of Hungary, and the prodigious plains, are supposed to render the air damp and unwholesome, the cold of the night rivalling the heat of the day; but the blasts from the Carpathian mountains seem in some measure to remedy these evils, the inhabitants being rather remarkable for their health and vigour.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil is upon the whole extremely fertile and productive, in spite of the neglect of industry, which has permitted many parts of Hungary, and of the Polish provinces, to pass into wide forests and marshes. The state of agriculture in Moravia is superior to the rest, being improved by Ficmish farmers.

**RIVERS.** In enumerating the chief rivers which pervade the Austrian dominions, the Danube commands the first attention. This magnificent stream rises in Swabia. Though the course be occasionally impeded by small falls and whirlpools, yet it is navigable through a prodigious extent; and, after watering Swabia, Bavaria, Austria proper, Hungary, and Turkey in Europe, it joins the Euxine, or Black sea, after a circuit of about 1500 British miles; about one half of its progress being through the territories of Austria.

Next in consequence is the Tisza, which arising from the Carpathian mountains, and heading towards the west, receives many tributary streams from that Alpine chain; and afterwards turning to the S. falls into the Danube, after a course of about 420 miles. At Belgrade the Danube receives the Sau, or Save, which forms a boundary between Austria and Turkey. That of the Drau or Drave extends to about 350 miles from its source, in the eastern mountains of Tyrol, till it joins the Danube below Esseg.

The Inn rises in the E. of Swisserland, from the mountain of Maloggia in the Grisons, being a point of partition dividing the waters which run towards the Black sea from those which flow into the Adriatic. This powerful river is more gentle near its source than the other Alpine streams, but soon becomes more precipitous.

joins the Danube at Passau with a weight of water nearly equal to that of the Danube at its mouth, after a course of about 250 miles.

**LAKES.** The lakes in the Austrian dominions are numerous, and many of them of considerable size. Carinthia contains a large coniferous lake not far from Clagenfurt; and Carniola another, the Cirknitz.

Hungary contains many morasses and lakes; the most important of the latter being that of Platt, or the Platten See, extending about forty five British miles in length, by eight in breadth, and abounding with fish. The Neudöller lake, about thirty miles S. of Vienna, is about thirteen miles in length, by four in breadth.

**MOUNTAINS.** Beginning at the western extremities, the Rhetian or Tyrolean Alps claim our first attention. These chiefly proceed in a direction from the S. W. to the N. E. or from the Valsicane to the archbishopric of Salzburg. The Brenner mountains, for such is the modern name of the Rhetian Alps, rival the grand Alps of Switzerland in numerous glaciers; and like other grand chains present exterior barriers, that on the N. being distinguished by the name of Spitz, while that on the S. is termed Vedretta. On leaving the Brenner there is almost a gradual ascent, from Trent to the highest summit. The greatest elevations arise to the N. of Sterzing, and the highest streams proceed towards the river Inn on the N. and the Adige on the S. and the Eisack descends, a precipitous torrent, amidst rocks of granite, petrosilex, and marble. The glacier most accessible is that of Stubai; it is 4,692 feet above the level of the sea, and presents the usual phenomena of such scenes, with beautiful umbrages of azure, which in sunshine reflect a blaze of light.

Towards the W. and N. of Inspruck are several detached mountains, covered with constant snow. Near the glaciers are found rock strata of various colours, and the inferior ranges of the Tyrolean mountains contain mines of silver, copper, lead, mercury, iron, alum, and sulphur.

Upper Austria, or the western part of this province, contains many considerable mountains, the highest of which is in the mountain of Priel. There are many other groups of mountains in the Austrian territories worthy of notice, which it would exceed our limits to describe.

However, we must not omit the Carpathian mountains, that grand extensive chain which bounds Hungary on the N. and E. having been celebrated from all antiquity. By the Germans they are styled mountains of Krapak, probably the original name, which was changed by the Roman evocation. This enormous ridge extends in a semicircular form from the mountain of Javornik S. of Silesia towards the N. W. But at the mountain of Trajaska, the most northern summit, it bends to the S. E. to the confines of the Buckovina, where it sends forth two branches, one to the E. another to the W. of Transylvania; which is also divided from Walachia by another branch running S. W. and N. E. The whole circuit may be about 500 miles. The highest summits of these mountains, according to Dr. Townson, do not exceed 8 or 9000 feet, and they are for the most part composed of granite and primitive limestone.



**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The forests of Ga have been famous from the earliest antiquity. The *Sylva Hei* which extended from the Rhine to Sarmatia, from Cologne to F are known to every boy who has read the ancient classics. T by the progress of civilization and improvement many of forests have been removed, there are still considerable rema the Black forest of Swabia, and other uncultivated tracts. principal native trees are the elm; the wych elm; lime tree; and alder; common and pricklycapped oak; sumach; w chestnut and beech; hornbeam; black and white poplar and a sycamore and maple; the ash; the pine, the fir, the yew-leaf and the larch. All the common fruit trees of Europe are cult in an extensive manner.

The domestic animals in the Austrian dominions are com excellent, particularly the cattle. Many of the native hors wild, and are sold in great numbers at the fairs before the suffered any subjection. The breed of cattle is mostly of a lar colour, a slaty blue; and the Hungarian sheep resem Walachian in their long erect spiral horns, and pendant hairy In the western parts of the Austrian sovereignty, the anim not seem to be distinguished from those of other parts of Gei

The large breed of wild cattle, called *Urus* or *Bison*, is sai found in the Carpathian forests, as well as in those of Lithuar Caucasus. Among the wild quadrupeds may also be nam bear, the boar, the wolf, the chamois, the marmot, and the l The Danube boasts of some fishes, seldom found in other among which is a small and delicate sort of salmon.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of the Austrian dominions is the most various and interesting of any in Europe. Th scarcely a province of this extensive territory, which cannot of advantages in the mineral kingdom; even the acquisitions land contain one of the most remarkable mines in Europe, the excavations of *Wielitska*. The mines of Bohemia have been brated from ancient times. Silver is found at *Kuttenberg*, and *Joachinsthal*, on the western frontiers towards Saxony; and has been discovered at *Keonstock*. One of the most singula ducts of this province is tin, which is found at *Zinwald* (that tin forest), and other western districts of Bohemia; where found, at *Dreyhacken*, a mine of very pure copper. Lead is at *Bleystadt*, in the same quarter. The garnets of Bohem among the most beautiful of the kind. The women wash th in which the garnets are found; after which they are sifted, a ranged according to size; and sold by the pound weight, about three to ten shillings.

The iron of *Stiria* supplies the finest steel, and great qua are imported into England: there are considerable lead mine *Pegau* on the river *Mohr*, yielding about 5000 tons yearly. also affords coal at different places. •

The quicksilver mines of *Idra* are celebrated in natural h poetry, and romance. They were discovered in the year 149:

hill of Vogelberg has annually yielded more than 300,000 pounds weight of mercury.

But the principal mines in the Austrian dominions are situated in the eastern provinces of Hungary and Transylvania. About 40 miles to the S. of the Carpathian hills are the gold mines of Kremnitz; and 20 English miles farther to the S. the silver mines of Joachimsthal: cities which have arisen solely from these causes, and are therefore called mining towns. Chemnitz is esteemed the principal academy here instituted for the study of mineralogy is highly respectable, and only rivalled by that of Freyberg in Saxony. Hungary contains mines of copper at Schmelnitz and Herrengrund; of iron at Antimony at Rosenau; and in different parts, of coal, salt, and sulphur. But a mineral peculiar to Hungary, and as yet discovered in no other region of the globe, is the opal, a gem preferred to all others by the oriental nations.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** Among the natural curiosities may be reckoned the grand Alpine scenes of Tyrol, the glaciers, and peaks of the Brenner. In Carniola, near Adlesburg, is said to be a grotto of prodigious extent, displaying spaces sufficient for the erection of edifices; and containing natural amphitheatres, bridges, &c. But the chief natural curiosity of Carniola is the lake of Cirknitz, called by the Germans the Zirchnitzer See. That traveller informs us that it is about two German, or more than eight English, miles in length, and four of the latter in breadth. In the month of June the water descends under ground, through many apertures in the bottom; and in September it reascends with considerable force; thus yielding pasture in summer, while in winter it abounds with fish.

## PRUSSIA.

---

**THIS** kingdom, which only commenced with the eighteenth century, has by gradual accessions, not the most honourable, become so extensive, as to rank among the first powers of Europe.

The name of the country originates, according to some authors, from the Pruzzi, a Slavonic tribe, its ancient inhabitants.

**EXTENT.** Exclusive of small detached territories, the kingdom of Prussia now extends from Hornburg and the river Oker, in the country of Halberstadt, the furthest western connected district, to the river Memel, or about 600 miles. The breadth, from the southern limit of Silesia to Dantzick, exceeds 300 miles. On the east and south, Prussia now borders on the dominions of Russia and Austria, and the western limits adjoin to the bishopric of Hildesheim. Before the recent acquisitions in Poland, the number of Prussian subjects was only computed at 5,621,500, in a total extent of 36,414 square miles, that is about 99 inhabitants to the square mile. At present they amount to above eight millions, and the kingdom is divided into 22 provinces. It extends nearly from 49 to 55 degrees of N. lat. and from 11 to 21 degrees of E. long.

**ANTIQUITIES.** Some Slavonic idols, cast in bronze, constitute almost the only pagan antiquities; and the castles, and churches, erected after the introduction of the christian religion, have few singularities to attract particular attention. The Polish coinage begins about the twelfth century, and is upon the German model.

**RELIGION.** The ruling religion of Prussia is the Protestant, under its two chief divisions of Lutheran and Calvinistic. But after the recent acquisitions in Poland it would seem that the greater number of the inhabitants must be Roman Catholic. The universal toleration which has been wisely embraced by the Prussian monarchs has had its usual effect of abating theological enmity, and the different sects seem to live in perfect concord.

**GOVERNMENT, &c.** As no vestige of any senate or delegates from the people is known in this kingdom, it must be pronounced an absolute government; but the spirit and good sense of the nation unite with the wisdom and mildness of successive monarchs, to render the sovereignty as conciliatory, and perhaps more beneficent, than if clogged with a popular senate. The late great monarch re-

ed many abuses in the laws; but it cannot be disguised, that the  
of his government was too military and despotic.

ARMY. The army is supposed to amount to about 237,000, in-  
ing about 40,000 cavalry. The tactics of the late able sovereign  
erred distinguished reputation on the Prussian battalions, but  
are now supposed not to exceed the Austrian.

REVENUES. Before the addition of Polish territory the revenue  
estimated at 3,880,000*l.* sterling; and the expense of the army  
275,000*l.* Frederic II. laudably expended about half a million  
ing, yearly, in the improvement of his dominions. The entire  
ue of Poland was not computed to exceed 439,546*l.* sterling.  
e even suppose half of this added to the Prussian revenue, the  
t would not be important; Prussia, however, has no national

MANNERS AND CUSTOMS. The manners and customs of a country  
posed of such various inhabitants must of course be discordant.  
Saxons are a lively and contented people; the Prussians appear  
and gloomy. As to the Poles, they seem full of life and action,  
their features and general appearance are rather Asiatic than  
pean. "Men of all ranks generally wear whiskers, and shave  
heads, leaving only a circle of hair upon the crown. The dress  
the higher orders, both men and women, is commonly elegant.  
of the gentlemen is a waistcoat with sleeves; over which they  
an upper robe of a different colour, which reaches down below  
knees, and is fastened round the waist with a sash or girdle; the  
sleeves of this upper garment are, in warm weather, tied behind  
the shoulders; a sabre is a necessary part of their dress as a mark  
of nobility. In summer, the robe, &c. is of silk, in winter of cloth,  
satin, or stuff edged with fur. They wear fur caps or bonnets, and  
shoes of yellow leather, the heels of which are plated with iron  
to prevent wear. The dress of the ladies is a simple polonaise or long robe,  
lined with fur."

LANGUAGE. The ruling language of Prussia is the German, which  
probably may in time supplant the Polish, in those parts which  
are subject to Prussia and Austria.

RELIGIOUS SCHOOLS. The state of education in this country seems  
to be equally neglected as in the far greater part of Europe.

UNIVERSITIES. There are however several universities, such as that of Frankfort  
on the Oder, founded by Joachim elector of Brandenburg, in the  
year 1516. Königsberg, in Prussia, was founded in 1544.

CITIES AND TOWNS. Among the cities of Prussia we can mention  
a few of the chief. Berlin, situated on the banks of the river  
Spree, is a regularly fortified city. It was founded in the twelfth  
century, by a colony from the Netherlands, and contains 142,000  
inhabitants, being about four miles and a half long, and three wide;  
within this inclosure are many gardens, and sometimes even  
orchards; the number of houses is 6950. The city is more remarkable  
for the elegance of the buildings than for its wealth or industry;  
the most beautiful houses being let in stories to mechanics. Situated in  
52° 31' N. lat. and 13° 22' E. long. Next to Berlin may be men-  
tioned Königsberg, of which the population is computed at about

52,000. This city was founded in the thirteenth century, well fortified. It maintains a considerable trade by the river which flows into the gulph of Dantzick.

Breslaw, the capital of Silesia, has been long celebrated as the most beautiful cities in Germany. It is of uncertain origin but was destroyed by the Tatars in the thirteenth century. Its population is at least equal to that of Konigsberg; and it has manufactures, the linens of Silesia being particularly celebrated. The ruling religion is that of Luther.

Among the chief cities of Prussia must not be forgotten Varsaw the former capital of Poland; and Dantzick, an independent ancient fame. Warsaw stands partly in a plain, partly on an ascent rising from the Vistula, but the appearance is melancholy from the general poverty of Poland under its former unhappy government. The population was computed at 70,000, including the fortunate suburbs of Praga.

Dantzick contains about 36,000 inhabitants, and was known as a commercial town even from the tenth century. It was considered as the chief city of the Hanseatic league, and was enlarged and adorned by the knights of the Teutonic order. It must be considered as the chief staple for the exportation of the cotton and the other products of Poland; but its commerce has been for some time on the decline.

Magdeburg is supposed to hold about 26,000 souls, and is well fortified with a citadel on an isle in the Elbe. This city derives its origin from the time of Charlemagne; and can boast of its streets and flourishing manufactures. The Imperialists taking storm in 1631, a dreadful slaughter ensued, the inhabitants perished being computed at about 10,000.

Fortress. Some of the most splendid edifices of this country adorn Berlin, the capital, such as the palace and the theatre city itself is almost entirely built with brick, though the fronts of the houses are disguised with stucco. The palace at Potsdam serves applause; and on an eminence near the city stands the villa of Sans Souci, which however can claim no grandeur of original architecture. In general this kingdom yields even to Prussia respect to public edifices.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE. If we except the linens of the manufactures of the Prussian dominions are of small importance. Yet they afford, for home consumption, glass, iron, brass, and woollen cloth; and Frederic II. introduced a small manufacture of silk. Even the exports of Dantzick consist almost entirely of timber, corn, tallow, and similar articles.

If we except the ancient staple of grain, so abundant in the plains of Poland, the commerce of Prussia is comparatively of no consequence. Amber is by nature constituted a monopoly country, but fashion has rendered this branch of commerce insignificant. Yet among the considerable exports may be named, exports of timber of all kinds, skins, leather, flax, and hemp; nor may the linens of Silesia be passed in silence, many of which are sent to Holland, and sold under the name of Dutch manufacture. In

Prussia receives wine, and other products of more southern and milder countries.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of the Prussian dominions on the whole, cold and moist. Brandenburg and Pomerania are regarded as more free from humidity than Prussia proper, and has about eight months of winter, the autumns being often raged with rain. The northern part of Poland abounds with bogs and marshes, which cannot be supposed to render the air malarious. The lower parts of Silesia are regarded as the most healthy and fertile provinces of the monarchy: but the southern and mountain parts of the duchy, bordering on elevated mountains, long covered with snow, are exposed even in summer to severe freezing

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil of Brandenburg is meagre, and the space between Berlin and Potsdam resembles a wilderness; that of Prussian Poland is loamy and fertile. The northern extremity of Silesia resembles Brandenburg, yet this province is in general extremely productive, and abounds in fruits and culinary vegetables.

Agricultural improvements are little known, and Brandenburg only produces buck wheat and turnips, with scanty crops of rye; Prussia proper, and the Polish provinces display every kind of corn, and esculent plant, that can flourish under such a latitude; among the productions of Silesia must be classed maize, and vines, but the wine is of inferior quality.

**RIVERS.** Among the chief rivers of the Prussian dominions may be mentioned the Elbe, which rises in the S. of Bohemia, and descends the duchy of Magdeburg. The Sprée, which passes by Berlin, falls into the Havel, a tributary of the Elbe. The Oder is regarded as a river entirely Prussian: it rises in the mountains of Moravia, and after watering Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania, joins the Baltic, after a course of about 350 miles. Next to it is another noble stream, the Vistula, which, rising in the Silesian mountains, passes Warsaw, and joins the sea near Dantzick after a circuit of about 450 miles.

**LAKES.** The lakes in the Prussian dominions are numerous, especially in the eastern part, where among others may be mentioned the Spelding See, which, with its creeks, extends more than 100 British miles in every direction. That region contains many smaller lakes, which supply the sources of the river Pregel. And at the estuaries the rivers Oder, Vistula, and Memel, present similar inland sheets of water, in the German language called *Haffs*.

**MOUNTAINS.** The only mountains in the Prussian dominions are those of Silesia, which may be regarded as a northern branch of the Silesian chain. This branch extends from Jablunka S. E. to Spitzberg in Upper Lusatia, N. W. near 200 British miles in length, and is called Sudetische Gebirge, or the Sudetic mountains. In the western parts of Silesia are also detached mountains of considerable height, as the Spitzberg and Gratzberg.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** Among the indigenous productions of the Prussian dominions there do not seem to be any

which have not already been sufficiently noticed in the preceding accounts of Britain and Austria. Tobacco, originally a native of America, and probably also of the east, having been long cultivated in Prussia, has at length established itself in the soil, and is found in the ploughed fields and hedges, as a common weed.

The breeds of horses and cattle seem not to have impressed travellers with any distinction from those of the adjacent countries; and few parts are calculated for excellent breeds of sheep. The urus, or large and ferocious wild cattle of Lithuania, have also appeared in Prussia proper, but the race seems nearly extinct. One of its chief haunts was the forest of Masavia, not far from Warsaw.

**MINERALS.** The sand and plains of Prussia contain but few hidden treasures. There are some mines of copper and lead, as well as considerable founderies of iron in Silesia. Agates, jaspers, and rock crystal, are also found in the Silesian mountains. Coal, a more useful mineral, occurs in various parts of Silesia, and the level districts sometimes offer good peat moors.

But the most distinguished and peculiar mineral production of Prussia is amber, which is chiefly found on the Samland shore of the Baltic. It is found at the depth of about 100 feet, reposing on wood coal, in lumps of various sizes, some five pounds in weight, and is often washed on shore by tempests. It adds about 5000*l.* yearly to the royal revenue.

## SPAIN.

---

SPAIN appears to have been known to the Phœnicians, who imported from it large quantities of silver, near 1000 years before the birth of Christ. From the noble river Iberus, or Ebro, the country was called Iberia; and from its extreme situation in the west it was also styled Hesperia. The Romans, probably from a native term, have fixed and handed down *Hispania*; which has been variously adapted to the idiom of modern languages.

EXTENT. Spain lies between the 36th and 44th degrees of north latitude; its western extremity is about 9° in longitude W. from London, and its eastern frontiers about 3 degrees E. The greatest length W. to E. is about 600 miles; the breadth N. to S. more than 500; thus forming almost a compact square (if we include Portugal in this general view of the country), and surrounded on all sides by the sea, except where the Pyrenean chain forms a grand natural barrier against France. Spain is supposed to contain about 148,000 square miles; which, estimating the population at 11,000,000, yield 74 persons to the mile square.

DIVISIONS. The most recent subdivisions of Spain are into fourteen provinces, viz:

1. Galicia. 2. Asturias. 3. Biscay. 4. Navarre. 5. Arragon. 6. Catalonia. 7. Valentia. 8. Murcia. 9. Granada. 10. Andalusia. 11. Estremadura. 12. Leon. 13. Old Castile. And 14. New Castile.

ANTIQUITIES. The only certain relics of the Carthaginians in Spain, are coins, which have been found in considerable numbers.

The Roman antiquities are, on the contrary so numerous, that to enter into details on the subject would be prolix, and foreign to the nature of this work. The aqueduct at Segovia is one of the noblest of the Roman edifices. Morviedo, the ancient Saguntum, presents many curious remains of Antiquity. Tarragona, the ancient Tarraco, also contains several interesting monuments.

The Visigothic kings have left few relics, except their coins, which are struck in gold; a metal then unknown to the other European mints, and seemingly native.

Numerous and splendid are the monuments of the Moors in Spain, of which the most distinguished is *Alhambra*, an ancient Moorish palace in Granada, finished A. D. 1336.



**RELIGION.** The religion of Spain is the Roman Catholic, in this country and Portugal has been carried to a pitch of fanaticism unknown to the Italian states, or even to the papal territory; but the evil has been recently subdued in a considerable degree.

The clergy and religious in Spain, including the various orders of monks and nuns, are very numerous, amounting to 118,625.

The archbishoprics are eight: bishoprics forty-six. The opulent see is that of Toledo, which is supposed to yield an annual revenue of about 90,000*l.* The Mozarabic Missal, composed by St. Isidore, the Gothic church, after the conversion from Arianism to the Catholic faith, continued to be used in Spain till the Moors were subdued, when the Roman form was introduced.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Spain is well known to be despotic, the states or cortes having hardly been assembled since the time of Charles V. But the despotism of the monarchy is somewhat balanced by the power of the church, to which the nobles are almost submissive devotees. It is also tempered by many councils, which are responsible for any unwise or unsuccessful measures, and the monarch is less oppressed by the power of the crown, than in other states where there is a greater appearance of liberty. The laws are contained in several ancient codes; the civil and criminal law are occasionally used. Such was the political constitution of Spain before the late French invasion. Wherever the French prevailed, violence and rapine is universally experienced, and in other parts, which are in the hands of the patriots, there is from necessity but little known at present but military law.

**POPULATION.** The population of this kingdom is computed at 11,000,000, or 74 to a square mile; while that of France is computed at 201. This striking defect of population has been attributed to the expulsion of the Jews after the conquest of Granada; that of the Moors by Philip III. the contagious fever which was prevalent in the southern provinces; the incessant intestine wars for seven centuries carried on against the Moors; the emigration to America; and the vast numbers of unmarried clergy and monks.

**ARMY AND NAVY.** The Spanish armies, instead of carrying terror even into the bravest countries of Europe, as they did two centuries ago, are now neither distinguished by number, nor by discipline. They are computed at about 60,000. Of late Spain has paid considerable attention to her navy, which has however been crippled by the recent warfare with England. The ships of the line cannot now be computed at less than fifty.

**REVENUES.** The revenue of Spain may be calculated, as is generally believed, at five millions and a half sterling money; so that each man pays ten shillings to government for protection. In France, under the old government, each person paid near twenty shillings to government, England at present sixty shillings. The expenditure now exceeds the income; but the national debt is a mere trifle. It was the state of the public finances and the military force, which Bonaparte set up his claim to the Spanish monarchy. Both are now in a state of jeopardy and disorder. The fleet has been loyal

ancient government and is but little diminished, and the patriots still find means to support large armies to defend their country.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** In speaking of the religion of Spain, one of the most striking of the national customs and manners is, the common practice of adultery under the mask of religion.

Exclusive of this vice, the Spanish character is highly respectable for integrity and a long train of virtues. Conscious of an upright and noble mind, the respect which a Spaniard would pay to those qualities in others is often centered in himself, as he is intimately sensible that he possesses them. Temperance is a virtue which the Spaniard shares in common with other southern nations. In these countries the body is so much exhausted by the influence of heat, that the siesta, or short sleep in the middle of the day, becomes a necessary resource of nature, and is by habit continued even in the winter.

The chief defect in the character of the Spanish nobility and gentry is, their aversion to agriculture and commerce. Instead of those beautiful villas and opulent farms, which enrich the whole extent of England, the Spanish architecture is almost confined to the capital, and a few other cities and towns.

Since the accession of the house of Bourbon, a slight shade of French manners has been blended with the Spanish gravity. But fashions have here little sway; and the prohibition of slouched hats and long cloaks led to a serious insurrection. The houses of the great are large and capacious; but the cottages and inns are, on the contrary, miserable.

The amusements of people of rank chiefly consist in dancing and cards; but the combats with bulls in the amphitheatres have justly been regarded as the most striking feature of Spanish and Portuguese manners.

**LANGUAGE.** The Spanish language is one of the three great southern dialects which spring from the Roman; but many of the words become difficult to the French or Italian student, because they are derived from the Arabic, used by the Moors, who for seven centuries held dominion in this country. The speech is grave, sonorous, and of exquisite melody, containing much of the slow and formal manner of the Orientals, who seem sensible that the power of speech is a privilege.

**PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** The universities, or rather academies, in Spain, are computed at upwards of twenty: of which the most noted is that of Salamanca, founded in the year 1200, by Alphonso IX. king of Leon, and afterwards regulated by Alphonso the Wise. The students have, at former periods, been computed at 15,000; but even now the reign of Aristotle in logic and natural philosophy, and of Thomas Aquinas in theology, continues unviolated, so that a student of the year 1800 may aspire to as much ignorance as one of the year 1300. In 1785 the number of students was computed at 1900. The same antiquated teachers are received with implicit faith in the other universities, and a more liberal education at school will be sought for here in vain.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Madrid, the royal residence, while Sevilla is esteemed the capital of Spain, is of recent fame. Philip II. first established his court at Madrid, and the nobility, in consequence, erecting numerous palaces, this formerly obscure town began to assume an air of grandeur. The central position seems the chief advantage, for the environs can boast of little beauty or variety. The river Manzanares is in winter a torrent, but dry in summer: over it is an elegant bridge, which occasioned a sarcastic remark, that the bridge should be sold in order to purchase water. This metropolis contains 13 parishes, 7,978 houses, 32,745 families, amounting to a population of 147,543. The convents are 66; and there are fifteen gates of granite, many of which are elegant. The chief is the Puerta de Alcalá, of three arches, the central being 70 feet in height. The churches and monasteries contain many noble paintings, and the royal palaces display considerable magnificence. The new palace presents four fronts of 470 feet in length, and 100 in height, enriched with numerous pillars and pilasters. The foundation was laid in 1737, three years after the ancient palace had fallen a sacrifice to the flames. The audience chamber is deservedly admired, being a double cube of 90 feet, hung with crimson velvet, and adorned with a sumptuous canopy and painted ceiling. The Prado is a spacious course in which the great display their elegant equipages. Madrid is situated in  $40^{\circ} 25'$  N. latitude and  $3^{\circ} 12'$  E. longitude.

Next Cadiz: the commerce of America formerly centered at Seville, was afterwards removed to this city, which is supposed to contain about 70,000 souls. The two cathedrals are grand; and there is an hospital which will contain 6000 patients. The hospicio, or general workhouse, is an interesting establishment, containing more than 800 poor of all ages, who are here trained to industry.

Malaga is esteemed the second port in the kingdom, and is also celebrated for excellent wines, the rich Malaga, the mountain, so called from the hills which produce the grape, and the tent or tinto, so styled from its deep red tinge. Malaga stands in a valley surrounded with hills, the houses high, the streets narrow and dirty. Inhabitants about 40,000; the cathedral begun in 1528 is not yet finished; the convents are 25, but of small account. The city swarms with thieves and mendicants.

Towards the S. E. is the third most considerable port of Spain, that of Barcelona. The streets are narrow and crooked; the churches rather rich than beautiful. The hospicio contains about 1300 industrious poor, and there is a house of correction, which sometimes includes even women of rank, if guilty of drunkenness or other low vices. The inhabitants of Barcelona are computed at more than 100,000; and industry prevails here, being a native virtue of the Catalonians: the chief manufactures are silk, cotton; and wool, excellent fire-arms and cutlery; the chief imports, corn, fish, and woollen goods; exports, wine, brandy, cloth, and leather. During peace it is supposed that 1000 vessels enter this port annually, of which half are Spanish, 120 French, 100 English, and 60 Italian.

In the southern provinces appears Seville, famous till the year 1720, as the mart of American trade. The inhabitants are comput-

30,000; and the churches and convents are opulent and beautiful. The chief manufactures are silk, and recently snuff's (a royal monopoly), not only of the common Spanish, but raper, as it was that the latter was smuggled from France. The tobacco employs 220 manufacturers, who are strictly examined and guarded. Madrid is esteemed the chief city of Spain. Madrid being only a distinguished by the royal residence.

Madrid has been long celebrated as the paradise of Spain, while the southern provinces be in general unhealthy. This city is in a vale bounded by hills, beyond which to the south is the Sierra Nevada, so called, because the mountains are covered with perpetual snow. The inhabitants are supposed to be 80,000; the principal palace here has been already mentioned; and adjoining is a palace erected by Charles V. The cathedral and convents contain excellent pictures by Spanish masters. The municipal government consists of a corregidor and twenty-four regidores. There are beautiful walks, and the environs are delightful and well cultivated.

The most remarkable edifices of Spain are the cathedrals of the several sees, and the churches belonging to the principal orders. The houses of the nobility are confined, with few exceptions, to the capital and other cities, instead of adorning the country at large as in England. The palace and monastery of the Escorial have been described at great length by many travellers. It is situated in a deep recess, at the foot of high mountains; and was erected by that bigot Philip II. in the strange form of a gridiron, the monument of the martyrdom of St. Lawrence; upon whose anniversary the Spaniards gained the victory of St. Quintin. The construction is 740 feet by 580; and the palace forms the handle of this iron gridiron. The paintings are excellent and numerous; and the vault containing the royal tombs is grand and impressive. But the palaces of Aranjuez and St. Ildefonso are greater favourites of the court.

**AND NAVIGATION.** The inland navigations of Spain, though founded upon united principles of grandeur and utility, have been permitted to languish through the want of resources, and the measures of the court, rather than by any indolence of the intendants and labourers. The great canal of Arragon seems to remain in a state of imperfection, though we are told that two branches are completed from the Ebro towards Navarre, and have attended with the most beneficial consequences. Another was to begin at Segovia, or about 40 miles N. of Madrid, and to extend to the bay of Biscay. This is termed the canal of Castile. The canal of Guadarama was conducted with more spirit, and is probably completed. It was to open near the Escorial, and extend south to the Tajo or Tagus.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures of Spain are tolerably checked by the royal monopolies.

Many manufactures are however conducted in Spain with great industry and assiduity; and any failure must not be imputed so much to the indolence of the people, as to the prejudices of the great,



to, which anciently conferred an appellation on the country. This noble stream rises in the mountains of Asturias, and enters the Mediterranean sea, after having run about 380 G. miles. The others running to the east are of less importance, as the Guadalquivar, Xucar, and the Segura, which enlivens the fertile vales of Murcia.

Towards the west occurs the Guadalquivar, the ancient Bætis, which gave name to the province. This river originates in the Sierra Morena, and flows into the gulph of Cadiz, after a course of about 300 G. miles. But the chief river of Spain and Portugal is the Guadiana, or Tagus, which rises in the west of Arragon, near Albaracin, from a spring called Abrega, and holds a course of about 450 G. miles to the Douro springs near the ruins of ancient Numantia; and its length may be computed at 350 G. miles.

**Mountains.** The Spanish mountains are arranged by nature in several distinct chains. The most northern is regarded as a continuation of the Pyrenees, passing on the S. of Biscay and the Asturias in Galicia.

The second chain of Spanish mountains extends from near Soria to the N. E. and pursues a S. W. direction towards Portugal. The third is that of Toledo, running nearly parallel with the last. These central chains seem to contain great quantities of granite.

Next towards the S. is the Sierra Morena, or Brown Mountains, which are followed by the most southern ridge, that of the Sierra Nevada.

In the east there is a considerable chain, which connects the two central ridges, and advances towards the Mediterranean in the north of Valencia.

A remarkable solitary mountain, not far from Barcelona, must not be omitted. At a distance Montserrat appears like a sugar-loaf; on a nearer approach seems jagged like a saw, with pyramidal peaks; it is composed of limestone and gravel, united by calcareous cement; and is of such a height that from its summit may be discerned the islands of Majorca and Minorca, at the distance of 50 miles. Not far from Montserrat, near the village of Cardener, is a circular mass of rock salt, three miles in circumference, which is one mass of rock salt, and in the dry climate of Spain for vases, snuff-boxes, and trinkets, is our Derbyshire spar.

The Spanish side of the Pyrenees has not been accurately examined, and as the French mineralogists have amply illustrated the mountains belonging to France, an account of these mountains belongs to the description of that country.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The soil of Spain was formerly very fruitful in corn; but there has lately been some scarcity, by the neglect of tillage, through indolence. It produces in many places, almost spontaneously, the richest and most delicious fruits that are to be found in France and Italy; oranges, lemons, peaches, citrons, almonds, raisins, and figs. The wines of Spain, especially sack and sherry, are in high credit among foreigners. In the district of Malaga alone, there are 14,000 wine presses. The sugar canes thrive in Spain, and it yields saffron, honey, and silk in abundance.

The glory of the Spanish zoology is the horse, which is famous in all ages, probably originating from the barb, or the wild and spirited steed from the north of Africa, the immediate source of the Arabian. The Spanish mules are also excellent, and there is here no ignoble animal, though not equal to that of Arabia. A breed of sheep has been long celebrated as perhaps superior in the world, for the delicacy of the mutton, and the beautiful fleece. The purity of the air, and aromatic pasture, so do tribute to both qualities, which it is to be suspected would rate on transportation.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of Spain was anciently of more importance than in modern times. Pliny, after observing that silver was generally found with galena or lead ore, proceeds to state that the fairest of all silver, was found in Spain, where the pits which Hannibal lasted to his time, being known by the names of the original discoverers. That called Babelo had yielded to Hannibal weight a-day; a mountain being pierced for a mile and a half, which the workmen directed large streams of water: so plain pursued seems to have been that called hushing by writers. Strabo informs us that the province of Turditania, Andalusia, was the most productive of precious metals; and silver, brass, and iron, were no where found more abundant, better quality; gold was found in the sands of the rivers; and pearls, a known attribute of the Tagus.

At present almost the only silver mines in Spain are those of Alcañal, in the Sierra Morena. At Almaden in La Mancha are the valuable mines of quicksilver, which are chiefly remitted to America, and employed in refining the more precious metals. A mine appears near Alcavas; cobalt in the Pyrenees; antimony in La Mancha; copper on the frontiers of Portugal; tin in the north, and lead is common in many districts. The iron of Spain is of a fine and still maintains its high character; and coals are found in the district of Villa Franca, in Catalonia, where also occur silver, copper, and lead. Amber and jet (in Spanish Azaba) are found together in the territory of Beloncia in the Asturias.

## SPANISH ISLES.

The chief circumjacent islands belonging to Spain are Majorca, Minorca, and Eviza. Majorca is about 55 English miles in length, and by 45 in breadth. The N. W. part is hilly: the rest about the coast is cultivated land, vineyards, orchards, and meadow; the air is temperate, and the honey highly esteemed: there is generally a considerable military force in the isle. The capital, seated on a hill, is an elegant city, and is supposed to contain 10,000 inhabitants. Majorca was reconquered from the Moors by James I. king of Aragon in 1229.

Majorca is generally in too strong a state of defence to admit of an easy conquest, but Minorca has been repeatedly seized

h, to whom it presents an advantageous station for the Medi-  
an trade. It is about 30 miles in length, by about 12 of me-  
eath. The air is moist, and the soil rather barren, being  
calcareous, with lead, and fine marble. The wine is praised,  
e inhabitants retain a share of their ancient reputation as ex-  
slingers. Cittadella- the capital, has a tolerable haven, but  
pulation and fortifications are of little consequence. Port-  
on the S. E. has an excellent harbour, and received its name  
Mago the Carthaginian general. Eviza is the nearest to Spain,  
13 miles long and 12 broad. It is remarkable for its fruits,  
undance of excellent salt.



## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

---

THE Turkish empire, once so formidable to Europe, has sunk before the power of Russia. Turkey in Europe is computed to contain 182,560 square miles; an extent which exceeds that of Spain, or even France under the ancient monarchy.

**CIVIL DIVISIONS.** European Turkey embraces many ancient kingdoms and republics, which now only afford a melancholy remembrance of classical names and events. 1. Moldavia, part of ancient Dacia. 2. Buda, or Bessarabia, a country of the Getae. 3. Walachia, a province also of the ancient Dacia. 4. Bulgaria, which embraces nearly the two provinces of Thracia. 5. Romelia, or ancient Thracia, Paeonia, Macedonia, and the eastern part of the classical country of Greece. 6. The Morea, equivalent to the ancient Peloponnesus. To the W. of Romelia extend 7. Albania; which includes the kingdom of Epirus, Chaonia, part of Illyricum. 8. Dalmatia retains its ancient appellation, while, 9. Servia, and 10. Bosnia, present ancient Pannonia. 11. Turkish Croatia, the most western province of the empire, also forms a portion of ancient Pannonia, with perhaps a small district of Illyricum.

**EXTENT.** Turkey in Europe extends about 870 miles in length from the northern boundary of Moldavia, to Cape Matapan in the Morea, or from 36 to 49 degrees N. latitude. The breadth from the river Unna to Constantinople, is about 680 British miles, or from 32 degrees E. longitude. The eastern and southern bounds are formed by the Euxine or Black Sea, the sea of Marmora, the Archipelago, and the Mediterranean. The utmost northern limit is now the river Dniester; but the western often consists of an arbitrary line, and is sometimes supplied by rivers or mountains.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The ancient monuments of European Turkey are well known to exceed in number and importance those of any other country. The remains of ancient Athens, in particular, formerly chosen seat of the arts, have attracted the attention of many travellers, and have been repeatedly described. A venerable monument of antiquity, the church dedicated to the divine wisdom, or *vel Sancta Sophia*, by the emperor Justinian in the sixth century, has been fortunately preserved, by being converted into a mosque.

It is adorned with a profusion of marble columns, of various

tiful descriptions, the purple Phrygian, the Spartan green, the and white Carian, the African of a saffron colour, and many other s.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the Turks is the Mahometan; but of subjects, in this division of the empire, it is probable that two ls are Greek Christians. The religion of Mahomet has been ntly cleared from many erroneous representations; but its pen- us effects are sufficiently visible in the destruction of art and stry, wherever it has made its appearance.

he mufti, or Mahometan pontiff, presides at Constantinople: his power has seldom interfered with the civil government. t to him in rank are the moulahs, who, though esteemed digni- s of the church, are in fact rather doctors of the law, while the n is also a code of civil observance. From the moulah, are se- d the inferior muftis or judges through the empire, and the lesquiers, or chief justices.

he next class of divines are the imaums, or parish priests, who orm the service of the mosques, while the cadis are judges an- ly appointed to administer justice in the towns and villages; g themselves to be regarded as churchmen, who, like the mou- , have directed their chief attention to the juridical part of the m.

he Turks have also their monks, styled dervises, of four various rs and institutions, dedicated by solemn vows to religious offi- public prayer, and preaching.

he Greeks, along with their faith, retain their priests, bishops, bishops, and patriarchs; but their church is in the last state of adation, and its dignities openly sold by the Turks.

**GOVERNMENT.** The sultan is a despotic sovereign; but he is him- strictly subject to the laws of the Koran, which, including also ational religion, raise such obstructions to his absolute will, an intelligent traveller pronounced many Christian sovereignties e despotic. Hence it appears that the power of the monarch is eed by a religious aristocracy, which, together with the mus- s of the Janzaries and the insurrections of the provincial pachas, greatly weakened the sovereign authority.

he Turkish laws, as has been already mentioned, are contained e Koran and its commentaries.

**POPULATION.** Turkey in Europe has been computed to contain 3,000 of inhabitants; and the exten being supposed 182,360 re miles, the allotment will be 43 to the mile square. It is ble that this number rather exceeds the truth, when it is con- ed that these regions are intersected by many mountainous and n tracts, and that the population even of the best provinces sses travellers with a striking defect.

**ARMY AND NAVY.** The Turkish army and navy may deserve more icular consideration under the head of Asiatic Turkey, as the s sources fall under that division. It may here be briefly re- ted that there are about 30 ships of the line; while the army scarcely exceed 15,000 men, ill disciplined, and dispirited by sive disasters.

**REVENUE.** The revenues of the whole Turkish empire are reputed at about 7,000,000 sterling, while the usual expence does not exceed five millions. This revenue is partly derived from the capital and provinces, and from the *zeccat* or customs; but principally from the tax on land, amounting to about six shillings an acre, which is called the *izze*.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Turks are distinguished by the peculiarity of their religion from all other European nations. On the birth of a child the father gives the name, putting at the same time a grain of salt in the child's mouth. In diet the Turks are extremely moderate, and their meals are dispatched with great haste. Rice is the favourite food, chiefly dressed in three ways; the pilau, boiled with mutton or fowl; the kippa, or mere boiled rice; and the tchorba, a kishkeh broth of the same vegetable. The meal is usually spread on a wooden table, and the master of the house pronounces a short prayer. The frugal repast is followed by fruits and cold water, and succeeded by hot coffee and pipes with tobacco. The dress of their women differs little from that of the men, the chief distinction being the head dress; that of the fair sex consisting of a turban (instead of a turban) like an inverted basket, formed of paste covered with cloth of gold, or other elegant materials, with extending to the eyebrows, while a fine handkerchief conceals the eyes under part of the face. The amusements of the Turks partake of their indolent apathy, if we except hunting and those of a more active description. To recline on an elegant carpet, or in the hot sun on the side of a stream, and smoke the delicate tobacco of Syria, is regarded as their chief amusement. With opium they procure what they call a kief, or placid intoxication; during which they see a thousand agreeable images, but when the dose grows potent these are succeeded by irritation and ferocity.

**LANGUAGE AND SCHOOLS.** The Turkish language is of far inferior reputation to the Persian or Arabic, being a mixture of many dialects, and possessing neither the force, elegance, nor purity of those two celebrated oriental tongues. The design of establishing a printing press at Constantinople has been opposed by the orthodox, who inferred that this art would deprive them of their usual mode of instruction. There are in this capital several public libraries, but none so elegant as that founded by the grand vizir Raghid, which is built of marble, in the midst of a square court, and is filled with books chiefly theological. A librarian constantly attends, and there are convenient seats with carpets and cushions. In the neighborhood is a school founded by the same vizir, in which about 100 boys are taught to read and write. The market for books is extensive, containing many shops well supplied with oriental manuscripts.

The state of education among the Turks may be conceived very low, and ignorance is indeed a chief part of the national character. The only profession which requires a shadow of learning is that of the law, which, as before explained, is intimately connected with their theology. The celebrated doctors have disciples

rained up to that department : but there seems nothing that deserve the name of college or university.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The chief city of European Turkey, and of Turkish empire, is Constantinople, built on the site of the ant. Byzantium. The advantages of the situation can hardly be excelled, and the aspect from the sea is peculiarly grand ; but on a near approach, the wooden hovels and narrow streets disappoint splendid expectations of the spectator. This capital forms an equal triangle, being about twelve or fourteen English miles in circumference, inclosed by walls, and on two sides by the sea and a bay called the Golden Horn. The inhabitants are computed at 500,000, including the four suburbs, Galata, Pera, Tophana, and Sari. Of these 300,000 are Turks, 100,000 Greeks, and the remainder Jews, Armenians, and Franks. The most celebrated edifices are the Seraglio, which comprises a large space, crowded with various buildings of mean architecture ; and the mosque of Sancta Sophia. The principal entrance of the Seraglio is styled Capi, or Porte, an appellation which has passed to the Turkish court situated in  $41^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and  $23^{\circ} 55'$  E. longitude.

Next in dignity and extent is the city of Adrianople, formerly the European seat of the Turkish dominion. This city, which stands at 140 British miles to the N. W. of Constantinople was founded by the emperor Hadrian on the site of the ancient Orestias. This second city of European Turkey is of a circular form, and at present unfortified. Many of the houses are respectable, but the streets are narrow and indirect. The Seraglio is in a pleasant situation, separated from the city by the river Arda, and commanding an extensive view of the country, which is fertile, and remarkable for excellent vines. Several of the mosques are of celebrated splendour, and the commerce of the city, by the river, is not inconsiderable.

The city of Sofia, situated in a low country N. W. from Adrianople is of considerable trade, but meanly built : the inhabitants are computed at 70,000.

Plisna in Bulgaria, on the river Danube, is computed to contain 100,000 souls ; and Bucharest, the chief city of Walachia, is estimated at the same number.

Belgrade, the capital of Servia, repeatedly disputed between the Christians and Turks, is now destitute of fortifications, but is supposed to retain about 25,000 inhabitants.

In the more southern provinces the chief city worth notice is Samos, computed at 60,000, a city of considerable commerce, seated in a noble gulph of the Archipelago.

**MINERALS.** All that deserve a place in this work have been already mentioned.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The native manufactures extracted from European Turkey are inconsiderable, being chiefly carpets, and a few other articles ; but the rude products are far more numerous, as currants, figs, saffron, statuary marble from Paros, silk, drugs ; engrossed chiefly by foreigners.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The extensive regions comprised within

the limits of European Turkey enjoy, in general, a delicious climate, pure air, and regular seasons. In Walachia the air is so temperate that vines and melons prosper. In the mountainous parts of the more southern districts the temperature must partake of the cold, universal in such elevated regions; but the products of Macedonia and Greece, rice, vines, and olives, shew that the climate retains a claim to its ancient praise.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil is generally fertile; the northern parts producing wheat and rich pasture, the middle and southern abundance of rice. But agriculture, like every other art and science, is neglected by the Turks; and that soil must be truly fertile, which, under their sway, can support its inhabitants.

**RIVERS.** Among the rivers of European Turkey must first be named the Danube, which from Belgrade to Orsova divides Servia from the Bannat, a space of near 100 miles: and afterwards becomes a Turkish stream for more than 400, being in some places a mile in breadth, and presenting, if possessed by an industrious people, all the advantages of a Mediterranean sea.

Next perhaps in importance, though very inferior, is the Marita, or ancient Hebrus, which rising in a chain of mountains anciently called Hæmus, and running towards the E. and S. falls into the *Ægean* sea, after a course of about 250 miles. The same sea at the gulph of Salonica receives the Vardari, the ancient Auxias, which rising in Mount Scardus, a western branch of the same chain, pursues a S. E. course of about 300 miles.

**MOUNTAINS.** The chains of mountains are numerous and extensive. To the W. of Moldavia and the Buckovine runs N. and N. W. for about 200 miles, part of the grand Carpathian chain, anciently called the Bastarnic Alps.

On the S. of the Danube appears the grand range of the Hæmus. This chain is deservedly celebrated by the ancients, being of great elevation and extent, as appears from the numerous and large rivers which devolve from its sides. The chain running to the S. has many classical appellations, as the Acroceraunian, Pindus, &c. The N. and S. of Greece are also crowded with small chains of mountains and solitary hills, such as Olympus, Ossa, Pelius, and others. Mount Athos, a detached summit in the N. E. is of considerable height, but has chiefly attracted observation from its singular form, so much resembling that of Montserrat in Spain: and from the many monasteries and churches on the declivities of its picturesque pinnacle.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The forests of Greece, the Greek islands, and the provinces bordering the Archipelago to the north, consist of common and yew-leaved fir, the larch, the cedar, the ilex, the kermes oak, the common oak, the oriental plane-tree, the maple, the sycamore, the walnut, the chesnut, and the beech. The principal fruit trees are the olive, considerable forests of which, mixed with the broad-leaved myrtle, adorn the shores of Crete and Attica; the orange, the fig, the vine, the pistachia tree, the mastich tree, the mulberry, and the pomegranate. Of the shrubs and smaller trees the most worthy of notice are the bay-tree, the laurel, two kinds of arbutus, the cypress, the oleander, and the caper bush.

The zoology of European Turkey presents few peculiarities. The lion, frequent in Africa and Asia, is not unknown in these regions; and among the beasts of burden must be classed the camel. Turkish horses are celebrated for spirit and form; and those of the Pashas deserve particular praise. The breeds or qualities of the cattle have been little explained. The sheep distinguished by the name of Walachian, have spiral horns of singular elegance; but the softness of the fleece would be a more useful distinction.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of these provinces is also a barren field; for the indolence and ignorance of the Turks have generally neglected this branch of opulence; though from the mines in the distant regions of Hungary and Transylvania, and from the ancient gold mines of Philippi, about 80 miles to the east of Salonica, in the time of Philip of Macedon, produced yearly about 10,000 talents, or 1,000,000 sterling; and silver mines were found in Attica, and in other quarters.

## ISLANDS

### BELONGING TO TURKEY IN EUROPE.

THE classical islands of ancient Greece have been so repeatedly described, that little more than an enumeration may suffice. The most important is that of Crete or Candia, which is about 180 British miles in length, by 40 at its greatest breadth. A chain of high mountains, called the White Mountains, from the snow, pervades a great part of its length. The inhabitants are vigorous and robust, and fond of agriculture. This isle abounds with cattle, sheep, swine, poultry, and fruit, all excellent; and the wine is balmy and luscious. The siege of Candia by the Turks in the middle of the seventeenth century is remarkable in modern history, as having continued for 24 years, from 1669 to 1670. This island had before flourished under the Venetians. Next is Negropont, anciently called Eubœa, about 100 British miles in length by 20 in breadth, a large and important island, which belonged to the Venetians to a late period.

The other isles are generally of a diminutive size, and were divided by the ancients into separate groups, namely, Lemnos, or Stalimene, lying on the north part of the Archipelago; Segros, the Cyclades, a cluster of small islands lying round Delos, which may be included in the number, Lixia, Melos, and Santorini. To these may be added seven islands in the Ionian sea, erected recently into an independent republic.

## HOLLAND.

---

THE Seven United Provinces were, in ancient times, chiefly possessed by the Batavi, a people highly celebrated by Tacitus: receiving an ancient name, the French have recently styled them the Italian Republic. They were formerly called the Republic of Holland, from the name of the chief province; so called from the German words *Hohl*, corresponding with the English word hollow, and *land*; implying a concave or very low country. It has been recently incorporated with the French empire and divided into departments.

**EXTENT.** These provinces extend, from the N. of Groningen Austrian Flanders and Brabant, about 150 British miles; and breadth, from what is called the North Sea to the circle of Westphalia, about 100 British miles. The number of Square miles computed at 10,000. They are situated between 51° 20' and 53° N. lat. and between 3° 30' and 7° E. long.

**DIVISIONS.** The ancient division of Holland was into seven provinces, Holland, Zealand, Friesland, Utrecht, Groningen, Guelderland, Overyssel. These have recently been divided into fifteen departments.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The chief remain of the Roman period is the ruined tower near Catwick, about six miles N. W. from Leyden, the ancient mouth of the Rhine. In the middle of Leyden, upon an artificial hill, stands a round tower, fabled to have been built by Hengist who first led the Saxons to England.

**RELIGION.** The Protestant religion, in the Calvinistic form, prevails through the United Provinces. The states of Holland, in 15 proposed that no other form of worship should be tolerated; this resolution was wisely rejected; and every religion is permitted on condition that it do not oppose the fundamental laws, or to any doctrines subversive of the state; yet employments of any consequence can only be filled by Protestants.

The ecclesiastical persons are considered as divided into four ranks, professors at universities, preachers, elders, and deacons and the government of the church is administered by consistories, classes, and synods.

The Roman Catholics are supposed to have 350 churches, served by 400 priests, exclusive of some in the conquered territory. J

Other sects are the Lutherans, the Remonstrants, or Arminians, Baptists and Jews, and a few Quakers.

**RELATIONS.** The population of the United Provinces has been computed at 2,758,532, and the extent of the territory in square miles being supposed 10,000, there will be 275 for each square. The population of Holland, the chief province, is stated at 980,900.

**POWERS.** The Dutch, being, for a considerable time, the chief maritime power in Europe, their colonies once were numerous; but have all been reduced by the English.

**ARMY AND NAVY.** The army was computed at about 36,000, but now incorporated with that of France. The navy, which used to consist of forty ships of the line, has by the events of the last war been totally disappeared.

**REVENUE.** The revenue was about three millions and a half sterling, but was greatly exceeded by the expenditure; so that the national debt was computed at about 130,000,000*l.* sterling; but 10,000*l.* were annually received as the interest of loans to other European powers.

The political importance and relations of the United Provinces are present completely immersed in those of France; she having been forced to contribute to her own annihilation, and the aggrandisement of her enemies.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** A stranger visiting Holland is surprised at the extreme cleanliness observable in the houses and streets; the hamlets inhabited by poor fishermen displaying a neatness and order, which forms a striking contrast with the squalid appearance of the German villages. The air being always moist, and consequently cold, the Dutch dress is calculated for warmth and not for elegance. The people are of a phlegmatic temperament; and their pride at sea is rather obstinacy than ardour. The love of money is prominent in the mind of almost every Dutchman.

The Dutch dress is little affected by fashion. The opulent merchants live in their villas and gardens, in which perhaps one tulip root alone cost 50 guineas. In the winter, skating is a favourite amusement, and the canals are crowded with all ranks, from the senator to the milk-maid with her pail, and the peasant with his eggs.

They possess some valuable collections of paintings and prints, and have also become an article of commerce and avarice.

**LANGUAGE.** The Dutch language is a dialect of the German.

**RELIGIOUS SCHOOLS.** The mode of education pursued in these provinces seems to have been greatly inferior to that used in Scotland, the country enjoying an ecclesiastical government somewhat similar. Dutch youths being chiefly allotted to a seafaring life, there is not indeed opportunity for numerous parochial schools, and consequently a diffusion of common knowledge. The most celebrated schools were at Rotterdam, Breda, Middleburg, Groningen, &c. The universities are five; Leyden, Utrecht, Harderwyck, Franckenland Groningen; with two inferior colleges at Amsterdam and Haarlem. There is an academy of sciences at Haarlem.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Amsterdam, the chief city of Holland, is



upon the small river Amstel. The haven is not distinguished by natural advantages, but has been improved and secured by dykes, and the wide forest of masts impresses every traveller with admiration. The population is computed at about 212,000. The streets are generally narrow, and the canals fecund. The houses are the common air of neatness peculiar to those of the Dutch. The chief edifices are the state-house, founded on piles at an immense expence; the exchange and the post-office; but some streets on the chief canals display houses of uniform grandeur. Some agreeable walks occur in the interior of the city; but the environs are chiefly visited by water; yet to the S. there is an agreeable route through Ouderkerk through pleasant gardens and groves. It is situated  $52^{\circ} 22'$  N. lat. and  $4^{\circ} 51'$  E. long.

Leyden is esteemed the next city in population, containing 50,000 souls. It is the Lugdunum Batavorum of antiquity, distinguished by its university. Here the ancient Rhine abounds in a number of small channels, which are passed by so many bridges that the number has been computed at more than one hundred. The meadows and gardens around Leyden are remarkably productive, and there is a daily intercourse, by canals, with other chief cities and provinces. The fair is still much frequented, but the university has declined.

Next is Rotterdam, with a population of about 48,000 persons. There is a noble quay, with houses as handsome as any squares of London; and the great length of the streets is characteristic of Dutch cities, and even towns; yet they are generally narrow, and the foot pavement is only distinguished by a cleaving of bricks. In the market place stands the well known statue of Erasmus.

Harlem is computed to contain 40,000 souls; and, like Leyden, is fortified by old brick walls. The great church is esteemed the largest in the province of Holland; but the celebrated organ is more remarkable for power than sweetness.

The Hague is only esteemed a village, though the inhabitants are computed at 36,000. The court or palace, contains several chambers allotted to the different branches of government, besides the apartments of the Stadtholder. The states-general meet in a hall which contains twenty-six chairs, for the usual number of the members. The cabinet of natural history has been carried to France, and probably the most curious books and pictures. The Hague is distinguished by its pleasant situation and tranquil grandeur.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** To enumerate the canals of the United Provinces would be infinite, for they equal the roads in other countries.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The chief manufactures of the land are linens; pottery, and painted tiles, especially at Delft. Leather, wax, snuff, sugar, starch, paper, besides some articles of wool, cotton, and silk. But the most precious branch of commerce consisted in spices and drugs, brought from the settlements in the East Indies. The fishery in the Northern Seas, and even on our own and the English coasts, was also an object of great commerce.

rtance. Latterly, perhaps the chief advantage was derived from Holland's being the grand deposit of commerce between Great Britain and the continent, particularly Germany and France. The principal trade with Germany, by the canals and the Rhine, is almost the only branch which has escaped the ravages of war. Of this the most remarkable feature consists in the vast floats of timber brought down the Rhine. The length of these rafts is from 700 to 1000 feet, and breadth from 50 to 90; 500 labourers direct the floating island, which is crowned with a village of timber huts for their reception.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** Humidity and cold are the chief characteristics of the climate of the United Provinces. The general face of the country is that of a large marsh which has been drained; the soil is, and even the sea, looking pale and discoloured by mud. The whole country may be said to display an intimate combination of land and water; and the few elevations commonly consist of barren

**MINERAL AND AGRICULTURE.** The agriculture of such provinces cannot be expected to be considerable, the land being mostly under drainage, except a few crops of madder, and tobacco, which are cultivated with great predilection. The pasturages in the north of the province, especially those of Bemster, and in Friesland, supply such quantities of excellent butter, as to become a staple article of commerce.

**RIVERS.** The chief rivers of the United Provinces are the Rhine and the Meuse; the latter here receiving at its estuary the Aa, and joined with the Domel from the S. and from the N. with that great outlet of the Rhine called the Waal: near 40 British miles farther to the W. the second grand outlet of the Rhine, called the Leck, or the Meuse; after which but a small stream passes by Leyden into the German ocean. The principal river falling into the Zuyder Zee is the Issel, which rises not far to the S. W. of Munster, and receiving the canal of Drusus near Duisberg becomes a considerable stream. On the N. of this is the small estuary of Wecht, which rises to the N. of Munster.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The quantity of grain produced here is not sufficient for home consumption; but by draining their bogs, the Dutch have made excellent meadows, which fatten lean cattle from Germany and Denmark to a great degree; and they make prodigious quantities of excellent butter and cheese. Their country produces turf, tobacco, some fruit, and iron. They have a good breed of sheep that is highly valued, and their oxen and horned cattle are of a larger size than any in Europe. The shores abound with fish, particularly turbot and soals.—But the chief fishery is that of herrings, on the coast of England and the North Sea.

## DENMARK.

---

**SITUATION.** Denmark, including Holstein and Norway, extends from  $54^{\circ} 10'$  to  $71^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and from  $5^{\circ} 10'$  to  $12^{\circ}$  longitude, containing together 130,000 square miles.

**EXTENT.** From the river Elbe, in the south, to the northern extremity of Danish Lapland, and the wild environs of the river may be computed, after excluding the entrance of the Baltic, of not less than 1400 British miles in length, by a breadth of only 150. Of this great length, Denmark occupies 260 miles, while the remainder belongs to Norway. To the south, the Danish province of Holstein borders on the whole territory of Germany; on the east, west, and north, Denmark is surrounded by the sea. The eastern limits of Norway are chiefly indicated by a long chain of mountains, passing between that country and Sweden.

**DIVISIONS.** The territories subject to the crown of Denmark are divided into thirteen provinces, viz.:

Five in Denmark proper, seven in Norway, and one in the island of Ferroë.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The ancient monuments of Denmark and Norway are chiefly what are called Runic; though it be not clear at what period the use of the Runic characters extended so far to the north. The Circles of upright stones are common in all the Danish dominions. In Iceland their origin is perfectly ascertained, as some were erected even in recent times of the Icelandic republic, being called Hring, or Circles of Judgment. Monuments of the same forms imagined by our antiquaries to be Druidic.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Denmark and Norway is the Lutheran. There is no archbishop; but the bishopricks are twelve; Denmark, four in Norway, and two in Iceland. The chief see is at Copenhagen, Zealand, which yields about 1000*l.* a year; the other clerical orders are provosts, or archdeacons, parish priests, and churchwardens. The parochial clergy are maintained by their glebes, tithes, and surplus fees; but in Jutland some of the livings do not exceed 100*l.* a year.

**GOVERNMENT.** Since the revolution of 1660, the Danish government has been an absolute monarchy. That revolution was effected by the obstinacy of the nobility, and consequent enmity

and burghesses, who perceived no other means of humbling versaries.

Danish government has however been generally conducted with wisdom and moderation; as all their regal acts pass through the councils, who carefully observe the legal forms. The laws chiefly comprised in the code of Christiern V. who reigned in the latter part of the seventeenth century.

**POPULATION.** The population of the Danish dominions is computed at two millions and a half; though there seems little room to doubt that it yields to that of Sweden. If we suppose the square of Denmark to be about 180,000 miles, there will only be 12 inhabitants to the square mile. Norway is not supposed to contain more than 1,000,000 souls, nor Iceland above 50,000, the former only yielding about 12 inhabitants to the square mile.

**ARMY, &c.** The army of this kingdom is computed at 70,000 men, of which Denmark supplies about 40,000, and Norway the remainder. The navy, prior to the late engagement with the English, consisted of 33 ships of the line, manned by 1,000 seamen, and 5000 marines.

**REVENUE.** The annual revenue is computed at about one million sterling, being superior to that of Sweden. Denmark contributes 543,554*l.* Norway 290,000*l.* Sleswic and Holstein 1,000,000*l.* the West India islands 262,000*l.* the toll levied upon ships passing the Sound 122,554*l.* Altona 3,150*l.* The expences of the crown amount annually to about 1,050,000*l.* and it is burthened with a debt of 2,600,000*l.*

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the superiors differ little from those of the same classes in other parts of Europe. The peasantry continue in a state of vassalage, except in the island of Funen, where they are of the crown. They are of course idle, dirty, and dispirited; contrary, the Norwegian peasants are spirited, frank, open, and daunted, yet not insolent; their usual dress is of a stone colour, and button holes, and white metal buttons; and the women appear only dressed in a petticoat and shift, with a close collar round their throat, and a black sash. Their usual bread, like that of the Scottish peasantry, consists of flat cakes of oatmeal; which, on account of great scarcity is mingled with the white inner rind of

Laplanders are of a small size, generally about four feet, with black hair, narrow dark eyes, large heads and high cheek bones, a wide mouth and thick lips, and a swarthy complexion. On the shore they build huts; and on the mountains use tents of a conic form, and divided by several rude partitions into apartments for themselves, their servants, and cattle. The rivers afford salmon, and other fish, a considerable part of the Laplandic diet, but at a festival are seen mutton, or rein deer, and mead. The men wear conic red caps, lined with fur, and a kind of robe of reindeer skin; the poor sometimes using that of the salmon, which is like a white shagreen. Till recent times they were immersed in paganism, regarding particular mountains and rocks as

**LANGUAGES.** If we except the Laponic, the languages spoken in the Danish dominions are all sister dialects of the Gothic. Icelandic is the most ancient and venerable, being esteemed the most pure dialect of the Gothic.

**EDUCATION.** The silence of travellers and geographers concerning the modes of education pursued in different countries has more than once regretted in this work; but the materials are equally deficient concerning Denmark. Each parish is provided with two or three schools, where children are taught to read and write their native tongue, and the principles of arithmetic. Schoolmasters are allowed about 12*l.* a year, with a house, and other advantages. There are besides many Latin schools, maintained at the royal expense; 16 in Holstein; 11 in Sleswic; 19 in Denmark proper, or Jutland, and the isles: but only four in the extent of Norway; and two in Iceland. There is also a seminary for the Laplanders at Bergen; and at Soroe, Odens, and Altona, there are superior academies of education.

The universities are at Copenhagen and Kiel. The royal academy of sciences was founded in 1742, but has been more distinguished in national antiquities, than natural history. In 1746 was established the society for the improvement of northern history, also the royal society of Icelandic literature. There is another notable institution at Drontheim, styled the royal society of sciences. These foundations confer honour on the Danish government, and will doubtless contribute to diffuse science, and inspire emulation.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Copenhagen, the chief city of Denmark, stands on the eastern shore of the large and fertile island of Zealand, about 25 British miles to the south of the noted sound, where vessels that visit the Baltic pay a small tribute to Denmark. It is the best built city in the north; for, though Petersburg has more superb edifices, yet Copenhagen is more uniform; the streets mostly of brick, with a few of freestone from Germany being rather narrow, but are well paved. It is regularly fortified, the circumference being between four and five miles, and the inhabitants about 90,000. The harbour is spacious and commodious, and has on the south the isle of Amak, peopled by the descendants of a colony from East Friesland, to whom the island was granted by Christian II. to supply his queen with vegetables, cheese, and butter, a destination still retained. It is situated in 55° 41' N. lat. and 12° 35' E. longitude.

Norwich, though not in population, is Bergen, the chief city of Norway, founded in the year 1070. It is seated in the central valley, forming a semicircle round a small gulph of the sea. The land is on one side defended by mountains; and on the other by several fortified castles. All the churches and many of the houses are of wood. The cathedral are remarkable edifices. The chief manufactures are woollen, linen, &c. The population is computed at 100,000.

The third city of Denmark, and indeed the second in population, is Altona on the Elbe, within a gun-shot of Hamburg, originally a village of the bishopric of Oudensen; but in 1640 it became subject to Denmark, and was constituted a city in 1664. In 1713 it was

entirely reduced to ashes by the Swedes; but its commerce was afterwards so much fostered by the Danish sovereigns, as a diminutive rival of Hamburg, that it is computed to contain 25,000 inhabitants.

**EDIFICES.** The chief public edifices are in the cities. The castle and palaces of Cronberg, and the two other royal villas in Zealand, do not merit a particular description; the buildings and gardens being generally in an antiquated taste.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** The chief inland navigation of Denmark is the canal of Kiel, so called from a considerable town in the north of Holstein. This canal is intended to unite the Baltic with the river Eydar, which flows into the German sea. The extent of this important canal is about 20 British miles and a half; the breadth 100 feet at top and 54 at bottom; the least depth is about 10 feet, so as to admit vessels of about 120 tons. It was begun in July 1777, and was finished in 1785.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** At Copenhagen are what are called the royal manufactures, in which Mr. Marshall says that 400 looms were employed, from the finest woollen cloth used at court, to that worn by the soldiery. Other manufactures have also been recently encouraged by the crown, which has paid more attention to commerce and agriculture than to the arts and sciences. The chief exports of Denmark consist of native products. Jutland with the isles, Sleswic, and Holstein, generally export corn to a considerable amount; and the horses and cattle of the latter province furnish a supply to Holland. The chief products of Norway are wood, hides (chiefly those of the goat), with silver, copper, and iron; while Iceland exports dried fish, falcons, hawks, and eider-down. The commerce of this kingdom has been greatly improved since the acquisition of Altona, and the opening of the Kiel navigation. The colonies in the East and West Indies also supply some resources.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The kingdom of Denmark proper, may be considered as possessing a humid and rather temperate climate. Yet the winter is occasionally of extreme severity, and the sea is impeded with ice. Norway, chiefly extending along the west side of the Scandinavian Alps, exposed to the vapours from the Atlantic, is not so cold a region as might be conceived. Finmark indeed feels the utmost rigour of winter; while in Iceland, on the contrary, that season is unexpectedly moderate, so as generally to permit the natives to cut turf even in January. In Lapland the sun is absent for 7 weeks together, yet from 10 in the forenoon to 1 in the afternoon, there is a kind of twilight, so that one may read without a candle.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** In Holstein and the south of Jutland the agriculture may be compared with that of England; the fields are divided by hedges and ditches in excellent order, and sown with corn and turnips. Farther to the north, cultivation is less perfect. In Norway the portion of arable ground is scanty, and far from sufficient to supply the consumption. That mountainous country is however abundant in pasture and cattle: which, as in Swisserland, are driven to the heights in summer; and a patriotic society has so

much encouraged agriculture, that within these fifty years e have risen near one third in value.

**RIVERS.** In the kingdom of Denmark proper, the rivulet numerous ; but scarcely a river of any note except the Eydar ancient boundary between Denmark and Germany.

The chief river of Norway is the Glom or Glomen, which navigable, but full of cataracts and shoals ; yet about 50,000 are annually floated upon it to Frederickstadt. It springs fro lake of Oresund on the north of the Fœmund, and runs nearly about 300 British miles.

In Finmark the most considerable river is the Tana, which lowed by the Alten ; both rising in the mountains to the nor Swedish Lapland, and flowing into the Arctic ocean.

**LAKES.** The lakes in the Danish dominions are numerous most extensive being in the south of Norway. The lake of is about 60 British miles in length, but the breadth is in gener tle considerable, except towards the centre, where it is from 18 miles : it contains an island about ten miles in circumfe fertile in corn, pasture and wood. Next is the lake of Ran Rands-Sion, which is near fifty miles in length, but not more two in breadth. The lake of Tyri is a beautiful piece of about fifteen miles in length and breadth, diversified with bays and creeks : the environs are delightful, consisting of fields, fertile meadows, and hanging forests, backed by lofty tains towering above each other.

**MOUNTAINS.** Norway is almost wholly an Alpine country southern part of the Scandinavian chain running nearly N. and ; terminating at the province of Romsdal, is called LANGFIALL, Long Mountains. Hence the part called DOFRFIALL extends to the east, ending above the lake of Aursund or Oresund ; wh again proceeds almost due north. Here also a considerable b proceeds by Swucku, &c. towards Sweden. The third part c range, from the north of Oresund and the vicinity of the c mines of Roras, is called the chain of KOLEN, extending be Norway and Swedish Lapland, and afterwards bending in the of a horse-shoe, on the south of Finmark.

The height of these mountains has been extremely exagge Swuckustoet, which is one of the highest within the bord Norway, is 4658 feet above Lake Fœmund, and that lake is th to be 2 or 3000 above the sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The botany of Der proper does not materially differ from that of the northern pro of the German empire, which has already been slightly sketcl the account of Prussia. That of Norway will be incorporated the vegetables of the rest of Scandinavia, under the article Sv

There is a great diversity in the animal productions of the I dominions. The horses of Norway and Iceland are as remu for diminutive size, as those of Holstein are for the contrary q Among the more peculiar animals may be first named the rein common in Finmark and throughout Lapland. This animal rbles the stag, but is stronger ; and the deep division of his h

ed to tread on the snow, being suited by Providence to a cold te, as the camel is to the hot desert. The elk is a more southern, and sometimes appears in Norway, which is infested by ar, the wolf, and the lynx. The lemming, or Norwegian, proceeds from the ridge of Kolen, and sometimes spreads a tion like the locust. These animals appear in vast numbers, eding from the mountains towards the sea, and devouring every duct of the soil: it would seem that after consuming every eatable in their course, they at last devour each other. This lar creature is of a reddish colour, and about five inches in . Norway also boasts of eagles, and its falcons are reckoned ddest and most spirited of any in Europe. The salmon sup a considerable part of the Laplander's food; and vast numbers nsported on rein deer from the shores of the Tana. Hares so common in that remote region, as well as the bear, lynx, ix; nor are the gibbon and the beaver unknown. About Ro-Norway the latter animal is sometimes found white.

VERALS. About the year 1645 some gold ore was found near at, of which ducats were struck. The mines of Kongsberg, 40 British miles to the S. W. of Christiana, having been long ed the richest in Europe; and one mass of native silver in the cabinet weighs 409 marks, being worth 3000 rix-dollars, or

The veins of metal are from half an inch to more than two i thickness. These mines were discovered in 1623 by two ts. They are worked by 36 shafts, and used to yield about H. annually, when 4000 men were employed; but recently ave removed to the cobalt mines at Fossum, 20 miles to the , and it is supposed that the produce of the silver mines barely s the expence.

Important copper mines of Roras, about 68 British miles S. Drontheim, were discovered in 1644. The veins are from six s to six ells in thickness; and the ore of a pale yellow. In al the mines of Roras are very productive, and a source of con- sible revenue.

The mines of cobalt at Fossum are a recent discovery. This yields smalt, or powder blue, used in painting, pottery, and lain, and in colouring starch; and the mine is supposed to ce a clear annual revenue to the crown of about 15,000*l*.

The iron mines of Norway are esteemed the most profitable. appears in the vicinity of Kongsberg; and there are alum i near Christiana.

GENERAL CURIOSITIES. The northern provinces of Norway afford singular features. The Malstrom, is a remarkable whirlpool e shore of Norland, which will involve boats, and even ships; he bellowing struggles of the whale have not always redeemed rom the danger; the bottom is full of craggy spires, and the truly tremendous. The volcanoes of Iceland may also be d among the grandest features of nature. Among these, t Hekla is the most remarkable; it rises to the height of about feet above the sea. The summit is covered with snow, except spots where the heat predominates. The craters are numerous,



but the eruptions rare; there having only been ten from the 1104 to 1693, after which it remained quiet till 1765, when it fed flames and lava. The boiling springs of Iceland present a singular phenomenon; that of Geyser to the north of Skallholdt most remarkable, rising from an aperture 19 feet in diameter springing at intervals to the height of 50 or even 90 feet.

## DANISH ISLANDS.

THE prime seat of the Danish monarchy having ever been the isles of Zealand, Funen, Laland, Falster, and others of that group they have been considered in the general description of the monarchy. In the east, the farthest isle belonging to Denmark is the Bornholm, a small but fertile spot.

Off the west coast of Jutland are the isles of Nordstrand, Sylt, Rom, Fanoe, and others.

The Norwegian coast presents one continued series of small unimportant islands, most of them indeed uninhabited.

The Norwegian isles are in general mountainous or craggy the corresponding coast, with precipitous rocks, and a sea from 100 to 300 fathoms deep washing their bases.

The Ferroe isles are an appanage of the Danish crown: there are seventeen in number, and not unfertile, producing some barley; abundant pasturage for sheep. Small junipers, stunted willow birches, alone bear a diminutive image of trees. They were discovered prior to Iceland, in the ninth century; and export sea-eider-down, caps, stockings, salted mutton, and tallow. Their inhabitants do not exceed 5000.

The large and celebrated island of Iceland may be regarded as 260 British miles in length from the most western cape to the eastern, and about 200 in breadth from N. to S. but the inhabitants do not exceed 50,000. The government was an aristocratic republic for about 387 years, till in 1261 it submitted to Norway. In the middle of the fourteenth century this isle was greatly depopulated by a pestilence called the Black Death. A volcanic island rose to the south of Iceland, but afterwards disappeared. In 1721 Iceland a colony passed to Greenland, a short course of about 1000 miles; but the Danish colony in Greenland has been long extinct in vain, the eastern coast on which it was settled being since covered up by ice.

## SWEDEN.

---

**SITUATION.** Sweden is situated between 56 and 70 degrees of north latitude, and 12 and 30 degrees of east longitude.

**EXTENT.** The kingdom of Sweden is of very considerable extent, being from the most southern promontory of Scania to the northern extremity of Swedish Lapland, not less than 1150 British miles in length, and in breadth, from the Norwegian Alps to the limits of Russia, about 600. The contents in square miles have been computed at 208,912; and the inhabitants being some years ago supposed 2,977,345, there will be 14 to the square mile, including Swedish Pomerania, computed at 1440 square miles, and 103,345 inhabitants.

**DIVISIONS.** The provinces of the Swedish monarchy are 28 in number, and may be arranged in the following manner :

Five in Sweden proper : three in W. E. and S. Gothland ; six in West Norland ; one in West Bothnia ; six in Swedish Lapland ; two in East Bothnia ; four in Finland ; and one in Swedish Pomerania.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The ancient monuments of Sweden consist chiefly of judicial circles, and other erections of unhewn stone, followed by the monuments inscribed with Runic characters, none of which can safely be dated more anciently than the eleventh century.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Sweden is the Lutheran, and this kingdom has retained an archbishopric with thirteen prelacies. The parishes amount to 2,537. The priests are computed at 1378 ; with 134 vicars, and 192 prepositi, or inspectors. Some of the parishes are very extensive, as that of eastern Bothnia, which is about 150 miles in length by 48 in breadth ; and another parish in Lapland is still larger.

**GOVERNMENT.** By the act of union, 1789, the constitution of Sweden became an absolute monarchy ; the monarch having arrogated not only the rights of peace and war, and the administration of justice, but the imposition of taxes, without the consent of the diet, which cannot deliberate on any subject till it be proposed by the sovereign. The diet consists of nobles, and landed gentlemen, clergy, burghesses, or deputies of towns, and those of the peasantry. Each of the four states has a speaker ; the archbishop of Upsal be-

ing always the speaker of the clergy, while the king nominally others.

By the prevalence of French intrigue the legal sovereign recently been dethroned, and obliged to fly from his dominions; the Emperor of France has succeeded in placing one of his favourite generals at the head of the government, under the title of Regent of Sweden.

**POPULATION.** When the great extent of the Swedish territory is considered, the population will appear comparatively small, the circumstance arising in part from the mountainous nature of the country, and in part from the severe climate of the northern districts, Swedish Lapland being supposed not to contain more than 700 inhabitants. Yet at present the population of the kingdom is thought to exceed 3,000,000. The nobility are so numerous as to be computed at about 2,500 families; while the peasants, the most numerous class, amount to about 2,000,000.

**ARMY.** The Swedish army consists of national troops, and foreign infantry, the latter being computed at about 12,000. The total amount of the army may be 48,000; and the soldiers distinguished for valour and hardihood, and clad with the form of the Swedish arms.

**NAVY.** So fatal were the naval operations of 1792, that the Swedish fleet, which consisted of 30 ships of the line, cannot now play above half that number. In the Baltic, which is full of shoals and shoals, galleys of a flat construction are found more serviceable than ships of war, and of course great attention is paid to their equipment by Sweden as well as Russia.

**REVENUE.** The revenue of Sweden is computed at about 10 millions and a half sterling, which is equalled by the expences of the government. The national debt cannot be much less than 10,000,000 sterling.

**POLITICAL IMPORTANCE AND RELATIONS.** The political importance and relations of this kingdom are much diminished since the glorious reign of Gustaf Adolph, and the beneficent sway of Charles XI. Prior to the late revolution in France, Sweden had been the dupe of that crafty cabinet. Of late this alliance seems to be confined to a more useful connexion with Denmark and Prussia, which can alone guard the north of Europe from the progress of the Russian preponderance.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the inferior classes in Sweden, and even of the peasantry, have become Frenchified (a fatal symptom wherever it appears), that they have been styled the French of the north. The men are commonly robust and well formed, and the women slender and elegant. The natives of the western province of Dalecarlia retain many ancient customs, and have been distinguished for their courage and valour since the time of Gustaf Vasa.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of Sweden is a dialect of the German, being a sister of the Danish, Norwegian, and Icelandic. In the south of Sweden, which contains the chief mass of population, the German and French words have been adopted; while the

lian on the N. W. is esteemed a peculiar dialect, perhaps only because it contains more of the ancient terms and idioms.

**EDUCATION.** The university of Upsal is the most ancient and renowned, containing about 500 students; while that of Lund en presents about 300. A third is at Abo in Finland, frequented even by students from Russia; and the whole number is computed as equaling that of Upsal. There are besides twelve literary academies, most of which publish memoirs of their transactions. The library at Upsal is richly furnished with books, remitted by Gustaf Adolph when his victorious arms penetrated deeply into Germany; Sweden having thus acquired by war the first materials of her literary fame.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Stockholm, the capital of Sweden, stands in a singular situation, between a creek, or inlet of the Baltic sea, and the lake Mæler. It occupies seven small rocky islands, and the scenery is truly singular and romantic. Most of the houses are of stone or brick, covered with white stucco: except in the suburbs, where several are of wood painted red, as usual in the country of Sweden. This city was founded about the middle of the thirteenth century; and in the seventeenth century the royal residence was transferred hither from Upsal. The entrance to the harbour is through a narrow strait, of somewhat difficult access, especially as there are no tides: and for four months in the year is frozen. It is however deep, and capable of receiving a great number of vessels. The royal palace stands in a central and high situation: and there are a castle, an arsenal, and several academies. The manufactures are few, of glass, china, woollen, silk, linen, &c. By the latest accounts the population of Stockholm may be estimated at 80,000. It is situated in 59° 20' N. lat. and 18° 4' E. long.

Next in dignity is Upsal, the only archbishopric, and formerly esteemed the chief city of the kingdom; but at present the inhabitants, exclusive of the students, do not exceed 3000.

Gotheborg, or Gothenburg, in the province of West Gothland, is esteemed the second city in Sweden, having a population of 20,000, though it was only founded by Charles IX. or rather by Gustaf Adolph. Besides considerable commerce, the herring fishery contributes to enrich Gothenburg. The streets are uniform; and the circumference is computed at near three miles.

**EDIFICES.** Even including the royal palaces, Sweden cannot boast of many splendid edifices. The roads are in general far superior to those of Denmark and Norway, which seem unaccountably neglected, good roads being the very stamina of national improvement.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** Of late a laudable attention has been paid to inland navigation; and the chief effort has been to form a canal between Stockholm and Gothenburg. The intention was to conduct an inland route from the Mæler Lake to that of Hiëlmer, and thence to that of Wener; and by the river Gotha, an outlet of the latter, to the Skager Rack and German sea. This grand design is already in some measure completed.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The Swedish manufactures are far from being numerous, consisting chiefly of those of iron and

steel; with cloths, hats, watches, and sail cloth. The manufactures of copper and brass, and the construction of ships, employ many hands. In 1785, it was computed that 14,000 were employed in those of wool, silk, and cotton. Of native products, iron is the most considerable; and it is said that there are 25,600 furnaces in the kingdom.

The commerce of Sweden rests chiefly on the export of the products, iron, timber, pitch, tar, hemp, and copper. It also forms a considerable article. The chief import is corn of various kinds, particularly rye, Sweden rarely affording a surplus for her own consumption; with hemp, tobacco, sugar, drugs, silk, wines, &c. Mr. Coxe has published a table of the foreign trade, whence it appears that the exports then amounted to 1,368,830*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.* and the imports to 1,008,392*l.* 12*s.* that the balance in favour of Sweden was about 360,000*l.* sterling.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The different parts of Sweden present considerable varieties of temperature. The gulph of Bothnia comes one field of ice; and travellers pass on it from Finland to the isles of Aland. In the most southern provinces, the climate is compared to that of Scotland, which lies under the same latitude, but the western gales from the Atlantic, which deluge the British Highlands with perpetual rain, and form the chief obstacles to improvement, are little felt here. In the north the summer is the reflection of the numerous mountains, and the extreme length of the days; for at Tornea, in Swedish Lapland, the sun is 16 weeks visible at midnight; and the winter in return presents weeks of complete darkness.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY. SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** No country can be diversified in a more picturesque manner, with extensive large transparent rivers, winding streams, wild cataracts, forests, verdant vales, stupendous rocks, and cultivated fields. The soil is not the most propitious; but agriculture is combined with skill and industry, so as much to exceed that of Germany and Denmark. Even Finland presents many rich pastures, and a few fields of rye, oats, and barley.

**RIVERS.** Sweden is intersected by numerous rivers, the most of which are in the native language called Elfs, or Elfs. They are impelled by many rocks and cataracts. The most important is the river Dahl, consisting of two conjunct streams, which rise in the Norwegian Alps, give name to the province of Dalarn, or Dalarna, and, after a course of about 260 British miles, enter the gulph; not far from its mouth is a cataract, esteemed little inferior to that of the Rhine at Schaffhausen, the perpendicular height being between 50 and 40 feet. The surrounding scenery also has the effect, which is truly sublime.

**LAKES.** Few countries can rival Sweden in the extent and number of lakes, which appear in almost every province. Of the most important is the Wener, which is about 80 British miles in length by about 50 in breadth, in great part surrounded by

and rocks of red granite. It receives 24 rivers, abounds with and contains many romantic isles.

It is the Weter, a lake of equal length, but inferior in breadth, seldom exceeds twelve miles. This lake being surrounded by mountains is particularly subject to storms in the stillest weather; whence arises many popular tales and superstitions.

The lake Meler, at the conflux of which with the Baltic is the foundation of Stockholm, is about sixty British miles in length by length in breadth, and is sprinkled with picturesque isles. And to the S. W. is the lake of Heilmar, more remarkable for its propensity in the inland navigation than for its extent.

**MOUNTAINS.** Sweden may be in general regarded as a mountain-country; in which respect it is strongly contrasted with Denmark, or Jutland, and the isles. The chief mountains are in an elevated chain which divides Sweden and Swedish Lapland from Norway; from which successive branches run in a S. E. direction.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** Under the direction of the regulations established for the improvement of agriculture, the Swedes have, at length, in a great measure, corrected the natural sterility of their country; and, in favourable seasons, they now produce grain enough to supply the wants of the inhabitants. The fields in summer are covered with a beautiful verdure, enameled with flowers, and produce great quantities of currants, raspberries, strawberries and other small fruit. Ostrogothia bears large crops of wheat, barley, oats, beans, and peas.

In the timber trees there are but few species; the most common, and which constitute the wealth of Scandinavia, are the Norway spruce and the fir: the wood, from its lightness and straightness, is used for masts and yards, and various domestic purposes; the resinous tar, turpentine, and pitch, is almost of equal value with the wood, and the inner bark, mixed with rye meal, furnishes a coarse bread in time of scarcity. The mountain ash, the alder, the birch, the dwarf birch, and several kinds of willow, are found in the whole of the country; the lime, the elm, the ash, and the oak, though growing with freedom in the southern parts, are incapable of withstanding the rigours of a Lapland winter.

Swedish horses are commonly small, but spirited; and are bred, by lying without litter, from some of the numerous diseases to which this noble animal is subject. The cattle and sheep seem to present any thing remarkable. Among the wild animals may be named the bear, the lynx, the wolf, the beaver, the muskrat, the glutton, the flying squirrel, &c. The rein-deer of Lapland is briefly described in the account of the Danish monarchy. Sweden also presents one or two singular kinds of falcons, and an extraordinary variety of game.

**MINERALS.** Sweden has some gold and silver mines, though they are not highly valued. Its copper mines are rich: the chief are in the province of Dalecarlia. On the east of the town of Fahlun is a copper mine, supposed to have been worked for near a thousand years. The metal is not found in veins, but in large masses; and

the mouth of the mine presents an immense chasm, nearly three quarters of an English mile in circumference, the perpendicular depth being about 1020 feet. About 1200 miners are employed. Copper is also wrought in Jemtland; and at Ryddarhytte is found iron. Nor is Sweden deficient in lead: but iron forms the principal product, and the mine of Danamora is particularly celebrated for the superiority of the metal, which in England is called Oregrund iron, because it is exported from Oregrund, an adjacent port, where the Bothnic gulph joins the Baltic. Bergman describes the iron mine of Taberg, in Smoland, as consisting of beds of ore, of a blackish brown, separated by beds of mould without any stone. This enormous mineral pile is rivalled by an entire mountain of iron ore near Tornea, in Lapland; and at Luleo the mountain of Gellivar forms a mass of rich iron ore, of a blackish blue, extending in an irregular vein for more than a mile, and in thickness from 300 to 400 fathoms.

## SWEDISH ISLANDS.

Sweden possesses many islands, scattered in the Baltic sea and gulph of Bothnia. Rugen, the most southerly, affords as it were a passage to the Swedish possessions in Pomerania. It was annexed to Sweden by the treaty of Westphalia, and it is not a little productive in grain and cattle. Farther to the north east is the long island of Oland, or Oeland, in length about seventy miles, in breadth about six. The horses are small, but strong, and the forests abound with deer, nor is the wild boar unknown. Next occurs the island of Gothland, about seventy miles in length, and twenty-four in breadth; a fertile district, remarkable for an excellent breed of sheep. The isles of Aland mark the entrance of the Bothnic gulph, deriving their name from the largest; which is about forty miles in length, and fifteen in breadth, containing about 9000 inhabitants, who speak the Swedish language, though included in the government of Finland.

## PORTUGAL.

---

**LOCATION.** Portugal is situated between 37 and 42 degrees lat. and between 5° 40' and 9° 30' of W. longitude.

**EXTENT.** Portugal extends about 360 British miles in length by its breadth; and is supposed to contain about 27,280 square miles, which, with a population of 1,838,879, will yield 67 inhabitants to the mile square.

**BORDERS.** It is bounded by Spain, in the north and east, and by the Atlantic ocean, in the south and west; being the most westerly kingdom of Europe.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The antiquities of Portugal consist chiefly of Roman monuments, with a few Moorish remains. In the farthest north is an extensive series of arches, formerly a Roman aqueduct. Among the antiquities of the middle ages may be named the noble monastery of Batalha, in Portuguese Estramadura, about 60 miles north of Lisbon, founded by John I. at the close of the fourteenth century, in consequence of the great victory over the king of Castile, one of the most noble monuments of what is called the Gothic style of architecture.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Portugal is the Roman Catholic; and the strict observance of its duties forms one of the national characteristics. There are two archbishoprics, and ten episcopal sees: there is besides a patriarch. The number of parishes approaches four thousand.

**GOVERNMENT, &c.** The constitution of Portugal is a monarchy, elective and hereditary; yet, in case of the king's demise without issue, he is succeeded by his next brother; whose sons have never no right to the throne till confirmed by the states. The articles of the constitution are contained in the statutes of Iacobus, issued by Alphonso I. in 1145. The laws have few particulars: they are lenient in cases of theft, which must be repeated three times before death be the punishment.

**PROVINCES AND POPULATION.** Portugal is divided into six provinces. Two being on the north of the kingdom, two in the middle, two in the south. The population of the whole is, according to Richer, 1,838,879; but by Murphy's statement, 2,588,470.

**ARMY, &c.** The army is only computed at about 24,000; and militia might perhaps amount to as great a number. The naval



power, once considerable, is reduced to thirteen sail of the line, and fifteen frigates.

**REVENUES.** The revenue is calculated at 2,000,000*l.* sterling, and the gold of Brazil mostly passes to England in return for articles of industry.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Portuguese are discriminated into those of the northern and southern provinces, the former being more industrious and sincere, the latter more polite and indolent. In general the Portuguese are an elegant race, with regular features embrowned by the sun, and dark expressive eyes. The prejudices of nobility are as common and pernicious in Portugal as in Spain; nor is that general intercourse found which imparts knowledge and vigour to society. Ladies of rank still imitate the industry of their ancestors in spinning flax from the distaff: and the oriental manner of sitting on cushions on the floor is often practised. The dress resembles the Spanish. The peasantry remain miserable vassals of the *Hidalgos*, or gentlemen.

**LANGUAGE.** The Portuguese language is more remote from that of Castile than might be expected from the circumstances. As the royal race was of French extract, it is supposed that many of the words are derived from the Limosin and other dialects of the S. of France. It is a grave and solemn speech.

**PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** Education seems greatly neglected in Portugal, though the university of Coimbra be of ancient date. That of Evora was founded in 1553; and a college at Masara in 1772. The royal academy is of recent erection, and the design aspires to considerable public utility.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Lisbon, the capital city of Portugal, was called by the ancients Ulyssippo, and the foundation fabulously ascribed to Ulysses. The situation is grand, on the north side of the mouth of the Tago, and is sheltered on the N. W. by a ridge of hills. The haven is capacious and excellent. The population is computed at about 200,000. The earthquake of 1755, a dreadful and memorable epoch among the inhabitants, has contributed to the improvement of the city, the new streets being broad and well paved, resembling those of the west end of London. The patriarchal church is singularly magnificent, and the revenue is computed at 114,000*l.* The English have an open burial ground. The royal monastery of Belem, founded by king Emanuel in 1499, stands about five miles S. W. of Lisbon; and to the north is a noble modern aqueduct completed in 1732.

The next considerable and only town we shall notice is Oporto; seated on the N. side of the river Douro, about five miles from the sea, upon the declivity of a hill, so that the houses rise like an amphitheatre. The streets are however narrow, and the houses ill constructed. The churches are of little note: the British factory is a large and neat building. The chief exports are wine, oranges, lemons, &c. and linen cloth to the American colonies in Brazil.

**EDIFICES.** The chief edifices of Lisbon are the cathedral, and monasteries, formerly mentioned. The nobility, as in Spain, crowd to the capital, whence the country is little decorated with villas.

Under this head may be also classed a noble aqueduct of two leagues, which conveys water from the rock of Liquor for the use of the city. Under the grand arch of this beautiful edifice, a frigate might pass in full sail.

**INLAND NAVIGATION.** Portugal seems to have paid no attention whatever to the construction of canals; nor perhaps are they found necessary, in a country abounding with rivers, and bordered with an ample extent of sea coast.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The Portuguese manufactures are few and unimportant; hats and paper have been lately fabricated at Lisbon; but the chief manufactories are those of woollen cloth at Covilham, Portalegre, and Azeitao.

A considerable commercial intercourse subsists with England; but the balance in favour of the latter appears to be about 400,000*l.* sterling: and Ireland gains by her exports about 63,000*l.* annually. The Falmouth packets bring frequent remittances of bullion, coin, diamonds, and other precious stones; and for a considerable time the Portuguese gold money was current in England. Besides woollens and hardware, England transmits to Portugal large cargoes of salted and dried fish, the last article to the annual amount of about 200,000*l.* The exports of Portugal are chiefly wine, oil, oranges, lemons, figs, sugar, cotton, cork, drugs, and tobacco. Portugal also maintains a considerable trade with her flourishing colony in Brazil, the inhabitants of which are computed at 900,000. The articles exported to America are chiefly woollens, linens, stuffs, gold and silver lace, fish dried in Portugal, hams, sausages, &c. with glass manufactured at Marinha. Brazil returns gold, silver, pearls, precious stones of various descriptions, rice, wheat, maize, sugar, molasses, ornamental timber, and many other articles rather curious than important. The drugs, spices, and articles used in dyeing, must not however be omitted. The trade with the East Indies is inconsiderable; and that with the other European nations scarcely deserving notice. Some trade is also carried on with the American states.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Portugal is familiarly known to be most excellent and salutary. At Lisbon the days of fair weather are computed to amount to 200 in the year; and those of settled rain seldom exceed 80. The medial heat is generally about 60°.

**RIVERS.** The chief rivers and mountains of Portugal have been already enumerated in the description of Sp. in.

**MOUNTAINS.** The face of the country is mountainous, or rather rocky, for the mountains are generally barren. The chief are those that divide Algarve from Alentejo; those of Trás-os-montes, Arrabida and Montejunto, in Estramadura; Estrella, in Beira; Ossa, in Alenteja; and Cintra, near Lisbon.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The vegetable and animal productions of Portugal may be regarded as the same with that of Spain. The horses are however much inferior. The sheep are also neglected, and far from numerous; but swine abound, and are

fed with excellent acorns, so that the Portuguese hams are vevly esteemed.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of Portugal has been almost as neglected as the agriculture. In the two northern provinces seen immense mines, supposed to have been worked by the Romans. The mouth of the largest, cut through the solid rock, is a mile and a half in circumference, and upwards of 500 feet deep ; at the bottom it measures 2,400 feet by 1,400. Many subterranean passages pierce the mountain like a labyrinth, and the whole works on the grandest scale. Small veins of gold have been observed in the mountains of Goes and Estralla ; and it is still found in the streams. Under the domination of the Spaniards, a mine of silver was worked, not far from Braganza, so late as the year 1760. Tin was also found in various parts of the northern provinces. Lead mines are found at Mursa, Lamego, and Cogo ; copper is found in the mountains of Elvis and in other districts. The iron mines are neglected on account of a deficiency of fuel ; though coal be found in different parts of the kingdom, and that of Buarcos supply the royal foundery at I. Emery is found near the Douro ; and many beautiful marbles are in this kingdom. Fullers earth occurs near Guimerans. Portugal also boasts of antimony, manganese, bismuth, and arsenic ; and at Castello-Branco are mines of quicksilver. Rubies have been discovered in Algarve ; jacinths in the rivers Cavado and Bellas ; and aquamarine in the mountain of Estralla.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** On the north bank of the river Douro is a high massy cliff, with engraved letters or hieroglyphics, and is covered with vermilion and blue : beneath which is a grotto supposed to be abundant with bitumen.

## SWISSERLAND.

---

**SITUATION.** Swisserland is situated between 46 and 48 degrees, north latitude, and between 6 and 11 degrees of east longitude.

**EXTENT, &c.** In length from east to west, Swisserland extends about 200 British miles; and in breadth, from north to south, about 130. The contents in square miles have been estimated at 14,960; but the greater part is lost to human industry, consisting of vast rocks, partly covered with eternal ice and snow. Even of this country, the boundaries are rather arbitrary than natural; though on the west mount Jur. forms a grand division from France; and on the south the Pennine Alps, a partial barrier from Italy. On the east lies the Austrian territory of Tyrol, and on the north is Swabia, containing, as it were an excrescence of Swisserland on the other side of the Rhine, the small canton of Schaffhausen.

**DIVISIONS.** The Swiss league, before the French invasion, consisted of thirteen independent confederated cantons, together with their subjects and allies. Six of the cantons are Protestant, and seven Roman Catholic.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The ancient monuments of Swisserland are not numerous, consisting chiefly of a few remains of the Romans, at Aventicum and Vindernissa, and at Baden, of the ancient *Thermæ Helveticæ*. Of the middle ages are many castles, churches and monasteries; among the latter that of the abbey of St. Gal, the library of which supplied the manuscripts of three or four classical authors, no where else to be found.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the Swiss countries is in some, the Roman Catholic, in others, the Reformed. Of the former persuasion are Uri, Schweiz, Underwalden, cantons which founded the liberty of the country, with Zug, Lucerne, Friburg, Solothurn, part of Glarus, and Appenzel. In these are found six bishoprics, and one metropolitan see. The reformed cantons are of the Calvinistic or Presbyterian persuasion; being the rich and extensive canton of Bern, with Zurich, Basel, Schaffhausen, the greatest part of Glarus, and some portions of Appenzel. The country of the Grisons is chiefly Protestant; and Vallais, an ally of the thirteen cantons, once was the scene of atrocious persecutions on account of

its disaffection from the Catholic faith ; but in general the persuasions live now in the most amiable unity and moderation.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Swisserland has been a theme of discussion. The most powerful cantons of Bern, Lucerne, and Friburg, had retained much of the feudal aristocratic form. The other cantons were more democratic ; but recent subversion of the government by the French has for some time reduced Swisserland to a dependent province, with new laws and arrangements. The laws formerly partook of the nature of the government of each canton ; and under the aristocracies were generally jealous and severe. Yet Swisserland was till lately one of the happiest countries in Europe, and recommended itself to the most intelligent observers, equally by moral and by physical beauty and beauty.

**POPULATION.** The population of this interesting country is generally computed at 2,000,000, or about 130 to the square mile ; so large a portion is uninhabitable, that on a subtraction of the parts the number might be about 200 to the square mile.

**ARMY.** The military force was reckoned at about 20,000 in the late struggle with France ; this force appears to have been divided, and little effectual. The Swiss regiments in foreign service, mostly that of France, were computed at 29 ; but they were weakened in frame and morals, and seldom proved service to the state.

**REVENUE.** The ruinous effects of French extortion cannot be denied, but the revenue of Swisserland was formerly computed somewhat more than a million sterling, arising from moderate taxation, from tolls, national domains, and foreign subsidies.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** Amidst the general corruption of manners, those of the Swiss have long excited applause, from their moral uniformity and frank independence. The houses are generally constructed of wood, in the most simple form, with staircases to the outside ; yet their appearance singularly coincides with the picturesque character of the country. The dress of the lower classes is little subject to the laws of fashion, and in many cantons there are regulations to prevent idle ornament. Among the superior classes the manners may be considered as partly German and partly French, but the latter have too much preponderated. In general, they are remarkable for an intense attachment to their native country, and there are few who do not return there to terminate their wanderings. This impression is almost irresistible, and liable to be broken by the most minute circumstances. Hence in the French wars the tune called the *Rances des Vaches*, often sung by the milk-maids when they went to the pastures, was carefully interdicted because it melted the rough Swiss soldier into tears, and failed to produce desertion.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of Swisserland is a dialect of the German ; but the French is much diffused, and is often employed by their best authors. In the most southern parts, bordering on Italy, the Italian is the common tongue.

**EDUCATION.** The important subject of education has been

rated by the travellers into Swisserland; but as they testify surprise at the knowledge generally prevalent among the peasantry, there is reason to infer that this useful province is neglected. There is an university of some reputation at Geneva, and a university at Basel; with colleges at Berne, Zurich, and Lucerne.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** In enumerating the chief cities and towns of Swisserland, according to the comparative standard of population,

Basel will engage the first attention, being supposed to contain 14,000 souls. This city stands in a pleasant situation upon the banks of the Rhine. It crowns both banks, and is united by a bridge. The cathedral is an ancient Gothic edifice, containing the tomb of the great Erasmus; and the university has produced many illustrious men.

Bern claims the next rank to Basel, possessing a population of about 13,000. This city is of singular neatness and beauty, the streets being broad and long, and the houses of grey stone resting upon a level. There are several streams and fountains; and the Aar almost surrounds the city. Bern contains several libraries and collections of natural curiosities.

Lucerne is the third in rank among the Swiss cities, situated on a lake, amidst a populous and fertile country; which produces a large quantity of wine for domestic consumption. The college and university of education are respectable; and the public library contains many curious manuscripts.

Yverdon contains about nine thousand inhabitants, and is deservedly celebrated for the beauty of its situation, though in some spots deep and rugged. The church is a magnificent Gothic building, having a tower and a cathedral, while the Pays du Vaud was subject to the house of Savoy.

**EDIFICES.** The chief edifices of Swisserland are in the cities, and have been already noticed.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.** Commerce and manufactures do not much flourish in this inland region. Cattle constitute the principal produce of the country; and some of the cheese forms an article of luxury. The chief linen manufactures were at St. Gallen. Coloured cottons and watches also form considerable articles of sale, and the silk manufactures unknown in Swisserland.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Swisserland is deservedly rated as salubrious and delightful. From its southern position, considerable heat might be expected; but this, though sufficient to mature the grape, is attempered by the cold gales from the mountains and glaciers. When the sun descends beyond Mount Jura, on a summer evening, the Alpine summits long reflect its splendour, and the lakes for near an hour assume the appearance of burnished silver.

The winter is however in some parts extremely severe; and the summer heat in the deep vales often oppressive.

**RIVERS.** The rivers of Swisserland are numerous; and among the sublime scenes of this country must be classed the sources of the Rhine and Rhone, two of the most important streams in Europe. The Rhine rises in the country of the Grisons, from a glacier upon the summit of mount Badur, at the head of a valley, called the

**Rhinewald.** From its source the Rhine pervades or borders Switzerland, for about the space of 200 British miles, running to the lake of Constance, whence it bends W. to Basel; where it takes its lower northern course.

The Aar arises in the Alp called the Grimsel, bending it to the N. W. till it arrives near Arberg, it afterwards turns and receives the Reuss and the Limmat, and joins the Rhine opposite Waldster, after a course of about 150 British miles.

The Reuss, which divides Swisserland into two almost equal parts, e. stern and western, springs from the lake of Lucerne N. W. of St. Gothard. The Reuss joins the Aar, after a course of about 80 British miles.

The Rhone, a noble stream, can only be regarded as a Swiss river prior to its entering the lake of Geneva, after a course of about 100 British miles, through that extensive vale called the Vallais; the river rises in mount Furca, the source being rather warm, at 5400 feet above the sea.

**LAKES.** The lakes of Swisserland are numerous and interesting. The most considerable are those of Constance on the N. E. and Geneva on the S. W. The former is about 45 British miles in length and in some places 15 in breadth.

The lake of Geneva extends in the form of a crescent, about 25 British miles in length, and nine at its greatest breadth. The beauties of this lake have been celebrated by Rousseau, but would be considerably increased if it were sprinkled with islands. These are the lakes Maggiore, and Lugano, the lakes of Neuchâtel and Zurich, and some others of inferior note.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains of Swisserland are the most stupendous in Europe; and are supposed to yield in height to none in the world, those of South America. In a general point of view the Alps form a kind of semicircular form, from the gulf of Genoa through Swisserland, which contains their centre and highest parts; and terminate in the Carnic Alps on the N. of the Adriatic sea. The length of this vast course of mountains may be computed at about 1000 British miles. Of all these stupendous works of nature Mont Blanc is the highest, being 15,662 feet above the level of the sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** In no country, or at least in no so great a proportion consists of lakes and mountains, can agriculture be carried to a great extent. But there is no want of it, and the grain seems sufficient for domestic consumption. Corn is cultivated even to the edge of the glæicrs; oats in regions the warmer; rye in those still more sheltered; and wheat in the warmest parts. Yet in general the produce does not exceed what is necessary for one; and it has been found necessary to support public granaries, in case of any deficiency. The country being fitted by nature for pasturage, the chief dependence of the Swiss is on his cattle. A considerable quantity of flax is also cultivated, and tobacco has been lately introduced. Vines are cultivated in some of the southern districts. There is also abundance of fruit, apples, pears, plums, cherries, filberts; together with mulberries, peaches, and other fruits of a warmer climate. In the Alpine valleys, and a

course of the torrents, vegetation assumes a stately appearance; the juniper, the savine, the stone-pine, and alder, broken by nature into irregular thickets, diversify the scene.

On the declivities of the mountains commence the forests of larch, of pine, and fir, intermixed here and there with the yew, the mountain ash, and the birch.

The horses of Swisserland are esteemed for vigour and spirit, and the cattle attain great size. Among the animals peculiar to the Alps may be first named the ibex, or rock goat. This animal resembles the common goat; but the horns of the male are extremely long and thick. The hair is long, and ash coloured, with a black list along the back.

Another singular animal is the chamois, which is commonly seen in herds of twenty or thirty, with a sentinel, who alarms them by a shrill cry. The colour is yellowish brown; but they sometimes occur speckled. The marmot is common in the Swiss mountains. In summer they feed on alpine plants, and live in societies, digging dwellings in the ground for summer, and others for winter. About the beginning of October, having provided hay, they retreat to their holes, where they remain torpid till the spring. The size is between that of the rabbit and the hare. Among Alpine birds, may be named the vulture, called also the golden, or bearded vulture. It inhabits the highest Alps, forming its nest in inaccessible rocks, and preying on the chamois, white hare, marmot, and sometimes on kids and lambs.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of this interesting country is not so important as we might be led to infer from its mountainous nature. Gold, copper and lead have been found in small quantities; but the chief mines are those of iron in the country of Sargans. In the canton of Bern, there are valuable quarries of rock salt: and it is said that coal and native sulphur are not unknown. Rock crystal forms perhaps the chief export of Swisserland, being sometimes found in such large pieces as to weigh seven or eight hundred weight.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** To enumerate the natural curiosities of Swisserland would be to describe the country. The Alps, the glaciers, the vast precipices, the descending torrents, the sources of the rivers, the beautiful lakes and cataracts, are all natural curiosities of the greatest singularity, and most sublime description. Of late the glaciers have attracted particular attention; but those seas of ice intersected with numerous deep fissures, owing to sudden cracks which resound like thunder, must yield in sublimity to the stupendous summits clothed with ice and snow; the latter often descending in what are called avalanches, or prodigious balls, which, gathering as they roll, sometimes overwhelm travellers and even villages.

On the north of Swisserland the Rhine, near the village of Nauhasen, descends in a cataract of 40 feet amidst black and horrid rocks. Numerous rills, which descend from the mountains, often fall in cascades of great beauty, among which that of Staubbach is computed at 900 feet, over a rock as perpendicular as a wall.



## GERMAN STATES.

---

**SITUATION.** Germany is situated between  $45^{\circ} 30'$  and  $55^{\circ} 30'$  North latitude, and between  $6^{\circ}$  and  $19^{\circ}$  East longitude.

**BOUNDARIES.** It is bounded in the north, by the German ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; in the east, by Russia, Poland, and Hungary; in the south, by the Adriatic, Italy, and Switzerland; and in the west, by France.

**EXTENT.** Germany, considered in its modern limits, extends about 600 British miles in length, from the isle of Rugen in the north, to the southern limits of the circle of Austria. The modern breadth, from the Rhine to the eastern boundary of Silesia, is about 500 British miles: anciently the breadth extended beyond the Vistula, about 200 miles more to the east.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The antiquities of Germany consist chiefly of a few Roman remains in the S. and W. It would be endless to enumerate the churches founded by Charlemagne; or the numerous castles erected by powerful princes and barons.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the greater part of Germany may be pronounced to be the Reformed, first introduced into Saxony by Luther. Yet the south continues firmly attached to the Roman Catholic faith, now chiefly supported by the house of Austria.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government is that of an aristocracy, which elects a monarch, who may be of any family, Catholic, Lutheran, or Calvinist. To consider the constitution at length, which has been called by a German writer "a confusion supported by providence," would be foreign to the nature of this work. The government is so completely under the controul of France at present, that it can hardly be accounted independent.

**POPULATION, &c.** The population of Germany in general is computed at little more than 25,000,000. The manners, customs, and dialects vary according to the different states. The Saxon is accounted the purest and most classical idiom of the German tongue; and the southern dialects of Swabia, Bavaria, and Austria, the most uncouth.

In the descriptions of the Austrian and Prussian dominions are contained many of the eastern provinces of Germany. The part which remains is the western half, naturally divided into two portions by the river Mayn.

rs. Both portions are watered by numerous and important

In the north, the Elbe is the most distinguished stream, in the Sudectic mountains of Silesia, and entering the sea near

ten, after a comparative course of more than 500 British miles. The chief cities on the banks of the Elbe are Dresden, Meis-

ittenberg, Magdeburg, from which it runs almost a solitary stream to Hamburg.

far to the west is the mouth of the Weser, which first receives one when its two sources, the Werra and the Fulda, joining the Werra, its chief branch, it flows about 270 British miles.

The principal towns on this river are Bevern, Minden, and Ham-

burg. The sources and mouths of the Rhine have been already described. The river forms the grand ancient barrier between France and Germany; and its course may be computed at about 600 British miles.

The Rhinegau is not only celebrated for its wines, but for the antique appearance of the country, the river running through rocks crowned with majestic castles.

In the southern part of Germany the most important river is the Danube, which, according to the common opinion, rises near the town of Donaueschingen in Swabia, or a little farther to the south.

This noble river becomes navigable a little above Ulm, where it receives the Iller. The next tributary stream of consequence is the Lech, which comes from Tyrol, a stream distinguished

by the great extent of the recent war; as is the Isar, proceeding from Upper Bavaria. The Danube runs about 250 miles through this part of Germany, passing by Ulm, Ratisbon, and Passau. To Orsova it is considered as an Austrian river for about 550 miles; thence Turkish for about 480 to the Euxine.

The Neckar is a tributary stream of the Rhine, rising in the Black Forest and running about 150 British miles, through a country richly cultivated with vineyards. Another and grander tributary stream of the Rhine is the Main, which, after receiving the Rednitz and other considerable streams, joins the Rhine to the S. of Mentz.

The Moselle is a muddy stream, but abounds with trout, carp and other fish.

Germany presents few lakes, the largest being in the north of Mecklenberg, where the lake of Plaut extends, under various names, about 25 British miles in length, by 6 in breadth.

Mountains. The most northern mountains in Germany are those of Harz, called the Brocken or Blocksberg. The highest about 9000 feet.

The Silesian territories may be regarded as generally mountainous, especially towards the north. Thence S. W. towards the sea are several considerable hills, among which may be mentioned the seven hills, near the mouth of the Elbe, and the seven hills, near the almost opposite to Andernach; together with the ridge of the Taunus, which protects the vines of Rhinegau.

The most celebrated mountains, in that part of Germany which lies to the N. of the Main, are the Erzgebirg, or Metalic Mountains, which rise to the N. E. of the Fichtelberg; running between

the Harz and the Bohemian Forest.

Bohemia and Saxony, but supplying both countries with iron and other metals.

Among the German mountains to the S. of the Mayr named the Bergstrass, a ridge passing from near Mainz to the vicinity of Frankfort. The mountains of the Black Forest, or Schwarzwald, extend from near Neuenburg, in the vicinity of Wurtemberg south, to the four forest towns of the Black Forest. The southern part is called the High, and the northern part the Low Forest: the length being about 80 and the breadth 20 miles.

The south east of this portion of Germany is bounded by the high mountains of Bavaria and Salzburg, or Tyrol; but the mountains of Tyrol are not continuations of the Swiss or Tyrolese Alps, but with different appellations. The Alps of Salzburg exceed in height the Alps of Tyrol, or the Pyrenees, and only yield to the Swiss Alps, the highest summits being computed at more than 10,000 feet above the sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** As Spain is distinguished by its groves of cork trees and ilex, and Scandinavia by its woods, so is Germany remarkable for its deep and extensive forests of oak: not, indeed, that this is the characteristic of the country, for in an empire of such great extent and so varied a surface, it must needs happen that the natural productions on the shore of the German ocean should differ considerably from those in the Black Forest, or on the frontiers. There is however on the whole more uniformity than in France, and though perhaps few plants are absolute novelties to Germany, yet the abundance of some species, and the variety of others, forms a striking feature in the natural history of the country.

The zoology of this western half of Germany corresponds much with that of the Austrian and Prussian dominions. The German horses are generally more powerful for weight than spirit. The German wild boar is of a different size and those of Westphalia are in particular estimation. In Germany, the lynx is sometimes seen; and the wolf is common in the south.

#### THE CHIEF GERMAN STATES ON THE NORTH OF THE RHEINE.

*Saxony.—Brunswick.—Lunenbourg.—Hessia.—Mecklenburg.—City of Hamburg.—Smaller States and Free Towns.*

IN this division of Germany the elector of Saxony is regarded as the chief potentate, his territories being 11,680 square miles, the inhabitants at 2,104,000, and the revenue at 1,300,000*l.* sterling.

the countries comprised in the electorate of *Saxony*, are, the Voightland, Leisniz, the principal cities, as, with the cities of Misnia and Henneberg; being a long tract from E. to W. about 100 miles, and from N. to S. about 130.

The *religion* is the Protestant, which was here introduced by Luther; and there are two bishoprics, Merseburg and Namburg; the *government* is, as usual among the German princes, nearly absolute, but conducted with moderation through different councils. There are states general of nobles, clergy, and burghesses, commonly assembled every sixth year to regulate the taxation; and the sovereign can issue no laws without their consent. The army is about 32,000, and the political weight of Saxony in this part of Germany, is next to that of Prussia.

The *language* and *literature* of Saxony are the most distinguished in Germany, most of the writers who have refined the language were born, or having resided in this country. There are many schools, colleges, and academies; among the latter, the mining academy of Freyberg, instituted in 1765, is esteemed the chief school of that science. The *chief city* is *Dresden*, on the Elbe, of celebrated neatness; and about 50,000 inhabitants. The manufactures of Saxony are thread, linen, laces, ribbons, velvets, silks, paper, colours derived from various minerals, glass, and porcelain of remarkable beauty, and various works in serpentine marble. The country is also rich in native products, both agricultural and mineral, and beautiful pearls are found in the Elster, in shells at six inches long. With such advantages, Saxony maintains a considerable inland commerce; and Leipsig is esteemed one of the chief trading towns of Germany.

The *climate* is so favourable that wine is made in Misnia. The soil of the country, especially towards the south, is beautifully diversified with hill and dale; and its richness between Meissen and Dresden is esteemed to rival that of the north of Italy. The land is well cultivated; the products, all kinds of grain and vegetables, hops, flax, hemp, tobacco, saffron, madder, &c. *Chief rivers*, Elbe, the Saal, or Sala, the Mulda, the Pleisse, the Elster, with the Spree of Lusatia. Few countries can boast of such fossil opulence as Saxony. The mines of Johngeorgenstadt, produce silver, bismuth, manganese, cobalt, wolfram, &c. At Schneckenstein, near Averbach, in the Voightland, appears the topaz rock, unique in kind. The tin of Saxony is not only a rare product, but is excellent. Jet is also found; and abundance of fine porcelain clay, fullers' earth, marble, slate, serpentine, agates, and jasper.

Next in consequence is the electorate of Brunswick Lunenburg, as often styled from the capital, the electorate of *Hanover*, containing about 8224 square miles, with 850,000 inhabitants, and the reputed revenue 967,500*l.* sterling; while the military force is estimated at 25,970. It is situated in the circle of Lower Saxony. The countries comprised in the electorate of Hanover are chiefly, the duchy of Lunenburg, Bremen, and Verden, and Saxe-Lauenburg, adjacent to Holstein; with the countries of Calenburgh and Grubenhagen, in the south, and those of Diepholtz and Hoya, in the

west, and that of Danneberg, in the east. It may be compared the compact part of the Hanoverian dominions extends east to west, about 180 miles: and in breadth N. to S. miles: while the detached duchy of Grubenhagen, with Calenberg, or the country of Gottingen, is about 80 miles by 30 in its greatest breadth.

The religion is the Lutheran. The government is now by a council of regency, and there are provincial states rarely summoned. The literature of this country has deserved considerable applause, since the institution of the university given by George II. It was founded in 1734, and solemnized in 1737. The chief city is Hanover, situated on the river Leine, with numerous gardens and villas. It is slightly fortified, and has about 15,500 inhabitants. In the new city, on the left of the old, is a library, particularly rich in books of history and political science. The manufactures and commerce of this electorate are pretty considerable, particularly in metals from the Hartz, linen, cotton, some broad cloth, &c. The silver fabrics of Zell are celebrated in Germany. The principal exports are, metals, coarse linens, timber, peat, with some wine and grain.

The agricultural products are, wheat, rye, barley, oats, flax, cloths, and pot-herbs of all kinds; with abundance of potatoes, fruits, flax, hemp, tobacco, madder, &c. Wood abounds, and affords fuel and architecture, and affords considerable quantities of pitch. Bees are particularly attended to. Horses, cattle, and sheep are numerous. The chief river is the Elbe, towards the east, and the Weser and Leine on the west; with the Aller and the Oker in the centre. The mineralogy is rich, consisting of silver, lead, iron, cobalt, zinc; with marble, slate, coal, turf, and the last particularly from the hill of Kalkberg, near Lüneburg. Two curious mineral substances, boracite, and staurolite, the former in the Kalkberg, the latter at Andreasberg, in the latter region likewise presents several singular features, such as the cavern of Blackenburg, the termination of which has been explored, and the cave of Hamelen.

The bishoprick of Osnabruck, in Westphalia, may be considered as an appanage of Hanover, adjoining to the county of Bentheim, with its inhabitants about 120,000: revenue 26,250*l*.

Having thus described, at some length, the two chief principalities on the North of the Mayn, a few others, of less power, may be briefly mentioned.

In this secondary view of the north of Germany, the first must be assigned to *Hessia*, a country of no mean extent. Some districts, as usual, being assigned to princes of the ruling state is denominated *Hesse Cassel*, so called from the city of Cassel. This territory is about 80 British miles in length, and nearly the same in breadth: miles square, 2760, with 700,000 inhabitants, and a military force 12,000. This country is generally mountainous, and there are many pleasant vales, sometimes containing vineyards, and fields fertile in corn and pasturage. It abounds in game, and there are many fossils and minerals; the sands of the Elbe

particles of gold; and there was formerly a mine of that metal, of small account, near Frankenberg. There are also found silver, copper, lead, coal, fine clays, with veins of marble and alabaster, some medicinal waters. There are states of three orders, nobles, clergy, and burghesses from Cassel, Marburg, and other towns. *religion* is the reformed, with two or three superintendants. *universities* are those of Marburg and Itteln, and that of Gießen, belonging to Hesse Darmstadt, ruled by another branch of the house. There is some trade from the natural products, and a few manufactures of linen, cloth, hats, stockings, &c. The *chief city* is Kassel, which contains about 22,000 inhabitants, and is pleasing, though often injured by war. Hanau is also a considerable place; the country so called, is supposed to contain 100,000 souls.

The duchy of *Mecklenburg* is supposed to contain 4,800 square miles, with 375,000 inhabitants, or by Hoeck's account, 300,000. It is divided into two parts, known by the additions of Schwerin and Rostock; full of lakes, heaths, and marshes; and the soil being unproductive, produces little, but rye and oats. The *states*, consisting of nobles and burghesses, are assembled yearly to regulate the taxation. *religion* is the Lutheran, with six superintendants; and an *university* at Rostock. The *manufactures* are wool and tobacco: the *ports*, partly by Lubec, partly by Hamburg, are grain, flax, hemp, wax, honey, cattle, butter, cheese, fruits, feathers, dried geese, &c. rye, linseed, wool, and timber.

The duke of *Brunswick* possesses a territory of 1472 square miles, with 170,000 inhabitants; the chief city being Brunswick, which contains about 22,000; but his territory is called the principality of *erbstadel*, from a town of far less importance. The face of the country resembles the electorate of Hanover. Here is a rich convent of nuns at Gandersheim of the Lutheran persuasion, the abbess is generally a princess of the family. There are several small manufactures; and the strong beer of Brunswick, called *mum*, is exported from Hamburg.

It must the city of *Hamburg* be omitted, being after Vienna and Berlin, the third city in Germany, and supposed to contain 100,000 inhabitants, or by Hoeck's account, 95,000: while no other, except Leipsic and Frankfort, on the Mayn, contain more than 30,000. The Elbe is here, including the islands near a mile broad. The houses are rather commodious than elegant, and there are few fine streets, the population being overcrowded on account of the fortifications built in the old Dutch taste, with spacious ramparts planted with trees. It is ruled by a senate of 37 persons, the form being aristocratic. The *religion* is Lutheran. There are considerable manufactures, and works for refining sugar, with some manufactures of

Formerly the trade chiefly consisted of linens, woollens; sugar, coffee, spices, metals, tobacco, timber, leather, corn, fish, furs, &c. but at present it is the great mart of the commerce of the British isles with the continent. The bank was founded 1619; and the numerous libraries do honour to the taste of the

inhabitants. Its chief dependencies are the river of A. bailliage of Ham, some isles and lowlands on the Elbe; with some districts, acquired from Holstein, the bailliage of tel, on the north of the duchy of Bremen, including th Cuxhaven, and the isle called Neuwerk, situated oppos port.

In this northern half of Germany there are six or smaller principalities, containing together about half a people; besides the three ecclesiastical electorates of Treves, and Cologne, which contain about 300,000 ind each, and six or seven bishoprics of from 70,000 to 200, but some of these have been partitioned between Prussia.

#### THE GERMAN STATES ON THE SOUTH OF THE

*Electorate of Bavaria, conjoined with the Palatinate.—*  
*Wurtemberg.—Anspach.—Salzia.—Smaller States.—E*  
*Power.*

In the southern division, Austria excepted, the electoria and the Palatinate is the chief of all the secondary dominions being computed at 16,176 miles square 1,934,000 inhabitants. The French having seized more of the Palatinate on the left bank of the Rhine, the remain on the right bank of the river, is about 24 British miles by the same at its utmost breadth; but contains the best p principality, pervaded by the river Neckar, producing wines, and enriched by the cities of Mannheim and Heide 1693, the Palatinate was rendered almost a desert by the ravages of the French. In the last war, after mangling th they claimed it as their own.

The duchy of Bavaria is divided into Upper and Lower, is called the Higher Palatinate, (or that of Bavaria). T from N. to S. is somewhat interrupted, but may be about tish miles, and the breadth about 120. Upper Bavari great degree, mountainous, and covered with forests, int with large and small lakes. Lower Bavaria is more plain tile. The chief mineral riches of Bavaria consist in the sa at Traunstein, which occupy many people in productive The religion is the Roman Catholic, which, as usual, c spirit of industry; and the manufactures are of small ac chief exports being corn and cattle. The revenue is cor 1,166,600*l.* and the military force at 12,000. The chief c rich, esteemed the most elegant in Germany, with 38, bitants; in Lower Bavaria, are Landshut and Straubon.

The next potentate in the south, is the duke of Wu whose dominions are computed at 3,200 square miles, wit

itants. His revenue is computed at 245,000*l.* his military force 1000. This duchy forms the most considerable and fertile part of the circle of Swabia; and is, indeed, after Saxony, one of the best in the empire. The chief grain is spelt, and some barley and wheat, flax, &c. and the fertility suffices even for export. The wines of the Neckar are not so abundant as to supersede the use of cyder. The chief river is the Neckar, which, with the Nagold, and its tributary streams, cultivens and fertilizes the duchy. The estates consist of fourteen superior clergy, and the deputies of sixty-towns and baillages. The religion is the Lutheran, with Calvinists, and some colonies of the Vaudois. There are manufactures of pottery, glass, woollen, linen, and silk; which with the natural products of the country, supply a considerable export: the exports are by Frankfurt, on the Mayn. The chief city is Stutgard, happily situated on a rivulet which flows into the Neckar, and the residence since the year 1321.

Among the secondary powers, in this southern division of Germany, must first be named Anspach, or Onolsbach, which, with Bamberg, maintains a population of 320,000, on 2,300 square miles. The regions are mountainous and sandy; but near the Mayn yield fine wines. The chief mines are of iron, the others being neglected. The country of Salz, also called Salzia, and the archbishopric of Mentz, is a compact and interesting region, about 100 English miles in length, and 60 at its greatest breadth: computed at 2,830 square miles, and a population of 250,000; by Hoeck's account, only 100,000. The archbishop is primate of all Germany, the see being founded by St. Rupert, an Englishman, in 716. Salzburg has an episcopate, with about 20,000 inhabitants. The Roman Catholic exiles have banished many industrious inhabitants, who have chiefly taken refuge in the Prussian dominions. The salt works at Hallen, twelve miles S. of Salzburg, are very lucrative.

The grand southern division of Germany also contains the territories of the Margrave of Baden, 332 square miles, with 200,000 inhabitants; the lands of Hesse Darmstadt, belonging to another ruling branch of the house of Hesse; the imperial city of Nuremberg, which has considerably declined, but still contains about 100,000 souls, while Ulm has not above half that number. To enumerate other small secular principalities would only obstruct the view of this description, which is to impress on the memory the most important.

As the intention of enlarging the numerous ecclesiastical principalities in Germany, seems to be the politics of the day, it may appear to add here, the names, at least, of the chief sees to the north of the Mayn. 1. The archbishopric of Salzburg, which has already described. 2. The large bishopric of Wurtzburg, chiefly on the north of the Mayn, has been mentioned before. 3. The bishopric of Speyr, or, as the French call it, Spire; one half of which is now subject to France. 4. The bishopric of Bamberg, in the southern extremity of Franconia. 5. The large bishopric of Mentz, in the southern extremity of Franconia. 6. The large bishopric of Augsburg. 7. Of Constance, whose territories also extend into Swabia. 8. A great part of the bishop-



ric of Strasburg. 9. The large abbatial territories of Buchan, and Lindau; with the priory of Ellwangen, in the county of Werdenfels. And 12. The bishopric of Ratisbon is of small extent. The lion and other beasts agreed to partnership; it would be wise in some of the small parts of the ecclesiastical territory, to recollect the result of the

# ITALIAN STATES.

---

## GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF ITALY.

*sions.—Boundaries.—Extent.—Present Population.—Face of the Country.—Rivers.—Lakes.—Mountains.—Botany.—Zoology.*

**SITUATION.** Italy is situated between 38 and 46 degrees N. latitude, and between 8 and 18½ degrees E. longitude.

**DIVISIONS.** Italy may be regarded as having been, in all ages of history, divided into three parts, the southern, the central, and the northern. The southern part having received many Greek colonies, honoured with the ancient appellation of Magna Græcia: the centre was the seat of Roman and Etrurian power; while the northern was the Cisalpine Gaul.

**BOUNDARIES, &c.** The boundaries of this renowned country are chiefly impressed by the hand of nature, in the Adriatic and Mediterranean seas, in the east, south and west; and the grand barrier of Alps, which divide it from France, Switzerland, and Germany, to the north. The length of Italy from mount Rosa, the highest summit of the Italian Alps, to the Cape de Leuca, is about 670 British miles; while the medial breadth between the Adriatic and Mediterranean, is about 100; but from the Adige, the recent limit of Austrian Power, to the eastern frontiers of the new French departments of Liman and Mont Blanc, (formerly Savoy), the breadth is but 200 miles. It is almost superfluous to add, that the religion is the Roman Catholic. The present population of Italy, with the Islands of Sicily and Sardinia, cannot be estimated at more than 10,000,000. The kingdom of Naples and Sicily, contains about 4,000,000; the central part about 3,000,000; and the northern about 1,000,000.

The *manners, customs, and dialects*, are various and discordant, though the general language be the Italian, esteemed the purest in Italy, while the enunciation is most perfect at Rome.

**SCENERY OF THE COUNTRY.** Italy presents a variety of scenery, decorated with noble architecture, as villas, venerable remains of ancient cities, amidst a climate generally serene, though liable to violent storms. In the north, the sublime scenery of the Alps, is contrasted with the fertile plains. In the centre, there are many marshes and stagnant waters, which occasion a pernicious distemperature of the

air. A great part of the kingdom of Naples is mountainous; but the country, generally beautiful; yet in addition to the fiery eruptions of Vesuvius and Etna, it is exposed to the terrible effect of frequent earthquakes, and the enervating sirocco, a S. E. wind.

**RIVERS.** Italy is intersected with rivers in almost every direction, of which the Po is by far the most large and extensive. This noble river, called by the ancients Padus and Eridanus, rises on the very confines of France and Italy. Thus descending from the centre of the western Alps, it passes to the N. E. of Saluzzo, to Turin, receiving even in this short space many rivers, as the Varitta, Maiza, and Grana, from the S. and from the N. the Felice, Sagon, and others. After leaving the walls of Turin, the Po receives innumerable rivers and rivulets from the Alps, in the N. and the Apennines in the S. Among the former, may be named the Doria, the Tesino, the Adda, the Oglio, the Mincio. From the south, the Po first receives the copious Alpine river Tanaro, itself swelled by the Belba, Bormida, and other streams. The course of the Po may be comparatively estimated at about 300 British miles.

The other rivers of the north of Italy, as the Adige, the Brenta, the Piave, and the Tagliamento, must now rather be regarded as Austrian streams.

In the centre, first appears the Arno, which rises in the Apennines, and flows by Florence and Pisa, into the gulf of Genoa. The Tiber, an immortal stream, is by far the most considerable in the middle, or south of Italy, rising near the source of the Arno, S. E. of St. Marino, and passing by Perugia, and Rome, to the Mediterranean, which it joins after a course of about 150 British miles.

**LAKES.** Italy contains many beautiful lakes, particularly in the northern division. The Lago Maggiore, is about twenty-seven British miles in length, by three of medial breadth. This lake formerly, adjoined to the Milanese territory, and contains the beautiful Borromea isles, celebrated by many travellers. Still farther to the east is the lake of Como, which is about thirty-two British miles in length, but the medial breadth, not above two and a half. Yet farther to the east is the noble Lago di Garda, an expanse of about thirty British miles in length, by eight in breadth. There are a few other lakes in Italy, but they are of smaller dimensions.

**MOUNTAINS.** The most important mountains of Italy, are the Alps, already in a great measure described, under the article of Switzerland. The maritime Alps rise from the sea to the west of Oneglia, and are succeeded by other denominations, extending, due north to Mont Blanc, the ancient boundary of Savoy. The most remarkable passage through the maritime Alps, is the Col de Tende, and mount Cenis is a noted passage to Turin. In general, the western Alps rise, in successive elevation, from the sea to Mont Blanc. From Mont Blanc, the grand chain of the Italian Alps bends N. E. presenting the high summits of the great S<sup>t</sup>. Bernard, mount Maudit, and mount Rosa, the last nearly approaching Mont Blanc itself, in height.

From mount Rosa, this grand chain continues its progress N. E. by Simplon, through the country of the Grisons, to the glaciers of Tyrol, terminating in the Salzian Alps.

The next grand chain of Italian mountains is that of the Apennines, which are at first a branch of the Alps, separating the plains of Piedmont from the sea. They begin near Ormea, in that high pass, which now forms the boundary of the French department of the maritime Alps, and stretch without any interruption along both sides of the gulf of Genoa, at no great distance from the sea. In the south of the territory of Modena, they proceed almost due east to the centre of Italy; thence S. E. to its extremities, generally approaching nearer to the Adriatic, than to the Mediterranean.

Having thus briefly considered the chief ridges of Italian mountains, those sublime features of the country, the volcanoes, must be omitted. Vesuvius, is a conic detached mountain, about 1000 feet high. The terrors of an eruption, the subterranean thunder, the thickening smoke, the ruddy flames, the stony showers, elevated to a prodigious height, amidst the convulsions of native earthquakes, the throes of the mountain, the eruption of the lava, descending in a horrid and copious stream of destruction, have exercised the power of many writers, but far exceed the utmost energy of description.

Had Vesuvius, placed by the side of *Ætna*, would seem a small red hill, the whole circuit of its base not exceeding 30 miles, while *Ætna* covers a space of 180, and its height above the sea, is estimated at about 11,000 feet. This enormous mass is surrounded by smaller mountains, some of which equal Vesuvius in size; while the lava of the latter may devolve its stream for seven miles, *Ætna* will emit a liquid fire, thirty miles in length. The circumference of Vesuvius never exceeds half a mile in circumference, while that of *Ætna* is commonly three, and sometimes six miles. Such is the height of *Ætna*, that the eruptions rarely attain the summit, more usually break out at the sides. Near the crater begins the region of perpetual snow and ice; which is followed by the temperate region: consisting of oaks, beeches, firs, and pines, while the summit is almost destitute of vegetation.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** Among the trees, besides the common ones of Britain, we find the olive, the date plum, the storax tree, the bead tree, the almond, the pomegranate, the apple plum, the pyracantha, the carob-tree, the ilex, the pistachia, the manna-tree, the cypress, the date palm, the lemon, the orange, the fig, and the vine.

The southern parts, cotton, rice, and the sugar cane, indicate the fertility of the soil, and the warmth of the climate; and the woods, and pastures, as far as they have been examined, bear a striking resemblance in their native products, to those which have been already mentioned, as enlivening the southern provinces of Spain.

The Italian horses are of little reputation. The cows of the Lodegna, where the noted cheese is now made, which was formerly produced near Parma, are described, by Mr. Young, as generally of a blood-red colour, long, lank, and ill made. The buffalo is in Europe peculiar to Italy; an animal, though tame, of ferocious aspect, and is different from the bull, as the ass is from the horse. In many respects, he somewhat resembles the hog, being fond of wallowing in

mud, his flesh is coarse, and his hide, though light, is so fit to have supplied the buff coat, or armour of the seventeenth century. Originally, as is supposed from Africa, he is little adapted to a cold climate. The marmot and the ibex, are also reckoned the animals of the Apennines; and the crested porcupine is peculiar to the south of Italy.

**NOTE.** The whole of Italy now obeys the sovereign of France, who has been erected by him into a kingdom; and is governed by his vice-roys, under the title of the king of Italy; but we describe it under its ancient geographical divisions.

### THE SOUTHERN PART OF ITALY,

Contains the ancient kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, together with a few adjacent isles.

*Naples* is situated between 37 and 43 degrees N. lat. and 13 and 18 degrees E. long. being bounded in the N. W. by the ecclesiastical States; in the S. and W. by the Mediterranean Sea; and in the E. by the gulf of Venice.

*Sicily* is about 170 British miles in length, by 70 of breadth: while *Naples* exceeds 300 miles in length, by 100 of breadth. Square miles 29,824, with six millions of inhabitants.

Though the religion be the Roman Catholic, the infidel has been carefully excluded. Few men of distinguished talents have recently appeared in this portion of Italy, which is peopled with priests and lawyers: but among the latter, Giannone distinguished himself by his spirited history of his country. There are no less than 20 archbishoprics, and 125 episcopal sees; no university of any reputation. The ecclesiastics are computed at 200,000; and it is supposed that about one-half of the land is in their possession. The government is nearly despotic. The laws are contained in the *Codex Carolinus*, published in 1754.

The chief city is *Naples*, esteemed, after *Constantinople*, the most beautiful capital in the world; the inhabitants are computed at 380,000; it is situated in lat. 40° 50' N. and long. 14° 17' E. *Palermo*, in *Sicily*, is supposed to contain 150,000. *Messina* was formerly destroyed by an earthquake, in 1783; but *Bari* is said to contain 30,000 souls, and *Catania* 26,000. Besides excellent wines, olives, rice, and flax, this kingdom abounds in cattle; and its parts are celebrated for the produce of manna and saffron. Manufactures, particularly those of silk and woollen, date from the reign of Ferdinand I. of Arragon; and these, with the natural products, constitute the chief articles of trade. Iron manufactures have been recently instituted near *Naples*, but the mines and agriculture, are alike neglected; and *Sicily*, anciently so fertile in grain, is now of little account. The revenue is computed at 1,400,000 sterling; and the army at 40,000. There are 12 ships of the line, and four frigates. The mountains have been already mentioned, in the general description of Italy, and they are inconsiderable. The natural curiosities of these regions

weird and interesting, independent of the grand volcanic appearances. About six miles from Girgenti, and very remote from Ætna, there is a singular volcano, which in 1777, darted forth a high column of pouter's earth, of which there are continual ebullitions from about sixty small apertures. Spallanzani has explained the wondrous wonders of Seylla and Charybdis; the former being a lofty rock on the Calabrian shore, with some caverns at the bottom; which, by the agitation of the waves, emit sounds resembling the barking of dogs. The only danger is, when the current and winds are in opposition, so that vessels are impelled towards the rock. Charybdis is not a whirlpool, or involving vortex, but a spot where the waves are greatly agitated by pointed rocks, and the depth does not exceed 500 feet. The chief islands in the neighbourhood of Italy, are the isles of Lipari, the small isles off the gulf of the ancient Caprea, the isle of Ischia, Italian Pandataria, the small isle of San Stephano, and the three Ponzian isles. The isles of Malta and Gozo, are of far more consequence. They are rocky and barren, not producing grain sufficient for half the consumption of a thin population; but may, in the hands of the English, prove a valuable acquisition. Malta is about 50 British miles in circumference, and is supposed to contain 60,000 inhabitants. The isle of Gozo is about half the extent, and is rather fertile; the population being computed at 5000.

These two islands are possessed by the British, and are of so much importance to the nation, that the minister who surrenders them, while France has a port on the Mediterranean, will deserve to lose his head.

#### THE CENTRAL PART OF ITALY.

*Dependencies of the Church.—Tuscany.—Lucca.—St. Marino.—Piombino, and the Isle of Elba.*

THIS portion comprehends the dominions of the Church, and the grand duchy, now kingdom of Tuscany; with a few diminutive states, as the republics of Lucca and St. Marino, the principality of Piombino, and the small portion of territory around Orbitello, belonging to the kingdom of Naples.

The territory belonging to the Pope, reaches from near Pesaro, to beyond Terracina. By the treaty of Campo Formio in 1797, confirmed by that of Lunéville in 1801, the provinces of Bologna, Ferrara, and Romagna, were ceded to the Cisalpine republic, a state lately erected by, and dependent on France. The pontiff is elected by the cardinals, a kind of chapter, consisting nominally of priests and deacons, but in effect, of opulent ecclesiastics, who are elevated to this dignity by their services to the church, by family connections, or by princely recommendation. He now holds his office and his life at the will of the emperor of France, who has lately taken from him all his temporal estate, and compelled him to leave Rome.

Rome is supposed to contain 162,800 inhabitants: and *L. 20,000*. The revenue arising from the papal territory, was estimated at about 350,000*l.* sterling; but by exactions in foreign tries, was raised to about 800,000*l.* Yet there was a large bearing eight per cent interest, a sure proof of the want of it and prosperity. Rome is in the lat. of 41° 53' N. and long. 50' E.

The grand duchy, now kingdom of Tuscany, has long been celebrated for the arts; and Florence is regarded as the Athens of Italy. This principality is about 120 British miles in length, and 90 in breadth; but on 7,649 square miles, contains a population of about 1,250,000. This charming country has been granted to a prince of Spain, who yields his tributary sceptre of Etruria to the protection of the French republic. The revenue is estimated at about half a million sterling; but the forces do not exceed 8,000. Tuscany is one of the most beautiful and fertile regions of Italy, with a temperate and healthy climate. It abounds in sheep and cattle, and produces excellent wines and fruit. Florence contains about 80,000 inhabitants, and Livorno, (corrupted by the name of Leghorn,) 45,000. The manufactures of silk and wool were formerly celebrated, and still maintain reputation.

The small republic of *Lucca*, is supposed to contain 100,000 people, on 288 square miles; of which Lucca holds about 40; assumed independence in 1370, and in the recent revolution of Italy, this state adopted a constitution similar to the French. The Lucchese are the most industrious people of Italy, and no ground is neglected, the hills being covered with vines, olive trees, and mulberry trees; while the meadows near the coast support numerous cattle. Oil and silk are the chief exports of Lucca. The maritime republic of *St. Marino*, has been celebrated by several able writers. The inhabitants of the village and mountain are supposed to be 5000. It is surrounded by the dominions of the Pope, and claims his protection.

The principality of Piombino, consisting of a small portion of the Italian shore, and the opposite isle of Elba, has recently been ceded to the French republic. Piombino is a small neglected town, the princes having generally resided at Rome. The isle of Elba is about nine miles in length, and three in breadth; and has been remarkable from early antiquity, for its metallic productions; particularly, beautiful ores of iron, often crystalized, and mingled with Prussian blue.

Ragusa, another small commercial republic, though situated on the eastern shore of the Adriatic, is often considered as an Italian state. It has a population of about 56,000, on 352 square miles. The religion is the Catholic, and the speech the Slavonic, but all of the inhabitants speak Italian. It is an archipelago, with several suffragans, and its commerce is considerable, as it supplies the Turks with several kinds of merchandize and ammunition.

## THE NORTHERN PART OF ITALY.

*Piedmont.—Milan.—Mantua.—Parma and Placentia.—Modena.—Genoa.*

THIS largest division formerly comprised the extensive territories subject to Venice, and the king of Sardinia, with Milan and Mantua, appanages of the house of Austria, the principalities of Parma and Modena, and the long mountainous strip belonging to the king of Genoa. But the Venetian possessions to the river Adige, are now become subject to Austria; France has seized on the eastern part of Piedmont and Savoy, with the county of Nice, and the small principality of Monaco. Parma and Placentia were ceded to a Spanish prince, but are now under the direction of French commissioners. The state of Genoa, with some of the imperial fiefs, constitute the new Ligurian republic, under the influence of France; and the remainder, together with the provinces ceded by the Pope, constitute the Cisalpine republic, also at the disposal of France.

The most extensive province of this division is Piedmont, about 300 English miles in length, by 100 of medial breadth. While the revenue of the king of Sardinia was estimated at 1,085,000*l.* Piedmont contributed 953,750*l.* Savoy, 87,500*l.* and Sardinia, only 7,500*l.* This delightful province enjoys a mild and pure air, and distinguished fertility of soil, the plains producing wheat, maize, &c. with some olives and wine, and the pasturages abound with cattle. Around Turin, and through a great part of the province, artificial irrigation, or the watering of meadows, is practised with great assiduity and success. The copper mines in the duchy of Aosta, are numerous; and in some places this metal is accompanied with antimony, arsenic, and zinc.

The chief city of Piedmont is Turin; supposed to contain more than 80,000 inhabitants, with an university, founded in 1405, by the duke of Savoy; this city having been subject to the family of France A. D. 1697. Verceili is said to contain 20,000; and Alessandria 12,000. The king of Sardinia used to maintain an army of about 40,000. The exports consist of silk, which was chiefly manufactured at Lyons, some hemp, and large flocks of cattle.

The island of Sardinia used to be considered as an appendage of Piedmont. It has been shamefully neglected by the government; it being now the sole remnant of the possessions formerly annexed to the Sardinian crown, will, no doubt, be benefited by the presence of its sovereign.

The Cisalpine republic is little else than a province of France, comprising the provinces of Romagna, Bologna, and Ferrara as far as the Po, the duchy of Modena and Massa Carrara, the Impe-



# ASIA.

---

**EXTENT.** THIS great division of the earth extends in length from the Hellespont to what is called the East Cape; that is, from the 26° of longitude, east from London, into the other hemisphere to near 190 degrees of east longitude, or 170° west from London, being no less than 164°, or (taking the degree at a medial latitude) more than 6500 geographical miles. From the southern cape of Malacca to the cape of Cevero Vostochnoi, which braves the edge of the Arctic ocean, the breadth extends from about 2° to about 60° of northern latitude or nearly 4500 geographical miles. If, for the sake of a rude and merely comparative calculation, one-sixth be added for the difference between the statute and geographical mile, the length of Asia in British miles would be about 7580, and the breadth 5250.

It is now well known that Asia is limited on the east, by a strait which divides it from America, of about 40 miles in width, which, in honour of the discoverer, is called Bering's Strait, into the Pacific ocean. The northern and southern boundaries are the Arctic and Indian oceans, in which last many large islands, particularly that of New Holland, now more classically styled by *Australasia*, afford a vast additional extent to this quarter of the globe. The western limits of Asia are marked by the eastern coast of Europe.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The population of Asia is by all allowed to be wholly primitive and original; if we except the Tchucks, or Tchuktchi, who, by the Russian travellers at Tsoke, are supposed to have passed from the opposite coast of America. With a few trifling exceptions, Asia presents a pure and original population, as may be judged from the following table, which will be found more clear than any prolix discussion on the subject.

## LINNÆAN TABLE OF THE NATIONS AND LANGUAGES IN ASIA.

	<i>Ordo.</i>	<i>Genus.</i>	<i>Species.</i>
I.	Assyrians.	{ Assyrians. { Arabians. { Egyptians.	Chaldee. Hebrew, &c.



at present I have  
to say I have  
to say I have

<i>Ordo.</i>	<i>Genus.</i>	<i>Species.</i>
Scythians.	{ Persians. Scythians. intra et extra Imaum, &c.	Armenians. The Persi and Zend are cog- nate with the Goth- ic, Greek, and Lat- in, according to sir W. Jones.
		Sarmats. { Medes. Parthians.
{ Seres. Indi.	Hindoos.	Northern and South- ern, &c.
Sinx.	{ Chinese. Japanese.	These have a Tataric form or face.

As Though Asia cannot vie with Europe in the advantages of inland seas, yet, in addition to a share of the Mediterranean, it possesses the Red Sea, the Arabian Sea, and gulf of Persia; the bays of Bengal and Nankin; and other gulfs which diversify the coasts more than those of Africa or America, and have doubtless contributed greatly to the early civilization of this celebrated division of the earth.

The Red Sea, or the Arabian gulf of antiquity, constitutes the principal natural division between Asia and Africa; but its advantages have chiefly been felt by the latter, which is entirely destitute of inland seas; Egypt and Abyssinia, two of the most civilized countries in that division, having derived great benefits from this celebrated gulf, which from the straits of Babelmandel to Suez extends about 21 degrees, or 1470 British miles; terminating not in equal branches, as delineated in old maps, but in an extensive eastern branch, while the eastern ascends little beyond the parallel of Mount Sinai.

The Persian gulf is another noted inland sea, about half the length of the former, being the grand receptacle of those celebrated rivers the Euphrates and the Tigris.

Other gulfs do not afford such strong features of what are generally termed inland seas; if the Euxine be excepted, which has already been briefly described in the general survey of Europe. But the vast extent of Asia contains seas totally detached, and of a different description from any that occur in Europe, or other quarters of the globe except N. America. Such is the Caspian sea, extending about 10°, or 700 miles in length, and from 100 to 200 in breadth. Besides herrings, salmon, and other fish, with porpoises and seals, this sea produces sterlet, and great numbers of excellent eel, which last in particular ascend the Volga, and supply it and other articles of exportation. The best haven in the Caspian is that of Baku: that of Derbent is rocky; and that of Ensili, is not commodious, though one of the chief ports of trade.

About 100 miles to the east of the Caspian is the sea or lake of Aral, which is about 200 miles in length, and 70 miles in breadth. This sea being surrounded with sandy deserts, has been little explored.

ed; but it is salt like the Caspian, and there are many small saline lakes in the vicinity. In this quality they both differ from the American lakes, which are fresh.

Another remarkable detached sea is that of Baikal in Siberia, or Asiatic Russia, extending from about the fifty-first to the fifty-fifth degree of north latitude, being about 350 British miles in length, but its greatest breadth not above 35. The water is fresh and transparent, yet of a green or sea tinge, commonly frozen in the latter end of December, and clear of ice in May. The Baikal is, at particular periods, subject to violent and unaccountable storms, whence, as terror is the parent of superstition, probably springs the Russian name of *Sreotic More'*, or the Holy Sea.

The religions, governments, rivers, mountains, &c. of this quarter of the globe will be illustrated in the accounts of the several countries into which it is divided.

The principal states which divide this quarter of the globe, are as follows:

Turkey in Asia; the Russian dominions in Asia; the Chinese empire, including China proper, Chinese Tartary, and Tibet; Japan; the Birman empire; Malaya, or Malacca; Siam, and other smaller states; Hindostan; Island of Ceylon; Persia; Independent Tartary; Arabia; sundry Asiatic islands; to which will be added the newly discovered islands in the Pacific ocean.

## TURKEY IN ASIA.

---

**LOCATION.** This part of the Turkish dominions is situated between 28 and 44 degrees N. latitude, and between 26 and 45 degrees E. longitude.

**EXTENT.** It extends from the shores of the *Ægean sea*, or *Archipelago*, to the confines of *Persia*; a space of about 1050 British miles. The boundaries towards *Persia* are rather ideal than natural, though somewhat marked by the mountains of *Arrarat* and *Elbrus*. In the north, the Turkish territories are now divided from *Russia* by the river *Cuban*, and the chain of *Caucasus*; in the south, they extend to the junction of the *Tigris* and the *Euphrates*, the latter river, for a considerable space, divides the Turkish possessions from those of the *Arabs*. From the river *Cuban* to the junction of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*, may be about 1100 British miles.

**POPULATION.** This extensive territory, which in itself would constitute an empire, could it resume its pristine population, is divided into nine or ten provinces, viz. *Natolia*, *Caramania*, *Eyfaçoc*, or *Chaldea*, *Diarbec*, or *Mesopotamia*, *Turcomania* or *Armenia*, *Jurdistan* or *Assyria*; *Georgia*, including *Mingrelia*, *Inaretta*, *part of Circassia*; *Amasia*, *Aladulia*, *Syria*, and *Palestine*. These provinces are subdivided into governments arbitrarily administered by *pashas*, who fleece the people, and often revolt from their sovereigns.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of these regions consisted chiefly of *Scythic nations*, mingled with a few *Assyrians*, in the south. At present the ruling language is the *Turkish*, to which may be placed the modern *Greek*; but the *Arabic*, *Hebrew*, *Persian*, and *Armenian*, with various dialects used by the natives on the *Black sea*, indicate a great diversity of population.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The antiquities of *Asiatic Turkey*, once the chosen seat of the arts, are numerous and important, but have been so rarely described as to have become trivial themes, even to the casual reader. The most splendid ruins are those of *Palmyra*, or *Tadmor*, in the desert, about 150 miles to the S. E. of *Aleppo*, at the northern extremity of the sandy wastes of *Arabia*.

*Diarbec*, the ancient *Heliopolis*, is about 50 miles to the N. W. of

Damascus; the most remarkable ruin being that of a temple, supposed to have been dedicated to the sun.

Recent investigation has disclosed another remarkable scene of antiquity, in the site and celebrated plain of Troy. The tomb remote antiquity having been constructed like the large barrow of our British ancestors, in the lasting form of small hills, they withstood the assaults of time or avarice; and late travellers indicate with some plausibility, that of Hector, behind the site of those of Achilles, and Patroclus on the shore; and a few others of Homeric heroes.

**POPULATION.** The Turkish empire in Asia is estimated at 470 square miles; and the population at ten millions; which, allowed eight for the European part, will render the total 18,000,000.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** In general, the most striking feature in manners and customs, in the Turkish empire, is, that half the empire may be considered as somewhat civilized, while the other half are pastoral wanderers ranging over extensive wastes. This circumstance renders travelling very unsafe, and has proved a great impediment to any exact geographical knowledge of these regions. Under a wise and energetic government, industry and the arts may again visit this classical territory.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The capital of the Turkish empire has already been described. Next in dignity and importance is the city of Halep, or Aleppo, supposed to contain about 250,000 inhabitants. This city is constructed with some elegance, and the tall cypress trees, contrasted with the white minarets of numerous mosques, give it a picturesque appearance. The buildings and population seem to have been on the increase, but the adjacent villages are deserted. It is situated in 35° 11' N. lat. and 37° 10' E. long. The chief languages are the Syrian and Arabic. The manufactures of silk and cotton are in a flourishing condition, and large caravans frequently arrive from Bagdad and Bassora, charged with the products of Persia and India. Consuls from various European powers reside here, to attend to the interests of the respective nations.

Damascus is supposed to contain about 180,000 souls. It was formerly celebrated for the manufacture of sabres which were formerly constructed by a method now lost, of alternate thin layers of iron and steel, so as to bend even to the hilt without break, while the edge would divide the firmest mail. The manufactures now consist of silk and cotton, and excellent soap. From the Mediterranean are imported metals and broad cloths; and the caravans from Bagdad bring Persian and Indian articles. This city also includes, the Pashalik of Damascus is esteemed the first in Asia. Lat. 35° 45' N. and long. 37° E.

Smyrna may be regarded as the third city in Asiatic Turkey, containing about 120,000 souls. This flourishing seat of European commerce is the chief mart of the Levant trade, but the frequent visits of the pestilence greatly impede its prosperity.

Prusa is a beautiful city, in a romantic situation at the northern foot of mount Olympus. By Tournefort's computation of 1755, the inhabitants may be about 60,000.

Angora may contain 80,000 inhabitants. The trade is chiefly in yarn, of which our shalloons are made; and in their own manufacture of Angora stuffs, made chiefly of the fine hair of a particular breed of goats.

Tokat is also a flourishing place. The inhabitants are computed at 60,000. The situation is singular, amidst rugged and perpendicular rocks of marble, and the streets are paved, which is a rare circumstance in the Levant. Silk and leather are manufactures of Tokat; but the chief is that of copper utensils, which are sent to Constantinople, and even to Egypt.

Basra, or Bassora, on the estuary of the Euphrates and Tigris, contains 50,000 inhabitants, and is of great commercial consequence, being frequented by numerous vessels from Europe and Asia, and the seat of an English consul.

The great and romantic Bagdad, the seat of the Califs, and the scene of many eastern fictions has now dwindled into a town of about 20,000 inhabitants. Not far to the south are some ruins of the celebrated Babylon, which have been ably illustrated in a recent work of Major Rennel.

Many an important city of antiquity has sunk into a village, and even the village often into a mass of rubbish, under the destructive domination of the Turks. The ancient and celebrated city of Jerusalem is reduced to a mean town, chiefly existing by the piety of pilgrims.

**MANUFACTURES.** The chief manufactures of Asiatic Turkey have been already incidentally mentioned. These with rhubarb, and several other drugs, may be regarded as the chief articles of commerce.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of Natiola, or Asia Minor has always been considered as excellent. There is a peculiar softness and serenity in the air, not perceivable on the European side of the Archipelago. The heat of the summer is considerably tempered by the numerous chains of high mountains, some of which are said to be covered with perpetual snow.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The general appearance of Asiatic Turkey may be regarded as mountainous; but intermingled with large and beautiful plains, which, instead of being covered with rich crops of grain, are pastured by the numerous flocks and herds of the Turcomans. The soil, as may be expected, is extremely various; but that of Asia Minor is chiefly a deep clay; and wheat, barley, and durra, form the chief products of agriculture. But excellent grapes and olives abound; and the southern provinces are fertile in dates. In Syria, the agriculture is in the most deplorable condition.

**RIVERS.** The principal river of Asiatic Turkey is, beyond all comparison, the Euphrates, which rises from the mountains of Armenia, a few miles to the N. E. of Erzeron. It chiefly pursues a S. W. direction to Semisat, where it would fall into the Mediterranean, if not prevented by a high ridge of mountains. In this part of its course the Euphrates is joined by the Morad from the east, stream almost doubling in length that of Euphrates; so that t



latter river might more justly be said to spring from mount Ararat, the ancient Samosata, this noble river assumes a southern direction; then runs an extensive course to the S. E. and receiving the Tigris, falls by two or three mouths into the Persian Gulf. The comparative course of the Euphrates may be traced at about 1400 British miles.

Next in importance is the Tigris, which rises to the north of Median, about 150 miles south from the sources of the Eufrates and pursues nearly a regular direction S. E. till it join the Euphrates below Korna, about 60 miles to the north of Bassora: after a comparative course of about 800 miles. The Euphrates and the Tigris are both navigable for a considerable distance from the sea.

The third river in Asiatic Turkey is that called by the Kizil Irmak, the celebrated Halys of antiquity, rising in mountains, not far from Erekli, but by other accounts more to the east and pursuing a winding course to the north, nearly across the whole of Asia Minor, till it join the Euxine sea on the west of the Taurus. The river Sacaria, the ancient Sangarius, or Sogdian, rises about 50 miles to the south of Angora, and running N. W. joins the Euxine, about 70 miles to the east of Constantinople.

In the next rank may be placed the classical river of Meander, rising to the north of the ancient city of Apamia, and running a winding stream, about 250 British miles. The Minder, which the Turks call it, not far from its mouth, is about 100 feet broad and has a swift, muddy, and extremely deep current, having received considerable accession of waters from the lake of Myus.

The Sarabat, or ancient Hermus, renowned for its golden sands, joins the Archipelago about 90 British miles to the north of the Minder, after a course of similar length.

The chief river of Syria is the Orontes, now called Oront, rising about 80 miles to the N. of Damascus, and running due north, till it suddenly turns S. E. near Antioch, after which it soon joins the Mediterranean.

**LAKES.** Asiatic Turkey also contains numerous lakes. Van in the north of Kurdistan, is the most remarkable, being about 80 British miles in length, from N. E. to S. W. and about 10 miles in breadth: it is said to abound with fish.

In Syria, what is called the Dead Sea, may be regarded as a lake, of about 50 miles in length, and 12 or 13 in breadth. The Salt Lake, to the south of Hilla and the ancient Babylon, is about 10 miles in length, and flows into the Euphrates.

Towards the centre of Asia Minor, there is a remarkable lake, about 70 miles in length, and a mile or two in breadth, called the Tatta, or Palus Salsa of D'Anville's ancient geography. There are a few other small lakes of less note.

**MOUNTAINS.** These are famous in sacred as well as profane history. The most remarkable are Olympus, in Natolia, as the highest in Asia; the Taurus, an extensive range between Armenia and Cappadocia, and running nearly through Asia; the Caucasus, extending from the Cuban to near the Caspian sea; Ararat, a

the east of Arminia; the Libanus, or Lebanon, between Syria and Palestine, and extending from the Mediterranean sea to Arabia; and the Hermon, situated between the Mediterranean and the river Euphrates.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The mountains in Asiatic Turkey are often clothed with immense forests of pines, oaks, chestnuts, elms, and other trees.

Among the indigenous trees may be distinguished the olive tree, which grows throughout the whole Archipelago and the shores of the Mediterranean; the weeping willow, graceful with its slender pendent branches, which has adorned the banks of the Euphrates from time immemorial; the wild olive, bearing a small sweet esculent fruit; the white mulberry; the storax tree, from which exudes the fragrant resin of the same name; the pomegranate; almond tree, and the cherry; the cherry, a native of Pontus, whence it was brought to Rome by Lucullus; the lemon and orange; the myrtle, growing luxuriantly by the side of running streams; the plantain tree; the fig tree, in a perfectly wild state, climbing up the highest trees, and forming verdant grottos among its ample festoons; the mastich tree, which yields turpentine; and pistachia nut tree; the cypress; and the cedar, and a few large trees of which still remain on Mount Lebanon, the noblest relics of its sacred forests. The fig tree and sycamore are still found in Palestine and other parts of Syria; to which we may add the date tree, the prickly cupped oak, from which are procured the Aleppo galls; the oriental plane tree, highly esteemed for its verdant and shady canopy of foliage; and the menispermum cocculeum, the berries of which, commonly called cocculus indicus, are used by the natives for taking fish, on account of their narcotic qualities.

Several dyng drugs and articles of the materia medica are imported from the Levant, among which may be particularized, madragada, scammony, sebesten, croton tinctorium; the ricinus cornu, the seed of which yields, by expression, the castor oil; the cucumber, coloquintida, opium poppy, and spikenard.

The best horses in Asiatic Turkey are of Arabian extract, and are usually fed with a little barley and minced straw, to accustom them to abstinence and fatigue; but mules and asses are in more common use; beef is scarce and bad. The mutton is superior; and wheat is a favourite repast.

In Asiatic Turkey appears that king of ferocious animals the lion, which rarely roams to the west of the Euphrates: large tygers seem to be restricted to the wastes of Hindostan. The hyæna, and the jackal, are known animals of Asia Minor, together with troops of wild cats, which raise dreadful cries in the night.

The ibex, or rock goat, appears on the summits of Caucasus. The wild boar of Angora have been already mentioned. The common antelope is also an inhabitant of Asia Minor, with numerous deer and

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of those extensive and mountainous countries remains in a deplorable state of imperfection. Ancient Turkey was famous for the production of gold; but in modern times

no mines seem to be indicated, except those of copper which Tokat; lead, and copper ore, with rock crystals, have been of in the island of Cyprus.

#### ISLANDS BELONGING TO ASIATIC TURKEY.

THE chief islands in the Archipelago, considered as belong to Asia, are Mytilene Scio, Samos, Cos, and Rhodes.

Mytilene, the ancient Lesbos, is the most northerly and largest of these isles, being about 40 British miles in length, by 24 at its greatest breadth. The climate is exquisite: and it was anciently famous for wines, and the beauty of its women.

Scio, the ancient Chios, is about 36 British miles in length, by about 13 in medial breadth. The Chian wine celebrated by Homer retains its ancient fame. The Greeks here enjoy considerable opulence and ease; and display such industry that the country resembles a garden. This particular favour arises from the cultivation of the mastic tree, or rather shrubs, which supply the gum, so according to the Ladies of the sultan's seraglio. Tournefort observed tame partridges, kept like poultry; and Chandler saw numerous groves of lemons, oranges, and citrons, perfuming the air with the odour of their blossoms, and delighting the eye with their fruit. The inhabitants are supposed to be about 60,000.

Samos is about 30 miles in length, and 10 in breadth. Tournefort computes the inhabitants at 12,000, all Greeks. The wine of Samos was anciently excellent; but at present, most branches of industry are neglected. Pitch is prepared from the pine trees on the north part of the island, and the silk, honey, and wax are esteemed.

Cos is about 24 miles in length, by three or four in breadth, and is covered with groves of lemon trees, and there is an orient tree, of vast size: the chief trade is in oranges and lemons.

Rhodes is about 36 British miles in length, by 15 in breadth, and is fertile in wheat, though the soil be of a sandy nature. The population is computed at about 30,000. The city of the same name in which no Christian is now permitted to dwell, was anciently famous for a colossus in bronze, about 130 feet high. This isle was two centuries possessed by the knights of St. John, of Jerusalem, thence styled knights of Rhodes, till 1523, when they were conquered by the Turks.

Along the southern shore of Asia Minor, there are some small isles; but they are of no moment when compared with the most famous and celebrated island of Cyprus, which is about 160 British miles in length, and about 70 at its greatest breadth. In the fifteenth century this isle was possessed by the Venetians; but in 1570 it was conquered by the Turks. The soil is fertile, yet agriculture is in a neglected state. The chief products are silk, cotton, wines, turpentine, and timber. The wine of Cyprus is deservedly celebrated. The flowers are excellent; and the mountains are covered with hyacinths, anemones, and other beautiful flowers. The Cypriots are a

elegant race ; but the chief beauty of the women consists in their sparkling eyes. To the disgrace of the Turkish government the population of this extensive island is computed at 50,000 souls. So populous was it under the reign of Trajan, that the Jews invaded the island, and slew 240,000 of its inhabitants ; since which, a Jew is not suffered to enter the island. It was once so rich as to tempt the avarice of the Romans, who sent thither, to fleece the inhabitants, Cato : he raised a contribution of 7000 talents, equal to 2,100,000 crowns. In order to convey this vast sum safely to Rome, he divided it into small portions, which he put up in several boxes, of about two and a half a talents each ; and to each box he fastened a long rope with a piece of cork at the end of it ; by which, in case of shipwreck, the treasure might be seen again.

There is not one river in the island, that continues its course in the summer ; but there are many ponds, lakes, and fens, producing a damp and malignant air. The chief cities are Nicosia, the capital and residence of the governor, and Famagusta.

## RUSSIAN EMPIRE IN ASIA

---

**EXTENT.** THIS large portion of the habitable globe, extends most the whole length of Asia, from about the 57th degree of longitude east of London to more than 190°, or the eastern border of Asia. As the northern latitude is very high, the degree only be assumed at 30 miles, and the length may thus be computed at about 4000 geographical miles. The greatest breadth from Cape of Severo Vostochnoi, called in some maps Taimura, Altaiian chain of mountains on the south of the sea of Baidra, from 50 to 78 degrees N. latitude, may be 26° or 1680 geographical miles, an extent which will be found to exceed that of Europe.

**BOUNDARIES.** The northern eastern boundary is that of Asia the seas of Kamtschatka and Ochotsk; while the northern is the Arctic ocean. On the west the frontiers correspond with those between Asia and Europe. The river Kuban, part of the Caucasian range and an ideal line, divides the Russian territory from Turkey and Persia on the south. The boundary then ascends through the desert of Issim, till it meets the vast empire of China; the limit between Russia and Chinese Tartary being partly, an ideal line, partly, the river Argoon, which joined with the Onon constitutes the great river Amur.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The most curious antiquities seem to be the tombs which abound in some steppes, particularly near the Yenesei; representing in rude sculpture human faces, camels, men with lances, and other objects. Here are found, besides human bones, those of horses and oxen, with fragments of pottery and ornaments of dress.

**RELIGION.** The Grecian system of the Christian faith, widely embraced by the Russians, has made inconsiderable progress in their Asiatic possessions. Many of the Tartar tribes in the west are Mahometans; others follow the superstition of the Dalai Lama, and the more eastern Tartars are generally addicted to the Shaman religion, a system chiefly founded on the self-existence of man's spiritual world, and the general restitution of all things.

The archiepiscopal see of Tobolsk is the metropolitan of Russia in Asia in the north, and that of Astracan in the south. There are other sees, that of Irkutsk and Nersinsk, and perhaps a few more of recent foundation.

**GOVERNMENT.** Siberia is divided into two great governments, of Tobolsk in the west, and Irkutsk in the east. In the S. W. government of Caucasus, with one or two other divisions, including Europe and Asia. At a distance from the capital the government becomes proportionably lax, and some kind of tribute is the chief mark of subjection.

**POPULATION.** The population of Siberia cannot be computed at three millions and a half; so that Europe can in future have to apprehend from the Tataric swarms. Small Russian colonies have been established in several of the distant provinces and

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of Asiatic nations vary with the numerous tribes by whom that extensive region is peopled.

The manners of the Tatars, who are the most numerous, and the people with the Huns of antiquity, are minutely described by the authors who have delineated the fall of the Roman empire; to which period they seem to have been absolutely unknown by the ancients. The Monguls are wholly Nomadic, their herds consist of horses, camels, oxen, sheep, and goats. The women tan the earth, dig the culinary roots, prepare the winter provisions, dried and salted, and distil the koumiss, or spirit of mare's milk. The men hunt the numerous beasts and game that roam through the vast country. Their tents are formed of a kind of felt, and in some parts they erect little temples, and the priests have also wooden hovels and the temples. The Kalmuks are divided into three ranks; nobility, whom they call white bones; the common people, who are bondsmen, and termed black bones; and the clergy, descending from both, who are free. The power of the *Tuidsha*, or chief prince, consists solely in the number and opulence of his subjects, territory being of no estimation in so wide a region. The tribute paid to the prince is about a tenth part of the cattle and other property; but the first summons every man must appear on horseback before the prince, who dismisses those who are unfit for the fatigues of the war. The weapons are bows, lances, and sabres, and sometimes shields; and the rich warriors are clothed in mail of interwoven iron plates, like that used in Europe till the fifteenth century.

The Monguls are rather short in stature, with a flat visage, small blue eyes, thick lips, and a short chin, with a scanty beard; the hair black, and the complexion of a reddish or yellowish brown; but the eyes of the women is clear, and of a healthy white and red. They possess a surprising quickness of sight and apprehension, and are docile, obedient, and amiable, simple, beneficent, active, and voluptuous. Industry is a virtue peculiarly female, yet great, and accompanied with perpetual cheerfulness. Their religious books are in the dialect of Tangut, or Chinese, and there is a schoolmaster in every imak which is composed of about 200 families; and he imparts more knowledge to the boys than would be expected. Animal food is abundant, and sometimes mixed with vegetable, while the general drink is water; but they sometimes indulge in sour milk, prepared after the Tatarian manner, or butter milk, and koumiss; but mead and brandy are now greater

favourites. When pasturage begins to fail, whole tribes strike tents, generally from ten to fifteen times in the year; proceed in the summer to the northern, and in the winter to the south wilds.

Such, with some slight shades of difference, are also the manners of the Tatars and Mandshurs.

The three distinct barbaric nations of Tatars, Monguls, and Tunguses or Mandshurs, are by far the most interesting tribes in the middle regions of Asia; as their ancestors have overturned the greatest empires, and repeatedly influenced the destiny of half the globe.

**LANGUAGE.** The languages of all these original nations are radically different; and among the Tunguses, Monguls, and Tatars there are some slight traces of literature, and not a few manuscripts in their several languages. In the Mongul language there are many books, written in the various countries to which their conquests extended.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** In Asiatic Russia the principal city is Astracan, at the mouth of the Volga, which is supposed to contain 70,000 inhabitants. The wooden houses have exposed it to frequent migrations, and attempts have been vainly made to enforce the use of brick. There are twenty-five Russian churches, and two synagogues. The Armenians, Lutherans, and Papists, have also places of worship; and even the Hindoos have been permitted to erect a temple. The chief trade of Astracan is in salt and fish, particularly sturgeon and kaviar from the Volga; and it also attracts some portion of oriental commerce. It is situated in  $46^{\circ} 22' N$  and  $47^{\circ} 40' E$ . long.

The chief place after Astracan is Orenburg, founded in the year 1740, to protect the acquisitions in these parts, and promote the commerce. Nor have these views failed, for Orenburg is the seat of a considerable trade with the tribes on the east of the Caspian.

On passing the Uralian chain, first occurs the city of Tobolsk, which only contains about 15,000 souls, but is esteemed the capital of Siberia. Tobolsk is more distinguished as the residence of the governor and archbishop, than for the importance of its commerce. Lat.  $58^{\circ} 12' N$ . and long.  $68^{\circ} 25' E$ .

On the river Angara, which issues from the sea of Baikal at Irkutsk, supposed to contain 12,000 inhabitants. There are several churches and other edifices of stone, and the wooden houses are large and convenient. Irkutsk is the chief mart of the commerce between Russia and China, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of the supreme jurisdiction over eastern Siberia.

On the wide and frozen Lena stands Yakutsk, with some churches, but the houses are mostly of wood. The Lena is about two leagues in width, (though about 700 miles from its mouth) but is greatly impeded with ice.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** There are some manufactures particularly in leather, at Astracan. Isinglass is chiefly manufactured on the shores of the Caspian, from the sounds or air-bladders of the sturgeon, and the beluga. Kaviar is the salted roe of the

ere is a considerable fabric of nitre, about 40 miles to the Astracan. Near the Uralian mountains are several manufactures in iron and copper.

Chief commerce of this part of the Russian empire consists, and other valuable furs, which are eagerly bought by the who return tea, silk, and porcelain; that with the Kirguses, done by exchanging Russian woollen cloths, iron, and other articles, for horses, cattle, sheep, and beautiful sheep. On the Black Sea there is some commerce with Turkey; the exports being furs, kaviar, iron, linen, &c. and the imports wine, rice, silks, &c. In the trade on the Caspian the exports are iron, but the return chiefly silk.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** In Asiatic Russia the climate extends to 78° N. from the vine at the bottom of Caucasus, to the ice on the rocks of the Arctic ocean. The general climate is more justly to be regarded as frigid than temperate. The climate in the eastern parts seems to be that of Daouria, or the climate around Nerzhinsk; and the numerous towns on the coast witness the great superiority of what is called Chinese Tataria, comparatively a fertile and temperate region.

**AGRICULTURE.** Many parts of Siberia are totally incapable of agriculture; but in the southern and western districts the remarkable fertility. Toward the north of Kolyvan, barley yields more than twelve fold, and oats commonly twenty fold. Rye-wheat, in this black light mould, is apt to run into stalk, and in the poorest spots yields from twelve to fifteen fold. Except winter wheat, most of the usual European grains prosper in Siberia. The best rhubarb abounds on the banks of the Jaik, in the southern districts.

Some of the largest rivers of Asia belong to the Russian Empire. The Ob, including its wide estuary, may be said to have a comparative course of 1,900 British miles, while that of the Lena is about 1750, and that of the Lena 1570.

The Ob is navigable almost to its source, that is, to the lake of Baikal, and abounds with fish, but the sturgeon of the Irtysh are the most valued. After it has been frozen for some time, the water is foul and fetid, but is purified in the spring by the melting snow.

The Yenesei, which is considered as deriving its source from the mountains to the S. W. of the Baikal; but the name Yenesei is imparted till many streams have joined, when it holds its course most due north to the Arctic ocean.

The largest of these large rivers is the Lena, which rises to the west of the Baikal, and, till near Yakutsk, pursues a course from the south to the N. E. From Yakutsk the course is nearly due north, the channel being of great breadth and full of islands. Such are the three largest rivers of Asiatic Russia; others, though of considerable magnitude, we must omit.

In the north of Siberia the most considerable lake is that of Verkhne. In the south the sea of Baikal is fresh, but the exceeding that of any other lake. Between the river Ob



and the Irtysh is a large lake, about 170 miles in length, dividing an island into two parts, called the lakes of Tchany and Sou. In this quarter there are many smaller lakes, and others to the north of the Caspian, some of which are salt.

**MOUNTAINS.** The Uralian mountains have been already described in the account of European Russia. The grandest chain of Asia is that called the mountains of Altai, which, according to Pallas, crossing the head of the Irtysh, presents precipitous snowy summits between that river and the sources of the Yenisei. Thence it winds in various courses, and under different names to the eastern extremity of Asia.

The mountains of Nershink, or Russian Daouria, send branches towards the Selenga, and the Amur, in Chinese Turkey.

The Caucasus forms a partial limit between the Russian Empire and those of Turkey and Persia. Between the Euxine and the Caspian the Caucasian chain extends for about 400 British miles. The summits are covered with eternal ice and snow; and consist of granite, succeeded by slate and limestone.

**STEPPES.** One of the most remarkable features of northern Asia are those extensive level plains, called Steppes. They are so similar to the sandy deserts of Africa, but are not quite so barren of vegetation; being mostly only sandy, with scattered patches of grass, and at wide intervals a stunted thicket.

On the eastern side of the Volga begins an extensive steppe, formerly called that of the Kalmuks, from tribes who used to dwell there, till they withdrew from the Russian dominions in 1774. This vast desert extends about 700 British miles from E. to W.; its breadth does not exceed 220 in some parts.

The stepp of Barabin, N. W. of Omsk, is about 400 miles in length, and 300 in breadth, containing a few salt lakes, but is fertile of a good black soil, interspersed with forests of birch. The soil of Issim aspires but rarely to the same quality: and in it are found many tombs, inclosing the remains of pastoral chiefs, of the Mongul.

The vast space between the Ob and the Yenesei, from the mouth of Tomsk to the Arctic ocean, is regarded as one stepp, being a digidious level with no appearance of a mountain, and scarce a hill.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** Russia in Asia, according to its vegetable production, is divided by nature into three equal portions: The smaller of these is bounded on the west by the Don and Wolga, on the east by the Uralian mountains, and south by the Caspian sea, and the Turkish and Persian frontiers. The climate of this district is delicious, and the soil fertile, increasing towards the south, and is protected from the northern blasts by mountainous ridges; the cedar, the cypress, the savine, red beech, and oak, clothe the sides of the mountains; the almond, peach, and the fig, abound in the warm recesses of the rocks; the quince, the apricot, the willow-leaved pear, and the vine, are frequent occurrence in the thickets, and on the edges of the steppes. The olive, the stately wide-spreading eastern plane tree, the

ly, and laurustinus, grow in abundance on the shores of the Azof, and the Caspian; and the romantic vales of the Caucasus are perfumed and enlivened with the syringa, the jasmine, the rose, and the Caucasian rose.

far the larger part of the Russian dominions in Asia is the expanse of Siberia, sloping towards the north, and shut up on the north by the snowy summits of the Altaian, and other mountain chains. As the winters are of great length and severity throughout the whole of this tract, none but the hardiest vegetables could inhabit it. From this description must be excepted the banks of the mighty rivers of Siberia; as they are bordered with fertile forests of various timber trees.

In the greater part of Asiatic Russia the rein deer, which extends to the farthest east, performs the office of the horse, the cow, and the sheep; if we except Kamschatka, where dogs are used for carriages.

But the south may perhaps be considered as the native country of that noble animal, the horse, being there found wild, as well as the species of the ass. The terrible urus, or bison, is yet found in the Caucasian mountains; and the argali, or wild sheep, is hunted in Siberia. The ibex, or rock goat, is frequent on the Caucasian precipices; and large stags occur in the mountains near the Baikal, with the elk animal; the wild boar, wolves, foxes, and bears, of various species and descriptions, are also found. That kind of weazel, called the sable, affords a valuable traffic by its furs. Some kinds of marten appear, little known in other regions; and the castor or beaver is the inmate of the Yenesei.

The horses of the Monguls are of singular beauty, some being like the tiger, and others spotted like the leopard. The noses of the foals are commonly slitted, that they may inhale more freely the course. The *adon*, or stud of a noble Mongul, may contain between three and four thousand horses and mares. The cat-tails are of a middling size, and pass the winter in the steppes or prairies.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of Siberia is equally fertile. Peter the Great, who directed his attention to every object of utility, was the first who ordered these remote mines to be explored.

The chief gold mines of Siberia are those of Catherinburg or Yekaterinburg, on the east of the Uralian mountains, about latitude 56° N. here an office for the management of the mines was instituted in 1763. The mines of various sorts extend to a considerable distance to the N. and S. of Catherinburg, and the founderies, chiefly for copper and iron, are computed at 105. But the gold mines of the Altai, in this vicinity, were of little consequence till the reign of Catharine II. The mines of Nerzhinsk, discovered in 1704, are principally of lead mixed with silver and gold; and those of Kolyvan, in the Schlangenberg, or mountain of serpents, so called by the German miners, began to be worked for the crown in 1748.

The iron mines of Russia are of the most solid and lasting importance, particularly those which supply the numerous founderies of the Uralian mountains.

Rock salt is chiefly found near the Ilek, not far from Orsk. Coal is scarcely known; but sulphur, alum, sal-ammoniac, nitre, and natron, are found in abundance.

#### ISLES BELONGING TO ASIATIC RUSSIA.

THESE were formerly divided into the Aleutian, Andrenovian, and Kurilian groups, with the Fox isles, which extend to the promontory of Alaska, in North America. Of the Aleutian isles, on the Kamschatka, there are only two worth notice, Beering's and Cooper's isle. The Andrenovian isles may be regarded as the same with the Fox islands, being the western part of the same range, forming a group of six or more isles, about 500 miles to the westward of Beering's.

The Kurilian isles extend from the southern promontory of Kamschatka towards the land of Jesso and Japan; being supposed to be about 20 in number, of which the largest are Poro, Muschikof, and Mokanturu. Several of these isles are volcanic; and some are covered with forests of birch, alder, and pine. Most of them swarm with various colours. The inhabitants of the Kurilian isles are of similar origin with the Kamchadals.

## THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

---

IN the last century the Chinese emperors, of the Manchur race, extended this wide empire over many western countries, inhabited by wandering hordes of Monguls, Manchurs, and Tatars, and established such firm influence over Tibet, that the Chinese empire may now be considered as extending from those parts of the Pacific ocean, called the Chinese and Japanic seas, to the rivers Saranou and Silou in the west, a space of  $81^{\circ}$ , which, taking the medial latitude of  $30^{\circ}$ , will amount to nearly 4,200 geographical, or 4,000 British miles. From N. to S. this vast empire may be computed from the Uralian mountains, lat.  $50^{\circ}$ , to the southern part of China about lat.  $21^{\circ}$ , being 29 degrees of latitude, 1740 geographical, or nearly 3,000 British miles. It may be divided into three parts, viz. China proper, the territory of the Monguls and Manchurs, and the interior country of Tibet.

## CHINA PROPER.

---

THIS distinguished region is, by the natives, styled Tchou-Koue, which signifies the centre of the earth, as they proudly regard other countries as mere skirts and appendages to their own. The origin of the name of China, or Tsin, seems uncertain. The Mahometan travellers of the ninth century call this country Sin, but the Persians pronounce it Tchou.

China Proper extends from the great wall in the north, to the Chinese sea in the south; or from 20 to 42 degrees N. latitude, about 1140 geographical, or 1330 British miles. The breadth from the shores of the Pacific to the frontiers of Tibet, or from 98 to 123 degrees E. longitude, may be computed at 884 geographical, or nearly 1030 British miles. In square miles the contents have been estimated at 1,297,999. On the east and south the boundaries are maritime, and to the north they are marked by the great wall and the desert of Shamo; the confines, with Tibet, Independent Tatory, and the Russian territories, on the west, seem to be chiefly indicated by ideal lines, though occasionally more strongly marked by mountains and rivers.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The chief remain of ancient art in China is that stupendous wall extending across the northern boundary. This work, which is deservedly esteemed among the grandest labours of art, is conducted over the summits of high mountains, some of which rise to the height of 5225 feet, across the deepest vales, over wide rivers by means of arches; in many parts it is doubled or trebled to command important passes; and, at the distance of almost every hundred yards, is a tower or massy bastion. The extent is computed at 1500 miles; but in some parts of smaller danger it is not equally strong nor complete, and towards the N. W. is only a rampart of earth. Near Koopeko the wall is 25 feet in height, and at the top about 15 feet thick; some of the towers which are square, are 48 feet high, and about 50 feet wide.

When this stupendous wall was erected is uncertain; some authors say it has been standing 2000 years, and others only 600.

**RELIGION.** According to Du Halde, the ancient Chinese worshipped a supreme being, whom they styled Chang Ti, or Tien. They also worshipped subaltern spirits, who presided over kingdoms, pro-

wines, cities, rivers, and mountains. Under this system sacrifices were offered on the summits of hills.

About A. D. 65, the sect of Fo was introduced into China from Hindostan, and the chief tenets are those of the Hindoos, among which is the metempsychosis, or transition of souls from one animal to another. The priests are denominated Bonzes, and Fo is supposed to be gratified by the favour shewn to his servants.

Since the fifteenth century many Chinese literati have embraced a new system, which acknowledges an universal principle, under the name of Taiki; seeming to correspond with the soul of the world of some ancient philosophers. The Chinese believe also in petty demons who delight in minute acts of evil, or good. They admit of monasteries; and the Chinese temples are always open, nor is there any subdivision of the month known in the country.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of China is well known to be patriarchal. The emperor is indeed absolute; but the examples of tyranny are rare, as he is taught to regard his people as his children, and not as his slaves. All the officers of government pass through a regular education, and a progress of rank; both of which are held indispensable. Of these officers, who have been called mandarins, there are nine classes, from the judge of the village to the prime minister. The profession requiring a long and severe course of study, the practice of government remains, like that of medicine, unshaken by exterior events; and while the imperial throne is subject to accident and force, the remainder of the machine pursues its usual circle.

The governors of the provinces have great and absolute power, yet rebellions are not unfrequent. Bribery is also an universal vice; and the Chinese government, like many others, is more fair in the theory than in the practice. Yet the amazing population, and the general ease and happiness of the people, evince that the administration of the government must be more beneficent than any yet known among mankind.

Agreeably to a table published by sir G. Staunton, there are in China Proper 18 provinces, 1,297,999 square miles, and 333,000,000 of inhabitants.

The army has been computed at 1,000,000 of infantry, and 800,000 cavalry; and the revenues at about thirty-six millions and a half of Tahels, or ounces of silver, or about nine millions sterling; but as rice and other grain are also paid in kind, it may be difficult to estimate the precise amount, or relative value compared with European money.

Sir G. Staunton estimates the revenue at 200,000,000 ounces of silver, which, he says, is equal to 66,000,000*l.* sterling; but valuing the ounce of silver at five shillings, the amount is 30,000,000*l.*

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The Chinese being a people in the highest state of civilization, their manners and customs might require a long description; the limits of this work will only admit a few hints. In the sea ports there is an appearance of fraud and dishonesty; but it is to be supposed that this is not the general character. The indolence of the upper classes, who are even fed by their servants, and

the nastiness of the lower, who eat almost every kind of animal whatever way it may have died, are also striking defects; occasioned, perhaps, by dire necessity in so populous a country. To the same cause may be imputed the exposition of the infants. On the other hand the character of the Chinese is mild and tranquil, and usual affability is very rarely interrupted by the slightest tincture of harshness or passion. The general drink is tea, of which a large vessel is prepared in the morning for the occasional use of the family during the day. Marriages are conducted solely by the will of the parents, and polygamy is allowed. The bride is purchased by a price to her parents, and is never seen by her husband till after the ceremony. It is not permitted to bury in cities or towns, and the sepulchres are commonly on barren hills and mountains, where there is no chance that agriculture will disturb the dead. The colour of mourning is white, that personal neglect or forgetfulness may be the more reprehensible. The walls of the houses are sometimes of brick, or of baked clay, but more commonly of wood; and they generally consist only of a ground floor; though in those of merchants there is sometimes a second story, which forms the warehouse. The dress is long with large sleeves, and a flowing girdle of silk. The shoes and drawers vary according to the seasons; and in winter the use of furs is general, from the skin of the sheep to that of the ermine. The head is covered with a small hat in the form of a funnel; but this varies among the superior classes, whose rank is distinguished by a large bead on the top, diversified in colour according to the quality.

**LANGUAGE.** The language is esteemed the most singular of the face of the globe. Almost every syllable constitutes a word; there are scarcely 1500 distinct sounds; yet, in the written language there are, at least, 80,000 characters, or different forms of letters, so that every sound may have about 50 senses. The letters are denominated keys, which are not of difficult acquisition. The language seems originally to have been hieroglyphical, but afterwards the sound alone was considered.

**EDUCATION.** The schools of education are numerous, but the children of the poor are chiefly taught to follow the business of their fathers. In a Chinese treatise of education published by Du Fu, the following are recommended as the chief topics. 1. The virtues, namely, prudence, piety, wisdom, equity, fidelity, courage. 2. The six laudable actions, to wit, obedience to parents, love to brothers, harmony with relations, affection for neighbours, sincerity with friends, and mercy with regard to the poor and unhappy. The six essential points of knowledge, that of religious rites, mathematics, archery, horsemanship, writing and accounts. Such a plan is well calculated to make good citizens.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The chief cities of China are Peking, Nankin, or the northern and southern courts. Peking occupies a large space of ground; but the streets are wide, and the houses seldom exceed one story. The length of what is called the city is about four miles, and the suburbs are considerable. The best information which the recent embassy could procure, the

was computed at 3,000,000. The houses, indeed, are neither nor numerous; but it is common to find three generations all their wives and children under one roof, as they eat in common and one room contains many beds. The walls of this capital of considerable strength and thickness; and the nine gates of elegant architecture. Strict police and vigilance are observed and the streets are crowded with passengers and carriages. The most edifice is the imperial palace, which consists of many picturesque buildings, dispersed over a wide and greatly diversified tract of ground, so as to present the appearance of enchantment.  $39^{\circ} 54' N.$  long.  $116^{\circ} 27' E.$

Pekin, which was the residence of the court till the fifteenth century, is a yet more extensive city than Peking, and is reputed the largest in the empire. The walls are said to be about seventeen miles in circumference.

The chief edifices are the gates, with a few temples; and a celebrated tower clothed with porcelain, about 200 feet in height; which is supposed to have been chiefly erected as a memorial, or an ornament, in imitation of the Grecian and Roman columns.

To the American reader one of the most interesting cities is Canton, which is said to contain a million and a half of inhabitants; numerous families residing in barks on the river. The chief export is tea, of which it is said that about 13,000,000 of pounds are consumed by Great Britain and her dependencies, about 3,000,000 by the rest of Europe, and about 2,000,000 by the United States. The imports from England, chiefly woollens, with lead, iron, and other articles, are supposed to exceed a million; and exports a million and a half; besides the trade between China and English possessions in Hindostan. Other nations carry to Canton the value of about 200,000*l.* and return with articles to the value of 600,000*l.* So that the balance in favour of China may be computed at a million sterling.

Other large cities of China are almost innumerable; and many of the villages are of a surprising size.

**EDIFICES.** The most striking and peculiar edifices in China are pagodas, or towers, which sometimes rise to the height of nine stories, of more than twenty feet each. The temples, on the contrary, are commonly low buildings, always open to the devout worshippers of polytheism.

**ROADS.** The roads are generally kept in excellent order, with convenient bridges. That near the capital, is thus described by Sir George Staunton: "This road forms a magnificent avenue to Peking for persons and commodities bound for that capital, from the north and from the south. It is perfectly level; the centre, to the width of about 20 feet, is paved with flags of granite, brought from a considerable distance, and of a size from six to sixteen feet in length, and about four feet broad. On each side of this granite pavement is a wide unpaved, wide enough for carriages to cross upon it. The road is bordered in many places with trees."

**CANALS AND NAVIGATION.** The canals of China have long excited the admiration and wonder of other nations. The imperial canal, which, in



utility and labour, exceeds the enormous wall, is said to have begun in the tenth century of the Christian era, 30,000 men been employed for 43 years in its completion.

The same author describes this canal as beginning at Lin-si where it joins the river Fu-ho, and extending to Han-choo-fu a regular line of about 500 miles. Where it joins the Hoar Yellow River, it is about three quarters of a mile in breadth.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures of China multifarious as to embrace almost every article of industry most noted manufacture is that of porcelain, and is followed by those of silk, cotton, paper, &c.

The internal commerce of China is immense, but the external trade unimportant, considering the vastness of the empire; intercourse exists with Russia and Japan: but the chief export is that of tea, which is sent to England to the value of about one million yearly.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The European intercourse with China being chiefly confined to the southern part of the empire, the climate is generally considered as hot; whereas, at Peking in the north the average degree of the thermometer is under 20° in the winter months; and even in the day it is considerably below the freezing point.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The face of the country is diversified; and though in a general view it be flat and fertile, intersected with numerous large rivers and canals, yet there are many mountains and other districts of a wild and savage nature.

The soil is various, and agriculture, by the account of all travellers, is carried to the utmost degree of perfection.

Where the face of the hill or mountain is not nearly peculiar to the level surface of the earth, the slope is converted into a number of terraces, one above another, each of which is supported by mounds of stone. By this management it is not uncommon to see the whole face of a mountain completely cultivated to the summit. Pulse, grain, yams, sweet potatoes, onions, carrots, and a variety of other culinary plants are produced upon the terraces. A reservoir is sunk in the top of the mountain. The rain-water collected in it is conveyed by channels successively to the different terraces placed upon the mountain's sides.

The great object of Chinese agriculture, the production of grain, is generally obtained with little manure, and without the use of fallow. Irrigation is practised to a very great extent. The husbandry is singularly neat, and not a weed is to be seen.

**RIVERS.** In describing the rivers of this great empire, the Hoar Yellow River is well known to deserve particular attention, namely, the Hoar Yellow River of the Kian-ku. The sources of the first, also called the Yellow River, are two lakes, situated about the 35th° of north latitude, and about 97th° east from Peking. This prodigious river is extremely winding and devious in its course, and discharges itself into the Yellow Sea. Its entire course may be estimated at about 1800 British miles, and its velocity equals seven or eight miles in the hour.

Kian-ku rises in the vicinity of the sources of the Hoan-ho, and nearly as far to the south as the Hoan-ho does to the north. Washing the walls of Nankin it enters the sea about 100 miles south of Hoan-ho. Its length is estimated at about 2200 Chinese miles. These two rivers may be considered as the longest on the face of the globe; they certainly equal if they do not exceed, the Amazon river of the Amazons in South America.

Nor is China destitute of noble and extensive lakes. The lake of Tong-tint-how, in the province of Hoa-quang, is more than 80 leagues in circumference. That of Poyang-hou, in the province of Kiang-Si, is about 30 leagues in circumference. Upon the coast near the imperial canal were observed thousands of small boats, fitted out for a singular species of fishery: "On each boat or raft are ten or a dozen birds, which at a signal from the boatmen, plunge into the water; and it is astonishing to see the enormous size of fish with which they return grasped within their bills, and after swallowing any portion of their prey, except what the master pleased to return to them for encouragement and food.

Concerning the extensive ranges of Chinese mountains, no general and accurate information has yet been given. Mr. Arrowsmith's recent map of Asia, it appears, that a double range extends from those in central Asia, running south to the river Hoan-ho. Two grand ranges running E. and W. intersect the centre of the empire, seemingly continuations of the enormous chains of Tibet. In the southern part of China the principal range appears to run from N. to S.

Among the trees and shrubs we find particularized the thuya orientalis, an elegant tree; the camphor tree, whose wood makes an excellent and valuable timber, and from the roots of which that fragrant substance, camphor is procured by distillation; the oleander-leaved shrub, a large shrub used as a material for hedges; the tallow tree, from the fruit of which a green wax is procured that is melted into candles; the spreading banyan tree, growing upon loose rocks; the weeping willow; Spanish Chestnut, and the

Of the fruit trees the following are the principal: China orange; the daintain tree; the tamarind; the white and paper mulberry. The former of these is principally cultivated for the use of its fruit, on which the silk worms are fed; and of the bark of the latter, paper, and a kind of cloth are made. Nor must the two species of tea tree be left unnoticed, whose leaves constitute so large a portion of the European trade with China.

There are few animals peculiar to the Chinese territory. DuRoi asserts that the lion is a stranger to this country; but there are deer, buffaloes, wildboars, bears, rhinoceroses, camels, deer. The musk deer is a singular animal of China as well as Tibet. Among the birds, many are remarkable for their beautiful forms and colors, in which they are rivalled by a variety of moths and butterflies.

Among the metals lead and tin seem to be the rarest. China possesses mines of gold, silver, iron, white copper, common

copper, and mercury; together with lapis lazuli, jasper, rock crystal, lead-stone, granite, porphyry, and various marbles.

In many of the northern provinces coal is found in abundance. The common people generally use it pounded with water, and dried in the form of cakes.

Pekin is supplied from high mountains in the vicinity, and the mines seem inexhaustible, though the coal is a general fuel.

Tutenag, which is a native mixture of zinc and iron, seems to be a peculiar product of China, and in the province of Houquang there is a mine which has yielded many hundred weight in the course of a few days.

## CHINESE ISLANDS.

Numerous isles are scattered along the southern and eastern coast of China; the largest being those of Taiwan, also called Formosa, and that of Hainan. Formosa is a recent acquisition of the Chinese, in the latter end of the seventeenth century; the natives being, by the Chinese accounts, little better than savages.

The southern part of Hainan is mountainous, but the northern more level and productive of rice. In the centre there are mines of gold; and on the shores are found small blue fishes, which the Chinese esteem more than those which we call gold and silver fish.

The isles of Leo-keoo, between Formosa and Japan, constitute a little civilized kingdom tributary to China. These isles were discovered by the Chinese, in the seventh century; but it was not till the fourteenth that they became tributary to China.

## CHINESE TATARY

---

IS extensive region might more properly be called Mongolia, the greater number of tribes are Monguls; or the western part might be styled Tatar, the middle Mongolia, and the eastern Manchuria. The two latter are the objects of the present description.

**EXTENT.** This wide and interesting portion of Asia, which has lately sent forth its swarms to deluge the arts and civilization of Europe, extends from the 72d° of longitude east from Greenwich to the 145th°, a space of not less than 73° of longitude, which at the latitude of 45°, will yield about 3100 geographical miles. Its breadth from the northern frontier of Tibet to the Russian frontier is from 35 to 53 degrees N. or 1080 geographical miles.

**RELIGION.** The religion most universally diffused in this part of Asia is what has been called Shamanism, or the belief in a supreme spirit of nature, who governs the universe by the agency of numerous inferior spirits of great power.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government at present is conducted by princes who pay homage to the Chinese empire, and receive Chinese titles of honour; but many of the ancient forms are yet retained. The laws and customs, though in some respects different from the Chinese, may be not unknown among the Monguls, yet the laws are to be chiefly traditional.

**POPULATION.** Of the population of these regions it is difficult to form any precise ideas; but perhaps it does not exceed six millions.

**DIVISIONS.** The country of the Mandshurs is by the Chinese divided into three great governments. 1. That of Chinyang, the chief city is Chinyang, still a considerable place, with a mausoleum of Genghis, regarded as the conqueror of China, and the founder of the present family. 2. The government of Kiren-Oula, which extends to the N. E. Kirem, the capital, stands on the river Songari, and is the residence of the Mandshur general, who acted as viceroy. 3. The government of Tsitchicar, so called from a town recently founded by the Nonni Outa, where a Chinese garrison is stationed. This division may also be mentioned Corea, which has for many centuries acknowledged the authority of China, and which boasts a considerable population.

On the west of Manchuria are various tribes of Monguls, whose names may be considered under three divisions. 1. That part

alled Gete, which some regard as the country of the ancient *Masagetae*. 2. Little Bucharra, so called to distinguish it from the Greater Bucharra: the people of Little Bucharra are an industrious race of a distinct origin, who are little mingled with their *Kalmuk* or *Mongul* lords. 3. The countries of *Tursan* to the north of the lake called *Lok Nor*, and that of *Chamil* or *Hami*, to the east; regions that are little known, being surrounded with wide deserts.

**ARMY.** A numerous horde of barbarians, unskilled in modern tactics.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS, LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.** The manners and customs, language and literature of the *Monguls*, have been already briefly described in the account of *Asiatic Russia*.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** This extensive portion of Asia contains several cities and towns, generally constructed of wood, and of little antiquity or duration. They are mostly inconsiderable, and so uninteresting to the American reader, to be enumerated.

**TRADE.** The principal trade of the *Mandshur* country consists in ginseng and pearls, found in many rivers which fall into the *Amur*. Excellent horses may also be classed among the exports. *Cashgar* was formerly celebrated for musk and gold. *Corea* also produces gold, silver, iron, beautiful yellow varnish, white paper, and ginseng; with small horses about three feet high, furs, and fossil salt. The other towns are rather stations for merchants than seats of commerce.

**CLIMATE, &c.** Though the parallel of central Asia correspond with that of France, and part of Spain; yet the heights and snows of the mountainous ridges, occasion a degree and continuance of cold, little to be expected from other circumstances.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The appearance of this extensive region is diversified with all the grand features of nature, extensive chains of mountains, large rivers, and lakes. But the most singular feature is that vast elevated plain, supported like a table, by surrounding mountains. This prodigious plain, the most elevated contiguous region on the globe, is intersected by some chains of mountains, and by the vast desert of *Cobi* or *Shamo*. Destitute of plants and water, it is dangerous for horses, but is safely passed with camels. This desert extends from about the 80th° of E. longitude from *Greenwich* to about the 110th°, being 30° of longitude, which in the latitude of 46°, may be 1380 geographical miles.

**AGRICULTURE.** Among the southern *Mandshurs*, and the people of Little Bucharra, agriculture is not wholly neglected, nor is wheat an unknown harvest. The soil of so extensive a portion of the earth may be supposed to be infinitely various; but the predominating substance is a black sand.

**RIVERS.** There are many considerable rivers that pervade central Asia, but the most important is that called by the *Russians* the *Amur*, which is deservedly classed among the largest rivers; rising near the *Yablonoi* mountains, and pursuing an easterly course of about 1850 British miles.

**LAKES.** Some of the lakes are of great extent, as those of *Balkash* or *Tengis*, and *Zaizan*, each about 150 miles in length. Next

Koko Nor, by some called Hoho Nor, or the blue lake, which name to a tribe of Monguls.

**CONTAINS.** On the west, the great chain called Imaus by the Persians, the Belur Tag, or Dark Mountains of the natives, runs north to south.

In the eastern country of the Mandshurs, the ridges of mountains descend down in the maps in the same direction.

Even the northern mountains of Tibet, and the sources of the Ganges, our knowledge remains imperfect. Still fainter light falls on the ridges which run in an easterly and westerly direction to the east of the great desert.

There are some forests near the rivers; but in general the elevation and sandy soil of central Asia render trees almost as scarce as in the deserts of Africa.

**MAMMALS.** The zoology of this wide portion of the globe would afford an infinite theme, in which the camel of the desert might appear with the rock goat of the Alps, and the tiger with the ermine. The wild horse, and the wild ass, and a peculiar species of cattle, the grunting like swine, are among the most remarkable singularities. The wild horse is generally of a mouse colour, and small, with sharp ears.

**MINERAL.** The mineralogy of central Asia has not been explored. Of course is little known.

#### ISLAND OF SAGALIAN, OR TCHOKA.

This large island was explored by the unfortunate navigator La Perouse, it was supposed to be only a small isle at the mouth of the Amur. It is now found to extend from the 46th<sup>o</sup> of N. latitude to the 54th<sup>o</sup>, or not less than 480 geographical miles in length, by 30 of medial breadth. The natives seem to approach to the Chinese form; their dress is a loose robe of skins, or quilted Nankeen with a girdle. Their huts, or cabins, are of timber, thatched with grass, with a fire place in the centre. The people are highly civilized by La Perouse, as a mild and intelligent race.

# TIBET.

---

THE name of *Tibet*, which is probably Hindoo or Persian for the country itself, and in Bengal, pronounced *Tibbet* or *Tibt*, the native appellation is *Puë* or *Puë Kouchim*, said to be derived from *Puë*, signifying northern, and *Kouchim*, snow, that is, the region of the north.

**EXTENT.** According to the most recent maps, Tibet extends from about the 75th to the 101st degree of E. longitude, with the latitude of 30° may be about 1350 geographical miles. Its breadth may be regarded as extending from the 27th to the 34th degree of N. latitude, or about 480 geographical miles.

**DIVISIONS.** Tibet is divided into three parts, Upper, Middle and Lower. Upper Tibet chiefly comprises the province of Nagas, of horrible rocks, and mountains covered with eternal snow. Middle Tibet contains the provinces of Shang, Ou, and Kiang: while the provinces of Lower Tibet are Takbo, Congbo, and Kahang.

To these must be added, the wide region of Amdoa, if it be the same with Kahang, but it seems more probably to embrace the confines towards China, as the natives are remarkably ingenious, and speak the Chinese language. The N. E. part was, with the Chinese province of Shensi, before the great wall was extended in this direction, the celebrated Tangut of oriental history and geography. The western side, high mountains, covered with perpetual snow, with all the terrible avalanches, and other features of the Swiss Alps, have in all ages prevented the Persians and the conquerors of India from invading this country, and have also prevented trade from penetrating into that quarter of the globe.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Tibet seems to be the schismatic offspring of that of the Hindoos. It bears a very close affinity to the religion of Brahma in many important particulars, but materially in its ritual, or ceremonial worship. Tibetians assemble in chapels, and unite together in prodigious numbers to perform their religious service; which they chaunt in alternate recitation and chorus, accompanied by an extensive band of loud and peevish instruments.

**GOVERNMENT.** The ruling government is the spiritual, and the laity was accustomed to appoint a *tipa*, or secular regent,

was probably passed to the Chinese emperor. The laws must, he religion, bear some affinity to that of the Hindoos.

**POPULATION.** No estimate of the population of Tibet seems to have been attempted; but as the country may be said to be wholly uninhabited, and the climate excessively cold, even under the 27th degree of latitude, the people are thinly scattered; the number of males far exceeds that of females; and of course the latter are included in a plurality of husbands. There is every reason to suppose the population is inconsiderable.

**REVENUES.** The revenues of the lama, and of the secular princes, are to be trifling; nor can Tibet ever aspire to any political importance. In a commercial point of view, friendship and free intercourse with Tibet might open new advantages to the British settlements in Bengal; and in this design repeated envoys to the lama sent by Mr. Hastings; a governor who possessed the most enlarged and enlightened mind, and an active attention to the interests of his country.

**CHARACTER, &c.** Mr. Turner represents the character of the Tibetans as extremely gentle and amiable. The men are generally of a fair complexion, with something of the Tataric features, and the women of a brown complexion, heightened like the fruits by the proximity to the sun; while the mountain breezes bestow health and vigour. The ceremonies of marriage are neither tedious nor intricate in their nature. Their courtships are carried on with little art, and quickly brought to a conclusion. The priests of Tibet, who shun the society of women, have no share in these ceremonies, or in ratifying the obligations between the parties; which, it seems, is formed indissolubly.

It is the respect paid to the Lama, that his body is preserved in a shrine; while those of the inferior priests are burnt, and their ashes preserved in little hollow images of metal. But in general the dead bodies are exposed to the beasts and birds of prey, in the open fields; and an annual festival is held, as in Bengal and elsewhere, in honour of the dead.

**LANGUAGE.** The origin of the Tibetan speech has not been properly investigated. The literature is chiefly of the religious kind, books being sometimes printed with blocks of wood, on narrow sheets of thin paper, fabricated from the fibrous root of a small shrub. In their practice they resemble the Chinese; while the Hindoos employ their works with a steel stylus upon the recent leaves of the palm tree, affording a fibrous substance, which seems indestructible by vermin. The writing runs from the left to the right, as in the languages of Europe.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Of the cities and towns of Tibet little is known. The capital is Lassa.

The capital is situated in a spacious plain, being a small city, but the houses are of stone, and are spacious and lofty. The notable town of Putala, on which stands the palace of the Lama, is about seven miles to the east of the city.

**EDIFICES.** Among the edifices, the monasteries may be first mentioned. Mr. Turner describes that of Teshoo Loomboo as contain-



ing three or four hundred houses, inhabited by monks, besides temples, mausoleums, and the palace of the sovereign pontiff. Buildings are all of stone, none less than two stories in height, flat roofs, and parapets composed of heath and brushwood. The palaces and fortresses are described and delineated by Turner; and the architecture seems respectable. The roads through the rocky mountains resemble those of Switzerland, and are especially dangerous after rain.

**MANUFACTURES, &c.** The chief manufactures of Tibet are shawls, and some woollen cloths; but there is a general industry; and the fine undermost hair of the goats, from which shawls are manufactured, is chiefly sent to Cashmir. The principal exports are to China, consisting of gold dust, diamonds, lamb skins, some musk, and woollen cloths. Many of the imports are manufactured articles. To Nipal, Tibet sends salt, tincal, or crude borax, and gold dust; receiving in return silver coin, copper, rice, and coarse cotton cloths. Through Tibet is also carried on the chief trade with Bengal, in gold dust, and musk. The returns are broad cloth, spices, trinkets, emeralds, sapphires, lazulite, jet, amber, &c.

**CLIMATE.** "In the temperature of the seasons in Tibet, remarkable uniformity prevails, as well as in their periodical duration and return. The spring is marked, from March to May, by a variable atmosphere; by heat, thunder storms, and occasionally refreshing showers. From June to September is the season of humidity, when heavy and continued rains fill the rivers to their banks, which run off from hence with rapidity, to assist in inundating the valleys. From October to March, a clear and uniform sky seldom obscured either by fogs or clouds. For three months of the year a degree of cold is felt, far greater perhaps than is known to prevail in Europe."

**SOIL AND CULTIVATION.** From the same intelligent travellers we learn that Bootan, with all its confused and shapeless mountains covered with eternal verdure, and abounds in forests of large lofty trees. The sides of the mountains are improved by the cultivation of industry, and crowned with orchards, fields, and villages. Proper, on the contrary, exhibits only low, rocky hills, without any visible vegetation, or extensive arid plains of an aspect equally dreary. Yet Tibet produces great abundance and variety of wild fowling game; with numerous flocks of sheep and goats, and herds of cattle, and is infested by many beasts of prey.

**RIVERS.** The chief river of Tibet is, beyond all comparison, the Sampoo or Berhampootar; which, rising in the western region, flows through the same lofty mountains that give source to the Ganges, proceeds first in an E. and S. E. direction; then it bends S. W. and flows into the estuary of the Ganges, after a farther course of about 400 English miles.

Many other considerable rivers are believed to derive their source from the mountains of Tibet, which may be styled the Alps of the East.

**LAKES.** These Alpine regions contain, as usual, many lakes; the most considerable being represented under the name of Tso.

80 British miles in length, and 25 broad. So great is the severity of the cold, that even the smaller lakes in the south of Tibet are in the winter frozen to a great depth.

**MOUNTAINS.** The vast ranges of Tibetan mountains have already repeatedly mentioned; but there is no accurate geographical description of their course and extent.

From these great ranges many branches extend N. and S. as in the map, and their names may perhaps be traced, but with little accuracy, in the general map of Tibet, and atlas of the provinces.

**ANIMALS.** In Bootan few wild animals are observable, except the tiger; but Tibet abounds with game of various descriptions. Horses are of a small size, but spirited. The cattle are also numerous. The flocks of sheep are numerous, commonly small, with black heads and legs; the wool soft, and the mutton excellent. A peculiarity of the country that the latter food is generally raw. When dried in the frosty air, it is not disagreeable in taste to an European palate.

The goats are numerous and celebrated for producing a fine hair, which is manufactured into shawls, and which lies beneath the exterior coarse coat. Nor must the singular breed of cattle be forgotten, called Yak by the Tatars, covered with thick long hair; the hair being peculiarly flowing and glossy, and an article of luxury in the East; where it is used to drive away the flies, and sometimes for ornaments.

The musk deer delights in intense cold. The musk, which is found in the male, is formed in a little tumour at the navel; the genuine and authentic article so styled, being commonly divided by thin cuticles.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy is best known from the account appended to Mr. Turner's Journey in 1783, from which it appears that Tibet does not probably contain any metal, except iron, and a small quantity of copper; while Tibet Proper, on the contrary, seems to abound with rich minerals. Gold is found in great quantities, sometimes in the form of dust, in the beds of rivers, sometimes in large masses and irregular veins. There is a lead mine, two days journey from Teshoo Lumboo. Cinnabar, rich in quicksilver, is also found; here are strong indications of copper.

The most peculiar product of Tibet is tincal, or crude borax, found in a lake about fifteen days journey from Teshoo Lumboo. Tincal is deposited or formed in the bed of the lake; and those who go to collect it dig it up in large masses, which they afterwards break into small pieces for the convenience of carriage, exposing it to the air to dry. It is used in Tibet for soldering, and to promote the fusion of gold and silver. Rock salt is universally used for all domestic purposes in Tibet, Bootan, and Nipal:

# JAPAN.

---

THE kingdom, or, as it is by some styled, the empire of Japan, has, by most geographers, been classed among the Asiatic isles, and may in some measure be compared with Great Britain and Ireland, forming a grand insular power near the eastern extremity of the continent, and like that of the British isles near the western extremity of Europe.

Marco Polo, the father of modern Asiatic geography, mentions Japan by the name of Zipangri or Zipangu. The inhabitants themselves call it Nipon or Nifon, and the Chinese Sippon and Jippon.

**EXTENT.** This empire extends from the 30th to the 41st degree of N. latitude; and, according to the most recent maps, from the 131st to the 142d degree of E. longitude from Greenwich. It shall pass over many smaller isles, as by far the most important that of Nipon. The grand isle of Nipon is in length from S. to N. E. not less than 750 British miles; but is so narrow in proportion that the medial breadth cannot be assumed above 80, though projecting parts it may double that number. These isles are divided into provinces and districts, as usual in the most civilized countries.

To the N. of Nipon is another large isle, that of Jesso, or Corée, which, having received some Japanese colonies, is generally regarded as subject to Japan; but being inhabited by a savage people, is considered as a foreign conquest than as a part of this empire.

**RELIGION.** The established religion of Japan is a polytheism joined with the acknowledgment of a supreme creator. The two principal sects, that of Sinto and that of Budso. They acknowledge a supreme being, far superior to the little deities as objects of worship of men; whence they adore the inferior deities as mediators, the idea of a mediator being interwoven in almost every part of religion. They abstain from animal food, detest bloodshed, and will not touch any dead body.

The priests are either secular or monastic; the latter alone entrusted with the mysteries. The festivals and modes of worship are cheerful, and even gay; for they regard the gods as being solely delight in dispensing happiness.

They believe in the metempsychosis or transmigration of souls, and are supposed to migrate into the bodies of animals, and have undergone a due purgation.

After the discovery of this country by the Portuguese, missionaries arrived in 1549; and their successors continued to propagate their doctrine till 1668, when 37,000 Christians were massacred, and the religion proscribed.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Kubo, or secular emperor, is now hereditary monarch of the country. Yet occasionally his authority is controverted; and Japan has been ravaged by many civil wars. The ecclesiastical dignities were of six orders, some belonging to particular offices, others merely honorary.

There is also an ecclesiastical emperor, styled *Dairi*, who holds court at *Miaco*, but it is chiefly occupied about religious and other subjects. This arch-priest was formerly the head of the empire, and he still retains a considerable portion of his ancient power.

The government of each province is intrusted to a resident prince, strictly responsible for his administration, his family remaining at the emperor's court as hostages; and he is himself obliged to make an annual appearance, the journey being performed with pomp, and accompanied with valuable presents. The emperor, in the feudal times of Europe, derives his chief revenue from his fiefs, consisting of five inferior provinces, and some detached

Thunberg informs us, that the laws are few, but rigidly enforced, and that there is no regard to persons, partiality, or violence. Most crimes are punished with death; but the sentence must be signed by the privy council at Jedo. Parents and relations are made answerable for the crimes of those whose moral education they ought to have superintended. The police is excellent, there not only being a chief magistrate of each town, but a commissary of each street, elected by the inhabitants to watch over property and tranquillity. Two inhabitants in their turn nightly patrol the street to guard against fire. The best proof that the laws are salutary is, that few crimes are committed, and few punishments are inflicted. The brief code, according to Thunberg, is posted up in every town and village, in large characters on a spot surrounded with rails.

**POPULATION.** All travellers agree that the population is surprising, although a great part of the country is mountainous. Thunberg says, that the capital, Jedo, is said to be 63 British miles in circumference, and at any rate rivals Peking in size. Kämpfer says that the number of people daily travelling on the highways is inconceivable. The *sakaido*, the chief of the seven great roads, is somewhere more crowded than the most frequented streets of European cities. The population of Japan is stated at 39,000,000.

The army has been estimated by Varenus at more than a million; and the character of the people is singularly brave and resolute. The navy, like that of other oriental powers, is in a wretched state. The Japanese vessels are open at the stern, so that they cannot bear a boisterous sea.

Journal of the  
Board of Directors  
of the  
Company

...

**V**AGE. Thunberg has published a curious vocabulary of the language, which seems indeed to have little connexion with the syllabic speech of the Chinese. There are also dictionaries compiled by the Jesuits.

**N**ATURE. In the sciences and literature the Japanese yield to the oriental nations. This sensible people study house-keeping, domestic economy, as an indispensable science; and next to every Japanese is versed in the history of his country. Astronomy is cultivated, but has not arrived at much perfection. They are with tolerable accuracy; and their maps are as exact as their other instruments will permit. The art of printing is ancient, they use blocks, not moveable types, and only impress one side of paper. Some of their arts and manufactures even surpass those of Europe. There are excellent workmen in iron and copper. No eastern country do they yield in manufactures of silk and while in varnishing wood they are well known to have no

Glass is also common; and they even form telescopes. Their iron is deemed superior to that of China. Their swords display incomparable skill; and many varieties of paper are prepared from the bark of a species of mulberry tree.

There are many schools in which the children are taught to read and write; their education being accomplished without the degradation of personal chastisement, while courage is instilled by the recital of songs in praise of deceased heroes.

**C**ITIES AND TOWNS. The capital city of the Japanese empire is centrally situated on a bay in the S. E. side of the chief island.

The houses never exceed two stories, with numerous shops along the streets. The harbour is so shallow that an European vessel could be obliged to anchor at the distance of five leagues. A canal opened in this city in the year 1772, which is said to have contained six leagues in length, and three in breadth: and earthquakes are familiar, as they are in other regions of Japan. The imperial palace is surrounded with stone walls, and ditches with draw-bridges, forming of itself a considerable town, said to be five leagues in circumference. Latitude  $35^{\circ} 32'$  N. and longitude  $140^{\circ}$  E.

Osaka, the spiritual capital, and second city of the empire, is situated in an inland situation about 160 miles S. W. from Jedo, on a bay. Yet it is the first commercial city, and is celebrated for its principal manufactures. It is also the seat of the imperial mint: the Dairi's court being literary, all books are printed here. An author informs us, that upon an enumeration taken in 1674, the inhabitants were found to amount to 405,642, of whom were males 223,572 and 223,572 females, without including the numerous attendants of the Dairi.

**R**ESIDENCE. The imperial palace, like those of the Chinese, consists of many dwellings, occupying an immense space. The saloon of audience is 600 feet in length by 300 in breadth. There is a square tower which consists of several stages richly decorated; the top of the roofs are ornamented with golden dragons. The walls and ceilings are of cedar, camphor, and other precious woods; and the only furniture consists of white mats, fringed with gold. As

**REVENUES.** The revenues of this empire are stated by at 2834 tons of gold, on the Flemish mode of computation taking the ton at only 10,000*l.* sterling, the amount 28,340,000*l.* sterling, besides the provinces and cities which are immediately subject to the emperor. The emperor, besides the revenues of his provinces, has a considerable treasure in silver, disposed in chests of 1000 teals, or thlays; each being in value to a Dutch rix dollar, or about four shillings and sixpence of English money.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** "The people of this nation are made, active, free, and easy in their motions, with stoutness though their strength is not to be compared to that of the inhabitants of Europe. They are of a yellowish colour sometimes bordering on brown, and sometimes on white. There is a distinction, who seldom go out in the open air without being covered, are perfectly white. It is by their eyes, that, like the eyes of these people are distinguishable. These organs have no protuberance which those of other nations exhibit; but are oblong and are sunk deeper in the head; in consequence of which the people have almost the appearance of being pink-eyed. Their eyes are in general large, and their necks short; their hair black and shining, from the use they make of oils. Their noses are not flat, are yet rather thick and short."

This highly civilized people are supposed to be free from the tricks of the maritime Chinese. They use great varieties of dishes and sauces. The master or mistress of the house is not without the trouble of carving, the meat being previously cut into pieces, served up in basins of porcelain, or japanned wood. The general drink is sacki, or beer, made of rice; which last supplies the place of bread. They use many kinds of vegetables and fruits. The use of tea is also universal; but wine and liquors are unknown. The use of tobacco seems to have been introduced by the Portuguese; and the practice of smoking is now become general.

The houses of the Japanese are of wood, coloured white, and resemble stone: and though roomy and commodious, never exceed two stories in height; the upper serving for lofts and garrets seldom occupied. Each house forms but one room, which is divided into apartments at pleasure, by moveable partitions in grooves. They use neither chairs nor tables, sitting on mats, the meal being served apart to each, on a small square salver.

The dress consists of trowsers: and what we call nightgowns or loose robes of silk or cotton, are universally worn by both sexes. These are fastened by a girdle; the number being increasing according to the coldness of the weather. Stockings are not used, and the shoes are commonly of rice straw. The men shave their faces from the forehead to the nape, but the hair on the sides is left and fastened at the crown of the head: conical hats made of straw are worn on journeys, but the fashion of wearing the hair is now almost entirely discontinued, the most common economical covering of the head.

**GRAGE.** Thunberg has published a curious vocabulary of the Japanese language, which seems indeed to have little connexion with the monosyllabic speech of the Chinese. There are also dictionaries compiled up by the Jesuits.

**MANUFACTURE.** In the sciences and literature the Japanese yield to the oriental nations. This sensible people study house-keeping and domestic economy, as an indispensable science; and next to every Japanese is versed in the history of his country. Astrology is cultivated, but has not arrived at much perfection. They are exact with tolerable accuracy; and their maps are as exact as their imperfect instruments will permit. The art of printing is ancient, they use blocks, not moveable types, and only impress one side of paper. Some of their arts and manufactures even surpass those of Europe. There are excellent workmen in iron and copper. In no eastern country do they yield in manufactures of silk and cotton; while in varnishing wood they are well known to have no equal. Glass is also common; and they even form telescopes. The Japanese is deemed superior to that of China. Their swords display incomparable skill; and many varieties of paper are prepared from the bark of a species of mulberry tree.

There are many schools in which the children are taught to read with ease; their education being accomplished without the degradation of personal chastisement, while courage is instilled by the recitation of songs in praise of deceased heroes.

**RIVERS AND TOWNS.** The capital city of the Japanese empire is centrally situated on a bay in the S. E. side of the chief island of Japan. The houses never exceed two stories, with numerous shops opening into the streets. The harbour is so shallow that an European vessel could be obliged to anchor at the distance of five leagues. A bay opened in this city in the year 1772, which is said to have contained six leagues in length, and three in breadth: and earthquakes are familiar, as they are in other regions of Japan. The imperial palace is surrounded with stone walls, and ditches with drawbridges, forming of itself a considerable town, said to be five leagues in circumference. Latitude 35° 32' N. and longitude 140° E.

Kyoto, the spiritual capital, and second city of the empire, is situated in an inland situation about 160 miles S. W. from Jedo, on a plain. Yet it is the first commercial city, and is celebrated for its principal manufactures. It is also the seat of the imperial mint: the Dairi's court being literary, all books are printed here. Puffenbeger informs us, that upon an enumeration taken in 1674, the inhabitants were found to amount to 405,642, of whom were males 200,000; and 223,572 females, without including the numerous attendants of the Dairi.

**RESIDENCES.** The imperial palace, like those of the Chinese, consists of many dwellings, occupying an immense space. The saloon of audience is paved with mats is 600 feet in length by 300 in breadth. There is a square tower which consists of several stages richly decorated; the eaves of the roofs are ornamented with golden dragons. The floors and ceilings are of cedar, camphor, and other precious woods; the only furniture consists of white mats, fringed with gold. As



might be expected among so industrious a people, the roads seem to be maintained in excellent order.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The inland commerce is very considerable, being free and exempted from imposts. The harbours are crowded with large and small vessels; the high roads with various goods; and the shops are well replenished. Large fairs are also held in different places, to which there is a great concourse of people. The trade with China is the most important, consisting of raw silk, sugar, turpentine, drugs, &c. while the exports are copper in bars, lackered ware, &c. The Japanese coins are of remarkable form, the gold being called Kobangs. The silver called Kodama sometimes represents Daikok, the god of riches, sitting upon two barrels of rice, with a hammer in his right hand, and a sack at his left.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The heat of summer is in Japan extremely violent, and would be insupportable, were not the air cooled by the sea breezes. Equally severe is the cold in winter, when the wind blows from the north or north-east. There are abundant falls of rain, especially in the rainy months, which begin at midsummer and this is the chief cause of the fertility of Japan.

Thunder is not unfrequent; and tempests, hurricanes, and earthquakes are very common. The greatest degree of heat at Nagasaki was 98°, in the month of August; and the severest cold in January 35°.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY, VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS** Though there be some plains of considerable extent, yet the country in general, consists of mountains, hills, and valleys; the coast being mostly rocky and precipitous, and invested with a turbulent sea. The soil in itself may be said to be rather barren; but prolific showers conspire with labour and manure to overcome even this obstacle. Agriculture is a science in the highest estimation with this sensible people, so that, except the most barren and untractable mountains, the earth is universally cultivated; and even most of the mountains and hills. If any portion be found uncultivated, it may be seized by a more industrious neighbour. Manure is laid upon the plants, when they have attained the height of about six inches, so that they instantly receive the whole benefit, and weeding is carried to the utmost degree of nicety.

Rice is the chief grain; buck-wheat, rye, barley, and wheat, being little used. The sweet potatoe is abundant; with several sorts of beans and peas, turnips, cabbages, &c. The rice is sown in April, and gathered in November: in which last month the wheat is sown, and reaped in June. The barley also stands the winter. From the seed of a kind of cabbage lamp-oil is expressed; and several plants are cultivated for dyeing. There are also cotton shrubs and mulberry trees, which last feed abundance of silk worms. The varnish and camphor trees, the vine, the cedar, the tea tree, and the bamboo reed, not only grow wild, but are planted for numerous uses.

**RIVERS.** The rivers of Nipon have not been delineated with much care. Among the few named are the Nogafa, the Jedogawa, and th

iva; of which we know little more than the names; the last of the largest and most dangerous in the country, though not it, like the others, to swell during rains.

RES. One of the chief lakes seems to be that of Oitz, which two rivers, one towards Miaco, the other towards Osaka, are said to be fifty Japanese leagues in length, each about an hour's journey on horseback; but the breadth is inconsiderable.

MOUNTAINS. The principal Japanese mountain is that of Fusi, and with snow almost throughout the year. The Fakonie mountains are in the same quarter, surrounding a small lake of the same

as the lake of Oitz is the delightful mountain of Jesan; which is deemed sacred, and is said to present not less than 3000 temples.

VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS. The ginger, the soy-bean, pepper, sugar, cotton, and indigo, though perhaps natives of more southern regions of Asia, are cultivated here with great success, and in vast abundance. The Indian laurel and the camphor are found in the high central parts of Japan, as is also the rhubarb; from the bark of which exudes a gum resin, that is supposed to be the basis of the exquisitely beautiful and inimitable Japanese varnish. Besides the common sweet or China orange, another species, the citrus japonica, is found wild. Two kinds of mulberry are met with, both in an indigenous and cultivated state; the one is held as the favourite food of the silk worm, the other esteemed for the white fibres of its inner bark, which are manufactured into paper. The larch, the cypress, and weeping willow, the opium poppy, white lily, and jalap, are found here. The trumpet-flower (*Mimosa catalpa*) is common to this part of Asia and Peru; in this circumstance it resembles the vanilla, whose berries form an article of commerce, being largely used in the preparation of chocolate. The tallow tree, the plantain, the cocoa-nut tree, and two other species, adorn the wood-land tracts, especially near the sea-shore, by the variety of their growth and foliage.

Other sheep nor goats are found in the whole empire of Japan; the former being deemed mischievous to cultivation, while the abundance of cotton recompenses the want of wool. Swine are also considered pernicious to agriculture; and only a few appear in the neighbourhood of Nagasaki. The number of horses in the empire computed by Thunberg as only equal to those of a single English town. Still fewer cattle are seen; as the Japanese neither eat their flesh nor their milk, but employ them only in ploughing or carrying heavy carts. The food consists almost entirely of fish and fowl, and vegetables. Hens and common ducks are domesticated, chiefly for the sake of their eggs. A few dogs are kept from motives of security; and the cats are favourites of the ladies.

There are some wolves and foxes: these last being universally feared, and considered as demons incarnate.

MINERALS. "That the precious metals, gold, and silver, are to be found in abundance in the empire of Japan, has been well known, since the Portuguese, who formerly exported whole ship loads of them, and to the Dutch in former times. Gold is found in several

parts, and perhaps Japan may in this respect contest the place of the richest country in the world: but in order that this metal may not lose its value, by becoming too plentiful, it is prohibited more than a certain stated quantity; not to mention that no mine, of any kind whatever, can be opened and wrought without the emperor's express permission.

"Copper is quite common in every part of the empire, and is richly impregnated with gold, constituting the main source of the wealth of many provinces. It was not only formerly exported in amazing quantities, but still continues to be exported, both by the Dutch and Chinese merchants.

"Iron seems to be scarcer than any other metal in this country.

"Brimstone is found in great abundance in Japan. It is not so common as in some other countries, but it is not so difficult to be met with in the northern provinces."

# THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.

COMPRISING THE

## REGIONS OF AVA AND PEGU.

---

**THE** empire which includes Ava, Pegu, &c. derives its name from the Birman, who have been long known as a warlike nation in a region formerly styled INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES; the capital of their kingdom being Ava or Awa. Pegu is by the natives called Bago; being the country situated to the south of the former, and is usually inferred to have been the Golden Chersonese of the ancients.

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.** It is difficult to ascertain with precision the boundaries of the Birman empire. Mr. Symes informs us, "it appears to include the space between the 9th and 26th degree of north latitude, and between the 92d and 107th degree of longitude east of Greenwich; about 1050 geographical miles in length, and 600 in medial breadth.

To the north the Birman empire is divided by mountains from China, a country little visited or known; and farther to the east it is bounded by the mountains on Tibet and China. On the west a range of mountains and the river Naaf divide the Birman possessions from the British dominions in Bengal; and the limit is continued by the sea. But the southern and eastern boundaries still remain obscure.

**RELIGION.** The Birman follow the worship of Hindostan. They believe in the transmigration of souls, after which the radically bad are condemned to lasting punishment, while the good shall enjoy eternal happiness in the mountain Meru.

**LAWS AND GOVERNMENT.** "The Birman system of jurisprudence is simple and with sound morality, and is distinguished above any other by its commentary for perspicuity and good sense; it provides specially for almost every species of crime that can be committed, and adds a copious chapter of precedents and decisions, to guide the judge in cases where there is doubt and difficulty."

## BIRMAN EMPIRE.

The political form of government be despotic, yet the king consults a council of eminent nobles. There are no hereditary dignities nor employments: on the demise of the possessor, they revert to the crown. Rank is also denoted by chains, with various divisions (3, 6, 9, or 12) and by the form and material of various articles in common use.

**POPULATION.** Colonel Symes states the population of the Birman dominions at 17,000,000, confessedly, however, the result of a very vague estimate.

**ARMY AND NAVY.** Every man in the empire is liable to military service, but the regular army is very inconsiderable. During war the viceroys raise one recruit from every two, three, or four houses, which otherwise pay a fine of about 40*l.* sterling. The family of the soldier is detained as hostages, and in case of cowardice or desertion, suffers death; a truly tyrannic mode of securing allegiance. But the war boats form the chief military establishment, consisting of about 500 vessels, formed out of the solid trunk of the teak tree. They carry from 50 to 60 rowers; the prow being solid, with a flat surface, on which a piece of ordnance is mounted. Each rower is provided with a sword and lance, and there are besides 30 soldiers, armed with muskets.

**REVENUES.** The revenue arises from one tenth of all produce, and of foreign goods imported: the amount is uncertain: but it is supposed that the monarch possesses immense treasures.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The general disposition of the Birman is as strikingly contrasted with that of the Hindoos, as if they had been situated at the opposite extremities of the globe. The Birman is a lively inquisitive race, active, irascible, and impatient; the unworthy passion of jealousy, which prompts most nations of the east to immure their women within the walls of an haram, seems to have scarcely any influence over the minds of this extraordinary and more liberal people. Birman wives and daughters are not concealed from the sight of men, and are suffered to have as free intercourse with each other, as the rules of European society admit; but in other respects women have just reason to complain of their treatment; they are considered as not belonging to the same scale of the nation as men, and are generally occupied in the labours of the loom. In war the men display the ferocity of savages, while in peace they can boast a considerable degree of gentleness and civilization. They are fond of poetry and music, and among their instruments is the *heem*, resembling the ancient pipe of Pan, formed of several reeds neatly joined together.

**LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.** The alphabet represents 33 simple sounds, and is written from left to right, like the European. The Birman books are more neatly executed than those of the Hindoos, and in every *kioul*, or monastery, there is a library or repository of books. Colonel Symes was surprised at the number contained in the royal library, in which the large chests amounted to about 100. The books were regularly classed, and the contents of each chest were written in gold letters on the lid.

**CITIES.** The new capital Ummerapoors, with its spires, turrets,

and lofty obelisk, denoting the royal presence, seems to rise like Venice, from the waters; being placed between a lake on the S. E. and a large river with numerous isles on the N. W. The number and singularity of the boats moored in the lake, and the surrounding amphitheatre of lofty hills, conspire to render the scene grand and interesting. The fort is an exact square, with public granaries and store rooms; and there is a gilded temple at each corner, nearly 100 feet in height, but far inferior to others in the vicinity of the capital. In the centre of this fort stands the royal palace, with a wide court in front, beyond which is the Lotoo, or hall of council, supported by 77 pillars, disposed in eleven rows.

Ava, formerly the capital, is in a state of ruin, and so is Pegu, once the capital of another kingdom; having been razed by Alompra, in 1757, the praws or temples being spared; and of these the vast pyramid of Shomadoo has alone been revered, and kept in repair. Tradition bears that it was founded about 500 years before Christ.

One of the chief ports of the Birman empire is, Rangoon, which, though, like the capital, of recent foundation, is supposed to contain 30,000 souls. The grand river Irrawady is bordered with numerous towns and villages.

**EDIFICES.** The most remarkable edifice is the Shomadoo before mentioned. Colonel Symes has published a view of the grand hall of audience, perhaps as splendid an edifice as can well be executed in wood. His reception at the "golden feet," such is the term used for the imperial presence, was also remarkably grand; the pomp in some degree corresponding with that of the ancient Byzantine emperors.

**MANUFACTURES.** The Birmans excel in gilding, and several other ornamental manufactures. The edifices and barges are constructed with singular oriental taste and elegance.

A considerable trade is carried on between the capital and Yunan, the nearest province of China, consisting chiefly in cotton, with amber, ivory, precious stones, and betel nut; the returns being raw and wrought silks, velvets, gold leaf, preserves, paper, and some utensils of hard ware. European broad cloth and hard ware, coarse Bengal muslins, China ware, and glass, are imported by foreigners. The Birmans, like the Chinese, have no coin: but silver in bullion, and lead, are current.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The vigorous health of the natives attests the salubrity of the climate, the seasons being regular, and the extremes of heat and cold little known.

**SOIL AND PRODUCE.** "The soil of the southern provinces of the Birman empire is remarkably fertile, and produces as luxuriant crops of rice as are to be found in the finest parts of Bengal. Farther northward the country becomes irregular and mountainous; but the plains and valleys, particularly near the rivers, are exceedingly fruitful; they yield good wheat, and the various kinds of small grain which grow in Hindostan; as likewise legumes and most of the esculent vegetables of India. Sugar canes, tobacco of a superior quality, indigo, cotton, and the different tropical fruits in perfection, are all indigenous products of this favoured land."

**RIVERS.** The geography of the rivers is yet imperfect. The chief river is the Irrawady, which, probably passes by Moguang to Bamoo, and thence by Ummerapoora and Prome towards the sea, which it joins by many mouths, after a comparative course of near 1200 British miles.

**MOUNTAINS.** It is probable that the highest range of mountains is on the frontiers of Tibet, of which, and the other ranges, we have no satisfactory delineations.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** It is in those parts of the torrid zone that abound with water, and where, from the influence of the monsoons, the country is extensively flooded every year, that vegetation assumes a vigour and sublimity wholly inconceivable by the natives of more temperate climates: everlasting verdure, grace, and majesty of form, height, and amplitude of growth, are the distinguishing attributes of their trees; compared with which the monarchs of our forests sink into vegetables of an inferior order. The same exuberance of nature is conspicuous in their shrubs and herbaceous plants, in their blossoms and their fruits; whose vivid brilliancy of colour, singularity of shape, aromatic fragrance, and exalted flavour, reduce to relative insignificance the puny produce of European summers.

The animals in general correspond with those of Hindostan. Elephants principally abound in Pegu. The horses are small but spirited. A kind of wild fowl, called the henza, and by the Hindoos, the braminy goose, has been adopted as the symbol of the empire, as the eagle was by the ancient Romans.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of this region, the Golden Chersonese of the ancients, is opulent, and some products rather singular. The rivers of Pegu still continue to devolve particles of gold; and their sands must in ancient times have been yet more prolific of that precious metal; as is evinced by the practice of gilding the roofs and spires of temples and palaces, and this splendid appearance might naturally give rise to the classical appellation of the country. Mines of gold, silver, rubies, and sapphires, are at present open on a mountain called Woobolootaun, near the river Keen Duem. Amber also, extremely pure and pellucid, is dug up in large quantities.

## MALAYA, OR MALACCA.

---

The peninsula appended to the Birman territories on the south is Malaya or Malacca.

Portuguese are regarded as the first discoverers of Malacca, to which they were led by the vain idea of finding the Chersonese of the ancients. In 1511 they conquered the island, and held it till 1641, when it was seized by the Dutch.

Its modern limits are not strictly defined; but Malacca is about 560 British miles in length, by about 150 miles of breadth, a territory sufficiently ample for a powerful monarchy, had its productions corresponded with its extent.

**LANGUAGE.** The Malayan language has been called the Italian of the East, from the melody of frequent vowels and liquids.

Arabic character is made use of. They write on paper, using their own composition, and pens made of the twigs of a tree. **COMMERCE.** The indolence of the inhabitants has prevented the island from being explored; but it produces pepper, and other commodities with some precious gums and woods. The wild elephants are in great abundance of ivory; but the tin, the only mineral mentioned, perhaps be the produce of Banka.

The city of Malacca, which seems to have been founded by Malays in the thirteenth century, in the last century was supposed to contain 12,000 inhabitants, of which however only 3000 dwelled within the walls. Not above 300 were native Portuguese, the others a mixed race of Mahometan Malays, accounted among the merchants of the east. Latitude  $2^{\circ} 30' N.$  and longitude  $101^{\circ}$

In general the Malays are a well made people, though rather below the middle stature, their limbs well shaped, but small, and particularly slender at the wrists and ankles. Their complexion is swarthy; their eyes large, their noses seem rather flattened by art than nature; and their hair is very long, black, and shining.

Besides the tiger and elephant, Malacca produces the civet cat mentioned by Sonnerat, who also mentions that wild men are found on the peninsula, perhaps the noted Orang Outang.

The Malays are restless, fond of navigation, war, plunder, emigrations, and desperate enterprises, adventures, and gallantry. They



talk incessantly of their honour and their bravery, whilst they are universally considered by those with whom they have intercourse as the most treacherous, ferocious people on the face of the globe; and yet they speak the softest language of Asia. How much are they like a certain well known European nation?

This ferocity is so well known to the European navigators that they universally avoid taking on board any seamen of that nation, except in the greatest distress, and then on no account to exceed two or three.

Opposite to the coast of Malacca, though at a considerable distance, are the islands of Andaman and of Nicobar. The great Andaman is about 140 British miles in length, but not more than 20 in the greatest breadth.—The people of the Andamans are as little civilized as any in the world, and are probably cannibals. They have woolly heads, and perfectly resemble negroes. Their character is truly brutal, insidious, and ferocious, and their canoes of the rudest kind. A British settlement has been recently formed on the Greater Andaman, and some convicts have been sent thither from Bengal. The natives, about 2000, have already profited by the example of English industry.

The Nicobars are three; the largest being about five leagues in circumference. They produce cocoa and areca trees, with yams, and sweet potatoes; and the eatable birds' nests, so highly esteemed in China, abound here as well as in the Andamans. The people are of a copper colour, with small oblique eyes, and other Tatar features. In their dress, a small strip of cloth hangs down behind; and hence the ignorant tales of seamen which led even Linnæus to infer that some kind of men had tails.

# SIAM.

---

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.** THE extent of the Siamese dominions be accurately defined. On the west a chain of mountains to divide Siam from Pegu; but the northern province of an would appear to be in the hands of the Birman, who here extend to the river Maykang. To the south and east the boundaries are fixed; the ocean, and a chain of mountains, divide Siam from Laos and Cambodia.

length of the kingdom may be about ten degrees, or near itish miles; but of this about one half is not above 70 miles ial breadth.

**RELIGION, LAWS AND GOVERNMENT.** The religion of the Siamese, at of the Birman, resembles that of the Hindoos; and the migration of souls forms an essential part of the doctrine; but nitate the Chinese in their festival of the dead, and in some rites of that singular nation.

government of Siam is despotic; and the sovereign, as among man, is revered with honours almost divine. The succession the crown is hereditary in the male line.

laws are represented by all writers on this country, as extremely severe; death or mutilation being punishments even of unimportant offences.

**POPULATION.** Concerning the population of Siam, there are no accurate documents. Yet Loubere assures us, that, from actual observation, there are only found, of men, women, and children, one million nine hundred thousand.

**ARMY.** The army which may be occasionally raised, has been estimated at 60,000, with not less than 3000 or 4000 elephants.

**NAVY.** The navy is composed of vessels of various sizes, some of which are richly decorated. Hence, as in the Birman history, engagements are not uncommon; and the large rivers of eastern India are often reddened with human gore.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** Siam having embraced a branch of Hinduism, the manners of the people are assimilated in a great degree.

women are under few restraints, and are married at an early age. The espousals are concluded by female mediation; and on the first visit the parties are considered as wedded, after the exchange

of a few presents, without any farther ceremony, civil or religious. Polygamy is allowed; but rather from ostentation than any other motive.

The Siamese funerals considerably resemble those of the Chinese. The body is inclosed in a wooden bier or varnished coffin; and monks, called Talapoins, sing hymns, in the Bali tongue. A solemn procession, the body is burnt on a funeral pile of pyramids of wood, erected near some temple.

The common nourishment of the Siamese consists in rice and fish, both which articles are abundant. They also eat lizards, rat, and several kinds of insects.

The houses are small, and constructed of bamboos upon stilts, to guard against inundations so common in this country. Even the palaces only exceed the common habitations by occupying a more extensive space, and being of a greater height, but they never exceed one floor.

In person, the Siamese are rather small, but well made. The figure of their countenance, both of men and women, has less oval than of the lozenge form, being broad, and raised at the top of the cheeks; and the forehead suddenly contracts, and is almost pointed as the chin, their eyes rising somewhat towards the temples, and are small and dull: the mouth is very large, with thick palates and teeth blackened by art. The complexion is coarse, being mixed with red, to which the climate greatly contributes.

The dress is extremely slight, the warmth of the climate rendering clothes almost unnecessary.

The Siamese excel in theatrical amusements. They have races of oxen, and those of boats, combats of elephants, cock-fighting, tumbling, wrestling, and rope-dancing, religious processions and illuminations, and beautiful exhibitions of fire-works.

**LANGUAGE.** In the Siamese language there are thirty-seven letters, all consonants; the vowels and diphthongs constituting a distinct alphabet. The words seem mostly monosyllabic, like the Chinese.

**LITERATURE.** In literature the Siamese are far from being proficient. At the age of seven or eight years, the children are placed in the convents of the Talapoins, where they are instructed in reading, writing, and accounts. They are also taught principles of morality. Books of history are not unknown, and there is an excellent code of laws. Poetry, tales, and mythologic fables, &c. constitute the other departments of Siamese literature.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The capital city of the kingdom has been called Siam. It is situated in an isle formed by the river Menam. The walls, in Louber's time, were extensive; but not above a third part was inhabited. Its condition, since it was delivered from Birman conquest in 1766, has not been described, nor have we any recent accounts of their other towns; but in general they were collections of hovels sometimes surrounded with a wooden stockade and rarely with a brick wall. Lat. 14° 20' N. long. 101° 20' E.

**EDIFICES.** At Siam there are two remarkable edifices. The first is the famous pyramid called Puka Thon, erected in memory of a victory there obtained over the king of Pegu.

The second edifice consists of two squares to the east of the city, each surrounded with a fair wall. They contain many temples, convents, chapels, and columns, particularly the temple of Berklam; with a grand gate ornamented with statues and other carvings.

**MANUFACTURES.** Though the Siamese are little skilled in the fabrication of iron or steel; they excel in that of gold, and in miniature painting. The common people are mostly occupied in procuring fish for their daily food, while the superior classes are engaged in a rifling traffic.

**COMMERCE.** The commercial relations are chiefly with Hindostan; China, Japan, and the Dutch.

The productions of the country are prodigious quantities of grain; cotton, benjamin; sandal, aguallo, and sapan woods; antimony, tin, lead, iron, load-stone, gold, and silver; sapphires, emeralds, agates, crystal, marble, and tombac.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The two first months of the Siamese year, which correspond with our December and January, form the whole winter of this country; the third, fourth, and fifth, belong to what is called their little summer, which is their spring; the seven others to their great summer. Autumn is unknown in their calendar. The winter is dry; the summer moist; the former is distinguished by the course of the wind, which blows almost constantly from the north, refreshed with cold from the snowy mountains of Tibet, and the bleak wastes of Mongolia.

**SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.** This country is a wide vale between two high ridges of mountains, thus somewhat resembling Egypt on a larger scale.

The soil towards the mountains is parched and unfertile, but on the shore of the river consists, like that of Egypt, of an extremely rich and pure mould, in which it is even difficult to find a pebble, and produces exuberant quantities of rice.

**RIVERS.** The grand river Meinam, a name which signifies the father of waters, reigns supreme among the Siamese streams. It is very deep and rapid, always full, and, according to Kämpfer, larger than the Elbe. The inundations are in September, after the snows are greatly melted in the northern mountains, and the rainy season is commenced. In December the waters decline, and sink by degrees to their former level. The water, though muddy, is pleasant and salutary.

**ANIMALS.** The chief animals of Siam are elephants, buffaloes, and deer. Horses seem little known or used, though found wild in Tibet. The elephants of Siam are of distinguished sagacity and beauty; and those of a white colour are treated with a kind of adoration, as the Siamese believe the souls of such are royal. Wild cats, tigers, and monkeys, are also numerous.

**MINERALS.** There are some mines of gold, and others of copper; but the mines chiefly wrought by the Siamese are of tin and lead.

Near Louvo was a mountain of load-stone: fine agates abounded; the mountains, nor were sapphires unknown.

THE OTHER STATES OF EXTERIOR INDIA ARE AS FOLLOWS;

And they lie to the E. of Siam and the Birman empire, from the latitude of 10 to 23 degrees N. and the centre of them about 105 degrees E. from London.

1. **LAOS.** Surrounded with forests and deserts, and of difficult access by water. The soil is represented as fertile in rice; productive of the best benzoin and lacca, exquisite musk, with some gold and rubies.

2. **CAMBODIA.** This country, like Siam, is inclosed by mountains on the east and west, and fertilized by the river Maykaung, which begins to inundate the country in June. It is thinly peopled, and the capital, called Cambodia, consists only of one street, with a single temple. The most peculiar product is the substance styled gamboge, or rather camboge gum, yielding a fine yellow tint. Ivory also abounds, with several precious woods: and some add gold.

3. **SIAMPA.** This small maritime tract is to the S. E. of Cambodia. The people are large, muscular, and well made, the complexion is reddish, the nose rather flat, the hair is black and long, the dress very slight.

4. **COCHIN CHINA.** This country presents an extensive range of coast, and has been visited by many navigators. As the shores abound with havens, the canoes and junks are numerous.

The superior ranks are clothed in silk, and display the politeness of Chinese manners. The dress of both sexes is similar, being loose robes with large long sleeves; and cotton tunics and trowsers. A kind of turban covers the head of the men; but no shoes nor slippers are used. The houses are mostly of bamboo, covered with rushes or the straw of rice, and stand in groves of oranges, limes, plantains, and cocoa trees. The rainy season is during September, October, and November; and the three following months are also cold and moist, presenting the semblance of an European winter. The inundations only last two or three days, but happen once a fortnight in the rainy season. March, April, May, form a delicious spring; while the heat of the three following months is rather excessive.

The products of agriculture are rice of different qualities, yams, sweet potatoes, green pumpkins, melons. Sugar also abounds. Gold dust is found in the rivers; and the mines yield ore of singular purity. Silver mines have also been lately discovered. Tigers, elephants, and monkeys, abound in Cochin China; and those edible birds' nests, esteemed a luxury in China, are chiefly found in this country.

5. **TUNQUIN.** This country was only divided from the former by a small river, and may at present be considered as incorporated with it by conquest. The inhabitants resemble their neighbours, the Chinese, but their manners are not so civilized. The products are

ous, and seem to blend those of China with those of Hindos. The rivers in the rainy season, from May to September, inundate the adjacent country. Kesho, the capital city, is described by some as approaching the Chinese form, with a considerable popu-

lation. In the gulf of Tunquin and adjacent Chinese sea, the typhoons, or hurricanes, are tremendous. "They are preceded by a cloud which is in the north-east, black near the horizon, edged with copper on the upper part fading into a glaring white. It often has a ghastly appearance twelve hours before the typhon bursts, and lasts many hours, blowing from the north-east, attended with several claps of thunder, large and frequent flashes of lightning, and incessant hard rains."

# HINDOSTAN.

---

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** HINDOSTAN is situated between 8 and 35 degrees of North latitude, and between 67 and 92 degrees of East longitude; being about 1890 miles in length, by 1550 in breadth.

**BOUNDARIES.** It is bounded in the N. by Usbec Tatory, and Tibet; in the E. by Assam, Arracan, and the bay of Bengal; in the S. by the Indian ocean; and by the same ocean, and Persia in the W.

Major Rennell describes Hindostan in four sections: 1. That part occupied by the Ganges and its principal branches: 2. That occupied by the course of the Sindé, or river Indus: 3. The tract situated between the river Kistna, and the two former divisions: 4. The countries to the south of the Kistna, or what is perhaps improperly called the southern peninsula, as no part of Hindostan can be styled a peninsula, in the modern acceptation of being nearly surrounded by the sea.

**GENERAL DIVISIONS.** The Gangetic part of Hindostan includes the space from the confines of Tibet to the sources of the Chumbul and Sippra, and from the mountains near Agimere and Abugur hills, to the most eastern boundary of Hindostan.

That portion watered by the Sindé or Indus, and its subsidiary streams, may in like manner be termed Sindetic Hindostan; and as a supplement to this division may be considered the country of Sirhind, and other tracts to the west of Gangetic Hindostan.

The southern part is encompassed by the sea, except on the north, where the river Kistna and its subsidiary streams form the boundary. This portion was styled Deccan, from a native term implying the south, and comprises all the country situated to the south of the Kistna.

That portion on the north of the Kistna, reaching to Gangetic Hindostan on the north and east, and the Sindetic with its supplementary provinces on the north and west, may be styled Interior or Central Hindostan.

In this arrangement the Gangetic part will include Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Oude, Agra, and a part of Delhi and Agimere. The Sindetic contains Kuttore, Cashmir, Cabul, Caudahar, Lahore, Moultan, and Sindé.

The central division represents Guzerat, in the west, with Candish, Berar, Orissa, the Sircars, the chief part of Golconda, Visiour, Dowlatabad, and Concan.

The southern division includes a small portion of Golconda, Mysore, the extensive region, called in modern times, the Carnatic, with Madura, and other smaller districts; the western coast being called that of Malabar, and the eastern that of Coromandel. In this part is naturally included the island of Ceylon.

**POLITICAL DIVISIONS.** The British, the Marattas, and the Nizam, may be regarded as the three leading powers, to which may be added on the west, or on the Sindetic division, the Seiks, and Zemaun Shah, or whatever prince holds the eastern division of Persia.

The following table, extracted, with a few alterations, from Major Rennell's memoir, will convey a more complete and satisfactory idea of this important topic.

**I. BRITISH POSSESSIONS.**

1. Bengal and Bahar, with the Zemindary of Benares.
2. Northern Sircars, including Guntoor.
3. Barra-Mahal, and Dindigul.
4. Jaghire in the Carnatic.
5. The Calicut, Palicaud, and Coorga countries.

**II. BRITISH ALLIES.**

1. Azuph Dowlah. Oude.
2. Mahomed Alli. Carnatic.
3. Travancore, and Cochin.

**III. MARATTA STATES.**

*Peona Marattas.*

*Tributarics.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Malwa.</li> <li>. Candish.</li> <li>. Part of Amednagur, or Dowlatabad.</li> <li>. Visiapour.</li> <li>. Part of Guzerat.</li> <li>. — Agra.</li> <li>. — Aginere.</li> <li>. Allahabad.</li> <li>. Shanoor, or Sanore, Bancapour, Darwar, &amp;c. situated in the Dooab, or country between the Kistna and Tombudra rivers.</li> </ul> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Rajah of Jyenagur.</li> <li>2. — Joodpour.</li> <li>3. — Oudipour.</li> <li>4. — Narwah.</li> <li>5. — Gohud.</li> <li>6. Part of Bundelcund.</li> <li>7. Mahomed Hyat. Bopaltol.</li> <li>8. Fuddy Sing. Amedabad.</li> <li>9. Gurry Mundella, &amp;c. &amp;c.</li> </ol> |
|--|--|

*Berar Marattas.*

*Tributary.*

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>. Berar.</li> <li>. Orissa.</li> </ul> | <p>Bembajce.</p> |
|---|------------------|



## IV. NIZAM ALI, SOUBAH OF THE DECCAN.

- |                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Golconda.                  | ham) and Gandicotta (o  |
| 2. Aurungabad.                | jecotta.)               |
| 3. Beder.                     | 7. Part of Gooty, Adoni |
| 4. Part of Berar.             | Canoul.                 |
| 5. — Adoni, Rachore, and Ca-  | 8. Part of the Dooab.   |
| noul.                         | [9. Other districts acc |
| 6. Cuddapali. Cummum (or Com- | 1799.]                  |

## V. SEIKS.

Lahore, Moultan, and the western parts of Delhi.

As the other great power chiefly extends over Persia, it is regarded as foreign. The other states of Hindostan are small of no great importance, either political or geographical.

The British possessions prior to the fall of Tippoo, 1799, were supposed to contain 197,496 square British miles, being about 6 times than are comprised in the united kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland: the number of inhabitants was computed at ten millions. The acquisition in 1799 probably adds 15,000 square miles and the population subject to Great Britain is supposed to be 14,000,000. The net revenue exceeded three millions before the cessions by Tippoo, in 1792: the latter being computed at 400 millions.

The Marattas are divided into two states or empires, the Poona, or the western, and Berar, or the eastern; each ruled by a number of chiefs or princes, who pay a nominal obedience to the peshwa, or sovereign. The Seiks, a new religious sect, first appeared in the middle of the seventeenth century, and have gradually become formidable to the neighbouring states. The Jats, or were a tribe of Hindoos, who about a century ago erected a kingdom around the capital Agra. The Afghans, another peculiar people, originated from the mountains between Persia and India.

**NAME.** The name of this celebrated country in the ancient Sanscrit language is Bharāta. That of Hindostan seems to have been proposed by the Persians. It was long known by the name of the empire of the Great Mogul, because it was then subject to the Mogul emperors, successors of Timur Beg.

**ANCIENT MONUMENTS.** Some of the most remarkable monuments are excavated temples, statues, relievos, &c. in an island near Bombay. The idols represented seem clearly to belong to the primitive mythology of Hindostan; but at what period these edifices were modelled, whether three hundred, or three thousand years ago, we are left in the darkness of Hindoo chronology.

**MYTHOLOGY.** Though the mythology of the Hindoos may present great antiquity, yet their present form of religion is supposed to vary considerably from the ancient. The artful Bramins have introduced many innovations, in order to increase their own power and influence: but it appears that the fabric rests on almost un-

stem of the cast, the belief in a supreme Creator too ineffable and sublime for human adoration; which is therefore addressed to God, but great and powerful divinities.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the Hindoos is artfully interwoven with the common offices of life; and the different casts are supposed to originate from Brahma, the immediate agent of creation under the supreme power, in the following manner:

*e* *Brahmin*, from the mouth of Brahma (wisdom): his business is to pray, to read, to instruct; and this sect has had art enough to set itself above all the rest.

*e* *Chahteree*, from his arms (strength): To draw the bow, to fight, to govern.

*e* *Bruice*, from his belly or thighs (nourishment): To provide the necessaries of life by agriculture and traffic.

*e* *Sooder*, from his feet (subjection); To labour, to serve.

**GOVERNMENT.** Hindostan is now divided into many governments, the form of which must be considered in describing the several provinces. Suffice it here to observe, that though the Bramins are the dignified cast, yet there do not seem to have been one or more hereditary priests, as in the surrounding countries. The sovereignty was vested in the military cast, and the monarch was presumed to be the proprietor of all the lands, except those belonging to the nobles.

**LAWS.** The laws of the Hindoos are intimately blended with their religion, and the curious reader may consult the code, translated and published by the direction of W. Hastings, Esq.

**POPULATION.** The population of this extensive part of Asia is supposed to amount to sixty millions, of which the British possessions may now perhaps contain a quarter.

**GENERAL REVENUES.** The general revenues of Hindostan were estimated, in the time of Aurunzeb, by a precise calculation of those of the several provinces, at thirty-two millions sterling; equal, per head, considering the comparative price of products, to one hundred and sixty millions sterling in modern England.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Hindoos are intimately blended with their religion, and are universally the same; with a few exceptions in the mountainous and other peculiar districts. One of the most singular begins to expire, that of the living widow to the same flames with her husband's.

As soon as a child is born, it is carefully registered in its proper name, and astrologers are consulted concerning its destiny. A Bramin imposes the name. The infant thrives by what we would call milk; and no where are seen more vigour and elegance of form. Boys are generally taught reading and writing by Bramins, but girls are confined at home till their twelfth year. Polygamy is practised, but one wife is acknowledged as supreme. The Hindoos are extremely abstemious, and wholly abstain from animal food and intoxicating liquors. The houses are built of earth or bricks, coated with mortar, and sometimes with excellent cement, with narrow windows, or only small apertures. There is generally only a ground

floor, inclosing a court, with a small gallery supported by slight wooden pillars.

**LANGUAGES.** The general ancient language of Hindostan is believed to have been the Sanscrit, an original and refined speech, compared by Sir William Jones, with the Greek and Latin. The more common dialects used in these extensive regions are very various; not fewer than nine or ten.

**LITERATURE.** The literature of Hindostan doubtless contains several valuable and curious monuments; but their epochs are extremely uncertain. Hence little else than confusion and contradiction are to be found in the numerous accounts published of Hindoo literature.

The most important books are the Vedas; there are also some epic poems which pretend to contain fragments of genuine history. It is probable the oldest was not written above seven hundred years ago.—It is a great singularity that the old Hindoo grants of land, many of which have been translated and published, are extremely long, and in a strange poetical or inflated style; some of the compound words consisting of not less than one hundred and fifty syllables!

The Hindoos are ignorant of the Chinese art of printing; they are nevertheless in general highly civilized, and of the most gentle and amiable manners. But perhaps in no art nor science are they equal to the Chinese or Japanese; and in most are confessedly inferior.

The chief university in the north is that of Benares, a most celebrated and ancient school, now included in the English possessions. In the Deccan, the academy of Tricium, on the Malabar coast, is also in great repute. "At *Cungiburam*, in *Carnate*, there is still a celebrated Brahmin school, which, according to the testimony of Ptolemy, existed in the first century of the Christian era; and its members are certainly equal in celebrity to the Brahmins of *Benares*."

**MANUFACTURES.** The manufactures of Hindostan have been celebrated from early antiquity, particularly the muslins and other fabrics from cotton. Nor is Hindostan famous at this day for any manufacture, except those of muslins and calicoes; the other exports consist of diamonds, raw silks, with a few wrought silks, spices, drugs, &c. The shawls of Cashmir are also deservedly esteemed; being there woven from a material chiefly supplied by Tibet. Painting and sculpture are in their infancy; yet the temples are sometimes majestic and solemn. In most trades very few tools are employed. The simple loom is reared in the morning under a tree, and carried home in the evening.

**NATIVE PRODUCTS.** But it is the abundance of native products, which has in all ages rendered Hindostan the centre of great trade. Diamonds, and some other precious stones, are products almost peculiar; as well as many spices, aromatics, drugs, rice, and sugar.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate and seasons are considerably diversified by difference of latitude, and local situation. In Bengal the hot, or dry season begins with March, and continues to the end of May; the thermometer sometimes rising to 110°. This intense

s sometimes interrupted by violent thunder storms from the west.—The rainy season continues from June to September: these last months of the year are generally pleasant; but excesses often prevail in January and February. The periodical are felt in Hindostan, and the rest of the country is it deluged by them. They descend like cataracts from the mountains, and the Ganges and other rivers spread to a wide extent; the inundation ceasing in September. “By the latter end of July the lower parts of Bengal, contiguous to the Ganges and Buriganga, are overflowed, and form an inundation of more than a hundred miles in width. Nothing appears, but villages and trees, at here and there the top of an elevated spot, the artificial remains of some deserted village.

The southern division the chains of the Gauts, or mountains of Malabar and Coromandel, supporting a high table land in the centre, except the great mass of clouds; and the alternate S. W. and N. E. winds, called the Monsoons, occasion a rainy season on one side of the mountains only, that is, on the windward side. The monsoon from the N. E. from October to April; and from May to September from the opposite direction. In general, March, April, May, and June are the dry months.

Excessive rains, or excessive heats, form the chief varieties of the climate, and produce a luxuriance of vegetation, almost unknown to other countries on the globe.

The soil in some places is so excellent as to consist of vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. Rice is the chief crop; and, on the dry sandy lands of the coast of Coromandel, sugar-cane industry is displayed in watering it.

Cotton and the sugar-cane are also favourite products. The cultivation of cotton is also widely diffused; and this plant particularly so on the dry coast of Coromandel.

The rivers of Hindostan are large and numerous, but few will not permit us to describe many of them.

The Ganges must still be considered as the sacred sovereign of the Hindoo rivers. It receives such a number of important tributaries, that its magnitude exceeds what might have been expected from the comparative length of its course; which may however be estimated at about fourteen hundred British miles. Tieliker has laid down the latitude of the noted Gangoutra, or Gangotri mouth, in lat. 33°; being a celebrated cataract where the river is said to pass through a vast cavern in a mountain, and to fall into a large basin which it has worn in the rock. At about two hundred and eighty miles to the south of this place the Ganges enters the wide plains of Hindostan; and pursues a south-east direction by the cities of Canoge, Allahabad, Benares, Patna, &c. till divided into many grand and capacious mouths, it forms an extensive delta at its egress into the gulf of Bengal. The extreme mouths of the Ganges are intersected with isles, called the Sunderbunds; which are overgrown with tall bamboos and other luxuriant vegetable; the impenetrable haunts of the royal tiger and other beasts of prey. On the westernmost outlet of the Ganges, called the Hoogley,

or Ugli, stands Calcutta, the capital of British Hindostan. This, and the most eastern which receives the Burrampooter, are the widest and most important branches.

The noblest tributary stream of the Ganges is the Burrampooter. This river runs for four hundred miles through the British territory; and for the last 60 miles before its junction with the Ganges, it is from four to five miles wide. On their union below Luckipour, they form a body of running fresh water, resembling a gulf of the sea, interspersed with islands, some of which rival in size and fertility the Isle of Wight. In the mouths of the Ganges and the Megna, the sudden influx of the tide will rise instantaneously to the height of from five to twelve feet.

The course of the Burrampooter is supposed to be nearly equal in length to that of the Ganges. The sources of these great rivers are stated to be very near, yet they separate to the distance of more than a thousand miles, and afterwards join in their termination.

The Indus is by the natives called Sindé, or Sindeh, and is supposed to have its source in the Belur Tag, or cloudy mountains. Its comparative course may be about a thousand British miles, when it forms a delta in the province of Sindé; entering by many mouths into the Indian sea.

The Deccan, or most southern part of Hindostan, is considered as bounded and enriched by the Kistna, and its tributary streams. The Kistna, a sacred river, rises at Balisur in the chain of Sukhien, not far to the south of Poona, and forms a delta near Masulipatam, after a comparative course of about five hundred British miles. This river rivals any Indian stream in the fertility diffused by its inundations; and the richest diamond mines in the world are in the neighbouring hills to the north. The chief tributary streams in that quarter are the Beema, passing near the diamond mines of Visiapour; and the Muzi, or Moussi, by those of Golconda. But the most considerable river joins the Kistna from the south, called the Toombuddra; on the banks of which have been recently discovered many populous provinces, and flourishing towns.

**LAKES.** In this extensive portion of Asia the lakes seem to be few, and of small account. The country of Cashmir is supposed to have been originally a large lake, as reported in the native traditions; and a considerable expanse of water still remains in the northern part of this delightful country, called the lake of Ouller, or Tal, being about fifty-three British miles in circuit.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains chiefly celebrated by the Hindoos may be said to be only visible from their country; being the northern chain of the Tibetan Alps, covered with perpetual snow.

In the centre are the important diamond mountains of Golconda and Visiapour.

A ridge called the Bundeh mountains runs parallel to the Godaveri in the south, but at a considerable distance from that river.

The Gauts, peculiarly so called, are ranges which run along the western and eastern coasts of the Deccan. The former is by the natives called the mountains of Sukhien.

These chains rise abruptly on each side, but particularly the west, as it were enormous walls, supporting a high terrace or table in the middle. Exclusive of a gap, the mountains of Sukhein extend from Cape Comorin to Surat, at the distance of from forty to fifty miles from the shore.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** A more fertile soil, and the better adapted to the most profuse luxuriance of vegetation in the well watered tracts in this vast peninsula, cannot possibly be found in any part of the known world. Double harvests, two crops of fruit from many of the trees, and from most of the rest a constant and regular supply, during the greater part of the year, are the basis that support its swarming population; while its timber of quality, its plants of medicinal virtue, its numerous and excellent dyeing drugs, and its cottons and other vegetable articles of commerce, offer to its inhabitants the materials of enjoyment and civilization.

The most distinguishing feature in tropical landscapes is the multitude of lofty trees of the palm kind. The cocoa nut tree, perhaps the most widely diffused of any, is found in abundance on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel. The areca palm, the smaller fan-palm distinguished for its broad fan-shaped leaves, which are used for thatching, and for thatching. This although a large tree is far inferior to the greater fan-palm, which abounds on the lower mountains of the Carnatic; each leaf of this vast tree is capable of covering ten or a dozen men, and two or three of them are sufficient for a cottage.

Other fruit bearing trees there are, the papaw fig, remarkable for the sweetness and rose flavour of their fruit; the pillaw is a tree of equal singularity and use; from its trunk and larger branches are produced fibrous bags, sometimes of the weight of twenty-five pounds, which are filled with nuts like the chesnut, and resembling the almond in flavour. The mango however is reckoned the most valuable of the Indian fruits, and is found in considerable abundance, wild and cultivated, through the whole peninsula.

Among the trees whose produce is used in medicine or the arts, the most worthy of notice are the cassia fistula; the tamarind; the black fig; the laurus cassia, whose bark is a common substitute for cinnamon; cæsalpina sappan, a red wood used in dyeing; sandal wood, &c. The chief timber trees are the teak, used especially for building; the ebony; and the ferreola, the hardest of all the Indian woods.

Few other trees require notice from the size or beauty, such as the banyan tree and Indian fig; the hibiscus ficulneus is remarkable for its magnitude, and the profusion of its elegant blossoms, and its peculiar value in the tropical climate, as hardly any insects are able to creep under its shade. The cotton tree rises with a thorny trunk ten feet in circumference, to the height of fifty feet without a branch; it then throws out numerous boughs, which are adorned in every season with purple blossoms as large as the open hand, and are succeeded by capsules filled with a fine kind of cotton.

The numerous cavalry which form the armies of the Hindoo princes imply great numbers of horses; and the breeds most celebrated are those of Lahore and Turkistan, but the grandees are supplied from Persia and Arabia.

The cattle of Hindostan are numerous, and often of a large size, with a hunch on the shoulders. The sheep are covered with hair instead of wool, except in the most northern parts.

Antelopes abound, of various beautiful kinds, particularly that called the Nilgau, which is of a considerable size.

The Arabian camel, or that with a single hunch, is not unfrequent about Patna. The elephant has been frequently described; the usual height of this intelligent animal is about ten feet. Apes and monkeys abound in various regions of Hindostan; and the orang outang is said to be found in the vast forests on the W. of the Sircars. The dogs are generally of the cur kind, with sharp erect ears, and pointed noses. The other animals are wild boars, bears, wolves, foxes, jackalls, hyenas, leopards, panthers, lynxes: in the north, musk weasels, and many other quadrupeds of inferior size.

The lion seems to have been always unknown in Hindostan. The royal Tiger of Bengal is however a far more terrible animal than the stoutest lion. Such is their size and strength that they are said to carry off bullocks, the height of some being said to be five feet, and the length in proportion. Wild peacocks abound in Tibet and Ceylon; our common fowl are also found wild in the jungles, whence they are called jungle fowl.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of Hindostan may be opened by its most distinguished and peculiar product, celebrated in all ages of the world, that of diamonds; which are indeed also found in Brazil, but of far inferior quality.

Next in value to the diamond, are the sapphire and the ruby, which are chiefly found in the Birman territories; but the ruby also occurs in Ceylon, which likewise produces an inferior kind of sapphire, the topaz, and other precious stones.

Among the metals, gold is found in the rivers which flow from Tibet into the Ganges and Indus; but no gold mines seem ever to have been known in Hindostan, which has rather been celebrated for attracting this metal in commerce from other countries. Silver seems rare in general throughout the oriental regions, and there is no indication of this mineral through all India.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** Among the singular features of nature may be mentioned the appearance of the provinces on the rivers, during the season of inundation, when access is opened by numerous channels to places before inland. The grand aspect of the northern mountains covered with snow, and the wide desert on the east of the Indus, between 4 and 500 miles in length, and from 60 to 150 in breadth, are also grand features; as is the high table land of Mysore, supported by natural buttresses of mountains.

## Gangetic Hindostan;

OR,

### THE COUNTRIES ON THE GANGES.

**BRITISH POSSESSIONS.** BENGAL, Bahar, with Benares, and some districts to the west, forming the chief basis and centre of power in this country, it is proper first to consider them and then proceed to some account of the other provinces. British settlements here extend about 550 miles in length, by breadth, in themselves a powerful kingdom. The native population is computed at ten or eleven millions of black subjects, except of the English, whose number seems not authenticated.

**REVENUE.** The revenue of these British provinces is computed 10,000,000*l.* sterling; the expense of collection, military and civil, &c. 2,540,000*l.* so that the clear revenue is 1,670,000*l.* They are well situated in respect to security from foreign invasion; since they were in possession of the British have enjoyed more tranquillity than any part of Hindostan has known since the reign of Aurangzeb.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Bengal and its wide dependencies was first vested in a governor-general and a supreme council, consisting of a president and eleven counsellors; but in 1773 these were restricted to four, with Warren Hastings the governor-general; they direct all affairs, civil and military, in the kingdoms of Bahar, and Orissa, and controul the inferior governments of Mysore on the E. and Bombay on the W. with Bencoolen in the island of Sumatra. The court of judicature consists of a chief justice and three other judges, with civil, criminal, naval, and ecclesiastical jurisdiction. The Hindoos are governed by their own laws. The military establishment in Bengal is always respectable, and varies according to the situation of affairs. The British are supported by the Sepoys, a well trained native militia.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The chief city of Bengal, and of all the British possessions in Hindostan, is Calcutta. The latitude is 22° 30' N. and the longitude 88° 28' east from Greenwich.

Generally speaking, the description of one Indian city is a description of all; they being all built on one plan, with exceedingly narrow, confined, and crooked streets; with an incredible number of wells, fountains and ponds, and a great many gardens interspersed. All the streets are paved with brick. The houses are variously constructed, some of brick, others with mud, and a still greater proportion of mud and mats; those of the latter kind are invariably of thatched, and covered with thatch. Those of brick seldom exceed two stories, and have flat terraced roofs and are few in number.

Calcutta, is, in part, an exception to this rule of building: for the quarter inhabited by the English is composed entirely of European buildings, many of which have more the appearance of palaces,



than of private houses; but the remainder of the city, and by the greatest part, is built as above described. Calcutta is the port of Bengal, and the seat of the Governor General of India. It is a very extensive and populous city, being supposed at present to contain at least 500,000 inhabitants. Calcutta is situated on the western arm of the Ganges, at about one hundred miles from the sea; and the river is navigable up to the town for the largest ships that visit India. The citadel is superior in every point, as to situation and correctness of design, to any fortress in India.

In this grand capital of British Asia the mixture of European manners presents a picturesque and interesting scene. The fair and florid countenances of the English; and the charms of the European damsel receive a foil from the dark Hindoo beauties; the luxuries of the Asiatic are added to the elegance and science of English life. Even the newspapers are drawn up with care and printed with elegance; and the Asiatic Society, instituted in 1784, under the admirable Sir William Jones, forms a noble monument of British benevolence in a distant country.

The commerce of Calcutta is very great, in salt, sugar, silk, and muslins, &c. The fine muslins are chiefly fabricated in the rainy season from May to September, and, with calicoes, form a great part of the exports to Europe.

In the eastern part of the British possessions the most considerable town is Dacca, beyond the principal stream of the Ganges. It is celebrated for manufactures of the most delicate muslins, and is in request in the European market. Hoogley, or Ugli, is a very ancient city, about 26 miles above Calcutta, on the northern branch of the Ganges, which thence receives its name.

Patna is the capital of the province of Bahar, situated about 100 miles N. W. from Calcutta, being tolerably fortified, and a place of considerable trade; most of the salt-petre, in particular, exported to England is made in the province of Bahar.

Benares approaches to the western frontier of the British possessions; the district having been ceded to the East India Company in the year 1775. It is a rich, populous, and compact city, on the northern bank of the Ganges, about 460 miles from Calcutta.

On leaving the British possessions, towards the west, first comes Allahabad, a city belonging to the nabob of Oude, but of little consequence.

Lucknow is the present capital of Oude, having superseded Fyzabad.

The great and good emperor Acbar constituted Agra the capital of the Mogul empire about A. D. 1566. It has rapidly declined since that time.

To the N. W. of Agra, near the confines of Sindetic Hindustan stands the celebrated city of Delhi, the Mahometan capital of India. This metropolis may be said to be now in ruins.

## Sindetic Hindostan;

OR,

### COUNTRIES ON THE RIVER SINDEH OR INDUS.

**NT.** THIS part extends from the northern mountains of Hindoo Koh, in the north of Cabul, to the mouth of the river Indus, a length of about 900 British miles, and about 550 in breadth.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** The town of Sirhind is placed by maps on the river Caggar, which Major Rennell supposes to have a detached course into the gulf of Cutch: perhaps it may be the great sandy desert.

Lahore, now the capital of the Seiks, was the residence of the Mogometan conquerors before they advanced to the more eastern parts; and, including the suburbs, was supposed to be three miles in length. From Lahore to Agra, near 500 English miles, is an avenue of shady trees. The river Rauvee passes by being the Reva of the Hindoos.

At a short distance north from Lahore, at the supposed distance of about 100 English miles, stands Cashmir, the capital of the delightful province called. "The city extends about three miles on each side of the river Jalum, over which are four or five wooden bridges, and is in some part of its breadth, which is irregular, about two miles in length.

The houses, many of them two and three stories high, are built of brick and mortar, with a large intermixture of timber. A strong roof of wood is laid a covering of fine earth, which helps to shelter the building from the great quantity of snow that falls in the winter season. In the summer season, the tops of the hills which are planted with a variety of flowers, exhibit at a distance a spacious view of a beautifully chequered parterre. The streets are narrow, and choaked with the filth of the inhabitants, and proverbially unclean." The country of Cashmir is a delightful one, extending in an oval form, about 90 miles from S. E. to W. N. W.

Rice is the common product of the plains; while the surrounding hills yield wheat, barley, and other crops. The celebrated shawl is only manufactured here. The price at the loom is from 10 to 15 *Rs.* and the revenue is transmitted to the Afghan capital in this manner.

The Cashmirians are stout and well formed, but their features are rather coarse and broad; even those of the women, in this part of India, are of a deeper brown than those of southern India or Spain. The dress is inelegant, but the people gay and fond of parties of pleasure on their delicious lake.

The wide space from Cashmir to Cabul is more remarkable for its streams and mountains than any other circumstance; but the country is diversified with gentle hills, fertile vales, and stately mountains.

Ghizni was the seat of the first Mahometan conquerors, and is the ancient capital of the country. The city of Cabul is the

capital of the dominions of the Persian Shah, usually style Candahar, whose dominions extend westward beyond the Indus. Cabul is esteemed a considerable city, in a romantic and interesting situation.

Moultan, the capital of the province so called, is about 120 miles to the south of Attock, on the river Chunar. It is a city, and of little consequence, except for its antiquity and manufactures.

The last remarkable city on the Indus is Tatta, the capital of the province of Sindi, and situated within the Delta; the upper part of which is well cultivated, while the lower presents only low wood, swamps, and lakes. At Tatta the heats are so violent, and the winds from the sandy deserts on the E. and N. W. so pernicious, many precautions are used. The manufactures of this country, such as wool from Kerman, and cotton, have greatly declined.

## Central Hindostan;

OR,

### THE MIDDLE PROVINCES.

**BOUNDARIES.** THIS division is chiefly bounded by Ganjeshan on the north, and on the west by the sandy desert ocean. The southern limit is the river Kistna, with its stream the Beema; while the east is washed by the bay of Bengal. The length E. to W. is little less than 1200 British miles; medial breadth is about 400. In it are comprehended the provinces of Orissa, with part of Golconda, Berar, Dowlatabad, Guzerat, and other districts of inferior name; and on the coast are the British provinces of the Sircars.

**CHIEF CITIES.** The chief city of Guzerat, Amedabad, is considerable, and well fortified, taken by the English under general Clive in 1760, restored to the Marattas in 1783. Cambay, a distance of more than 50 miles, is a handsome city, and frequented by a great trade in spice, ivory, silk, and cotton cloths; but is less frequented.

Surat was formerly more celebrated as the port whence the hometans of India embarked on their pilgrimage to Mecca; and by any other circumstance. The Portuguese seized Surat on their arrival in Hindostan; and it was among the first places of the country frequented by the English. It is said to contain 50000 inhabitants.

Bombay at a considerable distance to the south is a well settled English settlement, on a small island about seven miles in length, containing a very strong spacious fortress, a large city, a dock yard, and a marine arsenal. It was ceded to the English by the Portuguese, as part of the dower of the queen of Charles II.

On leaving the shore and proceeding towards the east

stan, first occurs the city of Burhampour, of small note. Burhampour is of considerable importance, being the chief city of the Deccan. Nagpou is the capital of the eastern division of the Mahratta Empire, as Poona is of the Western, being a modern city of considerable size.

turning towards the west, few places of note arise, except Nagpou, a modern city, deriving its name from Aurungzeb, in whose time it was the capital of the Deccan. Near this city is Dowd, which gives name to the province, with a singular fortress called Rock.

At various times the southern part of this coast was remarkable upon a large account, being the chosen residence of daring pirates. They imitated on a small scale the piratical states of Barbary, and a succession of *Angrias* was continued till 1756, when the British seized Dowd, the principal fortress.

### THE SOUTHERN DIVISION OF HINDOSTAN.

**BOUNDARIES.** THIS part, which may also be called the Deccan, is bounded by the river Kistna, and extends from the latitude of Bombay to the southern point of Cape Comorin, about 830 miles in length, and about 350 of medial breadth. It comprehends the whole of the province of Visiapour, and the most important part of that of Golconda; with the central kingdom of Mysore, the long eastern province of the Carnatic, the principalities of Travancore, and the Samorins of Calicut, the pepper coast of Canara, and other districts.

**FISH POSSESSIONS.** In addition to the district around Madras, British power was, in 1792 and 1799, extended over wide provinces in the south and west of Mysore, and Seringapatam the capital also in their possession.

**CITIES.** In recent times Seringapatam may be regarded as the most important city in this portion of Hindostan. It is situated on the banks of the river Caveri, which is even here about 100 feet deep, and runs over a rocky channel. The length of this river is about four miles, and the breadth about a mile and a half; the river side being allotted to the fortress, distinguished by ramparts, out-works, magnificent palaces, and lofty mosques. The entrance is decorated with noble gardens; and among the means of defence was what is called the *bound hedge*, consisting of every tree or caustic plant of the climate, planted to the breadth of about thirty to fifty feet.

In this central territory the British also possess several considerable towns, Salem and Attore, in the east; Dindigul, Coimbatore, and Madras, on the south; and on the western coast, Paniany, Feroke, Calicut, Tellicherry, Mangalore, and Carwar. In the Carnatic they possess the long held Madras, where they settled so early as 1640; and the fortress, which is strong, and includes a regular well built city of modern date. Unhappily there is no port, nor is there any safe haven for large vessels, from the mouth of the Ganges to

Trincomali on the eastern side of Ceylon; which renders this of singular benefit to their commerce.

Not far from the western frontier of the settlement at Madras stands Arcot, esteemed the capital of the Carnatic. The Nizam often resides at Madras. In his dominions there are several celebrated temples, visited by numerous pilgrims; in general the southern parts of Hindostan display more numerous edifices, and marks of civilization, than the northern.

Tranquebar is a noted Danish settlement in the kingdom of Jore, which embraces the wide Delta of the Caveri. This settlement was formed about 1617, and has been chiefly remarkable on account of the Lutheran missionaries, who resorted hither to convert the Hindoos. Pondicherry was the principal settlement of the French, founded in 1674, and before the war of 1756, was a large and beautiful city. It is now possessed by the English.

On the western coast, or that of Malabar, stands Cochin. This city remained subject to the Portuguese till 1660, when it was taken by the Dutch.

To the north of the British territories first occurs Goa, for a capital settlement of the Portuguese, and a noted seat of the Inquisition. This city, once magnificent, stands on a small island amidst of a beautiful bay. The harbour is ranked among the finest in India.

Visiapour in the Maratta territory is a considerable city. In the vicinity are celebrated diamond mines.

Hydrabad is the metropolis of the Nizam's territory, and particularly of the celebrated kingdom or province of Golconda; seems otherwise little remarkable.

## ISLAND OF CEYLON.

---

**LOCATION.** CEYLON is situated between 6 and 10 degrees N. latitude, and between 80 and 82 degrees E. longitude.

**EXTENT AND NAME.** This island approaches to the size of Ireland, being generally supposed to be about 260 British miles in length, and by about 150 in breadth. It is the Taprobana of the ancients; and the people are doubtless of Hindoo origin. The Portuguese seized it in 1506, and retained possession of the shores till 1660, when they were expelled by the Dutch. From the domination of the Dutch it has recently passed under the liberal banner of British power, to which it was ceded by the Treaty of Amiens.

**RELIGION.** The religion of Ceylon is the ancient worship of Brahma, whose images appear with short and crisped hair, because it is said that he cut it with a golden sword, which produced that form. The worship of Boodh is supposed to have originated in India; and thence to have spread to ancient Hindostan, to exterior Tibet, and even to China and Japan.

**POPULATION.** There does not yet appear to be any authentic information concerning the population of Ceylon. This island is only important in a commercial view, from its celebrated products of spices, pearls, and gems.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The natives of Ceylon, called Singalese, are not so black as those of Malabar, and have a few manners and customs distinct from other Hindoos. It is said that several Singalese may have one wife in common, as in Tibet, but the polygamy of females is also allowed.

**TOWNS.** The native town Kandi, in the centre of the isle, seems of small size and consequence, and probably only distinguished by a palisade and a few temples.

The chief town of the Portuguese, Dutch and English possessions is Colombo, a handsome place, and well fortified; the residence of the governor is elegant, but only consists of one floor, with a balcony to receive the cool air. At Colombo there is a printing-press, where the Dutch published some religious books.

A grand pearl fishery is conducted in the gulf of Manar, near Trincomalee, which supplies inexhaustible stores of this valued production.

The harbour of Trincomali opens at the mouth of the Ganga, and was defended by a strong fortress.

But the southern side of Ceylon has been chiefly visited, abounding with gems and other rich productions. Matura was a factory where excellent kinds of cinnamon were collected, and riches of precious stones abound in the vicinity. Galle is a some town strongly fortified, on the projecting angle of a rock.

**MANUFACTURES, &c.** There is little mention of any manufactures conducted in this island. The Dutch ships used to sail Galle, laden with cinnamon, pepper, and other spices; with and precious stones. The colombo wood, a bitter in recent found here, receives its name from the capital.

**CLIMATE, &c.** The climate and seasons correspond in some degree with the adjacent continent: yet the exposure on all sides to the sea renders the air more cool and salubrious. High mountains, religious forests, full of aromatic trees and plants, and many ple rivers and streams diversify this country, which by the Hindoos is esteemed a second paradise. The vales are of a rich fat soil when cleared, amazingly fertile in rice, and other useful vegetables.

The mountain termed Adam's Peak is esteemed the highest in the island; and is in Sanscrit called Salmala, Boodh being fabled to have ascended from it to heaven.

**ANIMALS.** The elephants of Ceylon are supposed only to yield in beauty to those of Siam, and chiefly frequent the southern part of the island. Buffaloes are also found in a wild state, while the oxen are used in rural economy. The wild boars are numerous and extremely fierce; nor is the tyger unknown. Bears, Chakals, many tribes of deer and monkeys, are also natives of Ceylon. The alligator, frequent in the Hindoo rivers, here sometimes reaches a length of eighteen feet. Among a vast variety of elegant birds, the peacock, that rich ornament of the Hindoo forests, swarms in this beautiful island.

The pearl fishery begins on the N. W. shore about the middle of February, and continues till about the middle of April. The village of Condatchey is then crowded with a mixture of thousands of people of different colours, countries, casts, and occupations; numerous tents and huts, and bazars, or shops; while the sea sends many boats hastening to the banks, or returning with the expected riches. The divers are chiefly Christians or Moslems, descend from five to ten fathoms, and remain under water about ten minutes, each bringing up about a hundred oysters in his net.

**OTHER ISLES.** There are no other isles of any consequence to the coasts of Hindostan. Those called Lacadives and Maldivas scarcely merit a particular description in a work of this genre, and the Andaman and Nicobar isles properly belong to external India.

## PERSIA.

---

**VIOS.** PERSIA is situated between 25 and 42 degrees N., and between 69 and 45 degrees E. longitude, containing 30,000 square miles.

**IOSA.** This ancient and powerful monarchy has, during the part of last century, been in a most distracted and divided state, and the inhabitants, formerly renowned for wisdom and industry, have been degraded by civil discord. This empire seems to have settled into two divisions, the eastern and the western; while the provinces near the Caspian, Scythian mountains and fastnesses, have asserted a kind of independence. The eastern is called the kingdom of Condabar.

**II.** The name of Persia spread from the province of *Pars* or *Parthia* throughout this mighty empire: but it has been little known to the natives, who in ancient and modern times, have termed their country *Iram*.

**III.** From the mountains and deserts which, with the river *Indus*, constitute the eastern frontier towards Hindostan, Persia extends more than 1200 miles in length, to the western mountains of *Alps*, and other limits of Asiatic Turkey. From south to north, the eastern deserts on the Indian sea, in all ages left to the Ichthyophagous tribes of Arabs who live on fish, to the other deserts near the *Aral* are about 1000 British miles.

**IV. ANCIENT MONUMENTS.** Of these the ruins of Persepolis, are the most celebrated and remarkable. They are situated at the bottom of a mountain, fronting S. W. about forty miles to the north of *Susa*. The ruins exhibit inscriptions in a character not yet explained, the letters of which somewhat resemble nails, disposed in various directions.

**V.** The religion of Persia is well known to be the Mahomedan, which was introduced by the sword, and has been followed with equal effects, the destruction and depopulation of the country. But the Persians adopt a milder system of this creed than is followed by the Turks and Arabs, whence they are regarded by the Mahomedans as hereticks.

**VI.** The *Parsees*, or ancient worshippers of fire, there seem to be few remains in Persia, except perhaps a few visitors of the fiery *Mount* of Naphtha near *Baku*, on the western shores of the *Caspian*.



Caspian. These innocent idolaters have been almost extirpate Mahometan fanaticism. They worship the ever-lasting fire Baku, as an emblem of Omnia, or the supreme ineffable One while the evil principle believed to have sprung from matter styled Ahriman. They still abound near Bombay, where their grotesque mode of sculpture excites a sensation, as they expose their enclosed areas to be devoured by birds of prey, a custom which has been appropriated to some other oriental nations.

In the Mahometan sect there are wandering monks, or a starchy beggars called Fakirs; who, under the pretext of religion compel the people to maintain them in idleness.

**GOVERNMENT.** The government of Persia, like that of all oriental states, appears to have been always despotic; but its administration in eastern Persia, or the kingdom of Candahar, proved to be mild. The Khans are sometimes governors or viceroys, sometimes only possessors of small districts, and pretend to a succession; though they are liable to be put to death at the arbitrary will of the sovereign. The great Khans are times styled Baghebegs; and in time of war, Serdars, or generals. Those who command cities are commonly styled Darogahs or governors.

**POPULATION.** The present state of the population of both Persia cannot be justly estimated, but it perhaps little exceeds that of Asiatic Turkey, which has been computed at ten millions. An army of each about 100,000 men.

**NAVY.** The Persians were never a maritime people. The commerce on the Indian ocean, as well as on the Caspian sea, has always chiefly conducted by the Armenians, a most industrious and respectable people; while the natives, with feudal pride, attend to their houses and the chase, and lend what is called the life of their hands; neither improving their own property nor the commerce of the world.

**REVENUES.** The actual revenues of Persia it is impossible to state; but the ruinous state of the country must render it inadequate. The monarch of Candahar may perhaps draw from various and extensive provinces about three millions sterling; western Persia scarcely supplies two millions. Chardin says the ancient revenue consisted partly in contributions in kind: distant, for instance, furnished butter, while Georgia supplied slaves; and it partly arose from the royal domains, with a third metals, precious stones, and pearls, with a few duties and taxes.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The Persians still pride themselves on universal politeness, and are hospitable, not however without expectation of presents in return. They seem to consider themselves as more wise and sagacious than other nations. Of a sanguine temperament, both rich and poor are generally gay: a moderate mirth will succeed the most violent quarrels. They are extremely attached to the fair sex, and not averse to wine. Their general complexion is fair, somewhat tinged with olive: but in the south about Shiraz, in Candahar, and the provinces towards India, are of a dark brown. They are commonly fat, with

high forehead, aquiline nose, full cheeks, and a large chin, the form of the countenance being frequently oval. The men are generally strong and robust, and inclined to martial exercises, but they are particularly subject to disorders of the eyes. They generally wash the head, and wear high crimson bonnets; but the beard is shaved, and tended with great care. They often wear three or four turbans, one above the other, fastened with a belt and sash; they are fond of large cloaks of thick cloth. The women wrap up their heads in pieces of silk of different colours; and their turbans are rather shorter than those of the men. The Persians eat only once or thrice a day, dining about noon, but the chief repast is the evening, as with the ancient Greeks and Romans. The most usual food is boiled rice variously prepared. The meat is boiled to extend the meal is enlarged with pot-herbs, roots, and fruits, cakes, eggs, and above all sweetmeats, of which they are extremely fond. They are remarkable for cleanliness, both in their persons and their dwellings.

Marriages are conducted by female mediation; and the pomp and ceremony somewhat resemble the Russian. Polygamy is allowed; the first married is the chief wife. The tombs of the rich are very grand, as are the cenotaphs of the twelve Imams, or vicars of the prophet.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of Persia is perhaps the most celebrated of the Oriental tongues, for strength, beauty, and melody. The excellent work of Sir William Jones on oriental poetry, discloses the treasures to be found in this language. In general the Persian literature approaches nearer to the European, in solid good sense and clearness of thought and expression, than that of any Asiatic nation.

The sciences in general are little cultivated by the Persians, who are lost in abject superstition, and fond believers in astrology. Their education is chiefly military.

**CITYS.** The capital city of Modern Persia is Ispahan. Including its suburbs its circuit is computed by Chardin at about twenty-four miles, and the inhabitants at 600,000. It stands on the small river Arvandrud. The walls are of earth and ill repaired, with eight gates; the streets narrow, devious, and badly paved. But the royal palace, and its grand market, the palace of the Sefi, and those of the eunuchs, the mosques, the public baths, and other edifices, are for the most part splendid. The suburb of Iulfa, or Yulfa, is very large, and possessed by the Armenians. This capital was so much reduced by the late wars, that Mr. Hanway visited it, that not above five thousand houses were inhabited. Ispahan is situated in 32° 25' N. and 52° 50' E.

The second city, at least in fame, is Shiraz, which has been frequently visited and described. This capital of Farsistan, or Persia, is situated in a fertile valley, about twenty-six miles in length, and twenty in breadth, bounded on all sides by lofty mountains: the circumference of the city is about four miles surrounded with a wall twenty feet high, and ten thick, with round towers at the distance of twenty paces. The citadel is built of brick; and before it is a great square, with a park of miserable artillery. The mosk of the kate

Kerman is splendid but unfinished. Many summer houses, windmills, in the vicinity of Shiraz, were built by the late regent & the plantations being avenues of cypress and sycamore, lead parterres of flowers, and refreshed with fountains. The neighbouring fields are fertile in rice, wheat, and barley, the harvest beginning in May, and ending in the middle of July. Provisions are good and the mutton excellent. The famous horses of Fars now greatly to those of Dush Tistan, a province to the S. W. At Shiraz there is a glass manufactory, but woollen goods and silks are brought from Yazd and Kerman, copper from Tauriz, sword-blades from Kerm. Abu Shekar, or Budeker, supplies Indian articles. The coffee of this celebrated city is delicious, particularly in the spring, numerous flowers perfume the air; and the Boodbul, or nightingale, the goldfinch, linnnet, and other warblers, delight the ear.

Teflitz, the capital of Georgia, is a large and populous town, meanly built. It is supposed to contain 20,000 inhabitants, three fourths being Armenians.

Westward on the Turkish frontier, stands the city of Erivan, of considerable extent, but the houses are meanly built, like most of those in Persia. Provisions are plentiful, and good wine is produced in the neighbourhood.

The province of Aderbijan contains few places of note except Tauriz, a considerable city, whose bazars or market places, and other public edifices, are grand and spacious.

Kom, or Khums, was visited by Chardin in the seventeenth century: he represents it as a considerable city; the houses were valued at fifteen thousand; and the chief manufactures were earthenware, soap, and sword-blades. Here are the superb tombs of Sefi I. and Abas II.

Towards the Turkish frontier, one of the largest rivers of Persia, the Ahwaz, or ancient Choaspes, flows into the Tigris; but the ancient Susa decorated its banks, the modern towns of Kizil Ahwaz are of small account.

Bander Abassi, now Gombroom, was a port opposite to the Omus. The trade, once considerable, is now greatly declined. The English staple is Bussora.

The dominion of Zemman Shah comprises a considerable part of Corasan. Herat, once the chief city, stands on a spacious plain intersected with many rivulets, which, with the bridges, vilas and plantations, delight the traveller, fatigued in passing the desert of Atjanistan, or the country of the Afghans. This city was the capital of Corasan, till the first Sefi of Persia transferred his rank to the northern city of Meshed, which contained the tomb of Muza, his supposed ancestor, and one of the twelve great Imams of Persia.

**EDIFICES.** In the recent desolation of the country many of the most splendid edifices are become ruinous; the late Kerim has decorated Shiraz with many beautiful buildings. He also improved the roads in the vicinity; but in Persia, which may be called a

mountains, the roads are not only difficult, but kept in bad

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures and commerce of this great country may be said to be annihilated, though carpets still reach Europe at extravagant prices. Even the trade with the Russians on the Caspian is of small account; where Persian manufactures and commerce in the seventeenth century were extensive and flourishing.

**CLIMATE.** Persia which lies between the latitudes of  $25^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$  has been said to be a country of three climates. The northern parts on the Caspian are comparatively cold and moist. In the north of the kingdom the winter begins in November, and continues till March, commonly severe, with ice and snow. From March high winds are frequent; but thence to September the air is refreshed by breezes in the night. From September to November the winds again prevail. In the centre and south the air is very dry, thunder or lightning are uncommon, but hail is often destructive in the spring. Near the Persian gulf the hot wind called the simoom sometimes suffocates the unwary traveller.

The country may be called a country of mountains; and where great mountains occur they are generally desert. The most remarkable feature of the country is the want of rivers. Except in the north, and parts of the western mountains, even trees are uncommon.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil in the central and southern parts may be regarded as unfertile. Hence the chief industry of the peasant farmer is employed in watering his lands. Those in the north are sufficiently rich and fertile.

The most common grain of Persia is wheat, which is excellent; barley is a more universal aliment. Barley and millet are also cultivated. The plough is small, and the ground merely scratched. After the plough the spade is also used, to form the ground into squares, with low or little banks to retain the water. The dung is chiefly that of pigeons mingled with earth, and preserved for two years to abate its heat.

The river of Ahwaz rises in the mountains of Elwend, and takes a southern course till it enters the estuary of the Tigris and Euphrates conjoined. This seems to be the Gyndes of Herodotus. It is one of the most considerable in Persia.

In the range of mountains to the N. E. several rivers of short course fall into the Persian gulf, one of the most considerable being the Divrud, which joins the mouth of that gulf. The rivers of the coast are of more considerable course, as the Krenk and Mekhich, conjoined, form the river of Mend, so called from a mountain which it passes.

To the W. the rivers of Tedjen or Tedyen, the ancient Ochus, and the Araxes, run into the Caspian; which also receives many small streams from the mountains of Mazendran. The Kizel Ozen, or Seefid Rud (the Araxes of antiquity) rises on the confines of Turkey, and falls into the Caspian below Langorod.

To the N. the large river Aras, the ancient Araxes, falls

into the Kur or Cyrus, both rising in the Caucasian mountains, and pursuing a course of extreme rapidity.

The most important river in the centre of the kingdom is that which passes between Shiraz and Istakar, or the celebrated ruins of Persepolis, called the Bundamir, and supposed to be the ancient Araxes. This celebrated river flows into a salt lake called Baktagan, and which also receives a considerable stream from the N. E. called the Kuren.

The largest and most remarkable inland river is the Himend, of the province of Segistan, which rises from two widely separated sources. These streams join not far to the E. of Bost, whence the river pursues a westerly course, and divides into many branches, which are lost in the central deserts of Persia.

**LAKES.** Among the lakes of Persia, the most considerable beyond all comparison is the Aria Palus of antiquity. This large lake is in the western part of the province of Segistan, and the length is thirty leagues, by a day's journey in breadth; the water is fresh and full of fish.

The salt lake of Baktagan, about fifty miles E. of Shiraz, is represented in the maps as about forty British miles in length, and the breadth about ten.

Far to the N. W. appears the large lake of Urmia, said to be about fifty British miles in length, by about half the breadth.

**MOUNTAINS.** The first object, even in a short account of the Persian mountains, must be to trace the direction of the chief chains. It seems that the Caucasian ridge extends to the west of Ghilan and south of Mazendran, till it expires in Corasan, on the S. E. of the Caspian sea.

The southernmost chain is described as running parallel with the Persian gulf N. W. and S. E. at about the distance of 50 B. miles.

A third range of mountains of very great height, seems to continue in the same direction with this last, to the S. of the lake of Urmia, where it is connected with the Caucasian ridge. This is the grandest range of mountains in Persia.

A parallel ridge on the W. called by the Turks Aingha Tag, separates Assyria from Media. Mount Ararat is represented as standing solitary in the midst of a wide plain, but might rather be classed with the range of Caucasus.

Hetzardara, or the thousand mountains, form a branch on the north of Fars, and one part of it, which gives rise to the river of Ispahan, is called Koli Zerdeh.

**DESERTS.** The deserts must not be passed in complete silence, though few words may suffice. On the east of Tigris lat. 33° a considerable desert commences, and extends to the N. of Skuster. This desert may be about 140 B. miles in length, E. to W. and the breadth about 80. It is now chiefly possessed by the wandering tribes of Arabs, called Beni Kiab.

The Great Saline Desert extends from the neighbourhood of Kow to that of the sea of Zurra, in a line from E. to W. of about 400 B. miles; the breadth from N. to S. may be 250; but in the latter quarter it may be said to join with the great desert of Kerman, which

lands about 350 miles. These two extensive deserts may thus be considered as stretching N. W. and S. E. for a space of about 700 miles, by a medial breadth of about 200; thus intersecting this wide area into two nearly equal portions. This vast extent is impregnated with nitre and other salts, which taint the neighbouring lakes and rivers. In the south of Mekran and towards the Indus are the great deserts of great extent.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** On the mountainous regions adjoining the Caspian are found the cypress, the cedar, and several other kinds of pines, while the lower hills and scars of rocks are shaded and adorned with lime trees, oak, acacias, chestnuts, and walnuts. The sumach grows here in vast abundance, and the manna tree is scarcely less common. The most esteemed of the cultivated fruits of Europe are truly indigenous in Persia, and have probably hence been diffused over the whole west. These are the fig, the pomegranate, the mulberry, the almond, peach, and apricot. The fig trees also of an enormous size, and apparently wild, are met with in the sheltered parts of the mountains; and the deep warm climate on the shore of the Caspian is peculiarly favourable to the culture of the citron and the liquorice. The vine grows here in great profusion, and farther to the south both cotton and sugar are articles of common cultivation.

According to Charlin, the Persian horses are the most beautiful in the East. The Persian steeds are rather taller than the saddle horses in England: the head small, the legs delicate, and the body well proportioned: of a mild disposition, very laborious, lively, and docile. Mules are also in considerable request; and the ass resembles the European. The camel is also common. The Persian cattle are inferior to the European, except towards Hindostan, where they are bred by the hunch on the shoulders. Swine are scarce, save in the N. W. provinces. The large tailed sheep are more common; the appendage sometimes weighs more than thirty pounds, enlarged at the bottom in the form of a heart. The flocks are most numerous in the northern provinces of Erivan. The few forests consist of an abundance of deer and antelopes; while the mountains present herds of goats. Hares are common in the numerous wastes. The ferocious animals are chiefly concealed in the forests, as the bear and the lion in the western parts, with the leopard, and according to some accounts, the small or common tyger. The wild ass is found in the central deserts. Pigeons are particularly numerous; and the quail and wild geese are uncommonly bred, and excellent. The boobul, or the nightingale, calivens, and the quail, with its varied song. The Persians have been long accustomed to tame beasts of prey, so as to hunt with leopards, panthers, and ounces.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of this extensive country seems to be various nor important, the metals in general being of an inferior quality.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** Among the chief natural curiosities must be reckoned the fountains of naphtha, or pure rock oil, in the neighbourhood of Baku, on the western coast of the Caspian, particularly the point adjoining promontory of Ashberon. The land is dry and

rocky, and there are several small ancient temples, in one of near the altar, a large hollow cane is fixed in the ground, at the end issues a blue flame, seemingly more pure and gentler than that produced by ardent spirits. From a horizontal gap in joining rock there also issues a similar flame.

● "The earth round the place for above two miles has this singular property, that, by removing two or three inches of the surface, applying a live coal, the part which is so uncovered immediately takes fire, almost before the coal touches the earth: the flame makes the soil hot, but does not consume it, nor affect what is near any degree of heat.

"If a cane or tube, even of paper, be set about two inches in the ground, confined close with the earth below, and the top touched with a live coal and blown upon, immediately a flame issues without hurting either the cane or paper, provided the edges are covered with clay; and this method they use to light in their houses which have only the earth for the floor: three or four of these canes will boil water in a pot, and thus they dress their victuals. A flame may be extinguished in the same manner as that of a candle."

## INDEPENDENT TATARY.

---

ALTHOUGH the descriptions already given in this volume of Russia and the Chinese empire, comprize the far greater what geographers by a vague term denominate Tatar; yet of Independent Tatar becomes unexceptionable, when confined to the bounds of the present description; for the Uzbeks and others are of undoubted Tatar origin, and their country must still be considered as independent of the great neighbouring powers, China and Persia.

**LOCATION AND EXTENT.** The extent of territory possessed by the Tatars, may be measured from the Caspian sea to the mountains of Belur; a space of not less than 870 B. miles. From the mountains of Gaur in the south to the Russian boundaries on the north, the desert of Issim, may be near 1500 B. miles; but of this great part is desert. It is situated between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $52^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $55^{\circ}$  and  $70^{\circ}$  E. longitude.

**INHABITANTS.** In a country inhabited principally by wandering tribes, it is not to be expected to find many considerable towns. The most noted are Samarkand, in Great Bucharia, once the seat of the formidable empire of the Tatars; Cashgar, and Yarkand, in Little Bucharia; Balk, in the mountains of Balk; and Chialish, the principal town of Songaria.

**RELIGION, &c.** The prevailing religion is the Mahometan, for the conquerors, though they retained their idolatry, were tolerated.

**POPULATION.** The population cannot be extensive, and is supposed chiefly to consist of original Bucharians, who are described as of a swarthy complexion, though some be very fair, and of elegant forms. They are to be polite and benevolent, and their language is probably derived from the Zagathian; which is the same with the Turkish, that has since having supplanted their native tongue. That the chief population is original seems to be allowed, though there be a great mixture of Tatars, or Turcomans, and a few Kalmuks. The dress of the males does not reach below the calf of the leg, with girdles like those of the Tartars. The female raiment is similar, with long ear-rings like those of Tibet: the hair is also worn in very long tresses, decorated with pearls and jewels. They tinge their nails with henna. Both sexes wear



trowsers, with light boots of Russia leather. The head-dress resembles the Turkish. The houses are generally of stone, decorated with some Chinese articles. They are cleanly in their food, often consists of minced meat; and, like the Russians, they serve their victuals frozen for a considerable time. Tea is a general drink. The wives are purchased; and the ceremonies of marriage, &c. differ little from those of other Mahometans, the mullahs or priests having great influence. They have small copper coins, but weigh gold and silver like the Chinese, with whom they maintained a considerable commerce before the Kalmuk invasion, which is now probably more productive than ever, by their being under the same sovereign. They are not warlike. Their chief arms are the lance, sabre, and bow, while the rich have coats of mail. The country is very productive of many kinds of fruits, and particularly grapes. They are said to have many mines of gold and silver. On the melting of the snows an abundance of gold is found in the torrents, which they carry to China, and even to Tobolsk and Siberia. Precious stones, and even diamonds are also found. One of the products is musk, probably from the southern mountains near Tibet, in which last country the animal that yields it abounds. In contradiction to the usual course of nature, the southern part bordering on the vast Alps of Tibet is colder than the northern part, which is protected by the inferior ridge of Alak. As the soil is chiefly cotton it is probable that the plant abounds in the country.

**KIRGUSES AND USBEKS.** About one half of Independent Tataria is occupied by the Kirguses in the north, a people of undoubted Tartar origin, and the Uzbeks in the south.

**STEPPES OF ISSIM.** The great steppes, or desert of Issim, separate these Kirguses from Siberia: but this extensive plain must never be regarded as a mere desert; as it is said that many tombs occur in its wide expanse, as well as in the Barabinsk between the Irtysh, and the Orb; which last consists of a rich soil, and presents several forests of birch.

The Kirguses are supposed to be so called from the four hords of their hord: and have from time immemorial been here considered under three divisions, of Great, Middle, and Lesser, and are supposed to compose a population of about 720,000 souls.

**MANNERS, &c.** The Kirguses have gradually moved from the east towards the west. Their tents are of a kind of felt; their drink is kumiss, made of acidulated mare's milk. The Great Hord is considered as the source of the two others. They lead a wandering life. Each hord has its particular Khan. Their features are marked with the flat nose and small eyes; but not oblique like those of the Mongols and Chinese. They have horses, camels, cattle, and sheep. It was asserted that some individuals in the Middle Hord had each 10,000 horses, 300 camels, 3 or 4000 cattle, 20,000 and more than 2000 goats. Their dromedaries furnish a considerable quantity of woolly hair, which is sold to the Russia Bucharians; being annually clipped like that of sheep. Their chief food is mutton, and so exquisite is the lamb that it is sent from Orenburg to Petersburg for the tables of the palace.

kins are the most celebrated after those of Bucharia, being fed as it were by cloathing the little animal in coarse linen; the wool of the sheep is coarse. The stepps supply them with all kinds of the chase, wolves, foxes, badgers, antelopes, ermines, musk, marmots, &c. In the southern and eastern mountains are wild sheep, the ox of Tibet, which seems to delight in snowy mountains, with chamois, chacals, tigers, and wild asses.

The Kirgusians regard each other as brethren, their slaves are captives whom they take in their incursions. Their dress is the same as in Tatarie, with large trowsers and pointed boots. The ornament of their heads is the necks of herons, disposed like

to the wind. The Kirgusians carry on some trade with Russia. Sheep, to the amount of 150,000 are annually brought to Orenburg; with them, cattle, lamb-skins, camels wool, and camlets. In return they receive manufactured articles, chiefly clothes and furniture. From Samarkand, Kniva, and Tashkand, they receive arms and coats of mail. They celebrate an annual festival in honour of the dead, and are addicted to sorceries and other idle superstitions.

1800. Even this barren region, now inhabited by the Kirgusians, has been the scene of considerable events. However degraded and desolate, it has been held by successive nations of high repute, from the Massagetæ of early times to the devastating Turks. These latter parted the name of Turkistan, having migrated from the banks of Bogdo, and in the sixth century spread to the Caspian; the Eygurs seem to have succeeded them in their original seats.

The Turks founded their first western settlements in the regions now called by the Kirgusians, their country thence received the name of Turkistan. From this centre of their power issued those Turkish invasions, which have changed the destinies of so many nations. The Huns and Huns may be considered as one and the same Tataric nation, totally unknown to Europeans till the appearance of the latter. The Huns, who appeared about A. D. 375, by their peculiar features resembled the writers of the time as a new and unknown race, having seemingly passed in one course of depredation from Asia to Europe. The Turks, though originally the same people, perhaps separated by the fate of their brethren, made a slow and gradual progress, and appear to have been mingled by marriages and conquests with the Slavonic and Gothic tribes, on the N. and E. of the Caspian. This is the origin of the name of Turkistan; from which the spread of desolation over the most beautiful countries of the East, and even threatened the liberties of Europe.

1810. The country of Kharism extends from the Gihon or Oxus to the Caspian sea; being bounded on the N. and S. by wide stepps. The chief town now is Khiva, but anciently Urghez. The country is about 350 British miles in length and breadth, and in the time of Zingis was a powerful kingdom.

In the present this state is almost restricted to the district of Khiva, the journey of which may be performed on horseback in three days. It contains five walled cities, or rather towns, within half a day's journey of each other. "The khan is absolute, and entirely inde-

pendent of any other power, except the Mulla Basho, or high priest, by whom he is controlled. The inhabitants differ very little from the Kirguses; the latter live in tents, whilst the former inhabit cities and villages. Their only trade is with Bokhara and Persia, whither they carry cattle, furs, and hides, all which they have from Kirguses and Turkoman Tatars. The place itself produces little more than cotton, lamb furs of a very mean quality, and a small quantity of raw silk, some of which they manufacture." The town of Khiva stands on a rising ground, with three gates, and a strong wall of earth, very thick, and much higher than the houses: there are turrets at small distances, and a broad deep ditch full of water. It occupies a considerable space, and commands a pleasant prospect of the adjacent plains, which the industry of the inhabitants has rendered very fertile; but the houses are low, mostly built with mud, the roofs flat, and covered with earth.

As the merchants of Khiva brought gold and gems to Astrakan, probably from the two Bucharias, an idea was suggested to Peter the Great that these precious products were found in Kharism, and he in consequence attempted a settlement. But the Russians, to the number of 3000, advancing under the command of a Circassian prince called Beckawitz, towards Khiva, were all cut off by the Uzbeks.

**GREAT BUCHARIA.** By far the most important part of Independent Tatory is comprised under the name of Great Bucharia. It is part of the Touran of the ancient Persians, and was chiefly known to the Greeks and Romans by the names of Sogdiana and Bactriana.

It extends more than 700 British miles in length from N. to S. by a medial breadth of about 350; thus rather exceeding Great Britain in size. The northern boundary appears to be the mountains of Argun. On the western side the river Amu and deserts divide Bucharia from Kharism and Corasan: while on the S. and E. the mountains of Gaur, or Paropamisus, the Hindoo Koh, and the chain of Belur, are perpetual barriers.

**HISTORY.** The original population of this country was Scythian, like that of Persia; and it was once perhaps the seat and source of the most ancient Persian monarchy. This region was not much known till after the Mahometan conquest of Persia, in the seventh century. In 1494 Sultan Baber, a descendant of Timur, was with his Monguls expelled from Great Bucharia, and proceeding into Hindostan, there founded the Mogul power. The Tatarian victors, called Uzbeks, established a powerful monarchy in Bucharia; and successive khans held the sceptre from 1494 to 1658; soon after which period this great and fertile country appears to have been divided into several dominations, under several khans. In the deficiency of recent accounts, it can only be conjectured that the chief powers of this country are the khan of Balk in the S. and of Samar-cand in the N.

**RELIGION, &c.** The religion of the Uzbeks and Bucharians is the Mahometan, and the government of the khans is despotic. There is no precise evidence of the state of the population, which consists of the Tatars and of the Bucharians. It is probable that upon an emergency an army might be mustered of 100,000 irregular troops.

is no statement of the annual revenue of these fertile provinces: it can hardly exceed half a million sterling.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the Uzbeks are similar to those of the other Tatars: but they are supposed to be the most spirited and industrious of these barbarians. Though they reside in tents in the summer, yet in winter they inhabit the cities and villages. Those of Balk are the most civilized, and carry on a considerable trade with Persia and Hindostan. The native Bucharians, or Tajiks, are comparatively fair; and correspond in the shape of form and features, with those of Little Bucharis, whom they also resemble in the mode of dress. The Bucharians never use arms. The Uzbeks, on the contrary, are no strangers to the use of the musket; and it is said that even their women sometimes accompany their husbands to the field. The language of the Bucharians has never been investigated, though it be probably Persian, (like the physiognomy) but intermingled with Turkish, Mongolian, and Hindoo terms.

**CITIES.** The chief city of Great Bucharis is Samarcand, on the eastern bank of the river Sogd.

In this celebrated capital there is no recent account, but it seems to have declined since the time of Timur. Towards the beginning of the last century, it was fortified with ramparts of turf, the houses being mostly of hardened clay, though some were of brick from quarries in the neighbourhood. The khan of Great Bucharis commonly encamped in the adjacent meadows, the castle almost ruined.

Chirchik, on the same river, has repeatedly contested the metropolitan dignity with Samarcand. When visited by the English in 1741, it was a large and populous city, subject to its khan; the houses of clay, but the numerous mosques of brick. The city manufactures soap and calico; and the chief products were rice, and cattle. From the Kalmuks they received rhubarb and musk; and from Badakshan precious stones.

Chirchik is a distinguished city on the river Dehash, in the beginning of the last century subject to its particular khan of the Uzbeks; then the most considerable of all their cities, large and populous with houses of brick or stone; while the castle or palace consisted almost entirely of marble from the neighbouring mountains. The people were the most civilized of all the Tatars, and beautiful silks were prepared from the product of the country: it being the seat of the trade between Bucharis and Hindostan.

Terab is the chief city of Tokarestan; in the neighbourhood of which were rich quarries of lapis lazuli, a substance with which Bucharis seems chiefly to have supplied the ancient and modern world.

Badakshan, on the river Amu, in the last century was small, but well built and populous; and its inhabitants were enriched by the silver, and rubies, found in the neighbourhood.

**COMMERCE.** Besides the caravans to Persia, Hindostan, and China, a considerable trade is carried on with the Russians; the Bucharian mer-

chants not only furnishing their own products but others from the eastern countries to which they trade.

**CLIMATE.** The climate in general appears to be excellent, the heat even of the southern provinces being tempered by the high mountains capped with perpetual snow. Though there are numerous rivers, hills, and mountains, there seems to be a deficiency of wood: but near the rivers the soil is very productive, and the grass sometimes exceeds the height of a man.

**RIVERS.** The chief rivers of Independent Tatory are the Amu and the Sirr, or river Shash.

The Amu rises in the mountains of Belur, more than 200 British miles N. E. from Badakshan, and falls into the sea of Aral, after a course of probably not less than 900 British miles.

The Sirr, or river of Shash, also rises in the mountains of Belur, and falls into the eastern side of the sea of Aral, after a course of about 550 British miles.

In the country possessed by the Three Hords of Kurguses are also other considerable streams, now obscure, but remarkable in the history of Zingis and his successors; when directing their conquests to the N. of the Caspian, they subdued the greater part of European Russia.

**LAKES.** The most considerable lake is the sea of Aral; next the lake Tengris, which latter is near 140 British miles in length, *is half that in breadth.*

**MOUNTAINS.** The principal range of mountains is that of Belur, which, according to all accounts, is a great alpine chain, covered with perpetual snow. The chief branches proceed towards the W. for on the E. is the high central plain of Asia, full of deserts; as if nature had here performed her earliest operations, when this first and greatest continent emerged from the primeval waters. Except in some few places, sheltered from the N. and E. this extensive elevation is exposed to extreme cold, the reverse of the deserts of Africa.

The chain of Belur, which was the ancient Imaus, proceeds *westward* N. and S. and is continued by the mountains of Akak on the N. of Little Bocharia, which join the great Bogdo, the highest mountain in central Asia. On the S. the Belur seems more intimately connected with the Hindoo Koh than with the northern ridges of Tibet.

**MINERALS.** The alpine heights in the S. E. contain gold, silver, and a peculiar production, the balay, or pale rose-coloured ruby. In the tenth century, Fergana produced sal ammoniac, vitriol, iron, copper, gold, turquoises, and quicksilver. In the mountain of Zarka there were springs of naphtha and bitumen, and "a stone that takes fire and burns," which must imply coal. The venerable father of Arabian geography, Ebn Haukal, has compensated for the penury of his information respecting natural history, by an animated character of the people, which may be here introduced as a relief from the dryness of some of the details.

"Such are the generosity and liberality of the inhabitants, that no one turns aside from the rites of hospitality; so that a person contemplating them in this light would imagine, *that all the families*

*e land were but one house.* When a traveller arrives there every one endeavours to attract him to himself, that he may have opportunities of performing kind offices for the stranger: and the best proof of their hospitable and generous disposition is, that every man, though possessing but a bare sufficiency, allots a portion of his cottage for the reception of a guest. On the arrival of a stranger they contend one with another for the pleasure of taking him to their home, and entertaining him. Thus, in acts of hospitality they expend their incomes. "I happened once to be in Soghd," says the Arabian geographer, "and there I saw a certain palace, or a building, the doors of which were fastened back with nails to the walls. I asked the reason of this, and they informed me that it was an hundred years and more since those doors had been shut; all that time they had continued open, day and night; that strangers might arrive there at the most unseasonable hours, or in any numbers; for the master of the house had provided every thing necessary both for the men and for their beasts; and he appeared with a delighted and joyful countenance when the guests carried a

## ARABIA.

---

THE last remaining country of the Asiatic continent is Arabia, a region more highly celebrated than precisely known. By the ancients it was divided into three unequal portions, Petraea, or the Stony, a small province on the N. of the Red sea, between Egypt and Palestine: so called from its bare granitic rocks and mountains, the most remarkable of which is Sinai; Arabia Deserta was the eastern part, so far as known to the ancients; while Arabia the Happy comprised the S. W. on the shores of the Red sea.

**BOUNDARIES.** The boundaries on the W. and S. are marked by the Red sea, the isthmus of Suez, the Arabian gulf, and the Indian ocean; while the Persian gulf extends a considerable way on the N. and this boundary is considered as continued by a desert, to the west of the Euphrates. The northern limits rise to an angle about an hundred miles to the E. of Palmyra. Thence the line proceeds S. W. to the S. E. angle of the Mediterranean, being the northern boundary of Arabia Petraea. It extends from 12 to 32 degrees of N. latitude, and from 36 to 60 degrees of E. longitude.

From the cape of Babelmandeb to the extreme angle on the Euphrates, the length is not less than 1800 British miles; while the medial breadth may be about 800.

**RELIGION.** Before the time of Mahomet human sacrifices appear to have been offered by the natives of this country, as well as by their brethren the Syrians and Carthaginians. Sabianism afterwards spread from Chaldea. Nor was the Christian religion unknown before the appearance of Mahomet. About the middle of last century a Sheik of Yemen, called Mekkrami, established a kind of new sect of Mahometanism: and about the same period what may be called a new religion was commenced in the province El Ared, by Abdul Wahheb; which by the latest accounts begins to make considerable progress under his successors. He is said to have taught that God alone should be adored and invocated: while the mention of Mahomet, or any other prophet, he considered as approaching to idolatry. Arabia was the birth-place of the Mahomedan religion, and this superstition still prevails over much the greater part of it.

**GOVERNMENT.** This country is divided among numerous Imams, Emirs and Sheiks. The title of *Imam* implying Vicar of Mahomet, is ecclesiastic; while the Mulla presides in a court of justice, and is considered as synonymous with *Chalif*, and *Emir El Mumenin*, or Commander of the faithful. The inferior governments are conducted by *Sheiks*, a term merely implying old men, and seems rarely mingled with the ecclesiastic character.

The throne of Yemen is hereditary; and the Imam, or Emir, acknowledges no superior in spiritual or temporal affairs. He possesses the prerogative of peace and war, but cannot be called despot, as he cannot deprive even a Jew, or a Pagan of life. The cause is tried before the supreme tribunal of *Sana*, consisting of twelve *Cadis*, where he is only president. When an Emir shows a tyrannical disposition he is commonly dethroned. The next in rank is the *Fakis*, a title so lax as seemingly only to denote gentlemen. The governors of districts are called *Dolas*; or, if superior in birth, *Dobas*.

The *Doba* in some degree corresponds with the Turkish *Pasha*. The chief magistrate of a small town without a garrison is called a *Sheik*; as a superior governor is sometimes called *Emir*, and the village *Hakim*. In each district there is also a *Cadi*; who, as in Turkey, is judge of ecclesiastic and civil affairs. In the *Hejaz*, the prince himself is the high priest. His army, in peace, amounts at 4000 infantry and 1000 cavalry; the soldiers bear arms usual in the east, without uniforms. There is no navy, and the vessels in general are very rudely constructed, those of Yemen being made of matting.

**LAWS AND CUSTOMS.** In Yemen murder is punished with death, but it is more often left to private revenge. In politeness and civility they vie with the Persians, and there are still remains of their ancient hospitality. The common salutation is the *Salam Alakum*, which signifies peace be with you; in pronouncing which words they raise the hand to the heart. On meeting in their wide deserts the salutations are multiplied; and the hand of a superior is kissed in token of respect. The houses, though of stone, are meanly constructed; the apartments of the men being in front, those of the women behind.

Of a middle stature, thin, and dried as it were by the sun, the Arab is moderate in his food; the common people seldom exchange a repast of bad bread made from *durra*, a kind of millet, with camels' milk, oil, butter, or grease; the only drink better than water. Meat is little used, even by the rich, who deem it unwholesome in a hot climate. The orientals in general are water-drinkers, but they are very fond of pastry. The most noted drink is coffee, which they prepare like the Turks; but in Yemen it is rarely used, on opinion that it heats the blood; but of the shells, or husks of coffee, they prepare a liquor in the manner of tea. Spirituous liquors, though forbidden, are not absolutely unknown. They sometimes smoke a plant resembling hemp, which produces intoxication; tobacco is not neglected, being smoked either in the Turkish or Persian manner.

**DRESS.** The dress, like that of the Turks and Hindoos, is long, and loose, with large trowsers, a girdle of embroidered leather, and a



knife, or dagger. Over the shoulder is worn a large piece of linen, originally designed to keep off the sun. The head seems oppressive, consisting of several bonnets, from ten to fifteen of linen, others of cotton and woolen, the outmost being richly embroidered with gold; and around this multitude of hats is wrapped, what they call a *saach*, being a large piece of silk with fringes of silk or gold, which hang down behind. They stain their nails red, and their feet and hands of a yellowish white with henna; the eye lashes are darkened with antimony, as in other oriental countries; and every art is exerted to render the brows large and black. Polygamy is confined to the rich throughout all the Mahometan regions is far less general than commonly supposed in Europe.

**LANGUAGE.** The language of the Arabs was, even in ancient times, divided into several dialects, as may be suspected from wide diffusion. Even in Yemen there are subdivisions; and people use a different enunciation from the vulgar. The text of the Koran is so different from the modern speaking of Mecca it is taught in the colleges there, as the Latin is at Rome.

**EDUCATION.** Education is not wholly neglected, and many common people can read and write, and account; while the rich entertain preceptors to teach their children and young. Near every mosque there is commonly a school, the masters, as the children of the poor, being supported by legacies. They are instructed apart by women. In the chief cities are colleges of astronomy, astrology, philosophy, medicine, &c. and in the kingdom of Yemen there are two universities, or celebrate *denias*.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** Arabia has been compared to a clasp of a frize, laced with gold, the skirts alone presenting cities and marks of civilization. Mecca "was known to the Greeks by the name of Macoraba, and has not, in the most flourishing period, exceeded the size and populousness of Marseilles. Some later time, perhaps of superstition, must have impelled the founders of the choice of a most unpromising situation. It is situated on a plain about two miles long and one mile broad, at the foot of three mountains, in the latitude of 21° 40' N. and longitude of 39° 10' E. the soil is a rock; the water even of the holy well of Zamzam is bitter or brackish; the pastures are remote from the city grapes are transported above seventy miles, from the garden of Tayef. By the sea port of Gedda, at the distance only of 100 miles, they maintain an easy correspondence with Abyssinia; treasures of Africa are conveyed over the peninsula to Ger Katif, in the province of Bahrein, a city built, as it is said, by the Phoenicians; and from thence, with the native products of the Persian gulf, they are floated on rafts to the mouth of the Euphrates." "In the markets of Suam and Merab, in the bay of Oman and Aden, the camels of the Koreishites were laden with a precious cargo of aromatics; a supply of corn and manufactures was purchased in the fairs of Bostra and Damascus; the interchange diffused plenty and riches in the streets of Mecca

ablest of her sons united the love of arms with the profession of merchandize.<sup>15</sup>

The government of this holy city is vested in a Sherif, who is a royal prince; and his revenue is increased by the donations of Ottoman sovereigns.

Sana stands about 200 British miles N. of Mecca, being, as far as the latter, about a day's journey from the shores of the Red Sea.

It is, according to Niebuhr, a small town; surrounded with a wall, little remarkable except for the tomb of Mahomet.

Sana, or Saana, in Yemen, is reputed at present the chief city of Arabia.

It is situated at the bottom of a mountain called Nikkum, which is a spacious garden. The city is not very extensive, as you walk round it in the space of an hour, so that the circuit does not exceed four miles; and even of this small space a part is filled by gardens.

The walls are of brick, with seven gates; here are several palaces of burnt brick, or of stone; but the other houses are of bricks, dried in the sun.

There are several caravanserais, for merchants and travellers. There are several fountains, particularly grapes of many varieties.

About six miles to the north there is a pleasant dale, cultivated with several sorts of grain; and to the west is a considerable stream.

Such is the chief city of Arabia, the description of the rest cannot be very interesting.

Among the chief edifices of Arabia, must be named the Kaaba, or temple of Mecca, which, according to the representation of Niebuhr, rather resembles the old Asiatic temples of Hindostan and Siam than a mosque; being an open square, encompassed by a colonnade, and ornamented with minarets.

In this open square there are five or six houses of prayer, or chapels; while in the centre is a small square edifice, peculiarly styled the Kaba; in which is fixed a black stone, the early object of Arabian adoration.

The manufactures of Arabia are of little consequence. Even in Yemen the works in gold and silver, and the works in iron, are produced by Jewish manufactories.

In all Arabia there are neither wind-mills nor water-mills. Some musquets are made in the country, but they are mere mattrblocks of mean execution.

At Mecca there is one glass house; and there are in Yemen several linen manufactories.

Aloes, myrrh, and frankincense, of an inferior kind, constitute, with coffee, the chief products of Arabia.

The Arabian intercourse with Hindostan has greatly declined since the discoveries of the Portuguese.

From Yemen are exported aloes, myrrh, alibanum, or an inferior kind of frankincense, wax, ivory, and gold from Abyssinia.

The European imports are steel, cannon, lead, tin, muslin, mirrors, knives, sabres, cut glass, and blue pearls.

The climate of Arabia is very variable. In the mountains of Yemen there is a rainy season, from the middle of June to the end of September; but even then the sky is rarely covered with clouds for twenty hours at a time; and during the remainder of the year a cloud rarely to be seen.

At Maskat, and other places, the periodical

rains vary. In the plains of Yemca rain is sometimes unknown a whole year; and in July and August the thermometer will, while at Sana in the mountains it is 85°. In the northers chiefly are perceived the disastrous effects of the burning called Samiel.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The general aspect of Arabia is a central desert of great extent, with a few fertile *oases* or *islands* in Africa; while the flourishing provinces are those situated shores of the sea, which supplies rain sufficient to maintain vegetation.

Agriculture is occupied in the production of beautiful maize, *durra*, a kind of millet, barley, beans, lentils, rape, w sugar cane, tobacco, and cotton. A few dying drugs, especially digo and Indian madder, are also cultivated. The plough is used and the pick is used instead of the spade. The chief exert agricultural industry is to water the lands from the rivule wells, or by conducting the water that falls in rain. The hat torn up by the roots, and forage cut with the sickle.

**RIVERS.** The Euphrates is sometimes considered as an A river; but in Arabia Proper what are called rivers are mere to which descend from the mountains during the rains, and for period afterwards. The most important river is probably that rises near Sana, and joins the Indian sea below Harjab. The river of Krim flows from Mahrah into the same sea, to which may add, two or three brooks in Omon.

**MOUNTAINS.** The chief range of mountains seems to pro the direction of the Red Sea, at various distances from 30 miles, a circumstance which imparts extent and fertility to In the country of Seger, there is a range of hills remarkable product of frankincense; and in the division called Arabia the celebrated mountain of Sinai must not be omitted, which sends two sublime summits of red granite.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The champaign o between the shore and the mountains, though traversed by st is yet too deficient in water to support a luxuriant vegetatio lower parts are chiefly occupied by grasses and other humble which afford a most grateful sustenance to the flocks and h the pastoral tribes that wander over them. The sides of the the valleys, and among the mountains the plains at their feet, superior to the rest of the country. Here cultivation and seem to contend with each other in the richness of their p tions. Many of the Indian and Persian plants, distinguish their beauty or use, have been transported hither in former and are now found in a truly indigenous state; this is probal case with the tamarind, the cotton tree, the pomegranat banyan tree or Indian fig, the sugar cane, and a multitude huable species and varieties of melons and gourds. Two va trees, however, are the peculiar boast of Arabia Felix, namel coffee, found both cultivated and wild, and the amyris opobals from which is procured the balm of Mecca, the most fragran costly of all the gum resins. Of the palms, it possesses the

coconut, and the great fan palm. The sycamore fig, the plane, the almond and apricot, the bead tree, the mimosa nilotica and the orange, and the orange, nearly complete the catalogue of its natural cultivated trees.

The horse is the glory of Arabian zoology. They are here divided into two great classes, the *Kudishi*, or common kind, whose genealogy has not been preserved; and the *Kochlani*, or noble horses, whose lineage has been ascertained for two thousand years, proceeding, as is probable, from the stalls of Solomon. These will bear the greatest fatigue, and pass whole days without food. They are said to rush forward with impetuosity; and it is asserted that some of this noble breed when wounded in battle, will withdraw to a spot where their retreat may be secure; and if they fall they will neigh for assistance. They are neither large nor beautiful; their race and hereditary qualities being the sole objects of estimation. There is also in this country a superior breed of asses, approaching in form and qualities to the mule, and sold at high prices.

The Arabian region seems also the native country of the camel, emphatically styled by the orientals the ship of the desert.

The breed of sheep has not been particularly illustrated; but it appears that both the wool and mutton are coarse. The rocks are said to be found in the mountains of Arabia Petraea. The animals are the jackal, or chacal; the hyena towards the Persian Gulf; numerous monkeys in the woods of Yemen; the jerboa, of Pharaoh, in Neged: there are also antelopes, and wild oxen, wolves, foxes, and wild boars, and the large and small panther. The scorpion is no stranger in the deserts. A little slender serpent, the baetan, spotted with black and white, is of a nature remarkably poisonous, the bite being instant death. The locust too is numerous: but the natives esteem the red kind as a fat and juicy food, and view it with no more aversion than shrimps or prawns are by us.

**MINERALS.** Having no native gold, the people are still addicted to the infatuation of alchymy. Nor is silver found except mingled with lead. There are some mines of iron, but the metal is brittle. Precious stones called Mocha-stones, are brought from Surat, and the garnets come from the gulf of Cambay.

**ISLANDS.** Besides several isles of little consequence in the Arabian sea, here are two islands which deserve particular notice. Socotra, 240 British miles from the southern coast of Arabia, appears to have belonged to that country, and to have been celebrated for the production of aloes, still esteemed superior to any other.

The inhabitants are clearly of Arabian extract. Frankincense, ambergris, and coral, are found in the neighbouring seas. The Bahrin is in the Persian gulf, near the Arabian coast, and remarkable for the great pearl fishery in its neighbourhood.

## ASIATIC ISLES.

---

UNDER this head are comprised, Sumatra, and the isles of Sunda; Borneo, &c.; the Celebesian isles; the Philippines; and the Spice islands.

### I. THE ISLES OF SUNDA, OR THE SUMATRAN CHAIN.

They extend from  $3^{\circ}$  N. to  $10^{\circ}$  S. latitude; and from  $96^{\circ}$  to  $120^{\circ}$  E. longitude.

This division of the Asiatic isles comprises Sumatra, Java, Bali, Lombok, Sumbava, Flores, and Timor, with several isles of less note in the vicinity of these.

\* SUMATRA is an island of great extent, being not less than 950 British miles in length, by about 200 in breadth. The English settlement of Bencoolen, in the S. E. part of this island, has occasioned particular attention to its nature and productions. It was certainly unknown to the ancients. The Arabs seem to have been acquainted with it in the ninth century, but it became first known to Europeans in the sixteenth. A chain of mountains runs through the whole isle; but the height, though great, is not so considerable as to retain snow. Mount Ophir, immediately under the equinoctial line, is 13,842 feet above the sea, only yielding about 3000 feet to recent Blanc. There are many rivers on the western coast, but commonly impeded by sand-banks, so as to present few means of navigation. In the midst of what is called the Torrid Zone, the thermometer seldom rises above  $85^{\circ}$ , while in Bengal it attains  $101^{\circ}$ ; and the inland inhabitants of the mountains use fires to dispel the morning cold; yet frost, snow, and hail, are unknown. Thunder and lightning are frequent, particularly during the N. W. monsoon. The year has two divisions, called the rainy and dry monsoons; the S. E. or dry, beginning about May, and ending with September; the N. W. or wet, beginning in November, and ending about March; the intermediate months, April, and May, October, and November, being variable. On the west coast the sea breeze begins about ten in the forenoon, and continues till six in the evening; being succeeded by

and breeze during the night. The soil is generally a stiff red-clay, covered with a layer of black mould, the source of verdant verdure; but three quarters of the isle, especially towards the south, present an impervious forest. There seems to be many veins of gold mixed with copper, of iron and steel; but tin is one of the chief exports. There are several volcanic mountains in Sumatra, as in most of the other islands of the oriental archipelago, eruptions are unfrequent. The sea coast is chiefly occupied by Malays, who seem to be recent settlers, and their language is a dialect of a speech most widely extended, from Malacca nearly as far as the western coasts of America, through the innumerable islands of the Pacific. The chief native sovereignty is that of the King of Cabou, but the Rejangs seem to retain the purest race and manners. They are rather short and slender: the noses of infants are flattened, and their ears extended; but the eyes are dark and piercing. The complexion is properly yellow, being without the redness which constitutes a tawny or copper colour; but the superior complexion of women is fair, and commonly of not displeasing countenances.

The original clothing is made of the inner bark of trees, as in the East Indies; but the dress of the Malays consists of a vest, a robe, and a kind of mantle, with a girdle, in which is the *crees*, or dagger. Villages are commonly on hills, and surrounded with fruit trees; the *malis*, or common hall of their houses, being in the centre. The houses are of wood and bamboos, covered with leaves of palm, and supported on pillars, and scaled by a rude ladder. The furniture is coarse, simple, and the common food, rice; sago, though common, being less used than in the islands farther to the east. The animals are small but well made, and hardy; the cows and sheep also native. Here are also found the elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, tiger, bear, otter, porcupine, deer, wild hog, civet cat, and several varieties of the monkey. The buffalo is employed in domestic labour. Among birds, the Sumatran or Argus pheasant is of distinguished beauty. The jungle fowl, or wild poultry, also appears.

Insects of all kinds swarm, particularly the destructive termites. The most abundant article is pepper, the object of the British settlement; being produced by a climbing plant resembling a *climber*. The white pepper is procured by stripping the outer husk from the ripe grains. Camphor is another remarkable vegetable product, and cassia, a coarse kind of cinnamon, is found in the eastern parts of the country. The silk cotton (*bombax ceiba*) is also commonly met with in every village. This is to appearance, one of the most beautiful raw materials the hand of nature has presented; but owing to the shortness and brittleness of the staple, it is not esteemed for the reel and loom. The commerce is chiefly with Hindostan and China. The Malays excel in gold and silver filagree, and weaving silk and cotton; but the manufactures are imperfect, and the sciences little cultivated. Even the rudest tribes of Sumatra and the other Asiatic isles, as far as the utmost bounds of this archipelago, display a certain degree of civilization. The *panjeran* or chief presides over many magistrates; but his government is limited.

ed, his power being confined by his poverty. Laws are unknown, the chiefs rendering judgment according to customs. Most crimes are compensated by money, murder itself not excepted. Combats of cocks and quails are among the most favourite amusements, together with dances, dice, and other games. The use of opium is extensive, but rarely leads to other excesses. What is called a muck, by the natives *mesagnaw*, rather proceeds from revenge, or a sense of oppression, than from intoxication.

Several small isles encompass Sumatra, but are too inconsiderable to deserve a place in this epitome.

JAVA is not only an extensive island, about 630 British miles in length by about 100 of medial breadth, but is remarkable for the city of *Batavia*, the celebrated capital of the Dutch possessions. This island, like the former, abounds with forests, and presents an enchanting verdure. It seems also intersected by a ridge of mountains, like a spine pervading its length. *Batavia* is strongly fortified with walls, and a citadel towards the sea. There are in the town many canals about four feet in depth; it is large, and well built of stone. This metropolis of the oriental archipelago presents many nations and languages; but the Chinese constitute the greater part of the inhabitants, being contented for the sake of gain to forget the tombs of their ancestors, and the laws of their country against emigration. The Malay language is here universally understood. The streets are planted with large trees, which practice, with the Dutch canals, probably contributes to the unhealthiness of the city. The heat is not so injurious, considered in itself, being commonly between  $80^{\circ}$  and  $86^{\circ}$ , as from the low situation of the town, and the murky exhalations from the bogs, canals, and a muddy sea; whence from nine o'clock till four, it is dangerous to walk out. The sun being nearly vertical, rises and sets about six throughout the year; but the nocturnal repose is disturbed by mosquitos. In the evening from six to nine, parties are formed, and intemperance assists the poison of the climate. The water is also of a bad quality. In short, the air is so unwholesome, from fetid fogs and other causes, that dysenteries and putrid fevers destroy prodigious numbers; and of three settlers it is rare that one out-lives the year. The rainy season begins with December, and lasts till March. Crocodiles abound in the rivers, as in most of the oriental isles.

Of *Madura*, *Balli*, *Lombok*, *Sumbava*, and *Flores*, little is known. *Timor* was discovered in 1522, by the companions of *Magallians*, who found in it alone the white sandal wood. The Portuguese, after a long struggle, effected a settlement; but were expelled by the Dutch in 1613, who regard this isle as a kind of barrier of the spice trade. *Timor* is nearly 200 miles in length by 60 in breadth; and the inhabitants are esteemed the bravest in the Oriental Archipelago.

## II. BORNEO.

IS island is reputed the largest in the world, except New Holland; it is about 900 miles in length, by 600 at its greatest breadth, from  $4^{\circ}$  S. to  $6^{\circ}$  N. longitude from  $110^{\circ}$  to  $119^{\circ}$  E.

The interior parts of the great island of Borneo are little known, but a considerable river flows from the centre of the country almost due south, forming the harbour of Bender Massin. Lofly rains are said to rise in the middle of the island: many are violent, and often occasion tremendous earthquakes. The houses are built on posts fixed in rafts, which are moored to the shore, and may be moved from place to place, according to the convenience of the inhabitants. The natives in the interior are blacks, with long hair, of a middle stature, feeble, and inactive; but their features are superior to those of negroes. Pepper abounds in the interior, with the gum called dragon's blood, camphor, and sandal-wood.

Edible birds' nests are abundant. Gold is found in the interior country; where there are also said to be diamonds, but inferior to those of Golconda. The Ourang Outang abounds. The natives are called Biajos, but their language has not been explained; they are said to offer sacrifices of sweet scented wood to one supreme deity; and sentiments of piety, or in other words, of a grateful gratitude, are accompanied by laudable morals. The chiefs wear one or two of their fore teeth, substituting others of gold; the fangs of the teeth of tigers, a real badge of knighthood or nobility, are worn round the neck. The town called Borneo on the coast consists of about three thousand houses, floating as above described: it was greatly frequented by the Chinese, who probably were the chief traders to Borneo.

The large island is surrounded with many small isles, which, from their relation to this comparative continent, may be termed Bornean isles, but they are of small account.

## III. THE MANILLAS, OR PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

A large group was discovered by Magalhaens in 1521, who called them the archipelago of St. Lazarus; but they were afterwards styled the Philippines, in honour of Philip II. of Spain.

Luzon is the largest and most important of these isles, being about seven degrees, or near 500 British miles in length, by 100 of medial breadth. It is pervaded in its length by a chain of mountains towards the east. Gold, copper, and iron, are the certain products; and the soil is reported to be uncomfrutiful. The natives, who are of a mild character, seem to be of Malay origin. They are tall and well made, wearing only a shirt with loose drawers; but the dress of the women is a large mantle, and their black and beautiful hair sometimes hangs to the ground; their complexions being a deep tawny. The houses are of bamboo covered with palm leaves, raised on pillars,



to the height of eight or ten feet. The chief food is rice and fish. The cotton is of peculiar beauty; and the sugar cane trees are objects of particular culture. The city of *Manilla* which is the capital is well built and fortified, but a third is occupied by convents: the number of Christian inhabitants is put at 12,000. Between this city and *Acapulco*, nearly same parallel, on the W. of Mexico, was conducted a cele commerce. The *Manilla* ships, or galleons, were formerly of size, but latterly smaller vessels have been used. The city *Manilla* was taken by the English in 1762. The Chinese were by *Manilla* till the beginning of the seventeenth century, when Spaniards committed a terrible massacre of that industrious people. In 1769 it is said that they were again expelled from all these by the bigotry of the governor; since which time there has great decline in industry and produce. *Manilla* is in latitude and longitude 121° E.

Next in size is *Mindanao*, a beautiful and fertile island, the Spanish settlement being at *Sambuag* in the S. W. In the there is a volcano of constant eruption, which serves as a sea

The other chief Philippines are *Pulawain*, *Mindora*, *Pani*, or isles of *Negroes*, *Zebu*, *Lest*, or *Leita*, and *Sumar*. The little islands might be counted by hundreds. In general this and extensive group presents many volcanic appearances; as lava, volcanic glass, sulphur, and hot springs.

#### IV. THE CELEBEZIAN ISLES.

**CELEBEZ** is an isle of great and irregular length, it being than 600 British miles, but the breadth is commonly not above 100 British miles. This island is lofty and mountainous, especially towards the centre, and there are several active volcanoes. The Portuguese obtained a settlement near *Macassar*, but were expelled by the Dutch in 1660. The natives, commonly called *Macassar* free-booters, and attack vessels with surprising desperation often with lances, or arrows poisoned with the juice of the rot tree called *upas*. Their houses are raised on pillars, as usual account of the rainy season, or W. monsoon, which lasts from November till March. The Celebezian group might apply be the Isles of Poison, being full of poisonous trees and plants. Nature has thus contrasted the salutary productions of the spices with the most pernicious proofs of her power.

Around Celebez are many small isles: most of them inhabited and governed by separate chieftains.

These islands are situated generally about 120 degrees E. of London, and a few degrees S. of the Equator.

## V. THE SPICE ISLANDS, INCLUDING THE MOLUCCAS.

ey are situated near the line, and about 130 degrees E. longitude.

THE chief spice islands are GILOLO, CERAM, and BORO, with MORTAY, OURI, MYSOL, BOURO, that of AMBOYNA, and the group of NDA, with such small isles as approximate nearer to these than to Celebesian group, or Sumatran chain; all languishing under the arm of jealous and phlegmatic Dutchmen. They have been sly taken by the English.

GILOLO is of considerable extent; the length is about 230 British leagues; the breadth of each limb seldom above 40. The shores are fringed with coral; the interior rises to high peaks. One of the chief towns is TARY, situated on a point or small promontory of the eastern limb, faced with precipices, so as to be only accessible by ladders. This isle abounds with oxen, buffaloes, goats, deer, and wild hogs; the sheep are few. The bread fruit is frequent in Gilolo, with the sago tree.

CERAM is another island of considerable size, being about 190 British miles in length by 40 in breadth. It produces clove trees; well as large forests of the sago tree, which forms a considerable sale of export.

BOURO is about 90 miles in length, by 50 in breadth. This isle is nominally subject to the king of Ternat; but in 1660 the Dutch built a fort, and, though they burned the exterior woods, seem to have improved the industry of the inhabitants. The civet weasel is bred here, and the curious hog called babiroussa.

Of MORTAY, MYSOL, and OURI, little is known. Mortay is a beautiful isle, but thinly inhabited, though full of sago trees, which are cultivated by the people of Gilolo; and is subject to the king of Ternat. MYSOL, the most eastern of this group, is of a triangular shape, with coral shore. The villages are built in the water upon posts; and the surrounding forests visited by the birds of paradise, which migrate from Papua, and are caught in considerable numbers. Our abounds in cloves, and the Dutch have a small fort on the west side.

But besides these islands there is a group still remaining to be described. The MOLUCCAS, strictly so called, in the western extremity; and AMBOYNA and BANDA in the south. The little or proper Moluccas, are TERMAT, TIGORE, MOTIE, MAKIAN, and BATELIAN. In 1510 they were visited by Portuguese navigators from the west; and afterwards by the Spaniards, conducted by Magalhães, a Portuguese commodore. These two great maritime nations afterwards contested this precious property; but the Moluccas were finally returned to the Portuguese, who were supplanted by the Dutch about the year 1607. The English also claiming this opulent commerce, a treaty was signed in 1619, declaring the Moluccas, Amboyna, and Banda, common to both; the English to have one third of the produce, and the Dutch two thirds; each contributing a similar pro-

portion to defend the islands from invaders. But in the short space of three years the Dutch, actuated by their insatiable avarice, terminated by the most diabolical means, to free themselves from competitors. They forged a plot of the English against their lives and liberties, and put them to death by the most exquisite tortures that hell itself could invent. These also have fallen to the lot of the Dutch.

The clove is said to have abounded particularly in Makian; but the growth was afterwards confined by the Dutch to Amboyna, where nutmeg specially flourished in the group of Banda. The largest of the little Moluccas is BATECHIAN, being governed by a sultan, who has a pension from the Dutch, either for the destruction or the preservation of nutmegs, but is otherwise little subservient. Batechian rises like a woody hill, and on the shores there are prodigious rocks of infinite variety and beauty. MARILAN is a small isle at a great interval, to the N. of Batechian, and rises like a high conic mountain from the sea. This was regarded as the chief Dutch settlement before Amboyna became the metropolis of Moluccas. Next to Amboyna was formerly the seat of Venus and voluptuousness. The most distinguished of the proper Moluccas are TIDORE and TERNAT. In 1575, when Portugal was united to Spain the Dutch were defeated near Ternat in 1610 by the Spanish admiral Sylva; but by the assistance of the king of Ternat the Batavians seized the fort.

TERNAT is the most northern and most important of the Moluccas, though it scarcely exceeds twenty-four miles in circumference. In 1638 the Batavians formed an alliance with the king of Ternat and the lesser princes, which has been repeatedly renewed; but fortifications are established to enforce the observance, and the sultan of Ternat and Tidore are watched with great attention. Ternat consists chiefly of high land, abounding with streams, which descend from the cloudy peaks. The chief quadrupeds, are goats, and hogs, and the birds are of distinguished beauty; particularly the king-fisher, clothed in scarlet and mazaréen blue, called by the natives the Goddess. In Ternat the Boa-serpent is sometimes found, of the length of thirty feet; and by its power of expansion and constriction is reported sometimes to swallow even small animals.

Equally distinguished are the most southern spice islands of AMBOYNA and BANDA, cloves being now restricted, so far as Dutch avarice could effect, to Amboyna, and nutmegs to Banda. Amboyna was discovered by the Portuguese about 1515, but was not seized till 1564; and was conquered by the Dutch about 1605. This celebrated isle is about 60 British miles in length from N. to S. and on the west side there is a large bay, which divides it into two limbs or peninsulas. On the eastern side is another bay, with a good harbour; where the Portuguese erected their chief fortress of S. J. TORIA. The town of Amboyna, the capital of the isle, stands on the S. W. extremity, and is neatly built; the houses, on account of the frequent earthquakes, seldom exceed one floor. The face of the island is beautiful; woody mountains and verdant vales being interspersed with hamlets, and enriched by cultivation. The clove grows to the height of about forty or fifty feet, with spreading branches and long pointed leaves. In deep sheltered vales

trees will produce thirty pounds weight annually, the chief crop being from November to February. The soil is mostly a reddish clay, but in the vales blackish and sandy. When Amboyna was recently seized by the English, it was found, with its dependencies, to contain 45,252 souls, of which 17,813 were Protestants, the rest Mahometans, except a few Chinese and savages. The Dutch are tolerably polished, this being the next settlement to Batavia in wealth and consequence. The sugar and coffee are excellent, and among many delicious fruits is the mangosteen of Hindostan.

**BANDA, or LANTOR,** is the chief isle of a group which comprises six or seven others; it does not exceed eight British miles in length, W. to E. and the greatest breadth at its eastern extremity may be five miles. The nutmeg tree is the principal object of cultivation in these isles. When the English seized these isles in 1796, the annual produce was about 163,000 pounds of nutmegs, and 46,000 pounds of mace. The nutmeg tree grows to the size of a pear tree, the leaves resembling those of the laurel, and bears fruit from the age of ten to one hundred years. The nutmeg, when ripe on the tree, has both a very curious and beautiful appearance: it is about the size of an apricot, and nearly of a similar colour, with the same kind of hollow mark all round it; in shape it is somewhat like a pear: when perfectly ripe the rind over the mark opens, and discovers the mace, of a deep red, growing over and covering in part the thin shell of the nutmeg, which is black.

---

## AUSTRALASIA.

UNDER THIS DENOMINATION ARE COMPRISED,

1. THE central and chief land of New Holland, with any isles which may be discovered in the adjacent Indian ocean, twenty degrees to the W. and between twenty and thirty degrees to the E. including particularly all the large islands that follow:
2. Papua, or New Guinea.
3. New Britain and New Ireland, with the Solomon Isles.
4. New Caledonia, and the New Hebrides.
5. New Zealand.
6. The large island called Van Diemen's Land, recently discovered to be separated from New Holland by a strait, or rather channel, called Bass's strait.

## I. NEW HOLLAND.

SOME suppose that this extensive region, when more thoroughly investigated, will be found to consist of two, three, or more islands, intersected by narrow seas. However this be, the recent and authentic charts still indicate New Holland as a continent fully entitled to the appellation of a continent. The length from E. to W. is about 43 degrees of longitude, in the medial latitude  $25^{\circ}$ , that is about 2340 geographical miles. The breadth from N. to S. extends from  $1^{\circ}$  to  $39^{\circ}$  S. latitude, being 28 degrees, 28 miles, which is one quarter less than Europe, the smallest of the ancient continents.

The first civilized people to whom it was disclosed was the Spaniards or Portuguese, the earliest European navigators of that portion of the globe.

The Portuguese being supplanted by the Dutch, the latter regarded by president Des Bosses as the chief discoverers of Australasia, between the year 1616 and 1644. The first discovery here was in the month of October, 1616, when the western extremity was explored by Hartog.

In 1642 that celebrated navigator Tasman, leaving Batavia with two ships, performed almost a circuit of Australasia, and discovered the southern land of *Van Diemen*, with New Zealand, and soon after of less consequence.

The eastern coast having been carefully examined by Yorke, and justly appraised of great importance, was formally taken possession of in the name of the king of Great Britain, 1770; and was afterwards declared by government as a proper place of transportation for criminals sentenced to that punishment by the laws of their country. The first ship sailed from Spithead on the 30th January, 1787, and arrived on the 20th of the same month in the following year. The Bay being found to be a station of inferior advantages to what was expected, port Jackson was preferred, on the south side of the continent, at a spot called Sidney Cove, the colony was finally settled. Jackson is one of the noblest harbours in the world, extending fourteen miles in length with numerous creeks or coves.

The most recent accounts seem to authenticate the flourishing state of the settlement. The mode of cultivation has been improved, coal and rock salt discovered; and there is room to expect that the wide territory will not be found deficient in the usual riches of nature.

**INHABITANTS.** From the accounts of various navigators, there is room to infer that this extensive tract is peopled by three different races of men; those observed in the S. W. being described as different from those in the N. and both from those in the E. with whom alone we are intimately acquainted. These are perhaps in the early stage of society which has yet been discovered in any part of the globe. They are merely divided into families, the senior styled *Be-ana*, or Father. One tribe, numerous and muscular, possess the singular prerogative of exacting a tooth from young

other families, the sole token of government or subordination. No religion whatever is known, though they have a faint idea of a future existence, and think that their people return to the clouds, whence they originally fell. They are of a low stature, and ill made; the arms, legs, and thighs, being remarkably thin. Fish is the only food of those on the coast; while a few in the woods subsist on such animals as they can catch, and climb trees for honey, flying squirrels, and opossums. The features of the women are not unpleasant, though approaching to the negro. The black bushy beards of the men, and the bone or reed which they thrust through the cartilage of the nose, gives them a disgusting appearance; which is not improved by the practice of rubbing fish oil into their skins, as a protection from the air and moskitos; so that in hot weather the stench is intolerable. They colour their faces with white or red clay. The women are marked by the loss of the two first joints of the little finger of the left hand; as they were supposed to be in the way when they coil their fishing lines. Some are nearly as black as African negroes, while others exhibit a copper colour; but the hair is long, not woolly like the African. Their noses are flat, nostrils wide, eyes sunk, brows and lips thick, and mouth of a prodigious width, but the teeth white and even. "Many had very prominent jaws; and there was one man, who, but for the gift of speech, might very well have passed for an ourang outang."

The huts are constructed of the bark of trees, in the form of an oven, the fire being at the entrance. Here they sleep promiscuously. Fish are killed with a kind of prong, or taken by the women, with lines of bark and hooks made of the mother of pearl oyster. The fish are often broiled on a fire laid on sand in the canoe. Beasts are taken in a kind of toils. Caterpillars and worms are likewise articles of food. The canoes are made of bark extended on a timber frame.

These poor savages are the abject slaves of superstition, believing in magic and witchcraft and ghosts; they have also spells against thunder and lightning, and pretend to foretell events by the meteors called falling stars. Young people are buried, but those who have passed the middle age are burnt; a rude tumulus being erected by way of tomb.

**LANGUAGE.** The language is reported to be grateful to the ear, expressive and sonorous, having no analogy with any other known language.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** From its situation on the southern side of the equator, the seasons are like those of the southern part of Africa and America, the reverse of those in Europe; the summer corresponding with our winter, and the spring with autumn. Mr. Collins found the weather in December very hot, but the climate was allowed to be fine and salubrious. The rains were heavy, appearing to fall chiefly about the full and change of the moon; and at intervals there were storms of thunder and lightning.

The general aspect of the country seems hilly, but not mountainous; partly covered with tall trees, clear from underwood; on the shores large swamps also occur. The soil around Botany Bay

Among the birds are the brown eagle and falcons, and many elegant parrots; there are also bustards and quail, with some pigeons. A new kind of cassowary has been discovered, said to be seven feet in length: it is not uncommon. Among the aquatic birds are the and elegant pelicans. There are also peculiar ducks and the black swan is a rare progeny of the new continent.

## II. PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

Latitude from the Equator to 10 degrees S. longitude, from 150° to 160° W.

THIS country is one of the most interesting in Australasia, partaking of the opulence of the Moluccas, and their singularities of plants and animals. It was first discovered by Saavedra, a Spanish Captain, in 1528, who had sailed from Mexico by the command of Cortez, to explore the Spice islands. This extensive country is still far from being completely investigated, but is considered to be a vast island of more than 1200 miles in length, by a breadth of perhaps 500.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** On this extensive territory, in a situation so highly favoured by nature, and probably enriched with her productions, there is no European settlement. The inhabitants of the northern part are called Papouas, whence the name of the country. They are black, and even said to have the woolly hair of the negroes. In the interior is a race called Haraforas, who live in huts, and are said to be a people of great industry. It is from them

their necks the tusks of boars. The heads of the women are a size than those of the men, and in their left ear they wear brass rings."

The chief commerce is with the Chinese, from whom they purchase their instruments and utensils. Their returns are ambergris, sea-shell, small pearls, birds of paradise, and other birds, which they spuan dry with great skill. Some slaves are also exported, and many captives taken in intestine wars.

The natural history of this country is little known, but the zoology is striking and romantic. Papua is the chosen residence of the birds of paradise, of which ten or twelve sorts are enumerated by Mr. Pennant. They alight on the highest trees, and feed on berries, and, according to some, on nutmegs and cloves: and they are either shot with blunt arrows, or caught with bird-lime or nooses. The bowels and breast bone being excised, they are dried with smoke and sulphur, sold for nails or bits of iron, and exported to Banda. Papua also boasts of elegant parrots, while the crowned or gigantic pigeon almost equals a turkey.

None of the small adjacent islands are better known than the land of Papua; as Waijoo, or Waijoo, which is an isle of considerable size, and said to contain 100,000 inhabitants. Salwatti is the most populous island, governed by a raja. The people of these islands resemble those of the main land of Papua, being of the same race, of horrible appearance and great ferocity. They eat fish, or turtle, and sago; that tree abounding in Papua, the substance is chiefly prepared by the people of Waijoo.

#### NEW BRITAIN, AND NEW IRELAND, WITH THE SOLOMON ISLES.

New Britain and New Ireland are separated from New Guinea, in the N. E. by a strait called Dampier's strait.

NEW BRITAIN was first explored and named by Dampier in 1691.

In 1767 Captain Carteret passed through a channel between New Britain and New Ireland. In these parts the nutmeg tree is most abundant, being perhaps the most remote region towards the east of that valuable plant. Dampier visited a bay in New Britain, called Port Montague, and found the land mountainous and woody, and interspersed with fertile vales and beautiful streams. The country seemed very populous. The chief products seemed to be nutmegs, but there were yams, and other roots, particularly sago.

**INHABITANTS.** Captain Carteret found the natives of New Ireland very hostile, having lances headed with flint. Their faces were painted with white, and their hair daubed with powder of the same color. They are black, and said to be woolly headed, but without the thick lips or flat nose of the negro. Some of the canoes of New Ireland were ninety feet in length, formed out of a single tree.



The Solomon Islands discovered by Mendana, in 1575, are a large group, extending from Lord Anson's isle in the N. W. to the isle called Edmont by Carteret in the S. E. Some of the natives were of a copper colour, others of a deep black, with a wrapper of linen around the waist, while the neck was ornamented with little beads of gold. The canoes were small, two being commonly fastened together. In baskets of palm leaves they carry a kind of bread made of roots.

#### IV. NEW CALEDONIA, AND THE NEW HEBRIDES.

THESE regions were discovered by Captain Cook in 1774; being situated from about 15 to 25 degrees S. latitude.

New Caledonia is a large island, and the natives are said to be a singular race, of a deep brown complexion, resembling those of New Zealand.

The women are more chaste than in the other isles of the Pacific. The houses are neat, some having carved door posts, and they rise in the form of a bee hive, warm but full of smoke. The dress is a light wrapper; and the hair which is frizzled, not woolly, is ornamented with a comb, while the beard is worn short. They subsist on roots and fish, the country being very barren and rocky.

In Uana, one of the New Hebrides, there is a remarkable volcano, with some hot springs. Here are found plantains, sugar canes, &c. and several kinds of fruit trees.

#### V. NEW ZEALAND.

THIS country was first discovered by Tasman in 1642, but he did not land. Latitude about 40° S. and longitude about 180° E.

Our great navigator Cook explored these regions in 1770, and discovered a strait which divides the country into two large islands. One is not less than 600 British miles in length, by about 150 in medial breadth, and the other is little inferior in size.

One of these islands appears to be far more fertile than the other; but both enjoy a temperate climate, similar to that of France. The natives were observed to be of a brown complexion, little deeper than the Spanish, and some are even fair. They equal the tallest Europeans in stature; and their features are commonly regular and pleasing. It is singular to observe such a diversity between them and the natives of New Holland, when theory would expect to find them the same race of men. So far as present discoveries extend, the natives of New Holland and Papua seem to display an African origin; while most of the other islands in the Pacific appear to have been peopled from Asia.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The New Zealanders inter their dead; they also believe that the third day after the interment the heart separates itself from the corpse, and is carried to the clouds by an attendant spirit.

icide is very common among the New Zealanders, and that they commit by hanging themselves on the slightest occasions. Thus a man who has been beaten by her husband will perhaps hang herself immediately.

They have no other division of time than the revolution of the moon, until the number amounts to one hundred, which they term "one E-tow," that is one Etow, or hundred moons; and it is thus they count their age, and calculate all other events.

The natives have no *morai*, or place of worship; but the priests address the gods for prosperity.

The flax of New Zealand has excited particular attention, being of a beautiful silky appearance, and the plant remarkably tall. The culture has been attempted both in France and England without success; perhaps from some remarkable difference in soil, or the entire inversion of seasons. It is not a little remarkable, that in this extensive land no quadruped was observed, except a few rats, and a dog, which is a domestic animal with the natives.

The general dress is an oblong garment made by knotting the silk; their ears are ornamented with bits of jade or beads, the face is often besmeared with a red paint. The habitations are far superior to those in New Holland; and the boats are well built of reeds raised upon each other, and fastened with strong withes. They are fifty feet long, and so broad as to be able to sail without a rigger, but the smaller sort commonly have one, and they fasten two together by rafters. The large canoes will carry twenty men or more; and have often a head ingeniously carved. Their weapons are spears and javelins, with the *pa-too*, a kind of wooden or rude battle-axe; and in combat they distort their features into demons. The yet warm bodies of their enemies are cut in pieces, broiled, and devoured with peculiar satisfaction.

## VI. VAN DIEMAN'S LAND.

**T**HIS is the last great division yet discovered of the wide expanse of Australasia. The name was imposed by that eminent Dutch navigator Tasman. It has been recently discovered to be an island, in form of an oblong square, about 160 British miles in length, by that breadth, being divided from New Holland by a strait, more than thirty leagues wide. The natives were entirely naked; of a medium stature, but rather slender, the skin being black, and the hair as woolly as that of any native of Guinea, but their lineaments more pleasing than those of African negroes. The hair and faces, and of some the faces, were smeared with red ointment. The islands resemble those of New Holland; but sometimes large trees were hollowed out by fire to the height of six or seven feet, so as to form a rude habitation.

## POLYNESIA.

THE following are the chief subdivisions comprised under the denomination of Polynesia.

1. The Pelew Isles.
2. The Ladrões, a chain extending in a northerly direction. The small islands in the Pacific seem to be mostly the summits of ranges or groups of mountains.
3. The Carolines, a long range extending from E. to W. so as perhaps, in strictness, to include the Pelews.
4. The Sandwich Isles.
5. The Marquesas.
6. The Society Isles, so named in honour of the Royal Society.
7. The Friendly Isles.

There are besides, many isles scattered in different directions, which it would be difficult to connect with any group, and indeed none of them, yet discovered, appears to be of any consequence.

### I. THE PELEW ISLES.

They are situated about 10 degrees N. of the Equator, in or about the longitude of 140° E. from London.

THIS group recently attracted considerable attention, from an ingenious and pleasing account of them, drawn up by Mr. Keate, from the papers of captain Wilson, who suffered shipwreck on these islands in 1783. The narrative is doubtless heightened, but the people appear to be a most gentle and amiable race, the gay and innocent children of nature. It is a peculiarity, in the oriental archipelago, that the small isles are the chief seats of comparative civilization, by the concentration of society. Where there is no room for succession, the society becomes as it were one family.

The Pelews are a stout well made people rather above the middle stature. Their complexions are of a far deeper colour than what is understood by the copper hue, but not black, and their hair is long and flowing. The men are entirely naked, while the women only wear two little aprons or rather fringes, made of the husk of the cocoa nut. Both sexes are tattooed, and their teeth are dyed black. Polygamy is allowed, and the dead are interred. There seems no appearance of religion of any kind, though they have an idea that the soul survives the body.

The government is in the hands of a king, under whom there are *upaks*, or chiefs, who also constitute a kind of nobles. The property of all the land is supposed to be vested in the sovereign;

of the people is only personal, as a canoe, weapons, or articles of furniture. Our domestic poultry are here wild in the islands, and were neglected by the natives, till taught by the Europeans that they were proper for food. Their chief nourishment is to be fish; but they make a kind of sweetmeat from the sugar-cane, which seems to be indigenous. The chief drink is the cocoa-nut. They commonly rise at day-light, and immediately go to bathe in fresh water. Their houses are raised on stilts, about three feet from the ground; being constructed of palm-leaves and bamboos, with a fire-place in the middle, secured with mud and fish. There are large mansions for public meetings. In their articles resemble those of Otaheite, and other islands in the South Sea. The weapons are spears, darts, and slings; and their houses are formed of the trunk of a tree, neatly ornamented. The bread-fruit tree is found in the forests, and the bread-fruit and coconuts seem to abound, with sugar-canes and bamboos. No grain was seen, nor any quadrupeds, except some rats in the islands and three or four cats in the houses,

## II. THE LADRONES.

The appellation implies the Isles of Robbers, and was given by the distinguished navigator Magalhaens, who first discovered the islands in 1521.

In their language, manners, and government, they considerably resemble the people of the Philippines, before the Spanish conquest. The islands were then very populous. Guam, the largest, is forty leagues in circuit, having thirty thousand inhabitants.

The Ladrones are computed to be twelve or fourteen in number; above three or four are inhabited. Their vessels, called flying junks, have been esteemed singular specimens of naval architecture. The most remarkable is the stupendous rock called Lot's Wife, rising in the shape of a pyramid, and thus described by Mr. Meares in his journal: "The latitude of this rock was 29° 50' north, the longitude 150° east of Greenwich. The waves broke against its rugged sides with a fury proportioned to the immense distance they had to travel before they were interrupted by it. It rose almost perpendicular to the sea to the height of near three hundred and fifty feet. A small black rock stood just above the water, at about forty or fifty yards from the edge. There was a cavern on its south-eastern side, into which the waves rolled with an awful and tremendous noise. In the evening this stupendous rock, which stood alone in an immense sea, could not but consider it as an object which had been the result of one of those great convulsions of nature that change the form of those parts of the globe which they are permitted to visit."

consist of two mountains, a larger and a smaller, joined by a low ridge; and the inhabitants are entirely confined to the coasts; as the natives crowd to the shores for fish, their contentment.

Near the central summit of the large mountain of Otahaiti in circumference, though not in height resembles *Ætna*, the curious lake of some extent: but no river appears, there be rivulets, which spring from the skirts, and pursue a brief course of two or three miles to the ocean.

**INHABITANTS.** The natural colour of the inhabitants is inclining to copper. The women are only a shade or two deeper than a European brunette. They have fine black eyes, with white teeth, soft skin, and elegant limbs; while their hair is of black, perfumed and ornamented with flowers. But with all these advantages they yield infinitely in beauty to the women of the Marquesas, the face has a broad masculine appearance.

The chiefs are taller than the people, few being under six feet and as personal size and strength are the chief distinctions in this society, it is probable that their ancestors were selected for these advantages, which have been continued by superior food and exercise. The dress of both sexes is nearly the same, except that the men wear the *maro*, a narrow piece of cloth wrapped round the waist and passing between the thighs; an oblong piece, cut in the middle to admit the head, hangs down before and behind; and another is wrapped round the middle, and a square mantle is thrown over all. Both sexes wear garlands of flowers and feathers; and the men use a kind of bonnet made of cocoa leaves. Parturition is easy, and the infant can swim as soon as it can walk.

Their voice and speech are soft and harmonious; and the dialect is the Italian of the Pacific ocean. Their rude manufactures are chiefly made of wood and stone, the most important

); a curious instance of ferocious superstition, mingled with  
ness of character.

**ANIMALS.** The chief animals are hogs, but they have also dogs  
poultry. The bread fruit tree abounds; and large plantations  
made of cocoa trees and plantains. The soil of the low lands,  
of the vales which intersect the ridge towards the ocean, is re-  
markably fertile, consisting of a rich blackish mould. In the north  
harvest of bread fruit begins about November, and continues  
to the end of January; while in the southern part it often begins in  
July and continues till November. The lake above mentioned is  
to be fathomless; but its shores are well peopled by an indus-  
trious race. The chief harbour of Otaheite appears to be Matavai,  
on the north side of the island.

The next island in regard to size is Ulitea: but this and the  
others of this group, are of far inferior dimensions to Otaheite, and  
do not claim attention in a general description.

#### VII. THE FRIENDLY ISLES.

THIS group extends chiefly from S. W. to N. E. including the  
Friendly Isles, those called the Navigators, and several detached isles  
in more northerly position. The name was imposed by captain  
Cook, in testimony of the disposition of the people; but they had  
been discovered by Tasman as early as 1643. The inhabitants are  
reputed to be more civilized than those of Otaheite, as being of a more grave and re-  
served behaviour; and the power of the chiefs more despotic. A  
greater security of property has also superinduced more ingenuity  
and industry: but in general their manners and customs approach  
very nearly, that a farther account might appear repetition.

According to latest information Tongataboo, the chief island, is  
in a universal and surprising state of cultivation; the whole island  
consisting of inclosures, with reed fences about six feet high, inter-  
sected with innumerable roads. The whole is such a picture of  
industry, as to form a reproach to nations who call themselves ci-  
viled. The length of Tongataboo is only about sixteen miles, by  
the greatest breadth. The commodities are, as usual,  
bread fruit, cocoa nuts, and yams.

Some missionaries were left here, who imparted some useful arts  
to the natives, but rats were very destructive to the European  
plants.

From the accounts of La Perouse, it would appear that the ISLANDS  
NAVIGATORS are by far the most important in this large group.  
At Macaona, one of the largest of these islands, captain De Langle,  
the naturalist, and nine seamen were massacred by the in-  
habitants, the captain having unadvisedly given beads to a few of the  
natives while he neglected others. At Macaona the frigates were  
surrounded with two hundred canoes, full of different kinds of pro-  
visions, fowls, hogs, pigeons, or fruit. The women were very pret-  
ty and licentious; and the men of remarkable stature, strength and

ferocity, so that they despised the comparatively diminutive of the French. The villages are delightfully situated in the midst of spontaneous orchards, and the huts neatly erected, with mud foundations, and covered with leaves of the cocoa palm. Hogs, dogs, fowls abounded; with the bread fruit tree, the cocoa nut, the nut, the guava, and the orange. Iron and cloth were despised, and beads alone acceptable.

## AMERICA.

---

It comes now to treat of a continent of vast extent and fertility, the most discovered quarter of the terraqueous globe. Of this vast continent the far greater part remains to be reclaimed from a state of nature, but promises to reward the hand of industry as liberally as that of the more ancient divisions; and to produce events as worthy of place in the annals of civilization and improvement. In treating this portion of geography, we will pursue nearly the same arrangement as in what has gone before.

**ART. I.** The southern limits of the American continent is clearly estimated from the strait of Magalhaens, or, according to the rich depravation of a Portuguese name, Magellan. But the northern extent is not ascertained with equal precision. If Baffin's really exist, the northern limit may extend to 80 degrees, or perhaps to the pole. But amidst the remaining uncertainty, it will be sufficient to estimate the length of America from the 72d degree of northern latitude to the straight of Magalhaens, or the 54th degree of southern latitude: a space of 126 degrees, or 7560 geographical miles. In South America, the greatest breadth is from cape Blanco in the west, to that of St. Roque in the east; which, according to the best estimates, is 48 degrees, or 2880 geographical miles. But in the north, the breadth may be computed from the promontory of Alaska to the eastern point of Labrador, or even of Greenland, which would more than a third part to the estimate. In British miles the length of America may be estimated at 8800, and supposing the length of North America 5840 geographical miles, it will, in British miles, be about 4400.

It is surrounded on all sides by the sea, except in the north, which has never been explored; being bounded in the E. by the Atlantic, in the W. by the Pacific ocean, and in the S. by both.

**ART. II.** Whether this quarter of the globe was first peopled from the north-west side of Europe, the north-east of Asia, the shores of Africa that approach nearest to the coast of Brazil, or on all three, will perhaps always remain the subject of conjecture. There is considerable plausibility in tracing the Aborigines of the New World to all of these sources, as there is a sufficient difference in the persons, language, and customs of the various savage tribes, dispersed over this extensive continent, to warrant all of



of America, is nothing more than fanciful theory, founded on doubtful history.

In the beginning of the fifteenth century Europe was sufficiently acquainted with the treasures of the east, its jewels, precious silks, and spices, to excite avidity; as well as a strong spirit of enterprise. About this time the Portuguese visited the western coast of Africa, and, sailing round its southern promontory, were the first European nation that opened a direct commercial intercourse with the east. Columbus, who had been many years in the Portuguese service, conceived it possible to discover a shorter navigation to the wealthy regions than round the Cape of Good Hope. In the voyage he had made to Africa, and the western isles, he had gained sufficient information as to induce him to believe there was a western coast less distant, or rather that he could reach the East Indies by a western course from Europe.

With this persuasion strongly impressed on his mind, he proposed to undertake a voyage of discovery. He first laid his plan before the state of Genoa, his native country, but there it was regarded as visionary, and rejected; he then applied to John II. King of Portugal, a prince at that time distinguished for his commercial enterprise, but the intrigues of some influential men prevented his success there also. Undiscouraged by disappointment, where he had no reason to hope for encouragement, he at last presented himself to Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain. After many years attendance and solicitation, he at last succeeded, which was owing to the superior genius and enterprise of the Queen.—She resolved to patronize Columbus and to furnish him with a small fleet for the purpose of his intended voyage: but so indifferent were the King and his courtiers to the important undertaking, that three ships (two of them very small), ninety men, were all the assistance he could obtain. With this force, the cost of which was hardly 20,000 dollars, he left the port of Palos in Andalusia, on the 3d of August, 1492; and after

land. The colony in Vinland was soon destroyed by intestine wars; but that in Greenland continued to flourish till maritime course was impeded by the encroaching shoals of arctic ice. Though the first European colony in America was thus lost, the Norse asserted their right by settlements on the western coast, called Greenland, to distinguish it from the original colony on the eastern shores, or what is called Old Greenland.

Greenland continued to be well known; and, as many English vessels sailed to Iceland in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, it is probable that this part of America was not wholly unvisited by Europeans.

The chief epochs of American discovery of course are:

1. 982. Greenland discovered by the Norwegians, who planted colonies.

2. Vinland, that is a part of Labrador or Newfoundland, visited by the Norwegians, and a small colony left, which, however, soon perished.

After this there seems a long pause, for no farther discovery in the New World has hitherto been traced, by the utmost exertion of learned men, till the time of Colon.

3. Colon sails from Spain, in quest of the new world, on Friday the 3d day of August. On the first of October he was, by his reckoning, 770 leagues W. of the Canaries. His men began to mutiny, and he was forced to promise to return in three days, if land did not appear. Fortunate presages soon arose, as land-birds, a cane cut, a carved piece of wood, and the branch of a tree with red berries. These and other symptoms induced Colon to order his ships to lie to, in the evening of the 11th of October, in the course of seeing land on the approach of day light. The night was spent in razing expectation; and a light having been observed in the morning, the cry of *land! land!* resounded from the head-most ship. On the dawn of Friday, October 12th, a beautiful isle appeared, which he named *Ysland*. The *Ysland* was sung with shouts of exultation, and every mark of gratitude and veneration to the admiral. He was the first who landed, to the great amazement of the natives, who regarded their visitors as children of the sun; the astonishment on both sides being indescribable.

His first discovery of Colon, as we have observed, he called *San Salvador*, but it is now better known by the native name of *Guanahani* (the Cat island of our mariners) being one of the group called the *Bahama Isles*. Colon soon afterwards discovered Cuba and St. Domingo. After visiting the Azores on his return, he arrived at home on the 4th of March, 1493.

4. The second voyage of Colon 25th September. Steering southerly, he discovered several of the Caribbee islands. He died in 1496.

In this second voyage Colon brought a body of cavalry, and a number of large fierce dogs, to assist his barbarous countrymen in hunting and pursuing the natives: though, from the reception he met with in his first voyage, he had no reason to think they would be

October 1500, was sent back to Spain in chains!

1499. Ojeda, an officer who had accompanied Colon in his voyage, sailed to America with four ships, but discovered little than Colon had done before. One of the adventurers was Al Vesputri, a Florentine of science, and eminently skilled in navigation, who perhaps acted as chief pilot. On his return, Al published the first description that had yet appeared of any of the new continent; and the caprice of fame has assigned to him the honour above the renown of the greatest conquerors; that delibly impressing his name upon this vast portion of the earth.

1500. On his voyage to the East Indies, Cabral, the Portuguese admiral, discovered Brazil. This undesigned discovery is that independently of the sagacity of Colon, America no longer have remained in obscurity.

1502. Fourth voyage of Colon, in which he discovered a part of the continent, and particularly the harbour of Porto Rico.

1512. Vasco Nunez de Balboa descried, from the top of the Isthmus, the grand Pacific Ocean; and he afterwards led into the waves, and took possession of it in the name of the Spanish monarch. This discovery seems to have terminated the vain notion that America formed part of Asia.

It seems unnecessary to trace with minuteness the other epical discovery in this quarter. In 1515 the continent was explored far as Rio de Plata; but even in 1518 little was known near its western parts; and twenty-six years had elapsed since the voyage of Colon, before the existence of the empires or kingdoms of Mexico and Peru was known. Hispaniola and Cuba continued to be the chief seats of the Spanish power. In 1519, with eleven small vessels, containing 617 men, proceeded on a quest of Mexico, which was accomplished in 1521. Magellan at the same time, having explored the Pacific Ocean, the day of the continent.

view of tracing a nearer passage to India, discovered Newfoundland; a name given to it by his sailors. He also inspected the American shore as far as Virginia: but, this land forming merely an obstacle to his wishes, he returned to England.

500. Corte de Real, a Portuguese captain, in search of a northward passage, discovered Labrador.

515. Florida was discovered by Ponce, a Spanish captain.

534. Francis I. sending a fleet from St. Maloes, to establish a settlement in North America, Cartier the commander, on the day of Laurence, discovered the great gulf and river, to which he gave the name of that saint. In the following year he sailed about three leagues up this noble stream to a great cataract, built a fort, and called the country New France.

578. Sir Humphrey Gilbert obtained a patent for settling lands in America. In 1583 he discovered and took possession of the harbor of St. John, and the country to the south, but was lost on his return homeward.

The voyage of Drake round the world served to kindle the enthusiasm of the English; and Raleigh obtained a patent similar to that of Gilbert.

584. Two small vessels despatched by Raleigh unfortunately lost their course to that country now called North Carolina, instead of reaching the noble bays of Chesapeak or Delaware. These vessels returned to England, with two of the natives: and queen Elizabeth assigned to this region the name of Virginia, an appellation which at first became laxly applied to all the British settlements in North America; till it was afterwards confined to a different country from the original Virginia.

585. Raleigh sent a small colony under the command of Sir Walter Grenville, who settled in the isle of Roanoke; a most invidious and useless station, whence they returned in 1586. The print of this settlement illustrated with excellent prints, was published under the auspices of Raleigh. He made other unsuccessful attempts to colonize the country, and afterwards resigned his patent to some merchants, who were contented with a petty trade. At the death of queen Elizabeth, 1603, there was not one Englishman settled in America: and the Spaniards and Portuguese were the only nations who had formed any establishment on that vast continent.

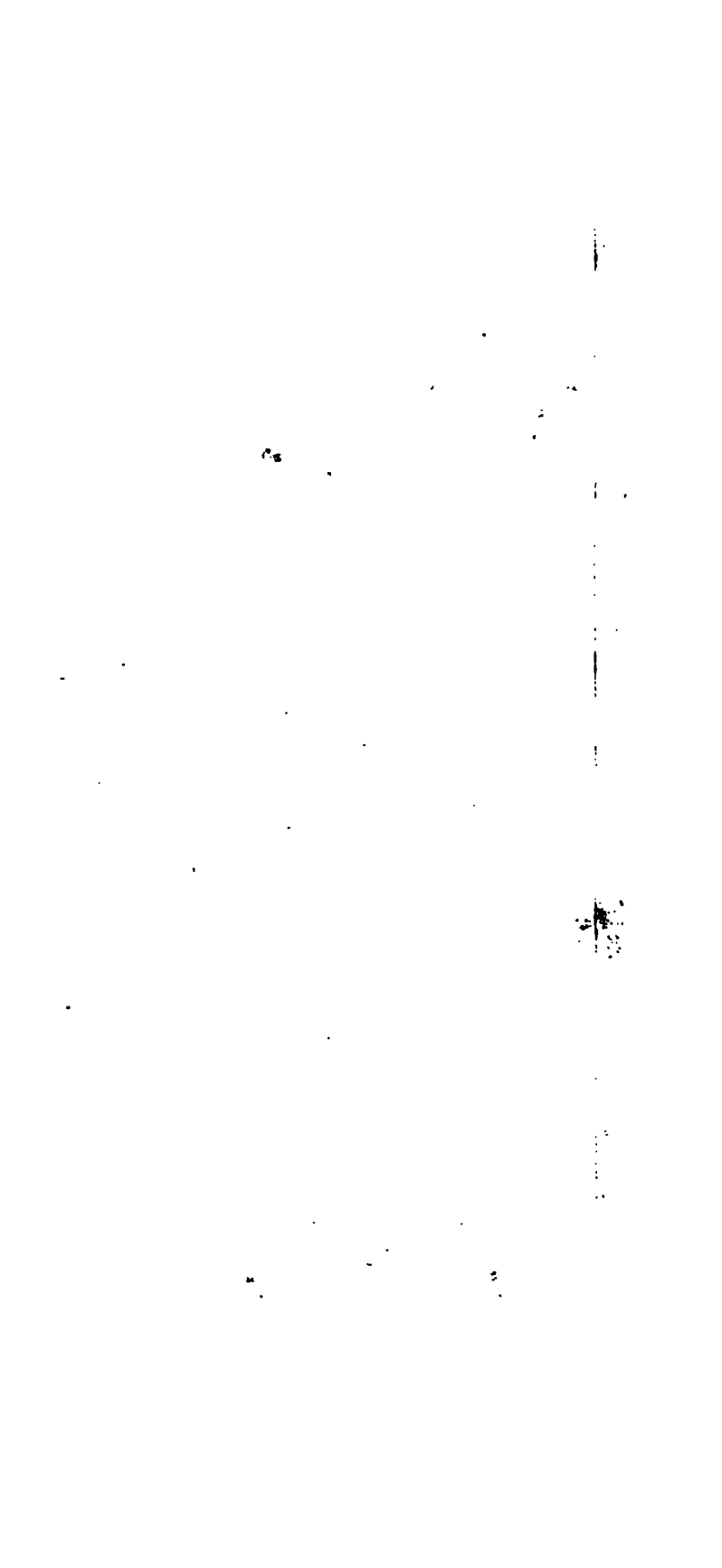
The venerable Hakluyt, anxious that his country should partake the benefit of colonies, procured an association of men of rank and talents for this purpose; and a patent was granted by James I. on the 10th, 1606; that monarch being wholly unconscious that he was about to establish an independent and mighty empire. The bay of Chesapeak was discovered in 1607, and the first lasting settlement was founded at James-Town, in modern Virginia. Captain Smith, who afterwards published an account of his voyages, displayed remarkable spirit, perseverance, and enterprise: yet so licentious and improvident were the adventurers in general, and so much they suffered in consequence thereof, that they were about to return to England in 1610, when Lord De-la-war arrived with a con-

considerable reinforcement; and although the latter remained in the country only a short time, yet his prudent conduct gave such a turn to affairs, as established the colony. Some of the principal events that occurred in Virginia, as well as in the other British colonies, after this period, will be taken notice of when we come to describe them separately.

It may not be amiss briefly to state the epochs of a few other remarkable events, in the northern regions of this Continent; as this seems to be the most proper place to introduce them.

1584. Capt. John Davis visited the western coast of Greenland, and discovered Davis's straits; in subsequent voyages, he discovered the island of Disko, and Cumberland strait, and navigated as far to the north as latitude  $72^{\circ}$ , where he was stopped by fields of ice. 1610. Hudson discovered the straits that bear his name, and that inland sea called Hudson's bay. 1616. Capt. Bilot was sent to attempt a N. W. passage to India—and William Baffin sailed with him as a pilot, who on his return published a pompous account of the discovery of Baffin's bay, and various sounds and islands as far north as  $78^{\circ}$ ; all of them perfectly unknown to any preceding or succeeding navigator.—The general line of the Arctic sea, in this quarter, as seen by Mr. Hearne in 1772, and Mr. Mackenzie in 1789, is about latitude  $76^{\circ}$ , a little higher than which it probably coalesces with what is called in our maps Baffin's bay.

**POPULATION.**—The general population of this immense Continent remains to be the subject of doubtful discussion; some having supposed that it amounted to 150 millions, while others have sunk it 15 millions. The truth lies between the two opinions, and perhaps approaches nearest to the latter. The population of British America is said not to exceed 200,000, and if we suppose the savages are an equal number, together they will amount to 400,000. Supposing the United States to have 7,000,000, and the empire of Mexico 4,000,000 of native race, and 3,000,000 of foreign extract, and you obtain an aggregate of 14,400,000. Peru and Chili can scarcely contain above 7 millions—the other Spanish dominions 2 millions, and Brazil and Paraguay 4 millions; the other parts being mostly wide deserts. The total then amounts to no more than 27,400,000, not equal to the population of a single state in Europe.





## NORTH AMERICA.

**LIMITS.** THIS division of the new continent is bounded on the east by the Atlantic; and on the west by the Great, or Pacific Ocean. On the south it is understood to extend to the vicinity of the province of Veragua, being universally considered as North America. The northern limits have not been clearly ascertained; but as it is improbable that a slip of land, on the N. W. corner of Baffin's Bay, should extend far to the north, the limit may probably be discovered about  $74^{\circ}$  or  $73^{\circ}$ . In the mean time  $72^{\circ}$  degrees may be safely assumed; whence to the southern boundary, about  $30^{\circ}$ , as marked in the map of Lacruz, there will be 641 degrees, or 3870 geographical miles; more than 4500 British. The breadth from the northern extremity of Alaska to the extreme point of Labrador, or the Cape of St. Charles, will exceed the length. If it should be discovered that Greenland is united to the arctic lands of America, as some think is, for instance, to Asia, both the length and breadth would be greatly increased.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** In pursuing the arrangement of topics, we have first mentioned the general description of a continent, the first being the ancient population; but our knowledge of the languages is still so imperfect that the subject is involved in doubts. None of the native nations of America displays the least trace of the oblique eyes, and other remarkable features which the inhabitants of eastern Asia are distinguished by. Pallas, Lesseps, Tooke, and other skilful inquirers, have pronounced that the Techuks and Koriaks undoubtedly promigrated from America, as they have not one Asiatic lineament: or we may suppose that these Asiatic tribes have emigrated to America, and that their country was once very populous, and is now almost uninhabited.

**LANGUAGES.** The languages are various. The European settlers speak the languages of their several mother countries, in some instances a little corrupted. It is to be regretted that neither in North or South America, have the languages of the natives been collected, and classed with requisite care and precision. Travellers, however, in the internal parts of N. A. particularly Charlevoix and others, assert that there are but four mother tongues among the savage tribes, dispersed from Labrador to Florida; viz. those of the Hurons or Naudowessis, the Hurons or Iroquois, the Algonquians, the Chippewees, and the Cherokees and Chickesaws; that with the knowledge of these languages, a person might travel 1500 leagues



and aspirates almost all the syllables. The Algonquin pronounces with a softer tone, and speaks more naturally: his language has the same force as that of the Huron, but it possesses more softness and elegance. All these languages have this in common with those of Asia, that they abound in bold and expressive figures.

**RELIGION.** The ruling religion in North America is the Christian; the Protestant, under various denominations in the States; the Roman Catholic in the Spanish dominions, and the French in Canada. The accounts that the Missionaries and travellers give of the religion of the native nations are various and unsatisfactory. A distinguished Missionary asserts that the five or six nations have no form of religious worship—and who undertake to discourse on the first man, and the origin of the world, they utter so many absurdities, and in so confused a manner, as is impossible to comprehend their meaning. They have some notions of a future life: they believe, for instance, that those who are great hunters, or formidable warriors, will pass after death into a garden abounding with all manner of fruits and animals, where they will be supremely happy and contented; and, on the contrary, those who have led wicked lives, and have rendered no public service to their villages or cantons, will be transported to a country, where they will suffer every evil. Many of the Indians who live in the south, worship the sun. The Potawattomies ascend to the top of their cabins, at sun rise, and after genuflexions, attended with various motions of the arms, present an offering of venison and Indian cake to that luminary. This kind of peace offering sacrificed to the sun or to a Manitowah (the name by which the Autawaes distinguish the spirit that presides over them) are the only religious acts that have been observed among the savages.

**CLIMATE.** The climate of North America is extremely

seldom lies above a few days; yet after a mild day, James or has in one night been filled with ice. These surprising changes are owing to a sudden shifting of the wind to the N. W. and wing steadily for some hours from that cold quarter. South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida are subject to insufferable heat, and furious whirlwinds, hurricanes, overwhelming floods from the sea, tremendous thunder and lightning. These sudden transitions are every where pernicious to the human frame. From the observations that have been made on the climate in the western part of North America, it appears to be more temperate and less affected with sudden variations. That of California seems in general to be moderate and pleasant, though not free from intense heat in summer. In latitude 39°, the land has a most barren and dry appearance even in June: the gloom is increased by frequent fogs, and La Perouse observes that the glaciers seem perpetual.

SEAS. Among the inland seas of North America may be mentioned the gulf of Mexico, California, and St. Lawrence; with Hudson's Bay, or rather Hudson's Sea, and what is called the strait of Davis, which is probably a sea of communication between the arctic and the arctic oceans. The existence of Baffin's Bay is doubtful.

Of all these seas the gulf of Mexico is the most celebrated, as entering at its entrance that grand archipelago of North American islands, called the West Indies, and the estuary of the great river Mississippi. From this gulf a singular current sets towards the east, called the gulf stream, and passes to the banks of Newfoundland. It is distinguished from other parts of the ocean by the warmth: it is eight or ten degrees warmer; never sparkles in the night; and, when it arrives in cool latitudes, produces thick fogs.

The opposite shore presents the gulf of California, which seems the estuary of two large rivers. The gulf of St. Lawrence forms the estuary of a river of the same name, generally frozen from November to April. This noble gulf is closed by the island of Newfoundland, and by numerous sand banks, particularly what is called the Great Bank. This celebrated fishing station is more than 400 miles in length, by about 140 in breadth. The greatest number of fish, taken by a single fisherman, is twelve thousand, but the largest is seven thousand; the largest fish was four feet three inches in length, and weighed forty-six pounds. More than 500 English vessels commonly fish on the bank; and a considerable number from the United States.

Hudson's Sea may be considered as extending from the entrance of Hudson Strait to its western extremity; that is, thirty degrees of latitude, which in lat. 60°, will be 900 geographical miles, exceeding the Baltic in length as well as breadth. The shores are generally rocky and precipitous, and the climate is almost the perpetual abode of winter, the hot weather in June being brief, though violent. The western tract of territory on the south of this sea is the property of the Hudson's Bay Company, whose chief profits are derived from the fur trade. This sea has been repeatedly explored for a N. W. passage in

**LAKES.** The lakes Superior, Michigan and Huron, with connecting straits, form one large inland sea, which might be the sea of Canada. This expansion of water is about 300 in length, and more than 180 at its greatest breadth, extending in the latitude of  $42^{\circ}$ , to  $48^{\circ}$ . According to the French charts Superior is not less than 1500 miles in circumference. The greater part of the coast consists of rocks and uneven ground. The water is pure and transparent; and the bottom generally composed of large rocks. There are several islands in it, one of which called Manitowishong is about 60 miles in length. More than thirty rivers fall into this lake. It is connected by a strait of about 40 miles in length with lake Huron, which, being the second in magnitude, is estimated to be about 1000 miles in circumference; and thus united with lake Michigan, the third arm of this inland sea, by another strait, called the strait of Michilimackinac. The last mentioned lake is about 280 miles long, by about 40 miles broad, and lies wholly within the limits of the United States. But to the north of these is the lake of the Woods, which must not be forgotten, as it forms the north western boundary of the United States. It is situated on the communication between lake Superior and the upper lakes Winipeg and Bourbon in the lat. of  $49^{\circ} 37'$  N. and of  $94^{\circ} 31'$  W. from London. After passing lakes Superior, Michigan and Huron, we reach lake Erie, which communicates with the straits of Detroit, where the Americans have a garrison. Lake Erie is near 300 miles long from E. to W. and about 40 in its broadest part. Near the west end there are several islands so infested with rattle snakes as to render it unsafe to land on them. The navigation of this lake is accounted more dangerous than of any other, though storms on all of them are often as formidable as those on the ocean. It discharges itself through the river Niagara and over the tremendous falls of that river into the west end of lake Ontario; and this last, which is the least of the five great lakes in Canada, being about 600 miles in circumference, pours its waters through the river Cataragui into the great river St. Lawrence.

The lake of Winipeg, or Winnipic, may also aspire to the title of an inland sea; but it yields considerably to the great Slave or rather sea; a recent discovery, from which Makenzie's river tends its course to the Arctic ocean. The Slave sea, according to Arrowsmith's maps, is about 200 miles in length by 100 at its greatest breadth.

The smaller lakes shall be briefly described in those divisions of territory to which they more directly belong.

**RIVERS.** Under this head we shall take notice of the great St. Lawrence and Mississippi, reserving the other principal streams to the states in which they are most known.—The river St. Lawrence which rises in lake Ontario, and, running through lower Canada, empties into a gulf of its own name, is universally regarded as the second in North America; being not less than 90 miles wide at its mouth, and navigable for ships of the line as far as Quebec, a distance of 400 miles from the sea. Near Quebec it is five miles in breadth, and at Montreal from two to four. Above this the

which render the navigation dangerous; but in boats it may be used to near Kingston on lake Ontario, 743 miles from the sea. The navigation is interrupted several months in the year by the cold of the climate. The *Mississippi* is the largest river known in North America. It is the great channel that receives the waters of the Ohio, the Illinois, and their numerous tributaries from the east, and of the Missouri, the Akanza, and other inferior streams on the west. The northern and most distant branch of its source is in lat.  $49^{\circ} 37'$ , and  $94^{\circ} 31'$  W. from London. Its length to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico, is supposed to be 3000 miles. In this river in lat.  $39^{\circ} 30'$  are the falls of St. Anthony, where the stream, more than 250 yards wide, falls perpendicular about 30 feet. But the river is so much larger and bolder than the Mississippi where it falls, that some have supposed that the former is the principal stream. It has been ascended by French traders up to a distance of 1200 miles, and from its depth and breadth, at that distance appeared to be navigable much higher. In lat.  $47^{\circ} 32'$ , and  $101^{\circ} 25'$ , it makes a considerable bend to the south of west.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains of North America are far from rising to the height of the Andes of the South. Some irregular ranges pervade the continent, but it seems more theory to consider them connected with the Andes, as they have neither the same character nor direction. To the west of the Province of Darien, a considerable chain passes from the Province of Georgia to the Gulf of Mexico, which may be considered as a natural boundary between North and South America.

To the west, so far as discovered, a range of mountains proceeds from the Province of New Mexico in a northern direction, and passing on the west side of the Rocky lakes, joins the ridge called the Stoney Mountains, which extend to the vicinity of the Arctic ocean. The Stoney Mountains are supposed to be about 3500 feet above their base, which may perhaps be 20 feet above the sea. In general, from the account of navigators who have visited the N. W. coast, it seems to resemble that of the Alps, being a wild alpine country of great extent; while the interior presents innumerable creeks and islands. This tract, from the Province of Georgia mountains and Mackenzie's river westward to the source of the Columbia, Oregon and Beering's strait, may perhaps be found to contain the highest mountains in North America, when completely explored by the eye of science. On the north-east, Greenland, Labrador, and the straits around Hudson Sea, present irregular masses, covered with eternal snow, with black naked peaks, resembling in form the mountains of the Alps, but of far inferior elevation, mountains generally rising in height towards the pole.

The most celebrated mountains in North America are those called the Appalachian, passing through the territory of the United States from the S. W. to the N. E. According to the best maps, they commence on the north of Georgia, where they give source to several rivers running south to the gulf of Mexico, and to others running north, which fall into the Ohio. There are several collateral ranges, as the Iron or Bald Mountains, the White Oak Mountains, &c., forming a northern skirt on the N. W. being the Cumberland Mountain.

The Appalachian chain thence extends through the western territory of Virginia, accompanied with its collateral ridges; the breadth the whole being often seventy miles. It proceeds through Pennsylvania, then passes Hudson river, and afterwards rises to great elevation, but seems to expire in the country of New Brunswick.

The Appalachian chain may thus extend about 900 geographical miles; a length unrivalled by any European mountains, except the Norwegian alps. In no chain perhaps are the collateral ridges more distinct; and a naturalist would at once pronounce that the central, or highest, must be granitic, the next schistose, and the exterior beds, calcareous.

Before we review the European possessions and the United States of North America, it will not be amiss to take some notice of the northern extremity, and the central parts of this quarter of the globe, which remain under the dominion of the native tribes, and are yet very imperfectly known.

#### GREENLAND.

THE discovery of this extensive region, whether continental or insular, was effected by the people of Iceland in the tenth century of the distance, according to the best maps, being about eight degrees of longitude in lat. 66°, or nearly 200 geographical miles. The intercourse between this colony and Denmark was maintained till the beginning of the fifteenth century, the last of seventeen bishops being named 1466; and in that century, the colony appears to have been completely imprisoned by the frozen ocean; while on the west a range of impassable mountains and plains, covered by perpetual ice, precluded all access. The ancient settlement contained several churches and monasteries, the names and positions of which may still be traced. On the west some ruins of churches have also been discovered. A pious Norwegian clergyman, named Egede, being deeply impressed with the melancholy account he had heard or read of the colony, in 1721 proceeded to the western shore, where he continued till 1733, preaching the gospel to the natives—his benevolent example having been since followed by several missionaries. The Swedish Moravians began their settlements about thirty years after. It is said that the country is inhabited as far as 76°: the Danish and Moravian settlements are chiefly in the S. W.

This dreary country may be said to consist of rocks, ice, and snow; but in the southern parts there are some small junipers, willows, and birch. There are rein-deer, and some dogs resemble wolves, with arctic foxes, and polar bears. Hares are common; walrus and five kinds of seals frequent the shores. The birds, particularly sea and water fowl, are tolerably numerous; as are the fish; and the insects exceed ninety species.

The short summer is very warm, but foggy; and the northern lights diversify the gloom of winter. What is called the fr

burst from cracks in the frozen ocean. The natives are stout, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces; being a race of the Eskimaux, or American Samoieds: it is supposed that they do not now exceed ten thousand, the number having been greatly reduced by the small-pox. Their canoes, in which one man proceeds to kill seals, are of a singular construction, and have sometimes been carried as far as the Orkneys. The highest mountains are on the west side; and what is called the Stag's Horn is visible from sea, at a distance of forty or sixty leagues. The winter is very severe; the rocks often burst by the intensity of the frost. Above  $66^{\circ}$ , the sun does not set in the longest days, and at  $64^{\circ}$ , is not four hours above the horizon.

#### HUDSON'S BAY.

THE inland sea commonly called Hudson's Bay was explored in 1609; and a charter for planting and improving the country, and opening a trade, was granted to a company in 1670. The Hudson's Bay Company has since retained a claim to most extensive territory, on the west, south, and east, of that inland sea, supposed to extend from  $70^{\circ}$  to  $115^{\circ}$  W.; and, allowing the degree only thirty degrees, the length will be 1350 g. miles, and the medial breadth about 350.

To the south, James' Bay stretches inland about 300 miles by about 100 in breadth; and the most valuable settlements are in that vicinity, as Albany fort, Moose fort, and East Main factory. Farther to the south, and on the confines of Upper Canada, are Brunswick house, Frederick house, and some others, which, perhaps, belong to the North West Company. In the North, Severn house is at the mouth of a large river, which seems to flow from the lake of Winnipeg. York fort stands on Nelson river; and still farther to the north is Churchill fort, which seems the farthest settlement in that direction. The most important rivers are the Nelson and Saskashaw, and the Severn; the comparative course of the latter scarcely exceeding 400 British miles, but of great breadth and depth. In the south the Albany, Moose, Abitib, and Harricana, are the most considerable; but all the rivers are impeded with falls and shoals. The coast of Hudson commonly presents bold rocky shores; but at intervals there are marshes and large beaches.

Even in lat.  $57^{\circ}$ , the winters are extremely severe; the ice on the rivers is eight feet thick, and brandy coagulates. The rocks burst with a horrible noise, equal to that of heavy artillery, and the splinters are thrown to an amazing distance. The aurora borealis diffuses a variegated splendour, which equals that of the full moon; the stars sparkle with fiery redness. The northern indigenes are Eskimaux; but there are other savages in the south: and the colonies are visited by several tribes. It has been said that the trade to these regions might be made more profitable to the nation,

if the monopoly were removed. The company employ annually only four ships, and 130 seamen in the trade. They export thither British manufactures to the amount of 16,000*l.* and import from thence, furs to the value of 20,000*l.* sterling.

### LABRADOR.

THIS large extent of coast was so named by the Portuguese navigator who made the first discovery. There were here only a few factories, till the Moravian clergy formed little settlements, particularly at Nain, about 1764. The natives seem to be chiefly Eskimaux, and their manners are very filthy. He who wishes to study the manners of bears may here find ample satisfaction. At a cataract, surrounded with alders, spruces, firs, larches, birch, and aspen, many salmon ascend, and the bears assemble in numbers to catch their favourite prey. Some dive after the fish, and do not appear again till at the distance of seventy or eighty yards. Cartwright counted thirty-two white bears, and three black ones. Rein-deer also abound, and their venison is excellent. So far as discovered, Labrador is generally hilly, and even mountainous. The eastern coast exhibits a most barren and iron bound appearance. Rivers, brooks, lakes, pools, and ponds, are abundant, rich in fish, and frequented by innumerable birds. Inland the air is milder; there are many trees, and some symptoms of fertility. The plants are wild celery, scurvy-grass, sorrel, and Indian salad. The birds are common to arctic regions, and the animals are mostly of the fur-bearing kind. The natives are mountaineers and Eskimaux; the former resembling gypsies, with somewhat of French features from a mixture of Canadian blood. They chiefly live on rein-deer, and also kill foxes, martins, and beavers. They live in wigwags, a kind of tents covered with deer skin and birch bark; and are a sort of Roman Catholics, being anxious to visit the priests at Quebec. The Eskimaux are the same people with the Greenlanders. They use sledges drawn by dogs, as in Asia. The only attempts hitherto made towards trade, has been in the fishery. The exports annually to Great Britain, and other parts of Europe, amount to 49,000*l.* sterling.

### CENTRAL PARTS.

TILL the journey of Mr. Hearne, an officer of the Hudson's Bay Company, in 1771, and the more difficult and laborious enterprises of Mr. Mackenzie in 1789 and 1793; little was known concerning the interior parts of North America.

Mr. Hearne performed his journeys in the North in the years 1769—1772; but his book did not appear till 1795. He proceeded

at Fort Prince of Wales or Churchill, and explored a group of lakes, called Doobant and other names, near Chesterfield inlet; and, proceeding to the west, a lake of great extent, which he calls Athapuscow, the centre being in long. 125°, lat. 62°: which probably is the same lake of Mr. Mackenzie, in the same latitude, but long. 115°. On the 14th of July 1771, he arrived at the Copper river, and on the 15th he was within sight of the sea. "The tide being out, the water in the river was perfectly fresh; but I am certain, says our traveller, that it is not being the sea, or some branch of it, by the quantity of whale- and seal-skins which the Eskimaux had at their tents, and also a great number of seals which I saw on the ice. At the mouth of the river the sea is full of islands and shoals, as far as I could see with the assistance of a good pocket telescope." He found the Eskimaux here of a dirty copper colour, and rather shorter in stature than those to the south. The kettles are made of lapis ollaris, mixed brown and white: and their hatchets and knives are of iron. The dogs have sharp erect ears, pointed noses, and bushy tails, being a fine breed of that sort. Many kinds of sea-fowl were observed; and in the ponds and marshes, swans, geese, curlews, and grebes. The quadrupeds are musk cattle, rein-deer, bears, wolves, weasels, foxes, alpine hares, squirrels, ermines, mice. Copper is found here in lumps, and is beaten out by the help of fire and two stones. Upon his return, Mr. Hearne passed farther to the west; on the 24th of December, 1771, he arrived at the north side of the great lake of Athapuscow, about 120 leagues in length, from east to west, and 20 wide. It is stored with great quantities of pike, perch, barbel, and two other sorts of fish, called by the natives meg and methy. On the southern shore of Athapuscow, there are many wild cattle and moose deer, the former, particularly the rein-deer, being larger than the English black cattle.

Mr. Mackenzie's journeys were of yet more consequence. In the year 1789 he embarked in a canoe at fort Chepewian, on the southern shore of the Lake of the Hills, and proceeded along the Slave river, called by the Eskimaux, Athapuscow, to the Slave lake, whence he entered a river called after his own name, pursuing it till he reached the Arctic Ocean. The Slave lake he found covered with ice in the month of July, and the chief fish were carp, white fish, trout, and pike. The shores were covered with spruce, pine, white birch, poplars. On the 11th of July the sun remained all night considerably above the horizon; and soon after he seems to have reached the sea, in which, at the wide estuary of the river, he observed several whales. Though so far to the north, there seem to be other savages besides the Eskimaux; and it would appear from their report that there is another large river on the western side of the Rocky Mountains, which joins the Arctic Ocean. On the 12th September 1789, our author finished his first voyage, which had occupied one hundred and thirty days. A complete confirmation thence arises that there is no direct communication between the Atlantic and the Pacific; except at so high a latitude, that it must be impeded by perpetual ice. Equally important and interesting was Mr. Mackenzie's second voyage. Our enterprising traveller left fort Chepewian on the 16th



October, 1792, and proceeded by land and water till he reached the river Oregon, Columbia, or the Great River of the West. After proceeding a considerable way he returned against the stream, and then travelled to the Pacific Ocean by land; and reached one of the numerous inlets in lat.  $52^{\circ} 20'$ . On the west of the Unjiga beautiful scenery was observed, interspersed with hill and lawn, with groves of poplars, and enlivened with vast herds of elks on the uplands, and of buffaloes on the plains. That fierce species called the grizzly bear was also seen. The cold was often extreme, rather from the height of the general level than that of the mountains, which does not exceed 1500 feet. Among the birds observed were, blue jays, yellow birds, and beautiful humming birds. Beavers are common, and tracks of moose deer were remarked. Towards the Pacific the natives are fairer than in the other parts of North America; and one man was at least six feet four inches in height. Their eyes are not dark, like those of the other Indians, but grey, with a tinge of red. The men wear only a robe made of the bark of the cedar tree, rendered as fine as hemp, sometimes with borders of red and yellow threads; and the women add a short apron. Some of their canoes are forty-five feet in length, the gunwale being inlaid with the teeth of the sea otter, not with human teeth, as Captain Cook supposed. In September, 1793, he returned to fort Chepiwian, after an absence of eleven months.

By the traditions of the western Indians, they came from Siberia; while intelligent travellers, on the contrary, consider the Tschuks as proceeding from America: but such interchanges of nations are not unfrequent in barbarous periods. The tribes near the source of the Missouri are said to be from the south, and their progress N. W. probably retiring from the Spanish power. The language of the Natchez, and other nations in the Spanish territory, has been sufficiently illustrated; and in the isthmus the dialects are said to be various, and radically distinct, yet probably, on a nearer and more skilful examination, would be found to approach the Mexican.

#### WESTERN COAST.

THE Russians may be regarded as the first discoverers of the north-western shores of America. The isles between Asia and this continent in their most recent maps are styled the Aleutian Isles.

This coast seems to be chiefly alpine; in which respect, and in its numerous creeks and isles, it bears no small resemblance to Norway. The most remarkable mountain seems to be that called St. Elias by the Russian navigators; and which, it is affirmed, has been visible at sea at no less a distance than about sixty leagues. At *Port des Francois*, lat.  $58^{\circ} 37'$ , La Perouse observes that the summits are covered with perpetual snow, and immense glaciers wind through the cavities. The lofty mountains, which La Perouse computes at more than ten thousand feet in height, terminate at Cross

; but the alpine ridges continue, though of smaller elevation, probably extend with few interruptions as far as California. Mackenzie in lat. 53°, and Vancouver in a more southern latitude found the same mountainous appearances.

---

## BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

*Canada.—New Brunswick.—Nova Scotia.—Cape Breton.—Newfoundland.—The Bermudas.*

THE parts of North America which belong to Great Britain extensive, and of considerable importance; though so thinly settled, and in such a disadvantageous climate, that they sink into insignificance, when compared with the great and flourishing colonies belonging to Spain, or with the territories of the United States. The inhabitants of the former have been estimated at seven millions, those of the states at six; while those of the British possessions only exceed two hundred thousand souls, and the far greater part French and natives.

**PROVINCES.** The chief of these possessions is Canada, now divided into two provinces, called Upper and Lower Canada; the former the western division, on the north of the great lakes or sea of Hudson; while the lower division is on the river St. Lawrence to the east, and contains Quebec, the capital, and the chief city of British settlements.

On the east of Canada, to the south of the river St. Lawrence, is Nova Scotia; which in 1784 was divided into two provinces, that of New Brunswick in the south, and New Brunswick in the north.

That which is called New Britain comprehends the most northern parts of the continent, Hudson's Bay, and the coast of Labrador. The large island of Newfoundland; that called Cape Breton; and the neighbouring islands of St. John; complete the chief denominations of the British territories. But in the English maps, while Greenland is assigned to Denmark, all the other most northern parts of America, on the east and west, as far south as the port of Sir Francis Drake, are marked with the colour of British territory. By the right of

prise, or at least of more complete and precise discovery, the western coast might also be considered as belonging to England, according to the established usage of all European nations.

### CANADA.

**EXTENT.** THIS country is computed to extend from the gulf of St. Lawrence and gulf of Anticosti in the east, to the lake of Winnipeg in the west, or from long.  $64^{\circ}$  to  $97^{\circ}$  west from London, thirty-three degrees, which in that latitude may be about 1300 g. miles. The breadth, from the lake of Erie, in the south, or lat.  $43^{\circ}$ , may extend to lat.  $49^{\circ}$ , or 360 g. miles; but the medial breadth is not above 200.—The first European settlement was made by the French in 1608. During a century and a half that they possessed Canada, they rambled far to the west, in quest of furs and converts to the Catholic religion, but made small advance in improving the country. Quebec being conquered by Wolfe, 1759, Canada was ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Paris, 1763.

**RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.** The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic. It was introduced by the first European settlers with all the glare and pomp that distinguishes the Roman Church, and adapts it to impress the minds of savages with reverence: these means, with the zeal and assiduity of numerous missionaries, have given it a considerable extension among the natives. The priests are still attentive to the instruction and the morals of their Indian converts; among some of whom they have introduced a considerable degree of subordination and industry. The Protestant religion, under all its denominations, is equally patronized by the British government, but its teachers are certainly more indifferent about its propagation; for it has lost more proselytes than it has gained in Canada. But the intercourse among the heads of departments and communities is conducted with so much prudence and politeness as to preserve a general harmony, and to inspire the people with a due respect for civil authority.

The government is energetic, while it is tempered with such uniform justice, as to render the people secure in all their religious and civil rights.—There is one governor general who superintends all the British possessions in North America, and a lieutenant governor to each of the four provinces, into which the territories are divided.—In the year 1790 Canada was erected into two separate governments, by an act of parliament, and styled Upper and Lower Canada. Each has a lieutenant governor, a legislative council, and a house of assembly.—The governor and council are appointed by the crown, the latter during life, and the assembly are chosen by the freeholders.—The assembly are elected for four years, and meet annually for the despatch of business. The seat of government for Upper Canada, is at Newark, on lake Ontario; and for Lower Canada, at Quebec, on the river St. Lawrence.—Weekly courts, called courts of request,

held by two justices of the peace, who have cognizance of all suits under eight dollars.—There are also district courts, held three months, in which a judge presides, and trials are by jury of twelve men, without appeal, in all causes not exceeding fifty dollars. All sums above that value are determined before the judge, and two associate judges, who make an annual circuit through the province—and from this judicatory there may be an appeal to the governor and council.—The people manage all their own concerns, such as the election of constables, path-masters, and town officers. There are no duties on goods imported or exported, except a light impost on spirits, wines, and a few other articles; no quit-rents; and no taxes, except an inconsiderable duty rate. In short, it is a well known fact, that the British colonies do not derive a revenue from these provinces equal to what is expended in protecting and governing the same.—The population is increasing rapidly, as there have been, and still are, great emigrations from the United States into Upper Canada.—The only revenue sent to Great Britain from this colony, seems to proceed from an extensive commerce, which is said to employ about seven thousands of shipping.—The expences of the civil list are supposed to be 25,000*l.* of which one half is paid by Great Britain, and the other by the provinces, from duties on the importation of spirits, and a few other articles.—The military establishment, with the garrisons of forts, &c. is stated at 100,000*l.* and the like sum for presents to the savages, and salaries to officers employed among them in Upper Canada. But the advantages of the commerce, which increases annually, are thought to counterbalance these expences. The exports and imports have increased sixfold in about twenty years; the former being principally, if not wholly, of domestic produce.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and customs of the settlers in Canada are considerably tinged with the French gaiety and dissipation. The French women in Canada can generally read and write, and in this respect are superior to the men; but both preserve their ancient superstition, and are devoted to their priests, who universally use the French language, English being confined to the acts of government and the few British settlers, but will gradually become prevalent.

The chief town is Quebec, built on a lofty point of land, on the west side of the great river St. Lawrence; which in the neighbourhood is sufficiently deep and spacious to float more than a hundred sail of the line. The upper town, on a rock of limestone of considerable natural strength, and well fortified; but the lower town towards the river is open to every attack. A large garrison is maintained; but five thousand soldiers would be necessary to man the works. The inhabitants are supposed to be ten thousand, about two thirds being French; and the presence of the garrison, courts, and garrison, conspire to render it gay and lively. The lower town is mostly inhabited by traders and mariners. The houses are commonly of stone, small, ugly, and inconvenient; but the lower part of the governor's house, for there is no citadel, is upon

an improved plan. The Monasteries are almost extinct; yet there are three churches. The market is well supplied; and the little carts are all drawn by dogs. The vicinity presents most sublime and beautiful scenery; and the falls of the river Montmorenci are particularly celebrated.

Montreal is a neat town, on the east side of a considerable island, formed by the river St. Lawrence at its junction with the river Utawas, which is the boundary between Lower and Upper Canada, being about 150 miles above Quebec. Vessels of 100 tons may navigate within 70 miles of Lake Ontario; but for large vessels the navigation is tedious and difficult. This town contains about twelve hundred houses, and probably six thousand souls; with six churches, four of which are Roman Catholic, and four convents. The chief trade is in furs, which are thence sent to Quebec for England. Canoes are chiefly employed on the Utawas, whence the fur traders proceed across to Lake Winnipeg.

At the grand egress of the river St. Lawrence, on the lake Ontario, near what is called the lake of a thousand islands, stands the town of Kingston, remarkable from its position as well as the rich settlement in its vicinity. The forts of Niagara and Detroit belong to the southern or American side of the boundary. The little town of Trois Rivières, or Three Rivers, stands between Quebec and Montreal, and is chiefly remarkable for the resort of the savages: but though it contains little more than 250 houses, it has always been considered as a place of importance. Sorelle was founded in 1787 for the American loyalists, but contains only one hundred scattered houses: it is at the distance of fifteen leagues from Montreal towards Quebec; and the chief business is ship building.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The principal exports are wheat, flour, furs, and peltries, with some fish: potash, and American ginseng. The imports are spirits, wines, tobacco, sugar, salt and provisions for the troops. Except some linen, and a few coarse woollen cloths, manufactured articles are chiefly imported from England.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The extremes of heat and cold are amazing; the thermometer in July and August rising to 96, while in winter the mercury freezes. The snow begins in November; and in January the frost is so intense that it is impossible to be out of doors for any time without the risk of what is called a frost bite, which endangers the limb: and the warm intervals only increase the sensation and the jeopardy. But winter, as at Petersburg, is the season of amusement; and the sledges, drawn by one or two horses, afford a pleasant and speedy conveyance. Several stoves are placed in the halls of the houses, whence flues pass to the apartments; and there are double windows and doors. On going abroad the whole body is covered with furs, except the eyes and nose. In May the thaw generally comes suddenly, the ice on the river bursting with the noise of cannon; and its passage to the sea is terrific, especially when a pile of ice crashes against a rock. Spring is summer: and vegetation instantaneous. The month of September is one of the most pleasant.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** The face of the country is generally mountainous and woody; but there are savannas, and plains of great beauty, chiefly towards Upper Canada. In the lower provinces the soil mostly consists of a loose, blackish earth, of ten or twelve inches, incumbent on a cold clay. This thin mould is however very fertile, and manure was seldom or never used by the early settlers; but of late marl has been employed, and is found in considerable quantities on the shores of the river St. Lawrence. Little tobacco is cultivated for private use, with many culinary vegetables, and considerable crops of grain, wheat being reckoned among the exports: a kind of wine is indigenous, but the grapes sour, until touched by the frost. Raspberries are all indigenous; there are good currants and gooseberries. A great variety of trees is found in the forests; beech, oak, elm, ash, pine, sycamore, nut, walnut, &c. The sugar maple tree also abounds, and the resin is generally used in the country.

The great river St. Lawrence has been already described in the general view of North America. The Utawas is the most important of its tributary streams, issuing from various lakes, towards the west of Canada: its waters are of a bright greenish colour, while the St. Lawrence is muddy. Many rivers of smaller consequence flow into the river St. Lawrence from the north. The mountains have not been examined by any geologists, who could indicate their nature or illustrate their structure. The chief ridge seems to be in the northern part of the province, in a direction S. W. and N. E. being a source to the many streams which flow S. E. while a few flow to Hudson's Bay. There are many mountains between Quebec and the sea, while towards the Utawas only a few are scattered, and towards the S. W. there are ample plains. The chief singularities in the zoölogy are the moose, the beaver, and some other animals, for which Mr. Pennant's Arctic Zoology may be consulted. The reindeer appears in the northern part, and the puma and lynx are not uncommon. Both the Canadas are much infested with rattle-snakes. The humming-bird is not uncommon at Quebec. The mineralogy is of little consequence; and even iron seems to be rare. There are said to be lead mines which produce some silver; and it is probable that copper may be found, as it appears on the S. W. of Lake Superior. Coal abounds in the island of Cape Breton, but this valuable mineral has not been discovered in Canada. The chief natural curiosities seem to be the grand lakes, rivers, and cataracts. Among the latter the celebrated falls of Niagara are chiefly on the east of Upper Canada, the river being there 600 yards wide, and the falls 142 feet. A small island lies between the falls: and that part which is on the side of the States is 350 yards wide, while the highest part is 163 feet: from these falls a constant cloud ascends, which is sometimes to be seen at an incredible distance; and the whole scene is truly tremendous. About 2 miles above these falls, a spring has been discovered that emits gas, or inflammable air; which, when confined in a pipe, and a flame applied to it, will boil the water in a kettle in 15 minutes. Whether this may be applied by machinery to useful purposes time will determine.

## NEW BRUNSWICK.

THE ancient province of Nova Scotia was granted by James I. to his secretary Sir William Alexander, afterwards earl of Stirling. It was afterwards seized by the French, who seem indeed to have been the first possessors, and by whom it was called Acadia; but it was surrendered to England by the treaty of Utrecht 1713. In 1764, it was divided into two provinces, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. In the former there are two considerable bays, and a river of some length, called St. John's; another chief river, called St. Croix, divides New Brunswick from the province of Maine, belonging to the United States. The river of St. John is navigable for vessels of fifty tons about sixty miles; and for boats about two hundred; the tide flowing about eighty miles. The fish are salmon, bass, and sturgeon; and the banks, enriched by the annual freshets, are mostly fertile, level, and covered with large trees. This river affords a common and near route to Quebec. There are many lakes, among which the Grand Lake is 30 miles long; and about nine broad. The great chain of Apalachian mountains passes on the N. W. of this province, probably expiring at the gulf of St. Lawrence. The capital is Frederic-town on the river St. John, about ninety miles from its estuary. St. Ann's is almost opposite; and there are some other settlements nearer the bay of Fundi, with a fort called Howe. There is a tribe of savages in the vicinity called the Marécobites, estimated at 140 fighting men. The chief products are timber and fish.

## NOVA SCOTIA.

THIS province is about 300 miles in length, by about 80 of medial breadth, being inferior in size to New Brunswick. There are several considerable rivers in it, among which that of Annapolis is navigable fifteen miles, for ships of 100 tons. The bay of Fundi, between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, extends fifty leagues inland; the ebb and flowing of the tide being from forty-five to sixty feet. The capital is Halifax, on the bay of Chebucto, well situated for the fishery, with communications, by land and water, with other parts of this province and New Brunswick. There is a good harbour, where a small squadron of ships of war, employed in protecting the fishing vessels, is laid up in the winter. The town is entrenched with forts of timber, and is said to contain fifteen or sixteen thousand inhabitants, a superior population to that of Quebec. Shelburn, towards the S. W. once contained six hundred families; Guysborough about 250. The harbour of Annapolis is excellent; but it is an inconsiderable hamlet. During a great part of the year the air is

and unhealthy; and for four or five months intensely cold. There are many forests; and the soil is generally thin and barren, though fertile on the banks of the rivers, in grass, hemp, and flax; supplies of grain are sent from England. The Micmacs, an Indian tribe of about 300 fighting men, dwell to the east of Halifax. Britain sends to these provinces linen and woollen cloths, and other articles, to the amount of about 30,000*l.* and receives timber and fish, worth about 50,000*l.* The chief fishery is that of cod on the Sable-coast. Near cape Cango there are remarkable cliffs of white gypsum. About twenty-three leagues from that cape is the Isle de Sable, or of Sand, consisting wholly of that substance, and with white transparent stones, the hills being milk-white, and some 146 feet above the sea. This strange isle has ponds of fresh water; with junipers, blueberries, and cranberries, and grass and vetches, which serve to support a few horses, cows, and hogs. The bay of Fundi presents an infinite variety of picturesque and sublime scenery.

#### ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

THIS island is attached to the province of Lower Canada, though separated from Nova Scotia only by a strait of one mile in breadth. It is about a hundred miles in length; and according to the French was discovered at a very early period, about A. D. 1500, by the Normans and Bretons, who navigated these seas; and being supposed a part of the continent was called cape Breton. They did not ever take possession of it till 1713, when they erected fort Dauphin: the harbour of which being found difficult, Louisburg was built in 1720, chiefly by settlers from Europe; as the Acadians, or French of Nova Scotia, did not choose to leave that country. In 1758 Cape Breton was taken by Gen. Amherst: and has since remained subject to the British crown. The climate is cold and foggy, owing only from the proximity of Newfoundland, but from numerous mountains and forests. The soil is more moss, and has been found unfit for agriculture. The fur trade is inconsiderable, but the fishery very important, this island being esteemed the chief seat; the value of the trade, while in the French possession, was computed at a million sterling. There is a very extensive bed of coal in this island, in a horizontal direction, not more than six or eight feet below the surface; but it has been chiefly used as ballast; in one of the pits it was kindled by accident, and remains unextinguished. The island of St. John is at no great distance to the west of Cape Breton, being about sixty miles in length by thirty in breadth, and attached to the province of Nova Scotia. The French inhabitants, about four thousand, surrendered, with Cape Breton, in 1758. It is supposed to be fertile, and has several streams. A lieutenant-governor resides at Charlotte-town; the inhabitants of the island are computed at five thousand.



others, was unintentional, the design being merely to peop  
the East Indies. The island of Newfoundland is about 500  
length and breadth, the shape approaching to a triangle. I  
to be rather hilly than mountainous, with woods of birch, spruce  
and fir; yet on the south-west side there are lofty head-land  
country has scarcely been penetrated above thirty miles; there  
are numerous ponds and meadows, with some dry barren  
great fishery on the banks of Newfoundland begins about the  
of May, and continues till the end of September. The cod is  
dried for the Mediterranean, or barrelled up in a pickle for  
the English market. These banks and the island are enveloped  
a constant fog, or with snow and sleet; the former suppos  
some to be occasioned by the superior warmth of the gulf  
from the West Indies. The fishery is computed to yield  
300,000*l.* a year, from the cod sold in the Catholic countries.  
Island of Newfoundland, after many disputes with the French,  
ceded to England in 1751, the French having permission to d  
nets on the northern shores; and in 1763 it was stipulated th  
might fish in the gulf of St. Lawrence; and the small isles  
Pierre and Mirouelon were ceded to them for the same purpos  
French, by the treaty 1763, were to enjoy their fisheries;  
northern and western coasts, the inhabitants of the United  
having the same privileges as before their independence; and  
preliminaries of October 1801, confirm the privileges granted  
French.

The chief towns are St. John in the S. E. with Placentia  
south, and Bonavista in the east; but not above a thousand  
remain during the winter. In the spring a small squadron is  
protect the fisheries and settlements, the admiral being also go  
of the island, the sole consequence depending on the fishery  
are two lieutenant governors, one at St. John's, another at Pl

## THE BERMUDAS, OR SOMMER ISLANDS.

THEY are four in number, and were discovered by the Spaniards or John Bermudas, in 1527; but being afterwards neglected by them, they were again disclosed by the shipwreck of Sir George Sayer in 1609; which event seems to have induced Shakespear to describe them as ever vexed with storms. They are situated in 32° lat. and 65° W. long. from London, about 300 leagues from Carolina. Another poet, Waller, who resided there some time, on his being condemned for a plot against the parliament, in 1643, describes them in very different colours, as enjoying a perpetual spring. In 1725, the benevolent and eccentric bishop Berkley proposed to erect a college in these islands, for the conversion of the native Americans! Of these little islands the chief is that called St. George, with a capital of the same name, containing about five hundred houses, built of a soft free-stone; the inhabitants being about three thousand, and those of all the isles perhaps about ten thousand. There is a governor, council, and general assembly; the religion being that of the church of England. The people are chiefly employed in building light ships of their cedars, in which they trade to North America and the West Indies. It would appear that these remote isles were uninhabited when first settled by the English.

## UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---

THE name and origin of the United States of America are so recent to need any elucidation. It is universally known that they were British colonies, planted by the British government at several periods, and protected by it till the year 1774, when they confederated to resist the taxation of Parliament, and, failing to obtain an immunity by petition, remonstrance, and a suspension of trade, declared themselves sovereign and independent states on the 4th of July, 1776.

Such a revolution was to be expected in the natural course of events. After the expulsion of the French from Canada, the colonies had progressed rapidly in commerce, wealth, and population, and had illy brooked the legislative restrictions of a distant metropolis, long before they combined to oppose them. The interest of the American merchant and the commercial regulations of the English parliament had been at variance from a very early period. But whether the crisis was hastened by the intrigues of ambitious men, on both sides of the Atlantic, or by the discovery of a regular system in the parent to abridge the just liberties of her children, is a question that has been agitated with great warmth on both sides, and is best left to the impartial decision of posterity. Nothing, however, can be more certain, than that, next to internal harmony, it is of the first importance to both countries to cultivate peace and amity by mutual justice and good faith, and to guard strictly against the machinations of their common enemy, who will always endeavour to destroy that good understanding, which opposes a perpetual bar to his ambitious projects.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** When the war of independence was closed by a definitive treaty of peace, between the King of Great Britain and the United States of America, on the 3d of September 1783, the boundaries of these States were declared to extend from the river St. Croix in the bay of Fundi, and an ideal line from its source, to the high lands which divide the waters running into the

river St. Lawrence from those that fall into the Atlantic ocean; along those highlands to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut river, and down the middle of that river to the 45th degree of north latitude: thence by a due west line to the river Cataract; along said river till it unites with lake Ontario, and by an ideal line running through the middle of that lake, of lakes Erie and Superior, to the lake of the Woods, called by the French *lac du bois*: thence by a west line from the northwesternmost corner of this lake to the head waters of the Mississippi,\* and down the middle of the Mississippi, to the 31st degree of north latitude, where it meets the northern boundary of West Florida: thence by a line nearly due east to the head of St. Mary's river, and down the middle of said river to the Atlantic ocean; including all the islands that lie within twenty leagues of the shores of the United States.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of this extensive and flourishing country, consisted of numerous rude and warlike Indian tribes, whose denominations and memory are almost extinct. An acquaintance with Europeans has ever been baneful to uncivilized communities in all parts of the globe. It is supposed that there are hardly 40,000 of this devoted race remaining within the extensive territories of the United States. The Indians soon discovered a fondness for spirituous liquors, with which unprincipled traders were too ready to supply them: by the excessive use of these, their natural ferocity was increased, their passions inflamed, and their best principles perverted; by these means, together with the introduction of diseases before unknown, their lives were shortened, and their numbers rapidly reduced. The few who escaped from these merciless destroyers, retired principally beyond the western lakes.—The European colonies established in this country, were planted at different periods, mostly by emigrants from the British islands, &c. will be more fully explained, under the heads of the several states where they first settled.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** Among the chief historical events of the United States must be classed their respective origins, which we shall explain hereafter; together with the leading occurrences in that contest which terminated in the independence of the United States.

I. The Stamp act, passed in 1765, is considered as the first attempt to raise a supply of British revenue from North America; it

\* In this demarkation there appears some error, for late discoveries have proved that a western line from the lake of the Woods would strike no part of the river Mississippi; of course this portion of the western limits remains undefined.

The N. W. corner of the lake of the Woods is in lat. 49° 37' N. long. 94° 31' W.

Northernmost branch of Mississippi, at its source, is in 47° 38' N. long. 95° 6' W.

Northern bend of the Missouri is in 47° 32' N. long. 101° 25' W. from this it bends to the south of west.

sent is necessary to render such act valid. He nominates, and, with the concurrence of the senate, he appoints ambassadors, consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers, not otherwise appointed by the constitution. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them. He receives ambassadors and other public ministers, and is directed to take care to have the laws faithfully executed. His negative on laws is only suspensive: two thirds of both houses concurring have full authority to enact laws without his consent.

The congress (consisting of senate and representatives who are obliged to meet once a year) has the power to impose and collect taxes, imposts and excises; to pay the debts, and to defray the contingent expenses of government; to borrow money on the credit of the United States; to regulate commerce; to coin money; to regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin; to fix the standard of weights and measures; to constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court; to declare war, grant letters of mark and reprisals; to raise and support armies; to provide and maintain a navy, but money must be applied to the specific purpose for which it is appropriated by law, and no appropriation for military purposes shall be for a longer term than two years.

Each particular state is debarred from entering into any treaty or alliance with any foreign nation; from coining money, or laying duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary, and the nett produce of which shall be for the use of the general treasury, and subject to the revision and control of congress.—All the judiciary officers of the United States are appointed by the president; they hold their commissions during good behaviour, and their salaries are unalterable while they continue in office.

The judiciary powers extend to all cases in law and equity, arising from the constitution and the laws of the United States; to treaties with foreign nations; to their ambassadors and public ministers; to cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to disputes between two or more states; between citizens of different states, or of the same state claiming under different states; and to all cases where the United States are a party. The laws generally correspond with those of England, and English reports are quoted as good authority, in almost all cases. The stated courts consist of a supreme court, which is held twice a year at the seat of government; a district court, held four times a year in each state; and circuit courts, divided into eastern, middle, and southern, where one of the associate judges of the supreme court always presides.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, ARMY, NAVY, AND MILITIA.** The United States are generally classed under three grand divisions, viz. New England, or the Northern States, comprising Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, (including the District of Maine,) Rhode Island, and Connecticut; the Middle States, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Ohio; and the Southern States, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Tennessee. To these States belong the *Territories* of Orleans, Mississippi, Louisiana, Indiana, Illinois, and Michigan, and the dis-

of Columbia: of each of them we shall give as full an account as our narrow limits will permit.

The population of these extensive territories, estimated by order of Congress in 1790, was found to be 3,939,326, exclusive of the inhabitants N. W. of the Ohio, supposed to be 20,000. It is inferred that the number is doubled every 28 1-3 years. By the census of 1800, it had increased to 5,305,666, by that of 1810, to 7,239,903; of whom one fifth were blacks or mulattoes, and about 1,200,000 slaves. The population is about 5 1-3 persons to a mile square, and about 16 acres of improved land to a person. About four fifths of the inhabitants may be termed agriculturists. The families may be estimated about 1,000,000. The males outnumber females by 1,189. Those of sixteen years and upwards exceed the younger society by 40,000; and those of 45 years and upwards are to the whole population as 12 to a hundred.

A small military force is maintained, in time of peace, consisting of two regiments of artillery, four of infantry, one of marines, and 10 companies of dismounted cavalry, for the defence of the frontiers. But a standing army is deemed incompatible with the republican government; and the strength of the states is computed from their militia, which may be stated at 800,000; which is a number sufficiently formidable to subdue the whole continent, and to set at defiance any invasion.

**NAVY.** The navy of the United States is still of little consequence, though a few ships were equipped during the recent short dispute with France. In the course of a century or two, it is probable that the maritime spirit of their progenitors will be displayed, and that the American fleet will rival any in Europe. At present it consists of six or eight frigates, three or four sloops, and a small number of gun boats.

**REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES.** The revenue of the United States is derived principally from duties on imported merchandise and excise, which at a medium are near 20 per cent. ad valorem, and amount to between twelve and thirteen millions of dollars per annum. The annual expenditure, inclusive of interest on the national debt, is between eleven and twelve millions. The debts, domestic and foreign, may be stated at 88,000,000 dollars, and the sinking fund at 9 millions. The aggregate value of goods consumed in the United States (the average of 6 years from 1793—8) about fifty millions of dollars, all of which paid duties. The number of pleasure frigates which paid duties in 1801, were 23,340, yielding a revenue of 77,371 dollars, but this duty has ceased, and been supplied by an excise on goods imported.

**POLITICAL IMPORTANCE.** The political importance of the United States, though not under-rated by themselves, seems not to have risen to its due value with foreign nations. Whether this error be owing to a general ignorance of the real strength and importance of these states, or a persuasion that nothing can drive them from their lucrative pursuits of the carrying trade, is uncertain. It is probable that none of them views with indifference a nation of traders, and discover no sympathy in the convulsions of a whole continent,

no anxiety about the sufferings of other nations, as long as these calamities open new channels of commerce, and swell the revenues of the state. But if we should ever rise in our politics above this Dutch level, and assume that rank among the nations which Providence has qualified us to fill, we may become in some measure the umpire of European disputes; and may often prevent the sword from being drawn by European nations; those especially who have colonies on or near the American shores. When considered in this light, the political importance of the United States has a dignity and pre-eminence, superior to that of any other nation, since the days of the Roman republic.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The manners and domestic economy of the United States, differ only in a few trifling shades from those of Great Britain: for although the population is composed of adventurers from every nation in Europe, the original settlers being principally English, to their customs and manners, as well as laws and language, successive emigrants have conformed in a great degree. In diet and dress one is a copy of the other, nor do they differ much in their amusements. Travellers have observed a want of urbanity, particularly in Philadelphia; and in all the capital cities, an eager pursuit of wealth, by adventurous speculations in commerce, by land-jobbing, banks, insurance offices, and lotteries. In general, the common people, and particularly the liberated Blacks, shew the love of liberty by a surliness of behaviour, and a contempt for those civilities, and that subordination, which are necessary in all well ordered communities. The ever-varying fashions of dress are universally borrowed from England, and are adopted sooner by the peasantry than perhaps in any other country. The multiplication of inns, taverns, and dram shops, is an obvious national evil that calls loudly for legislative interference: for in no country are they more numerous, or more universally baneful. Although education is not neglected, for schools are spread every where through the well-settled parts of the country, yet the domestic regulation of the manners of children and youth is not duly regarded.

**LANGUAGE.** The English language is the general one of the union, and is cultivated with great assiduity in all the principal cities and towns, and must, in the course of a century or two, spread over a greater portion of the globe than any other that ever existed. All the classical authors in the English language have been reprinted in America, many of them have passed through several editions, some with great elegance and correctness. Many writers of conspicuous merit have arisen in the United States. Literary societies publish their transactions, while magazines, and news-papers without number, contribute to the diffusion of useful science. If our liberties perish, it will not be by "want of knowledge," as the term is commonly understood.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** Education seems to attract the attention of states as well as individuals. In short, grammar schools, academies, colleges, and universities, are founded in every district of the union; those of New England, New York, and Philadelphia, are the most distinguished; but of these seminaries we shall take

particular notice, under the heads of the several states where they are instituted.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.** As a short description of the principal cities and towns, will fall more properly under the geography of the several states to which they belong, we shall confine ourselves in this article to a brief sketch of the plan and situation of WASHINGTON, the present seat of the Federal government. This intended capital of the American empire, is situated at the confluence of the river Potomac, and what is called the Eastern branch, in lat of  $38^{\circ} 53''$  N. In point of salubrity the situation is unexceptionable; the climate is dry, and furnished with several springs of excellent water. The grand avenues, agreeably to the plan, are from 120 to 160 feet wide, and the other streets from 90 to 110: in all of them a sufficient space is allotted for foot passengers, on both sides of the streets. The capitol, designed for the reception of Congress, and the President's House, are on considerable eminences, about one mile apart. But as the city has very little in itself, or its vicinity, to attract the industrious mechanic, or the man of commercial enterprise; as the navigation to it is long and tedious; and it has to contend with many rivals more happily situated; its advances in population must be very slow. Already have proposals been made on the floor of Congress, to adjourn their sessions to some more convenient place. Population in 1810, amounted to 8,205.

**COMMERCE AND MANUFACTURES.** As the principal commercial interests of Europe have been engaged, more than one half the time since the peace of 1763, in a destructive war, it has rendered America the produce and shipping necessary to all of them; by which the trade of this country has swelled much beyond its natural limits. Although the exports of domestic produce have not increased, *communibus annis*, in the ratio of our population, the grand total of our foreign commerce far exceeds that proportion; more than one half of it consisting of foreign merchandise imported and shipped. This, however, would have left a handsome profit, to the mercantile phrase, had we dealt only with honest people who paid their debts, and escaped spoiliations at sea.—In the year 1798, our imports were estimated at 60,000,000 of dollars, which perhaps was the medial rate, and our exports at 61,000,000 (five eighths of both going to and from British ports.) In 1799 and 1800, our exports to Great Britain amounted to 69,442,321 dollars, to France 16,423,584 dollars. In 1800, imports from Great Britain were 31,107,834 dollars, and from France only 87,107 dollars. What a disparity in the relative price of the two countries! The tonnage of American shipping is estimated at 868,000 tons, and the seamen at 63,000. The manufactures will come more regularly under the heads of the respective states.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** A country extending through 15 degrees of latitude, and more than one thousand miles along the sea coast, and various degrees of elevation from the sea, as well as distances from the frozen regions of the north, must vary greatly in the temperature of its air. But there is one trait in the character of our climate, for which all are more or less remarkable, I mean a sudden



ern, the climate is more temperate, even in the southern States the Atlantic States, a N. E. wind is commonly attended with hail on the west of the mountains a S. W. has that effect. In northern States, the winters are long and tedious, with a clear salutary air; in the middle States, not so long, but more diversified with alternate frosts and rains; in the southern, short and snow seldom remaining more than a day or two. But in all, the winters vary considerably: out of four, one may justly be termed rare, when most of the great rivers in the middle and northern tracts are crossed on the ice. It may be asserted that the winters in general are much colder in the United territories than in the correspondent latitudes of Europe.

**FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** If a person could take a bird's-eye view of the whole area of the United States, he would be apt to see it as an immeasurable forest, diversified with a few spots of cleared land, hardly discernable in the general perspective. In the ground he would behold a vast range of mountains, spreading ramifications variously, but inclining principally to a parallel with the sea coast, and giving rise to numerous large rivers that flow through the wilderness: towards the Atlantic, on one side, and towards the Mississippi and western lakes. But on the sea coast he would discern some larger openings, the seats of populous towns, and cultivated farms; and in the western regions, extensive inland seas, and boundless savannas or prairies, the haunts of deer and buffaloes. This American territory exhibits a great variety of soils, which may be divided into three distinct heads or classifications. The first, extending from fifty to one hundred miles from the coast, and from the head of Chesapeake to the confines of Florida, is generally light and sandy, with an exception of the banks and estuaries of the rivers, and is covered with cedars, and other resinous trees. The second embraces the greater part of Pennsylvania, the higher districts of Maryland, Virginia,

black mould; in others, a brown loamy earth, mixed with sand and towards the sea shore, sandy and fittest for rye and Indian corn. There are marshes of considerable extent, along the great rivers, which the hand of industry is every year reclaiming the waters, and converting into rich meadows. But the soil in the middle states is much broken by ranges of mountains.—The farmer is improving every year in the science of agriculture, by the cultivation of clover, and a proper rotation of crops, recovering his worn out fields from their unproductive state.—Among the numerous products are wheat, rye, barley, buckwheat, beans, pease, potatoes, and Indian corn.—In Carolina and Georgia, rice, cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are cultivated with success. Turnips are raised only for culinary purposes; the American farmer is not yet acquainted with the use of this vegetable in feeding cattle.—Orchards are numerous, and cyder a favorite liquor, but from some cause, whether ignorance or neglect, or a change in the climate, apple and peach orchards are less productive than they formerly were. The latter are perishing gradually by the devastations of a grub which attacks the roots.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The botany of the United States, including the Floridas, or in other words, of the whole region extending eastward from the Mississippi to the ocean, southward from the river St. Lawrence, with its lakes, to the Gulf of Mexico, may be divided into those vegetables which are common to the whole country, and those that occupy only particular parts.

The most generally diffused species among the timber trees are, the yellow-leaved oak, growing in the swamps; the chestnut oak, which in the southern states attains an enormous size, and is almost invaluable for its sweet farinaceous acorns as for its wood; the white oak; the red and the black oak. Next to these in rank are the walnut, and the hickory. The tulip tree and sassafras laurel, more impatient of cold than the preceding, appear as shrubs on the southern borders, rise into trees in the midland states, and on the eastern banks of the Altamaha, attain the full perfection of stateliness and beauty. The sugar maple, on the contrary, is seen only on the northern sides of the hills in the southern states, and increases both in size and frequency, in the more bracing climate of Pennsylvania, New-York, and Vermont. The sweet gum tree, the black wood, the American elm, the poplar, and the taccamahacca, are in every state in the Union where the soil is suitable, without being much affected by variety of climate. The light sandy tracts, wet and dry, are principally inhabited by the important and useful family of pines; of these the chief species are, the Pennsylvania fir, the common and the hemlock spruce fir; the yellow pine, the white, and the Weymouth pine; and the larch: nearly allied to these are the arbor vitæ, and the red cedar of America. The smaller trees and shrubs, that are dispersed in all parts of the United States, among a multitude of others, consist of the following: the fringe tree, the red-maple, the sumach and poison oak.

the red mulberry, the persimmon plum, and the triple-thorned acacia.

The mountainous ridges are not sufficiently high to be rich in alpine plants; their climate however is sensibly cooler than that of the plains; on which account, those of the south are inhabited by the vegetables of Pennsylvania and the northern states, while the highlands of the latter abound in the plants of Canada.

But the glories of the American flora are principally confined to the back parts of Virginia, the southern and the western states; it is here that the unfading verdure of the wide savannas, the solemn magnificence of the primeval forests, and the wild exuberance of the steaming swamps, offer to the astonished admires of the botanist every thing, that by colour, by fragrance, and by form, can delight the senses and fix the attention.

The low ridges of calcareous soil, running parallel with the rivers, and rising from the level savannas into extensive lawns and swelling hills, are generally covered with open or entangled woods, except where they have been converted into tillage by the industry of the inhabitants. In these rich tracts grows the lofty palmetto, the evergreen oak, the sweet bay, the benzoe laurel, the common laurel, the wide shading broom pine, and the red cedar. The straight silvery columns of the papaw fig, rising to the height of twenty feet, and crowned by a canopy of broad sinuated leaves, form a striking feature in this delicious scenery; while the golden fruit and fragrant blossoms of the orange, realize the ancient traditions of the groves of the Hesperides. Superior however to all these is the towering magnificence of the great magnolia: in this rich marley soil, it rises above a hundred feet, with a perfectly erect trunk, supporting a shady conical head of dark green foliage; from the centre of the coronets of leaves that terminate the branches, expands a large rose-shaped blossom of pure white, which is succeeded by a crimson cone containing the seeds of a beautiful coral red colour; and these falling from their cells remain for several days suspended from the seed-vessel by a silky thread, six inches or more in length; so that, whether in this state or in blossom, it is second to none for grandeur and beauty.

The level plains by the sides of rivers, and therefore generally in a flooded state during the whole rainy season, are called savannas. The trees that grow upon them are of the aquatic kind, particularly the beaver tree, and American olive; these are generally either single or grouped together into small open groves, while the larger part of the meadow is overgrown with long succulent herbage, intermixed with shrubs and plants.

The swamps are at all times, even in the height of summer, for the most part under water, and are distinguished from the rest of the country by the crowded stems of the cane, the light foliage of the tupelo tree, the taccamahacca, and the white cedar: this last is perhaps the most picturesque tree in all America; four or five enormous buttresses, or rude pillars, rise from the ground, and unite a kind of arch at the height of about seven feet, and from this centre there springs a straight column eighty or ninety feet high,

hout a branch: it then spreads into a flat umbrella-shaped top, ered with finely divided leaves of the most delicate green. This :form is the secure abode of the eagle and the crane; and the seeds contained in its cones are the favourite repast of the paro-ts, that are constantly fluttering around.

The domestic zoology of the United States nearly corresponds h that of the parent country, with some few shades of differ- e in size and colour. Among the larger wild animals may be tioned the bison, large herds of which used to be seen near the ssissippi, and they were once very numerous in the western parts Virginia and Pennsylvania. The musk bull and cow only appear he more western regions, beyond the Mississippi. Among the nals now lost is classed the mammoth, whose enormous bones particularly found near the salt springs upon the Ohio. The ase deer are become extremely rare, and will probably in no long e be utterly extirpated, as the wolf and boar have been in tain. The American stag rather exceeds the European in size, is seen in great numbers, feeding in the rich savannas of the ssouri and Mississippi, where there are also herds of that kind led the Virginian deer.

Lears, wolves, and foxes, are found in most of the States, to- her with a few rapacious animals of the cat kind, improperly led panthers and tigers

The beaver is well known from the fur, and the singular forma- of his cabin, built in ponds for the sake of security. This in- rious animal is now rare in any of the ancient States, and is ewhat imitated by the musk rat, who likewise builds his hut in llow-streams. Some kinds of monkeys are said to be found in southern states. The morse or sea cow, and the seal, used to quent the northern shores; and the manati, common in South erica, is said sometimes to appear on the southern coasts.

Among the birds there are many kinds of eagles, vultures, owls; . numerous other sorts called by European names, though gene- y of distinct species. The turkey is peculiar to America, and unds in the north. They were brought from Mexico to Spain, l from Spain to England, about 1524; the African poultry, or *eagriles* of more ancient authors, being Guinea fowls. Virginia unds with beautiful birds, and it may be conceived that vast va- ies of aquatic birds crowd the numerous lakes and rivers, the est being the wild swan, which sometimes weighs thirty-six nds. Some of the frogs are of remarkable size; and the tor- ie or turtle, supplies a delicious food, while the alligator is uent in the southern rivers. Of serpents, the various kinds nd in the united territories, particularly in Virginia, are very umerous. The rattlesnake is the largest, being from four to six : in length, and is one of the most dreaded. Among the fish most of those which are esteemed in Europe; and of those that peculiar to the country, there may be mentioned a large kind white trout; found in the lakes, of rock, perch, and cat fish, unding in the western rivers.

coal, and copper mines. Virginia is celebrated for minerals. There are lead mines, which yield from fifty to six hundred of metal from one hundred of ore: copper and black lead are found: and there is abundance of excellent coal, on the James River, said to have been discovered by a boy in a cray fish. Coal also abounds towards the Mississippi: that at Pittsburgh is of superior quality: but this value is exported only from Virginia, where the beds seem very thin. Limestone is common in most of the States, and in some there are rich veins of marble, of various descriptions. Red or violet-coloured crystals, are also found in Virginia. Carolina is crossed by a long ridge of limestone, in a southerly direction, but no minerals seem to have been discovered in that territory south of the Ohio, what is called stone coal is found in the Cumberland mountains, or great Laurel ridge. Salt is numerous through most of the western country. In Carolina there are said to be appearances of silver and lead, abundance of iron ore, and quarries of free-stone. Georgia southern state, is of a rich soil, but, except a bank of ninety miles from the sea, there seems to be no mineral discovery.

**MINERAL WATERS.** There are several mineral waters of various virtues, in different provinces of the United States. In Vermont, there is a remarkable sulphureous spring, which in two or three years, and bursts out in another place. Saratoga and Ballstown, in the state of New-York, are very copious, and surrounded with singular petrifications, resorted to by the wealthy from the southern extreme of

d States will appear more properly under the heads of the re-  
live States.

sides the great lakes which form the northern boundary, and  
have been already mentioned in the general description of  
America, there are some considerable lakes in the northern  
of the United territory. Those on the west have been little  
red. The small lakes, called Cedar, Little Winnipeg, and  
supply the sources of the Mississippi. On the east the  
important lake is that of Champlain, resembling a wide river,  
flows into that of St. Lawrence, and supplies an easy com-  
munication with Canada. The Champlain is the boundary between  
ates of New-York and Vermont, being in length about 75 g.  
while the breadth seldom exceeds four or five; and it ter-  
minates in the broad river called Chambly or Richlieu, which falls  
within the limits of Canada. Lake George, at the southern ex-  
tremity of Champlain, approaches within a few miles of the Hud-  
son, so that a canal might be opened at no great expense.  
Besides many small lakes that lie S. W. of the Champlain, there are  
several in the state of New-York, as the Oneida, the Cayuga, and

**MOUNTAINS.** The chief mountains have been likewise noticed in  
the general view of North America. The White and Green moun-  
tains in the northern parts, and the Land's Height, which bounds  
the district of Maine, may be regarded as elongations of the Apa-  
lache chain; but these, and some others of local denominations,  
all describe more explicitly elsewhere.

**FORESTS.** Aboriginal forests are so numerous throughout the  
continent, that none seem to be particularly distinguished.  
Deserts does not appear to exist, on the whole continent of America,  
except those sandy deserts which are so remarkable in Asia and  
Africa. There is, on the contrary, an exuberance of water even in  
the most torrid regions; which might be added as a proof of the  
fact, that this continent has more recently emerged. Even the  
mountains in South America often pour down torrents of water and  
and no where occur the sandy ruins of plains, after the fer-  
tility has been totally lost, or the rocky skeletons of ancient  
mountains. The large tract in the eastern part of Virginia and  
North Carolina, called the Dismal Swamp, occupies about 150,000  
square miles; but it is entirely covered with trees, juniper and cypress,  
and more moist parts, and on the drier, white and red oaks,  
and a variety of pines. These trees attain a prodigious size; and  
among them there is often thick brushwood, so as to render the  
ground impervious; while many other forests in North America are  
entirely free from brushwood. Cane reeds, and tall rich grass,  
fatten the cattle of the vicinity, which are taught to return to  
their farms of their own accord. In this swampy forest, bears, wolves,  
and other wild animals, abound. Some parts are so dry as to  
kill a horse, some are overflowed, and others so miry, that a man  
cannot sink up to the neck. A canal has been led through it; and  
in the dry parts, water, of the colour of brandy, gushed in at  
a depth of three feet. In the northern part, the timber supplies

by a person named, whose women are accordingly called  
are called by them, the daughters of the sun. These islands  
said to be a remnant of an ancient tribe, nearly exterminated  
Creeks.

**ISLANDS.** The principal islands belonging to the American  
federacy are, Nantucket, attached to the State of Massac-  
situated about eight leagues south of Cape Cod, remarkable  
expert and enterprising seamen, and containing about six thousand  
inhabitants; and Long Island, which is separated from the States  
Connecticut and New York, by the Sound and the East river  
about 140 miles in length, with about 10 miles of medial land.  
It is highly cultivated, supplying New York market with  
part of its vegetables, and contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants.  
What is called the state of Rhode Island is chiefly continental.  
The other islands, subject to the Federal Government, are a  
few strips of land lying along the coast of the Carolinas and Georgia,  
or dispersed through the various bays and lakes, and are of  
comparative value.

---

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

At this time the Sagamores of Penecook, Pentucket, Squamshat, and Nuchawanack, by a deed under their hands and seals, conveyed to the Rev. John Wheelwright and his followers, all that tract of land that lies between the rivers Piscataqua and Merrimack, from their falls to the ocean; on condition, that every township should pay annually, for ever, to the chief Sagamore and his heirs, a good "coat of trucking cloth," and to the "said John Wheelwright, his heirs, and successors," two bushels of Indian corn; reserving to themselves the privilege of fishing, hunting, and planting, in any part of the same. But these sachems were proprietors of part only of the country now styled New Hampshire; for in Hubbard's history of the Indian wars, that occurred some years afterwards, we have the names of several other tribes who desolated the English settlements, as the Taranteens, the Sacos, the Indians of Amascoggin, Penobscot, Piscataqua, &c.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. The discovery of New Hampshire by Captain John Smith, who ranged the coast from Penobscot to Cape Cod, and in the course of his voyage ascertained the mouth of the river Piscataqua.

2. Grants made by the Council of Plymouth to Capt. John Mason, and Sir Ferdinando Gorges, in 1621—2, of two large tracts, which comprise all the lands from Salem to the Merrimack, and thence to the Sagadahock, and back to the lakes of Canada. It was under the authority of this patent that the first settlement was made in 1623.

3. Wheelwright's purchase from the Indian Sachems in 1629.

4. The Council of Plymouth resign their charter to the King in 1635, reserving the rights of Companies and individuals to all the lands they justly claimed; which claims were mostly confirmed to them by the crown.

5. In 1637, the Rev. John Wheelwright was disfranchised and banished by the government of Massachusetts, for his adherence to Mrs. Hutchinson, a female schismatic; but being a teacher of considerable credit, he drew with him great part of his congregation, and they founded the town of Exeter, in New Hampshire, having first bought the soil from the natives.

6. In consequence of the divisions and animosities that distracted this infant colony, for it was torn at one time by no less than four discordant governments, the people solicit the interposition of Massachusetts. The application was well received, and by a formal act, dated 1641, they resigned the jurisdiction, and became united with Massachusetts.

7. New Hampshire is separated from Massachusetts, and erected into a distinct government by the crown of Great Britain, in 1679, and Mr. Cutt appointed the first governor.

8. A destructive Indian war, which broke out about the year 1692, checked the progress of population and improvement, in New Hampshire; many of the inhabitants being killed, others carried into captivity, and their grain and houses destroyed.

9. A long existing controversy respecting the divisional line be-



tween New Hampshire and Massachusetts, terminated by commissioners appointed by the king, in 1737.

10. Although the colony had a separate legislature, they were mostly under the same governor as Massachusetts, till 1740. From this period they were placed under the jurisdiction of a separate governor.

11. Two delegates appointed to meet the Continental Congress at Philadelphia, July 21, 1774.

12. The Federal Constitution ratified, June 21, 1788, by a majority of 57 votes to 45.

13. The present State Constitution framed and confirmed, September 5, 1792, being an amendment of a preceding temporary system.

**CIVIL DIVISIONS.** New Hampshire is divided into six counties and these again into townships; according to the last census, taken in 1810, there were upwards of 200 townships, the latter generally six miles square; containing 213,460 inhabitants. The townships are all incorporated.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The people of this state are mostly descended from English progenitors. They are a strong, active, industrious race, engaged principally in agriculture or the fisheries. Dr. Belknap laments their too free indulgence in spirituous liquors, but this is an evil too prevalent in all the states, though perhaps more conspicuous in the northern districts, where the rigour of the climate and the occupation of the people may perhaps render it less injurious. They have no slaves and few blacks.

**CITIES, TOWNS, AND EDIFICES.** Portsmouth, situated in the lat. of  $43^{\circ} 45'$ , N. is the largest town in New Hampshire. It is seated on the Piscataqua river, about two miles from the ocean, and in 1810 contained 6934 inhabitants. Its public buildings are a state-house, four school houses, a work house, and five places of public religious worship. The harbour is excellent, and the trade great and increasing. Here are two Banks.

**EXETER** is one of the most ancient towns in this state, founded by the Rev. John Wheelwright and his brother, in 1635. It is seated on the south side of Exeter river, about 15 miles from Portsmouth, and contains about 2000 inhabitants. Its growth was checked by the revolutionary war, before which it carried on ship building on an extensive scale. It has one Bank.

**CONCORD.** This is an inland town, and the centre of considerable trade and intercourse. It is situated on the Merrimack river, is the seat of the state government, and has about 2500 inhabitants. The state has many other thriving towns and villages, but these are the principal.

**ROADS AND INLAND NAVIGATION.** In a country like New Hampshire, but thinly peopled, there are not many hands to be spared for making artificial roads or canals. Of the latter, there is one cut through the marshes from Hampton to the river Merrimack, sufficient for the passage of loaded boats, for about 8 miles; and there is another undertaken, round the falls of Merrimack, near Amoskeag, which is nearly completed.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The principal manufacture is building, as the state abounds with excellent timber for the use. Portsmouth is distinguished for having built the only ship that was ever completed in the United States; which was ordered during the war of independence to our great ally, Louis of France.

In the year 1791, the shipping of this state amounted to 19,000 tons; the product of the fisheries was 25,800 quintals, and the amount of the exports, in 1802, was 565,394 dollars. The principal articles sent abroad are lumber of various kinds, masts, yards, spars, horses, cattle, pot and pearl ashes, salted fish and provisions. A considerable part of the produce of this state is shipped to the ports of Massachusetts or Connecticut, and it is sent principally to Great Britain, or the British West India islands.

As there is a general rage in the United States for speculating in stocks, and other paper institutions, New Hampshire has not escaped infection; but the principal Bank of discount and deposit is at Portsmouth, incorporated in 1792, and possesses a capital of 60,000 dollars; which may be increased occasionally to 200,000.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of New Hampshire is in general pure and salutary, subject nevertheless to as sudden changes as in the middle and southern states. But as it contains in its bosom and vicinity many lofty mountains, whose heights are covered with snow in winter, a great part of the year, the winters are long and intensely cold.

The heat of summer is as intemperate, but being of short duration does not unbrace the vigorous frames of the hardy inhabitants. The extremes of heat and cold, are from 20° below, to 100° above 0: the medium about 50° of Fahrenheit's thermometer.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The land of this state is broken by numerous hills and mountains; of course there is a great deal unfit for cultivation. The sea coast is light and sandy; but, for about 30 miles from the ocean, there are many rich vallies, which, enjoying an annual alluvion from the mountains, are very productive, and yield abundant crops of wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, hemp, hops, &c. The climate is friendly to fruit trees, and orchards of pears and apples are cultivated successfully by every farmer.

**RIVERS, RIVERS, AND LAKES.** As this state has but 18 miles of front to the ocean, it cannot present many bays or rivers; indeed, the only one that deserves to be mentioned is that of Piscataqua, which extends from Exeter to Portsmouth; and the only considerable river runs wholly through the state, is the river of the same name, the principal branch of which, called Nywihwannock, springs from the southernmost of Lovell's Ponds, about 40 miles from the sea. The harbour of Piscataqua is much enlarged by the junction of four tributary streams, uniting about eight miles above the town of Portsmouth. There are some remarkable ponds or lakes in this state, the Umbagog, near the north-east corner of the state, and Winnepesaukee, near the centre: the latter is about 20 miles long, and 3 to 8 broad; but there are many other small bodies of water of lesser consideration.

mountainous tracts, there must be numerous forests; that in a few barren spots, afford a lasting supply of the most timber, such as the pine, walnut, chestnut, hickory, beech besides a great variety of flowering trees and shrubs.

**SCHOOLS AND LEARNING.** To the credit of the New states it may be justly observed, that they have universally the diffusion of useful knowledge, among even the lowest people. All the townships of this state are bound by law to support an adequate number of schools. Nor is any branch of science neglected. Dartmouth college in the year 1769 under the patronage of the Earl of Dartmouth a rich, respectable and growing institution, under the direction of a president, two professors, and as many tutors. It has a number of students, and possesses an elegant library, as well as a number of useful instruments, for making philosophical and mathematical experiments. At Exeter there is a flourishing academy; at Portsmouth a grammar school; and at Concord and Charlestown, these are some respectable institutions.

**RELIGION.** The religion of New Hampshire is principally of the Congregational sect; but there are many churches of other sects, some of Baptists, and one of Episcopalians. No church is obliged to have a minister, but, if they contract with one, they are bound by law to comply with their engagements. Any minister has a right to leave his congregation when he chooses, but is obliged, agreeably to his contract, to contribute to the maintenance of his former teacher. This measure, however hostile to the freedom of conscience, is well calculated to establish the predominant sect, and to render the forms of religion respected.

**GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of this state has a strong resemblance to that of Massachusetts, being copied from it with few variations. The executive power is lodged in the hands of a governor, who is chosen annually by the people, not by a elec-

resent have a power to convict. In all other respects, the powers of the two houses are equal; jointly they appoint all the officers of government, not otherwise provided for.—The judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the governor and council, on the recommendation of the council, and on condition of good behaviour: their salaries cannot be diminished while they are in office.—All male white inhabitants, of the age of 21 who have paid taxes, have the right of suffrage at elections. At these elections are received by a moderator and the selectmen in the towns and parishes, and in all other places, by the tax collectors.

The state sends two senators and six representatives to Congress. The senators are appointed by a *concurrent* resolution of both houses, and the representatives are elected by the people at large.

**POPULATION AND MILITIA.** According to the census taken in 1850, this state contained 214,360 inhabitants, among whom there were 10,000 slaves. The increase is a duplication in about 33½ years. At the age of 16 years, the males are most numerous, but above that age, the females exceed, in the ratio of 47 to 45. It appears from the pretty accurate record, that one in seven lives to the age of 60, one in 14 to the age of 80 years. Of the present inhabitants, those of 26 years and upwards are about one-third, and those of 16 years and upwards about one-sixth of the whole number. The population is about 21 persons to a mile square. The militia consists of twenty-seven regiments, forming together about 30,000 fighting men.

## VERMONT.

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARY.** THIS state, which took its name from the Green Mountains that pervade it from south to north, is bounded by Lower Canada on the north, on the east by Connecticut river, which separates it from New Hampshire, on the south by the state of Massachusetts, and on the west by that of New York. It is situated between  $42^{\circ} 44'$  and  $45^{\circ}$  north latitude, and between  $1^{\circ} 43'$  and  $3^{\circ} 36'$  east long. from Philadelphia, or  $71^{\circ} 32'$  and  $73^{\circ} 25'$  west from London, and contains about 10,000 square miles, and about 22 persons to a mile square.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Next to the aboriginal savages (the Iroquois or Five Nations) the first settlement made in this state, was under a grant from the colony of Massachusetts, in or about the year 1725: when the government of that colony built fort Dummer, upon Connecticut river; while the French were advancing up lake Champlain, and building forts at every important pass, round the British colonies in North America.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. The grant of a large tract of land in the S. E. of Vermont was made by the general court of Massachusetts, in or about the year 1716, but no settlement was effected till the building of fort Dummer in 1725: as the country, being a frontier, was much exposed to the scalping knives of the French and their savage allies, its improvement was very slow.

2. A divisional line was run in 1741, between the colonies of Massachusetts and New Hampshire, by which it appears that Vermont came within what was then thought to be the jurisdiction of New Hampshire, and was accordingly claimed as a part of that colony. Grants made, 1749, by Benning Wentworth, governor of New Hampshire, of several parcels of land between the Connecticut and Hudson rivers, and a township of six miles square laid out, called Bennington, in allusion to the governor's name.

3. The commencement of hostilities by the French, in 1754, stopped improvements, and put the inhabitants to flight.

4. After the surrender of Montreal, in 1760, this country became more generally known, and, in the course of one year succeeding, not less than 60 townships were laid out by the government of New Hampshire. The cultivation increased with surprising rapidity.

5. Vermont claimed by the province of New York, by virtue of an obsolete grant from Charles II. to his brother the Duke of York: a proclamation issued by governor Colden, in 1763, invalidating this

given by New Hampshire; and in 1764 the claim of New York jurisdiction, but not to the soil, was confirmed by the crown: an act of the British government, however well intended, was resisted by the government of New York: attempts being made to drive the settlers by force of arms, a civil war ensued.

The inhabitants petitioned the crown for protection; and, in the year 1767, George III. interposed to stop the violent proceedings in New York, but without full effect. In 1774, the governor of New York issued a proclamation, setting a premium on the heads of John, Seth Warner, and six others of the chiefs of Vermont: he published a counter declaration, in which they threatened "to hunt and destroy any person or persons that were accessory, or any way assisting, to the taking of them." In this state of confusion and anarchy remained until the breaking out of the revolutionary war, when the inhabitants renounced allegiance to every government but their own.

State Constitution, framed July 4, 1786, revised and amended Aug. 1793.

Federal Constitution ratified by a great majority, January 10,

1792. Admitted as a member of the American Confederacy, March 21.

RELIGION. As the inhabitants of Vermont emigrated principally from Massachusetts and Connecticut, they are mostly Congregationalists: one township settled chiefly by Scotch are Covenanters or Presbyterians. No man is obliged to contribute to the support of any church but his own, nor is he excluded from civil offices, on account of his particular religious sentiments. Two grants in every township are appropriated for the support of the clergy, and for building places of public worship.

GOVERNMENT AND LAWS. The government of this state is more simple, and has less to recommend it to the imitation of wise states than any other in the Union. The executive power is vested in the governor, chosen annually by the people, by a majority of votes. With the concurrence of the executive council, of which he is president, he appoints all officers, except where the constitution or particular law has otherwise directed; he may remit fines, and grant pardons, except for treason, murder, or cases of impeachment. With the assistance of the judge of the Supreme Court, he may call a court to try impeachments. The legislature is a single branch, styled the *General Assembly*. It is elected by the people annually; in conjunction with the executive council, they appoint all principal civil and military officers. The consent of two thirds is necessary to impose taxes, and to impeach criminals. The courts consist of a Supreme Court, whose jurisdiction extends over the whole, and of county courts, established in the several counties.—Every freeman who has resided in the state one year, and is 21 years of age, has a right to vote at elections.—There is an extraordinary clause in the constitution of the state, which provides, that when an article becomes so profitable as to occasion many applications for it, the profits thereof shall be diminished. This state sends two Sena-

gospel who settles in the township.—When the last census was in the year 1810 the inhabitants of Vermont amounted to 210,000. The increase in the last preceding 10 years was 20,000. The militia of the state amounts at least to 20,000 men, has well trained. These form two divisions, including seven by one on the west, and the other on the east side of the mountain.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** In describing the manners, customs, and language of the inhabitants of the Green Mountain it is sufficient to say they are New England men; a brave and frugal, laborious, and zealously attached to a republican form of government. With them also they partake of certain prejudices, which are not reconcilable to the purity of the English language.—As the means of supporting a family are easily attained, the people are generally encouraged to marry early.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** In no state is there more to be shewn to have all the children taught to read, write, and understand the rules of common arithmetic. This they justly esteem necessary to carry on any of the ordinary pursuits of life, and it were thought dishonourable to the parents, if their children were ignorant of either. To promote this useful purpose, the government has set apart a lot of 350 acres, in every township. Besides common seminaries, spread every where through the state, there is a flourishing academy at Middlebury, and another at Pesham. In 1791 the government passed an act for erecting an University at Burlington, on lake Champlain, for the support of which 10,000 acres of land have been set apart, besides 800,000 was secured by donation.

**CITY TOWNS.** The principal towns of this state are Bennington, Windsor, and Rutland, each of them the head of a county of the same name, and the two latter, alternately, the seat of government. Each contains between two and three thousand inhabitants. B

July. Nevertheless, domestic manufactures are not neglected. The greatest part of the farmers manufacture the woollens and linens used in their own families. The soil and climate seem favourable to sheep as well as flax.—As the country abounds in excellent iron ore, it has naturally introduced various coarse manufactories of that article. It is some years since there were erected in the state, 21 forges and three furnaces, from which large quantities of bar iron, as well as nails are produced annually. The manufacture of pot and pearl ashes is still more extensive.—In the year 1791, the inhabitants made as much as 1000 tons, and in one township in the year 1794, eighty-three families only produced 14,000 pounds of maple sugar. Their principal commercial intercourse is with Albany and New York. The amount of their exports in 1802 was 31,479 dollars.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** As Vermont lies between the 42° and 45° north lat. and a large part of the land is interscoted by a range of lofty mountains, the cold that prevails is early and severe; the frosts begin from the first to the middle of September, and cease about the beginning of June. On the 19th of March 1789, the ground was frozen to the depth of three feet eight inches. The ice on the lakes and stagnant waters is generally 30 inches thick. The greatest height of the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer, during the years 1789—90 and 91, was 93½°, and the least height 27° below 0. The fall of water in one year (1789) was 41,179 inches.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The land of this state is generally of a fertile nature, "the soil deep and of a dark colour, rich, moist, warm and loamy." "It bears corn and other kinds of grain, in large quantities, as soon as it is cleared of the wood, without any ploughing or preparation; and after the first crop, naturally turns to rich pasture." Of course the quantities of wheat, rye, barley, and other nutritious grain, which are raised annually, are very considerable; but as the state possesses no sea port, and the expense of land carriage is comparatively great, not much more of these articles have been cultivated, than sufficed for internal consumption.

**RIVERS AND LAKES.** All the streams and rivers of Vermont take their rise in the Green Mountains. About 35 of them have an easterly direction and fall into the Connecticut river; about twenty-five run westerly and discharge themselves into lake Champlain; and two or three running in the same direction fall into Hudson's river. The most considerable streams on the west side are Otter creek, Onion river, the river Lamoille and Michiscoui. Onion river is one of the finest streams in Vermont, but none of the forementioned are navigable, even by boats, more than seven miles from its mouth. On the east side the rivers are not so large, but are more numerous than on the west; the largest are West river, White river, and Poosoom-suck. Connecticut river, into which the last mentioned streams fall, forms the eastern boundary of the state, and is one of the finest streams in New England. This river, which rises in the mountains that divide Canada from the United States, after running about 400 miles through the country, and affording a navigation for vessels of 100 tons burthen, fifty miles from its mouth, discharges into the ocean at Saybrook in Con-



and between two and three miles wide.

**MOUNTAINS.** A chain of high mountains, running nearly east and south, divides this state almost through the centre, having the Connecticut river on one side, and lake Champlain and Hudson on the other. The natural growth of this range is hemlock, spruce, and other ever-greens: hence it has always a green appearance, and on this account it obtained the descriptive name of Verd Mont, or Green Mountain. On some elevated parts of the mountain the snow lies till June: Killington Peak, which is the highest part, being computed to be 3434 feet above the level of the ocean.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** When the Europeans first landed on the shores of America, it was a woody country, and presented to the eye of the curious traveller, a magnificent prospect; and this is still the case with much the greater part of Vermont, abounding in trees, plants, and flowers, almost infinite in number. Of these we shall enumerate only a few of the most common and useful. The trees most common are pines of various species, maple, beech, ash, elm, oak, chestnut, hickory, poplar, and willow. Of the fruit bearing trees, shrubs, and the kinds are numerous, as plums of various species, cherry, pear, mulberry, gooseberry, currant, blackberry, raspberry, strawberry, and several kinds of grapes, together with numerous articles of the vegetable kingdom, which we are obliged to omit. In quadrupeds, Vermont contains 36 different species. Her extensive forests shelter the moose, bear, wolf, deer, fox, wild cat, rabbit, hare, squirrel, &c. her ponds and lakes; the beaver, muskrat, mink, and otter; and most of the feathered and insect tribes found here, that are common to the American states. The principal mineral, is iron ore, of which we have already taken notice.

# MASSACHUSETTS,

INCLUDING

## MAINE.

**TENT AND BOUNDARIES.** MASSACHUSETTS (which, including the district of Maine, constitutes one of the United States,) is bounded on the north by Vermont and New Hampshire; on the east by the Atlantic ocean; on the south by the Atlantic, Rhode Island, and Connecticut; and on the west by New York. This state (Maine included,) extends from  $41^{\circ} 13'$ , to  $45^{\circ} 45'$  N. latitude, and from  $1^{\circ} 10' 15'$  east longitude from Philadelphia, or from  $67^{\circ} 15'$  to  $5'$  W. from London; and contains about 40,000 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** This state derives its name from the bay of Massachusetts, and that from a powerful tribe of natives, the Massachusetts; though the Monogons, Narraganzetts, and Pequot, are names of frequent occurrence in the early history of the colony, and probably possessed a portion of it at the time when the English landed: for it is known that the tribes were many, and of them contained any great number of people. Although the territory was granted by King James, as early as 1606, to a company of wealthy men, with Sir John Popham, Chief Justice of England, at their head, all their exertions were feeble and unfortunate, till a religion animated some of the English dissenters to settle on this remote continent. The first successful adventurers were a religious colony who had fled from England, and seated themselves at Leyden, in Holland, under the direction of John Robinson, their pastor: but perceiving that their community was like to decline instead of increase; the Dutch, they petitioned King James for permission to transport themselves and families to New England. Meeting with a slight encouragement, one hundred and twenty persons embarked in a single ship, and landed in November 1620, at a place afterwards called Plymouth, in Plymouth county; which is still commemorated as the cradle of the New England colonies.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. A patent granted by the Plymouth colony to Sir Henry Roswell and five others, in 1627, for a very extensive tract of country, extending three miles south of Charlestown and three north of Merrimack, and from sea to sea: but this patent conveyed only a right to the soil, none to the govern-

assistants, and these elect from among themselves, a gov-  
ernor, who should have the power of making  
and appointing officers. At the next general court, the freemen  
passed a law, that "none but church members should be admitted to the freedom of the body politic;" and continued in force till the dissolution of the government.

5. The year 1636 was distinguished by a dispute between  
Cotton and Hooker, two influential clergymen of Massachusetts;  
Cotton left the colony in disgust, or was driven out, and drawing  
one hundred followers, they moved into Connecticut, and  
settled in the townships of Hartford, Springfield, and Weathersfield.

6. An exterminating war was waged about this time, by the  
joint arms of Massachusetts and Connecticut, against the  
Narraganset Indians. This tribe, which, before the war could muster  
two thousand warriors, was nearly extirpated: of the prisoners taken, a  
great number were shipped to Bermudas and the West Indies, and sold for  
slaves; some were retained as slaves in Massachusetts and Connecticut,  
and others were given up to the Narraganset Indians, all  
of whom were tortured to death.

About this period, 1636, there was another schism in the  
Massachusetts church, occasioned by a Mrs. Hutchinson and the  
minister William Williams; they were banished, and began the settlement  
of a new colony in Rhode Island, where they experienced more  
kindness from the savages than from the bigots of Massachusetts.

7. Emigration to New England ceased about the year 1640.  
Republicans having obtained the ascendant in old England.

8. In the year 1646, certain members of the church of  
England and Scotland petitioned the general court for the restoration  
of their rights as freemen; complaining that they were taxed by  
the colony where they were not represented, and bound by laws  
to which they had not consented; for which act they were fined a

eat number were whipped, and imprisoned; some had their noses bored, and four were hanged. The mad pranks of these enthusiasts had risen to such an alarming height, that King Charles ordered commissioners, in 1665, to take the judicial authority out of the hands of the existing administration, and to establish a milder form.

4. About the year 1674, broke out an obstinate and bloody war with the savages, called in the New England annals, Philip's war. The war was occasioned, in some measure, by an attempt to subjugate the Indians to the laws of the colony, and to treat their king as a subject; summoning him and other chiefs to appear before the courts of the colony. It raged with various success for several years; but terminated in the success of the English. Some of the prisoners taken were tried and executed, and others were sold as slaves to the West India planters.

5. In 1692. The old charter abrogated, and a new one obtained from King William; by which the appointment of governor was vested in the crown, and every inhabitant of 40*l*. sterling personal estate was entitled to vote for representatives. This new charter included the colony of Plymouth, and the Province of Maine, under the same government, as well as the Province of Nova Scotia; but the latter was afterwards separated, and erected into a distinct jurisdiction. This year was distinguished by a revival of the rage against witchcraft, which flamed with redoubled violence. Hundreds were accused, and many condemned and executed for various imaginary crimes.

6. The small pox made terrible havoc among the inhabitants in 1721. Inoculation introduced by Dr. Boylston, beginning with his own family, but reprobated with religious horror by a great majority of the people.

7. 1725. A treaty with the Indians, succeeded by a wiser and more conduct towards them, secured the tranquillity of the province for many years.

8. The reduction of Louisburg (in cape Breton) planned and executed, principally, by forces from the New England provinces.

9. The French make encroachments on the British colonies, obliging the savages to murder the inhabitants, in 1754. Massachusetts petitions the British government for succour; describing their distressed circumstances, and inability, to "maintain a force necessary for their defence."

10. The stamp act in 1765. The ships put in mourning, the bells tolled, and the act printed with a death's head affixed to it, and paraded about the streets of Boston. The act, and the effigies of principal patrons, burnt in the public places. The act repealed by the British Parliament in 1766.

11. In 1768, the assembly of Massachusetts write circular letters to the other colonies, inviting them to unite in opposing the acts of the British Parliament.

12. Upon the seizure of a sloop laden with wines, in order to secure the duties payable thereon, the people of Boston burnt a boat belonging to the collector, pelted the commissioners with stones, at-

21. Proposals originate in Boston, for calling a general convention of delegates from all the provinces, to meet at Philadelphia accordingly met July 1774.

22. Four delegates appointed June 17, 1774, to meet the congress.

23. In April 1775, happened what is called the battle of Bunker's Hill, an issue in which some had long laboured to bring the distance between Great Britain and her colonies, and which was surmounted July of the next year, by a renunciation of the government of Britain, and the declaration of Independence.

24. State Constitution, framed March 2, 1780, revised and amended in 1793.

25. Federal Constitution ratified, February 6, 1788, by 18 votes.

**RELIGION.** The predominant religious sect in Massachusetts that of Congregationalists. They comprise four-fifths of the inhabitants. All religions are tolerated, and apparently equal: no person residing in the state is obliged to contribute to the expense of public Protestant worship, to his own teachers, if any, otherwise to the parson of the parish where he resides.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The supreme executive authority is vested in a governor, who is chosen annually by the people. To assure his election he must obtain a majority of all the votes turned, and if neither of the candidates has a majority, the electors appoint one of the two highest. He has a power to assemble an executive council, of which he is president, whenever public business requires; he may pardon criminals, except in cases of impeachment; negative bills, except when two-thirds of the general court concur to enact. He commissions all officers, and, with the aid of his council, appoints judges, attorney and solicitor general, sheriffs, coroners, and registers of probate.

are appointed for seven years, but all the judiciary officers be removed at any time by an impeachment, on a complaint presented to the governor, by a joint vote of both houses of legislature.—This state sends two senators and 20 representatives to the national congress. Senators are appointed by concurrent ballots of two branches of the general court; representatives are elected by districts by a majority of votes. The common law of England is the rule of judicial proceedings, except when it is opposed to a specific law of the state.

**TERMINATIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** The commonwealth of Massachusetts (proper) is divided into 12 counties, and subdivided into 355 townships, which in 1810 contained 472,040 inhabitants, notwithstanding an increase in ten years 50,000; population about 68 persons to the square mile. From the beginning of the American revolution to the present time, the progress of population has been slow. In 1773 it was computed that there were 300,000 inhabitants in this province. In 1790 there were 378,787, which gives a difference of 78,787 in seventeen years. From 1790 to 1800, the increase was 44,058, which is less in proportion to the number of people. Before the revolution, the ratio of increase was much greater. In 1751 the inhabitants were computed to be 164,484; in 1773 they had risen as is mentioned to 300,000 the difference 135,516 in 22 years, or a population in about 26 years. Females to males throughout the state 103 to 100; in Boston as 12 to 11. Of both sexes, in 1810, under 15 years, there were 187,747, and above that age 228,646.

The militia of Massachusetts is very respectable: by the returns made to the governor, they were computed at about 60,000 effective and completely armed and disciplined; in which number there is a large proportion of cavalry and artillery.

**APPEARANCE, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** The men of this state are generally tall, stout, and well proportioned, and many of the women handsome; they have generally fair, fresh, and healthful countenances, mingled with a considerable degree of delicacy and refinement. The inhabitants of New England have been remarked for their civility and hospitality, as well as for a degree of inquisitiveness, which is not common on impertinence, and, before the war, for a scrupulous observance of the Sabbath, which had the appearance of superstition and bigotry. This reverence for religious institutions introduced and reserved among them the custom of annually celebrating fasts and thanksgivings; and has been the means of preserving in New England, and more, at least of the appearance of religion, than is observable in the middle or southern states. As the inhabitants are almost universally of English descent, and a general attention has been paid to education, the English language has been preserved almost free from corruption: among some of the country people are a few provincial idioms, and a peculiar enunciation, which distinguish them from their neighbours—but this is more or less the case in all other countries.

**PROGRESS OF LEARNING.** Massachusetts has been distinguished, from its earliest period, for a wise attention to the cultivation of liberal knowledge. By a law of the commonwealth, every town

are besides this principal seminary five or six academies, in different parts of the state, for teaching English and French, the Greek and Latin languages, as well as all the liberal arts and sciences, which are well endowed, and in a flourishing state.

**CITY OF BOSTON.** Boston is the capital, not only of Massachusetts but of all New England. It is built in a very irregular manner on a peninsula, at the bottom of Massachusetts bay; contains 1700 dwelling houses, and 33,250 inhabitants. The harbour is large enough to entertain 500 ships at anchor in a gale of water. Its quays and wharves are very convenient; one of the latter extends 600 yards into the bay, and far exceeds in structure of the kind in the United States. The principal buildings are, the State house, Faneuil hall, an almshouse, a hospital, a bridge, and sixteen places of religious worship: these edifices are spacious and elegant. The entrance of the harbour is guarded by a castle, on which are mounted about forty pieces of heavy artillery, besides a great number of a smaller size. The most considerable town, after Boston, is Salem, which in 1802 had 12,613 inhabitants. At the same period Newbury-Port had 7,634 inhabitants. Berwick 3,920, Taunton 5,900, and Plymouth 4,228. But this state is filled with small towns and villages, each of one to two thousand inhabitants.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Massachusetts can boast more enterprising and industrious mechanics than any other state of the union, and they are mostly natives. Their exports consist of New-England rum, potash, lumber, fish, and the produce of the fisheries, which in the year 1802 amounted to 13,492,632 dollars. Their imports are not quite equal in value; so that the balance of trade is considerably in their favour. Their chief manufactures are rum, pot and pearl ashes, linseed oil, cast iron, cannon, chocolate, spermaceti candles, and womens' shoes. Of the

sometimes intense, but not of long continuance, as the prevailing winds are from the west and north-west, the elevated regions are covered with snow. The extremes of heat and cold are from 20 below to 100 above 0 in the open air—the medium about 50. According to observations made at Cambridge in 1784 and 1788, the fall of snow is annually about 35 1-2 inches.

**LAND AGRICULTURE.** Whatever is the cause, the soil of this state has been too sterile to produce wheat for more than a century. It was raised in large crops till the year 1664, when it was discontinued. "This is represented as an unusual thing at the time, continued more or less for divers years together, until they were discouraged from sowing;" and at present most of the flour consumed in the state is imported. On the sea coast the soil is low, and mostly sandy. About thirty miles from the coast the soil improves, and between the mountains is cultivated to advantage, exhibiting rich meadows, valuable crops of flax, rye, and corn, and other summer grain. Orchards are also numerous and very productive of the choicest fruits. In short, the farmers of Massachusetts live in plenty and independence, and are ready for their hospitality.

**RIVERS, BAYS AND ISLANDS.** Massachusetts is irrigated by numerous streams. One of the largest is Merrimack river, which flows through the north-eastern part of the state, and discharges into the sea about two miles below Newburyport. Charles river, which rises from several sources in Hopkinton and Holliston, passes by Cambridge, and falls into Boston harbour. Taunton river, rising in the blue mountains, passes nearly in a straight west course to Tiverton on Narragansett-bay. Concord, Merrimack, Medford, Deerfield, Ipswich, and Westfield, are all rivers in this state, but of inferior note. The principal bays are Boston Bay, Cape Cod, and Buzzard's bay; and the only islands worthy of notice are Martha's vineyard, and Nantucket: the latter is principally inhabited by fishermen, and has produced some of the most enterprising whalers in the world. The soil is very fertile; better than a sand heap, and the inhabitants amount to about 100,000: they are chiefly of the society of Friends, and are distinguished for the peace and harmony that prevails among them.

**MOUNTAINS.** The principal ranges of mountains are in the western part of the state, and furnish most of the springs that feed the Merrimack river. There are none remarkably high, the most elevated, called Wachusset, being about 3000 feet above the level of the sea. They run pretty nearly in a north and south direction, parallel with the course of the river above mentioned.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** The forest of Massachusetts are the same as those of Vermont, and the other New England states. Most of the valuable fruit trees flourish here, particularly the apple, the pear, and the peach, though the soil has suffered, as it has in most of the other states, from the ravages of a grub that attacks its roots: and in some situations by the eastern winds. The principal grains that are produced are Indian corn, rye, barley and oats, and some wheat from the new lands,



## MAINE.

MAINE is a district of Massachusetts, and of course has the same laws and government. It extends about 300 miles in length and about 100 in breadth, and is bounded on the N. by the high lands which separate the rivers that fall into the Atlantic; on the E. by the St. Croix, and a line drawn due N. from its source to the high lands, which divides the Main from Nova Scotia; on the S. by the Atlantic; and on the W. by N. Hampshire, lying betw. 43° and 48° of north latitude. It is divided into eight counties, and has about 228,705 inhabitants. The chief town is Portland, a seaport, containing about 7,169 inhabitants: the principal industry is in fish and lumber. This is a broken mountainous country, and possesses some very rich lands, and is advancing rapidly in improvements, which will probably give it a title, in a few years, to independence and self-government. The inhabitants have emigrated from Massachusetts and the other N. E. states, preserving their manners, customs and character. Being situated to the N. of all the other states, and bounded on the N. W. by a range of high mountains, the climate is cold, the rivers and lakes being commonly frozen over from Christmas to the middle of March; but the summers are free from excessive heat.

## RHODE ISLAND.

**EXTENT AND BOUNDARIES.** THIS state includes what was formerly called Rhode Island and Providence plantations, and is situated between 41° and 42° north latitude, and between 3° and 4° longitude from Philadelphia, or about 71° west from London, being in length 47, and breadth 37 miles; in superficial extent about 1300 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Rhode Island was originally the hunting and fishing ground of the Narragansett Indians, and was conveyed to them, between the years 1634 and 1638, to certain English settlers, who fled hither from the intolerant spirit of the Massachusetts rulers. Those puritans, who, rather than conform to the ritual of the Episcopal church, had fled to the wilds of America, were no sooner invested with power than they persecuted all who did not swallow their formulary, with more cruelty than themselves had suffered under the mitred bigots of England. Roger Williams, a very respectable clergyman, being condemned for holding a variety of speculative errors, was banished from Massachusetts, and afterwards from Plymouth. He then removed to Providence, without the precincts of Massachusetts government, and was entertained with great hospitality by the natives; who sold a tract of land to him and his brother exiles, about twenty square miles. These were followed soon after by another small colony, who settled on Rhode Island, with the best of titles, the free assent of the aboriginal proprietors. The first chief magistrate of this little community was a Mr. Coddington, who was respected by the people, and, in consideration of his distinguished services, was invested with a patriarchal authority.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1. The settlement of the Rev. Roger Williams and his followers at Providence, in 1634—5, and of Mr. Coddington and his company on Rhode Island.

An agent from the company was sent to England, in 1643, obtained a patent for the province, from the earl of Warwick's council, under the title of, "A free and absolute charter of incorporation, for Providence Plantations in Narragansett

As the inhabitants had felt the rod of persecution, they were soon enough to establish a free toleration, and a perfect equality. In the year 1644 the Baptists built a meeting house at Providence, another congregation of the same sect was formed in 1653 peaceable Quakers also found in this colony an asylum, which they refused to them in every other part of New England.

the abortive expedition against Canada, and in the same year issued the first emission of paper currency.

6. In 1738, the colony was filled with inhabitants, were shure 100 sail of vessels belonging to the town of ?

7. In 1744, there was another emission of 160,000*l*. distributed among the people by law, at four per cent which soon depreciated.

8. In 1750, the former emissions, followed by another enormous, the whole amounting to 525,335*l*. old ten completely ruined the credit of paper money, as well as the character of the people.

9. In 1773, a violent outrage committed on the Gaspee schooner belonging to his Britannic majesty, stationed at ? to prevent smuggling.

10. Two delegates appointed to meet the first general Congress at Philadelphia, August 10, 1774.

11. Federal Constitution ratified by a small majority (232) on 29th of May, 1790.

**RELIGION.** In this state all religious sects are on a basis of perfect equality. The people pay no taxes for the support of any denomination: the ministers depend wholly on the liberality of their hearers, for support, as no contract formed between them and the state. The most numerous sect is that of the Baptists, who are divided into Calvinistic, Arminian, and Sabbatarian, or so-called Baptists. All together they constitute thirty congregations. Other religious sects are Congregationalists, Friends or Quakers, Moravians, &c.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** This State and Connecticut were the only two that retained their ancient forms of government after the revolution.—The charter granted by king Charles II. to the colony was dated in 1663. By this instrument the freemen elect a governor chief (who is styled governor) and a deputy gov-

award new trials in courts of judicature.—There are five of the Supreme court, who hold their offices during good be-

This court extends over the state and is held twice a year in each county there are courts of Common Pleas and Quarter Sessions also twice a year for the trial of inferior matters. Rhode Island sends two Senators and two Representatives to the general assembly. Senators are appointed by a joint ballot of the two counties. Representatives are elected by a majority of the people.

**INDUSTRY, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** The state of Rhode Island consists of five counties, which are subdivided into thirty townships, containing together 76,931 inhabitants, of whom 108 are slaves. Of these 15,847 are under 16 years, and 35,591 above. The population amounts to 53 persons to a square mile. The increase of inhabitants since 1790, taking date during the last 10 years is about 8000. The militia is about 10,000.

**LANGUAGE, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.** The language of this as well as all the other North-American States is English. The urbanity and hospitality of the Rhode Islanders, have often been noticed with praise. The women are distinguished no less for their domestic virtues, than their fine persons and delicate complexions. In the male being largely engaged in commercial pursuits, the men have received that polish which is the general result of commercial intercourse.

**SCHOOLS OF LEARNING.** The principal seminary is a college of the same name. It was incorporated in 1764, by an act of the general assembly, framed upon the most liberal principles. A due proportion of the trustees are to be chosen, in *perpetuum*, from the various denominations of Baptists, Friends, Episcopalians, and Congregationalists, with this single distinction, that the president must always be a Baptist. The number of fellows is 12; the professors or officers of instruction are chosen promiscuously out of all religious denominations. The edifice is situated on an eminence east of the town; it is built of brick, four stories high, 150 feet long by 46 wide; and contains 48 rooms for students, besides several other ones for public uses. Nearly all the funds of the institution are placed at interest, in the treasury of the state, and amount to about 2000*l*.

There is also a flourishing academy at Newport, where the languages, English grammar, geography, &c. are taught. But several writers have observed, that the education of youth has not proceeded to us as assiduously in Rhode Island, as in the other New-England states.

**TOWNS.** The only towns in this state worthy of notice, are Pawtucket and Providence. The first of these, which was formerly the seat of government, was founded in the year 1639, almost half a century before Philadelphia. The situation is beautiful, and its harbor one of the finest in the world, capable of containing a large fleet of ships in safe anchorage: but though it possesses these natural advantages, it once flourished in arts and commerce, it is now visibly declining. The houses amount to about 1000, which are principally of wood, and the inhabitants 7,907. It has nine edifices for

But this elegant building is at present much out of repair: a large proportion of what was once a very valuable collection is dispersed and lost.

Providence, which is now the seat of government, is with the main, about 30 miles N. W. of Newport. According to the census of 1810, it then contained a few more than 10,000 inhabitants. This is by far the most flourishing town in the state: it has considerable foreign commerce, as well as inland trade, being surrounded by a rich and highly cultivated country. Its chief buildings are a college, besides four or five places of public worship: one of them, belonging to the Baptists, is a very respectable edifice. In this town is a bank and insurance company.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The most considerable manufactures in Rhode Island are of iron, as bar and sheet iron, nails, anchors, &c.; they manufacture paper, chocolate, cotton cards, and have lately established considerable manufactory iron, where they weave jeans, fustins, denims, and supply the principal sea ports with cotton threads, &c. The export trade of the state consists principally of cheese, barley, flaxseed, lumber, horses, cattle, and rum, which in 1802 amounted to 2,433,500 lbs. The imports are of European, East and West India goods, a still greater amount; but the loss of the very profitable commerce which Rhode Island enjoyed, while under the British government, has been severely felt, as is evidenced by the numerous emigrations of its inhabitants.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of Rhode Island is remarkably salubrious. Newport has long been the resort of valetudinarians, particularly from all the southern states, both heat and cold being moderated by the great body of surrounding salt water.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil of this state seems adapted, in general, for pasture than for grain. It is noted that

early in a north and south direction, and encompasses several islands, particularly *Conanicut* and *Prudence*, both of which had considerably by the depredations of the American war.

**OUNTAINS.** The only remarkable eminence in this state is Mt Hope, within the precincts of the town of Bristol, which was once the royal seat of King Philip, and the place where he was killed; after having waged a destructive war for many years against the English settlers of New England.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** Besides the most common grain, such as wheat, rye, and Indian corn, of which this state produces sufficient for home consumption, it is distinguished for its rich meadows, and productive orchards; its large herds of cattle, and excellent dairies, and its cyder, superior to most that is raised in the United States. There is a part of the state remarkable for breeding a race of fleet pacing horses, as valuable for their speed as for their hardiness in enduring the fatigues of a long journey.

---

## CONNECTICUT.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** THIS State extends from  $41^{\circ}$  to  $42^{\circ} 2'$  latitude, and from  $1^{\circ} 40'$ , to  $3^{\circ} 25'$  of E. longitude from Philadelphia, or from  $71^{\circ} 30'$  to  $73^{\circ} 15'$ , W. from London; being bounded to the north by Massachusetts; on the east by Rhode Island; on the south by the sound which separates it from Long Island; and on the west by the state of New York. It contains about 4674 square miles, equal to about 2,960,000 acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** This territory, the ancient patrimony of several Indian tribes, among which those of the Pequod nation were the most powerful, appears to have been first planted by the Hollanders, and was claimed by them as long as they held Manhattan, or New York.

Before the arrival of the English, a company of Dutch traders, and built a small fort at Hartford, which they fortified with two cannon, but they were soon expelled by a party of English from Massachusetts and Plymouth.

In 1635 The colony is increased by Mr. Hooker and his followers, from Massachusetts. The permission for removal was on condition of their still continuing under the jurisdiction of Massachusetts, although the country was confessedly without the limits of that colony; the general court contending that their allegiance to the commonwealth was still binding, although removed from its territory.

In 1637. New Haven settled by a colony from England, Eaton and Davenport, under a separate jurisdiction: this community made the Sacred Scripture the ground-work of all their religious ordinances.

In this year broke out a war with the Pequods, a powerful Indian tribe, seated on Connecticut river, which ended with the almost total destruction of that tribe. The Connecticut attacked an Indian town at the head of Mystic, was surrounded with a pallisado. The wigwams were burnt in the engagement, many perished in the flames, and those who attempted to escape over the wall were shot by the English and Indian allies. Of the prisoners, about 50 men were taken to Charon's ferry boat, under the command of Skipper Gid Parson Hubbard; of the women and children some were slaves, and others given to the Indian confederates.

In 1643. An union of the four New England colonies of Massachusetts, Connecticut, and New Haven.

In 1663. Charter granted by King Charles II. to the Connecticut, which included the territories claimed by New York; a contest took place between the two colonies: in consequence was soon terminated by an union of both under one government.

In 1704. A law passed to banish Quakers, and to forbid parents to read their books: repealed by Queen Ann.

In 1713. The boundary line between Massachusetts and Connecticut.

3. The government of Connecticut claimed a large tract of land on the Susquehanna, within the limits of Pennsylvania.

4. Connecticut company purchase a piece of land of the Indians, at Wyoming in Pennsylvania.

County formed, and courts established in Pennsylvania, under authority of Connecticut.

5. Settlements made in Pennsylvania on Connecticut titles.

6. Four delegates nominated to attend the general Congress at Philadelphia, June 3, 1774.

7. The dispute with Pennsylvania submitted to Congress, determined by a committee against Connecticut; they reported that all the lands in dispute were within the boundary of Pennsylvania.

But as the settlers on the Connecticut titles claimed the right of the soil, they refused to remove, and the dispute remains unsettled.

8. The state of Connecticut still claimed lands west of Pennsylvania, within their northern and southern limits, but made a cession of the whole to Congress, with a reserve of about half a million acres which has been disposed of for the benefit of the state.

9. Federal Constitution ratified January 9, 1788, by a majority of 40.

**RELIGION.** The religious establishment very similar to that of Massachusetts. The Congregationalists the most numerous, and next to these the Episcopalians. The state is divided into parishes, and all are incorporated, and choose their own ministers, to whose care and tenance all the inhabitants are obliged to contribute.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The royal charter granted by King Charles II. is the basis of the existing constitution of this state, and is a tacit confession that it is well adapted to the temper and wishes of the people, and that they had lived happily under it before the revolution. By this constitution the executive power is lodged in the governor, who is chosen annually by the people, but his power is very limited: the principal officers of the government are either appointed by the general court, or elected by the people, and they receive their commissions only from the governor. He presides in the chamber of assistants and has a casting vote, when there is an equality.—The legislature is divided into two branches; consisting of twelve assistants, called the council, chosen annually, and a house of representatives, or deputies, elected semi-annually, by the several towns. They meet twice a year, at Hartford and New Haven alternately. Each house has a negative on the other, but this has very often interrupted the procedure of public business.

In the towns are incorporated, and elect their own municipal officers annually; among these are the select men, who are a very important body, being designed to superintend and regulate the manners of the people.

10. The qualifications required in an elector, or the highest officer, are a residence in the state, full age, and an estate in freehold worth one hundred dollars per annum, or any other property to the value of 134 pounds.



into eight counties, and those again are subdivided into 1  
ships, containing about 251,942 inhabitants, of whom 310 a  
The population is 55 persons to a square mile. Of these  
are under 16 years, and 148,786 above 16 years of age. T  
though the most populous in the union, increased more in  
16 years before the revolution, than it has in any twenty ye  
—The militia is well disciplined, and consists of thirty  
ments.

**LANGUAGE, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS.** The New England  
having the same origin, and being planted about the same  
cept Vermont, resemble one another in their language, man  
customs. The same mode of settlement in small towns and  
market town or village in the centre, is observable in them  
well as the numerous small towns, scattered in every c  
which naturally grew out of such an arrangement.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** In no part of the union is e  
on a better footing than in this state; early provision has  
made by the government for this very important purpose  
schools for a common English education are very nume  
every town or village of a certain size is obliged to support  
master, to teach the children reading, writing, and accom  
the tutors in general are persons of irreproachable moral ch  
A subject which has been too much neglected in the mi  
southern states.

There are many academies and grammar schools, for teag  
higher branches of learning; some of them supported by  
tax, and others by private contributions. The principal a  
at Plainfield, Colchester, New Haven, and Litchfield. Yale  
nt New Haven, is the principal seminary in the state; it was  
in 1700. The present edifice, which is of brick, was built  
being 100 feet wide, 40 feet deep, three stories high, and ca

places of public worship, three of which belong to the Congregationalists, and a state or court house: it is a thriving commercial and manufacturing town. New Haven lies at the head of a large bay that makes up from the sound: in 1800 it had 500 houses, principally wooden buildings, but neat and commodious, and 5772 inhabitants. In the centre of the city is a public square, round which are erected the principal part of the public buildings, viz. a court house, college, chapel, and three or four places of public worship; round the square, and in many of the streets, trees are planted which add much to the beauty and rural appearance of this metropolis. It must be a very healthy situation, as only about one in 70 of the inhabitants die annually.

New London stands on the river Thames, formerly the Pequod, a name derived from a powerful tribe of Indians who formerly lived on its banks. This tribe is extinct, between three or four hundred having been destroyed by the white inhabitants by fire and sword in one engagement: the town has about 3238 inhabitants. Norwich is at the head of the river Thames, about 14 miles above New London, and contains about 3000 inhabitants; Middletown on the river Connecticut, has about 2000. The other towns and villages in Connecticut are less considerable, though very numerous, and generally consist of neat wooden buildings.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Although the farmers of Connecticut make both linen and woollen cloths, for the use of their families, the inhabitants of the cities and towns are clothed principally with foreign manufactures. But they manufacture considerable quantities of bar iron, nails and nail-rods, cannon, brass and hollow ware, paper, powder, and wool cards. The country is famous also for wooden wares, such as bowls, dishes, and for large dairies of excellent cheese, some of it superior to that is made in any other state.

The principal external trade of Connecticut is maintained with the sister states, and with none so largely as with New York. It has nevertheless a foreign trade with the West Indies, and some few vessels that sail to the East Indies and the Mediterranean. The principal articles exported are beef, pork, and live stock, butter, cheese, wheat, potatoes, flaxseed, and pot and pearl ashes. The value of exports in 1802, was 1,606,809 dollars, and the amount of shipping 57 tons. The greatest part of the supplies of foreign goods comes through the channel of New York.

**CLIMATE, SEASONS, SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The climate and seasons of Connecticut differ not much from those of Massachusetts. It has a considerable extent of sea coast, the variations of the weather are rendered more frequent thereby. In general, this state enjoys a clear and salubrious air; many of the inhabitants live to a great old age, one in thirteen to the age of 80, and one in thirty to the age of 90. The longest day is 15 hours, and the shortest 8 hours 58 minutes. As the face of Connecticut is broken by numerous hills and mountains, it abounds in streams of water; the land is fertile, some thin and barren, but much of it strong and fertile, adapted to grazing and dairies, for which this state is famous.

springs in the high lands that divide Lower Canada and New  
shire, and after passing through the state near 300 miles, in  
erly direction, discharges itself into the sound near Sa  
The Housatonic rises from two branches in the county of Be  
Massachusetts, and passing through a well settled count  
course of 109 miles, unites with the sound between Strat  
Milford. The Pequod or Thames is navigable as high as N  
which is about 14 miles from the sound; it forms the excell  
bour of New London.

*The vegetable and animal productions of Connecticut are  
similar to those of Massachusetts, already described.*

---

## NEW YORK.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** THIS state lies between  $40^{\circ}$  &  
 $45^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $5^{\circ}$  W. and  $1^{\circ} 30'$  E. longitud  
Philadelphia, or between  $73^{\circ}$  and  $80^{\circ}$  W. from London;  
bounded by Connecticut, Massachusetts, and Vermont on th  
on the south-east by the Atlantic ocean; on the north by t

st. Hudson, who, in the year 1608, had explored the coast and followed up the North river as far as Albany, calling it Hudson's river, after his own name.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** In 1614 the Dutch built a fort near Albany, which they called Fort Orange, and the States General granted a charter to the West India company, for an exclusive trade up the Hudson river.

In the same year, they were summoned by captain Argall, under a commission from the governor of Virginia, to surrender the government to the king of Great Britain. Unable to make any effectual resistance, they prudently submit; but being reinforced the next year, they revolted and built a fort at the point of Manhattan, now York Island, and thereby laid the foundation of the city of New York, naming it New Amsterdam, after the metropolis of the Dutch confederacy in Europe.

In 1621, the sovereignty of the country was granted by the States General to the West India company.

The Dutch possessed it till 1664, when it was surrendered to the English, and was confirmed to them by the ensuing treaty of peace in 1667, in exchange for Surinam, in South America.

In 1673, the Hollanders recovered possession of the country, by the treachery of the English commander, but after they had held it about eight months, it reverted once more to the English, was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster, and continued under their government till the American revolution.

From 1664 to 1683, the sovereignty was vested in the duke of York (afterwards king James II.) and all the governors received their commissions from him.

The people being dissatisfied with the administration of colonel Andros, one Jacob Leisler, a popular character among them, seized the government for king William and Queen Mary, in 1689.

In 1690, the French from Canada, aided by a body of savages, made a sudden incursion into the province, and penetrated as far as Skegectady; where they found the inhabitants in their beds, and massacred them with the most wanton cruelty, spreading terror and devastation to the gates of Albany. They then returned to their own territory, loaded with plunder. This expedition was marked with that savage ferocity which has always disgraced the arms of the Indians, from the days of Brennus to those of Bonaparte.

Under the administration of colonel Fletcher, in 1693, a tax was imposed for the building of churches and the maintenance of episcopal ministers, which caused general dissatisfaction among the dissenters; although themselves had set the example in Massachusetts, and persisted in it with undeviating rigour.

In 1700, a law was enacted against popish priests and jesuits, to prevent their exercising the ministerial functions in the province, under the penalty of perpetual imprisonment. This law, though never enforced, remained unrepealed till the American revolution.

In 1710, about 3000 Palatines, who had fled to England from domestic persecution, were transported to New York; many of whom settled about the country afterwards called the German flats.

at Oswego.

In 1763, a dispute originated between New York and New Hampshire, respecting the territory now called Vermont, and nominated the New Hampshire grants.

In 1764, Vermont was divided into counties, and largely by the government of New York, opposed by other grants New Hampshire. This gave rise to a long series of conflicts.

In 1774, New York passed a law declaring it felony for traders, to oppose the government by force.

Four delegates from the city and part of the province pointed to meet the general congress at Philadelphia, in 1777. State constitution framed April 20, 1777, revised in 1801 considerable alterations made.

Federal constitution ratified July 25, 1788, by a majority of 25.

**RELIGION.** The religious societies in this state are various, there being an universal toleration. Ministers of different denominations are maintained by themselves, or by their own contributions and pew money. By act of the state, each society is or may be incorporated, and appoint officers to manage the secular concerns of the church. The episcopal church in New York, and several Dutch churches in different parts of the commonwealth, possess considerable property, but the Calvinistic sects are much the most numerous. The English Presbyterians and Dutch Reformed churches, contain two thirds of the inhabitants of this central and populous state.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The executive power is vested in the governor, who is elected triennially by citizens who possess property worth 100*l.* currency, clear of incumbrances and who have a residence in their several districts, six months prior to

er house which has 70 members, and is elected once a year: the *Senate*, consisting of 24 members who are elected quarterly, with an annual rotation of one fourth.—In the choice of voters, none but freeholders worth 100*l.* are entitled to vote, but in the election of assembly, every man who has resided six months, paid taxes, and a rent of 40*s.* per annum, possesses the right of suffrage.—The statute and common law of England are declared to be law of the state.—Clergymen are universally exempted from military service.

The judges are appointed by the governor and council of appointment, and hold their offices during good behaviour, until the age of sixty, when the constitution requires them to resign.—The highest court is composed of the Senate, the chancellor, and the chief justice, who are empowered to try impeachments, and to correct the errors of inferior tribunals. There is also a court of appeals, in which the chancellor presides; a supreme court, which sits between New York and Albany; and county courts, held in every county of the commonwealth, for the administration of justice in common cases.—This state sends two Senators, and twenty Representatives to Congress. Senators are appointed by a *concurrent* vote of both houses; if they disagree, by a *joint* ballot. Representatives by a plurality of the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** The commonwealth of New York is divided into 45 counties, and 452 townships, which in 1810 possessed a population of 959,220 persons, of whom 15,000 were slaves. This on a surface of 44,000 square miles, is about 22 persons to every mile. Since the close of the American war, the state has increased amazingly, owing to an extraordinary emigration from Europe and the eastern states. Between that period and the year 1800 the number of inhabitants was doubled. One sixth of the population is under 16 years of age, and the males exceed the females of all ages by almost 52,000. The militia of the state in the year 1812 was 95,826 infantry, besides cavalry and artillery.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** The English language is perhaps more corrupted in the state of New York than in any other, by a foreign accent and idioms, though this unfavourable distinction is wearing off every year, by the increase of English schools, and the happy extinction of national prejudice. Still there are settlements within a few miles of the city of New York, where the English language is never spoken, except by travellers passing through them. Many of the descendants of the original Dutch inhabitants retain not only the language, but the manners, the customs, and the character of their plodding ancestors, and are habitually shunning mingling with their English neighbours. But these mynheers constitute a small part of the population; the great majority are English, Scotch, and Irish, and their descendants, and are generally an enlightened and hospitable people, well instructed in the liberal and elegant improvements of polished society, and busily engaged in the pursuits of commerce, agriculture, and the mechanic professions.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The government of this state has manifested great attention to the dissemination of useful knowledge among its citizens. Soon after the close of the American war, the legislature instituted a literary society, under the title of Regents, with full power to superintend all the colleges, academies, and other schools, through the state; to establish new seminaries, wherever they thought proper, and to confer literary degrees. In the year 1793 the legislature likewise appropriated a considerable sum of money to build school-houses, and to pay teachers in those parts of the country, where the inhabitants were too poor to make the necessary provisions.—The first in rank of public seminaries is Columbia college in the city of New York. It was founded in the year 1754, under the appellation of King's College, received a royal charter, and was very liberally endowed by private contributions, and grants by the provincial assembly.—The faculty consists of a president, and professors of the sciences and learned languages.—The building is of stone, three stories high, with twelve apartments in each, a chapel, hall, library and museum. It is pleasantly situated on the bank of Hudson river, commanding a very extensive prospect.—There is also an academy at Flat-bush and another at East Hampton on Long Island; and grammar schools in the city of New York, at Albany, Kingston, Gosben, Skeneclady, and some other places. So that although Smith "might have some occasion, formerly, to observe that the schools were in the lowest order, and the instructors wanted instruction," an ambition for literary improvement is certainly very prevalent and extensive, at the present more enlightened period.

**CITY TOWNS.** In the state of New York there are many flourishing towns. The three principal, which are incorporated and called cities, are New York, Albany, and Hudson: all of them situated on the Hudson or North River. The city of *New York* was founded by the Dutch about the year 1615, and was then called *New Amsterdam*. It is happily situated for trade, at the confluence of the North and East rivers, extending from shore to shore, and containing about 96,000 inhabitants, the county included. The old part of the city is built on a very irregular plan, the streets being generally crooked and most of them narrow. Great improvement has been made in that part which has been more recently built.—In the modern part the streets are regular and handsome, and many of the buildings elegant; the houses are principally built of brick, many of them covered with slate.—Those vast blocks of wooden buildings which endangered the city in its early periods are now nearly all removed, either by fire or the improving hand of their proprietors. This city narrowly escaped universal destruction when it was taken by the British in 1776. Certain incendiaries filled a great number of the houses with combustible matter, and set them on fire. The blaze was not extinguished till it had consumed a fourth part of the city; and had it not been for the exertion of the British army, a much greater part would have been laid in ashes. The principal buildings are, the city hall, now nearly completed, and when finished will surpass any other building of its kind in America,

not suffer by a comparison with those of Europe; it is with a handsome white marble, and is judiciously situated in the Park, an open space of ground in a central part of the city. The hospital, the custom house, the tontine coffee-house, the theatre, the jail, twenty seven houses of religious worship, some of them large and splendid, and the state prison, at the north end of the city.—The next in rank is Albany, which is on the North River, about 160 miles above New York. This city is nearly as large as New York, being one of the earliest posts established by the Dutch. It was incorporated by governor Dougan in 1686. Its inhabitants in 1810 were 9356; and it has lately been preferred as the seat of government, on account of its central and safe situa-

tion. The inhabitants are a mixture of many nations, but principally the Dutch and their descendants, who are said to be deeply tinged with the Dutch character. In many of the old houses the Dutch style of *architecture* is conspicuous, having the gable end to the street; there are however many handsome private buildings principally constructed of brick, and covered with tile or slate. The capitol house, a handsome structure, which has been recently erected, is situated on a considerable elevation at the upper end of the principal or state street, and affords handsome accommodation for the legislature of the state; beside this building there are several rooms for public purposes; twelve places for religious worship, a library and reading room, theatre, and three banks—there is also a state arsenal, in which a large deposit of arms is generally kept. Excellent water is introduced through pipes from a spring at a considerable distance from the city. The city is well situated for trade, and is the staple of the produce of an extensive and flourishing country, and will probably become a place of great importance. The only other remarkable town we shall notice is *Hudson*, built on the same river, about thirty miles below Albany, which has long been distinguished as one of the most thriving towns in the United States. From the year 1784, when the first house was erected, to the year 1810, the inhabitants had increased to 4048. The river is about a mile wide opposite the town, and navigable for the largest merchant vessels. The advantageous situation, joined to a spirit of industry and enterprise in the inhabitants, has already rendered the town of Hudson a formidable rival of Albany.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The commerce of New York is undoubtedly the greatest of all the states in the union, but this is chiefly owing to a great portion of the import and export trade of the interior, Vermont, and New Jersey centering here: otherwise in either respect would it equal Pennsylvania. Her exports, in 1810, amounted to 13,792,276 dollars. This was a spring tide. Five years before they were but 2,535,790 dollars, which is but a small increase more than they were four years prior to the American revolution.

Her principal exports of native produce are salt provisions, flaxseed, butter, cheese, pot and pearl ashes.—The manufactures of the state are confined chiefly to articles of home consumption, such as wheel carriages, loaf suet, shoes, boots, sad-



dles, hats, clocks, watches, and other articles of common use.—The banks of discount and deposit are sufficiently numerous, though fewer in proportion to her trade than those of some of the towns in New England. There are four at New York, and six insurance offices; one bank at Albany, and another at Troy.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The northern part of this state that lies along lake Champlain resembles Vermont in its climate and seasons, having long and cold winters; this part is but thinly settled. A very considerable portion that lies on the west of the Alleghany mountains, and between them and the lakes, is exceedingly temperate, and comprehends a rich country that is filling daily with an industrious yeomanry. The old settled parts that border on the Hudson, the East river, and the Sound, are middling healthful, but subject to frequent and sudden changes of atmosphere. Although the rivers are very seldom frozen over opposite the city of New York, owing to the vicinity of the ocean, they are frequently filled with large bodies of floating ice, sufficient to interrupt navigation.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** In a state extended through five degrees of latitude, with an extensive sea-shore, and intersected with lakes and mountains, the soil and cultivation must be diversified; a part is light and sandy, but the greatest part is land proper for grass or grain: the western counties contain a strong and rich soil, and produce luxuriant crops of the staple article of wheat. The intervals among the high lands, bordering on the Hudson river, contain many excellent dairies and grazing farms. Although a considerable part of Long Island is a sterile sand, it has been rendered very productive by the plodding industry of its inhabitants.

**RIVERS, BAYS, LAKES, AND ISLANDS.** The streams of New York are numerous, and most of them navigable: besides the Hudson or North river, which rises in the mountains of Canada, and, after running a course of 250 miles through the whole length of the state, discharges itself into the York bay; there is another considerable river called the Mohawk river, which springs in the N. W. part of the state, and after a course of 110 miles, through a fertile country, pours its tributary water into the Hudson, a few miles above Albany. Besides these, there are Back River, Oswego, and Genessee rivers, that pursue an opposite course and unite with lake Ontario.—The principal bays are York bay, which spreads up to the city of New York, is formed by the waters of the East and North rivers, and passes into the ocean at a strait called the *Narrows*. South bay is at the head of lake Champlain, uniting with lake George, at or near Ticonderago.—There are five or six lakes within the territories of New York, but none of them large; the most extended is lake Oneida, about 25 miles in length; but perhaps the most beneficial is Salt lake, near the western confines of the state, which furnishes all the circumjacent country with the indispensable article of salt.—The only islands under the jurisdiction of this state, that are worthy of notice, are, York Island, Long Island, and Staten Island.—The first of these is joined to the main land by Kings Bridge, and on the point of it is built the city of New York. The island is about fifteen miles long and hardly a mile wide, but the

of it is in the highest state of cultivation. Long Island is separated from the continent by the Sound and the East river, extending in length from Montock (its most eastern) point to the Narrows about 140 miles, with a medial breadth of 10 miles. It contains three counties and several handsome villages. The whole is in an advanced state of improvement, and contains about 50,000 inhabitants. On this island is an extensive plain, called Hampstead, which is 15 miles long, by seven or eight wide, and is appropriated almost entirely for horses, sheep, and cattle. It is also famous for being the scene of the first field battle, fought between the American army under General WASHINGTON, and the British army under general W. Howe. Here the illustrious American first learnt the error of opposing his undisciplined troops to the veteran bands of Great Britain, as well as the facility of escaping from his enemy when he was beaten. Here he also discovered, that his antagonist, though able to conquer, was too indolent, or otherwise indisposed to improve his victory: otherwise it is not improbable that this first experiment in the field would have been the last between the two armies.—Staten Island, which lies to the south-west of New York, on the shore of New Jersey, is comparatively small, being only 12 miles long, and about 7 miles broad, containing about 5,500 inhabitants, who are principally descended from Dutch and French ancestors.

**OUNTAINS.** Along the banks of the North river, as high up as the town of Hudson, the land is broken with numerous hills and mountains, particularly a romantic tract of 16 miles, called the Catskill lands, though none of them very elevated. But beyond these many mountains, a part of which passes through the state north and south, the country exhibits a rich and extended tract of excellent land. The highest ridge in the state is called the Catskill Kill, a name derived from the ancient Dutch colonists, and is principally in Green county.

**VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** The indigenous vegetables and animals of this state differ but little from those of New England. The staple produce of the improved land is wheat, which is cultivated with great success, particularly in the western counties; of this article near a million of bushels have been exported in one year, besides the shipments of bread and flour. There are also crops of barley, rye, peas, oats, and Indian corn, not only for the home consumption, but large quantities of most of them for exportation. Besides all the common domestic animals, the western parts of New York, which remain in their natural state, are still tenanted by their aboriginal quadrupeds: bears, foxes, and several species of deer, and a few beavers, still afford employment for the hardy sons of Nimrod. Nor is this state deficient in mineral riches, though iron is the principal ore; as indeed it is the most useful, that has hitherto been manufactured. The mineral waters of Saratoga are well known for their many medicinal qualities, and have become the resort of numerous visitors, for health, or pleasure.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** NEW JERSEY is bounded on the east by the Atlantic ocean, which washes its eastern shore; on the north by the bay and state of New York; on the west by the river Delaware; and on the south by Delaware bay and the ocean. It is about 8300 square miles, or little more than 5,000,000 of acres, is situated between  $39^{\circ}$  and  $41^{\circ} 24'$  N. latitude, and between the meridian of Philadelphia and  $1^{\circ}$  E. longitude, or between  $75^{\circ}$  W. from London.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The indigenal tribes that roamed the woods and fished in the waters of New Jersey were probably very numerous; being invited thither by the convenience of its rivers and various inlets from the sea. The most noted were the Mantaws, or Frog Indians, who planted their wigwams at the place now called Burlington, the Narriticongs, seated on the river Mariton, the Capibingasses, the Gacheos, Delawares, Pocongs, and Munseys. These clans are all extinct, or have become blended with distant Indian nations. The first European settlers were the Dutch, who included the Jerseys within the limits they called New Netherlands, in or about the year 1614.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1623. The Dutch built a fort near Fort Mifflin, on the river Delaware, calling it South river: and taught the Indians the use of fire arms, that they might assist in expelling the English.

1627. The Swedes sailed up the Delaware, and purchased of the natives all the land on both sides of the river, from the Cape May falls; calling the river New-Swedeland stream.

1630. The Dutch built a fort at Lewis-town, then called Fort Mifflin.

1631. The Swedes built a fort at the mouth of Christiansburg.

d all the Dutch plantations; and in the same year he sent a g force to take possession.

4. New Netherlands divided into two parts, viz. New York New Jersey; the latter being conveyed by the Duke of York to Berkley and Sir Geo. Carteret.

4. The title to soil and government confirmed to the English e treaty of Westminster.

6. The province divided into East and West Jersey: Lord ley sold West Jersey to the Friends.

2. The proprietors surrender the government of the province : crown, it having been under a proprietary government to this from the year 1674.

e delegates appointed to meet the general Congress at Phila- ia July 23, 1774.

ite Constitution framed July 2, 1776.

ederal Constitution ratified Dec. 19, 1787. N. C.

USION. All religions are tolerated, but none are admitted to s except Protestants. The most numerous sects are the Friends Presbyterians: the former in West, and the latter in East Jer-

But the Episcopalians, Methodists, and Baptists, compose very respectable congregations. All partake equally in the rights and immunities of the state; they can elect, or be ed, if they possess the legal qualifications.

VERNMENT AND LAWS. The legislature of this state consists 70 branches; viz. a legislative Council, composed of 13 mem- and an Assembly of 39 members; both chosen annually by eople.—The assembly has the sole right of originating money ; in all other respects the powers of the two branches are equi- nt.—The executive authority is vested in a governor, who is ed annually by a joint vote of council and assembly. His fications are not defined by the constitution. He is always dent of the legislative council, and has a casting vote in that . His power of pardoning criminals extends to all offences; e commonly acts with the advice of his privy council, which sts of three members selected from the legislative council.— council and assembly appoint all the judges, except those of igh court of errors and appeals, already mentioned.—The es of the supreme court are appointed for seven years, the in- r judges for five years; but they are all removable by im- hment before the legislative council.—Justices courts are held ently for trial of causes under 12/.—Courts of common pleas quarter sessions are held quarterly, in every county; and a me court, whose authority extends over the state, is held four s in the year.—All free men, who are of full age, worth 50/. ave resided in the state one year before the election, are en- l to the right of suffrage.—The common and statute laws of and are adopted, except when they interfere with the constitu- or some special law of the state.—The delegation to Con- consists of two Senators and six Representatives. The former appointed by a joint vote of the two houses, sometimes by t, at others, *viva voce*; and the latter are elected by a plu- / of the people.

white males 115,357, females 111,311. The militia of 1792 numbered about 26,000 men. This corps acquired much praise for its bravery during some part of the American war.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** The language of the present inhabitants being principally descended from their progenitors; but it is a little corrupted in the northern part of the state by a Dutch accent and idioms, owing partly to this part being first settled by Hollanders, and partly to a frequent intercourse with New York. But on the whole, the language is perhaps as pure as that of any other state. The same may be said with respect to manners and customs. The shades that originally distinguished the first settlers, are still to be traced by nice observation in their descendants.—Having no sea port town, the great body of inhabitants are farmers, and they are generally an industrious, shrewd, neat, and hospitable people.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The inhabitants of New Jersey have never been distinguished for their zeal in the cause of education. They have but few seminaries entitled to a particular notice. A college at Princeton, called Nassau Hall, which was founded in the year 1732, has an income of about 2400 dollars per annum, and graduates about 40 students at its annual commencement: A college at Brunswick, of secondary rank, was founded and increased at some time before the American war. Both these institutions are in a flourishing state. They have also three or four academies, perhaps as many grammar schools, established in the other parts of the state. The college at Princeton has been unfortunately plundered in the American war by the marauders of the British army, and it was more recently burnt to the ground, and its buildings expected, by one of its own pupils.

**CITY TOWNS.** The principal town and the seat of government is Trenton, situated on the east bank of the river Delaware at the head of the tide. The inhabitants are about three thousand.

Had he remained in his situation till the morning, his whole and himself would have been either slain, or made prisoners.—Next in rank is Brunswick, distant about 35 miles from New York on the river Rariton, over which is constructed a handsome stone bridge. It contains about 2000 inhabitants, a moiety of whom are descended from Dutch families.—Burlington, on the river, is 20 miles above Philadelphia, and was for many years the seat of government. This is a very ancient town, being founded in the year 1677, and was then called New Beverly; but it has increased slowly, its present population not exceeding 15 or 16 hundreds.—Amboy, designed by nature for a sea port, has an excellent harbour that lies open to Sandy Hook, and may be approached with any wind. Some feeble efforts have been made to attract commerce into this capital of East Jersey, but they have all failed. At the end of the American war, a large body of soldiers applied to the state for permission to settle in Amboy, but their petition was rejected. Most of them were commercial men, with some capital and enterprize, and, had their prayer been granted, they would have enriched the city, and soon made it the emporium of an extensive foreign trade.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures of this state are very considerable. An attempt was made by a company, incorporated in 1791, to establish a large factory of cotton and linen at Patterson, and a large capital was subscribed for the purpose, but it soon ended in loss and disappointment. The farmers raise coarse linen and woollen cloths, for the consumption of their own families, and there are some tanneries and paper mills, but the principal manufacture is that of bar and pig iron, hollow ware, and other cast-iron goods. Some parts of the state abound with excellent ore, and a great quantity of timber. Morris county alone contains between 30 and 40 furnaces, rolling and slitting mills. The wares are spread all over the country, for the use of the inhabitants, and conveyed to New York and Philadelphia, for sale. The export and import trade of this state passes principally through the channels of those two principal staples: there the Jersey farmer finds a ready market and a fair price for all the produce he has to spare, as well as an easy supply of all he wants.—The numerous stages running between Philadelphia and New York, which pass so great a part of their business through this state, must introduce a great deal of money, as the accommodations at the inns are extravagantly dear, and American travellers are not the greatest economists. The consumption of spirituous liquors alone, in the year 1786, was valued at 1000000 dollars, and since that time it has been nearly doubled.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The northern counties of this state, as Bergen, Sussex, Morris, and Bergen, are a high mountainous country, and experience severe cold in winter, but the southern counties, particularly those which extend along the sea and the bay of Delaware, being less exposed to the bleak northern winds in winter, and being fanned in summer by temperate breezes from the bay and the ocean, approach nearer to an equal temperature, throughout the year. The inhabitants of the flat lands, near these waters, are

celebrated for their melons, their apple and peach orchards, excellent oyster, superior to French wines, their peach and cheese, their pork, and their hams, equal to those of West

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, BAYS, AND ISLANDS.** The southern part of this state is a level country, and by the appearance of the strata, to have been thrown up by the ocean. Oyster shells have been covered thirty or forty feet below the surface; the north part is mountainous. The high lands of Navesink, which run along the sea coast in Monmouth county, are reckoned 500 feet above the level of the neighbouring ocean, and are an excellent landing place for the mariner, as he approaches the coast. Sussex, Morris, and Bergen, are intersected by numerous lofty ridges, which form the Alleghany mountains, and extend across the state, from the western shore of Hudson, furnishing the head springs of the Raritan, the Hackensack, the Musconetcong, and many other streams, which pour their tributary waters into the Delaware and Hudson. These rivers are small, and navigable only for small craft, from ten to fifteen miles from their outlets. The rivers of the Jersey state, are the Cobansay and Morris in Gloucester county, which empty into Delaware bay, and can be sailed by vessels of 100 tons, 15 or 20 miles. The bays are Cape May and Barnegat bays, formed by beaches on the sea coast; the Raritan and Newark bays, which are more properly the mouths of the rivers Raritan and Passaic.

**MINES.** Nature has been bountiful to this state in the production of her mineral treasures. The whole range of mountains mentioned abounds with mines. Besides those of iron and copper, it would be inexcusable not to mention Schuyler's mine, which has been worked with considerable advantage; the mine on Second river, in Bergen county, that has yielded 1000 pounds of pure copper in the hundred; Young's and Ogden's

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**EXTENT AND SITUATION.** PENNSYLVANIA is situated between 40° and 42° N. latitude, and 75° 20' E. and 80° W. longitude from Philadelphia, or between 75° and 80° W. from London: it is bounded north by lake Erie and the State of New York; on the east by the river Delaware; on the south by the State of Delaware, the State of Maryland and Virginia; and on the west by the State of Pennsylvania, and a part of Virginia. It contains about 46,000 square miles, or about 29,000,000 of acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Before the arrival of Europeans, Pennsylvania was the favourite hunting ground of the Delawares, Shawanese, Neshamones, Shackamacksons, Minquas or Quakers, Minsinks, Nanticokes, and many other barbarous tribes, all of whom were subject to the Iroquois or Five Nations, who exercised a fierce dominion over all their brother savages, from the mountains to the borders of Carolina. At present there is not a cabin existing within the limits of the state of Pennsylvania that belongs to any of these ancient lords of the soil.

**REMARKABLE EVENTS.** 1623. It appears that the Dutch sailed up the Delaware river, to which they gave the name of *South River*, as the year 1623.

The Swedes arrived, and, landing at Cape-Julopen, purchased of the natives the lands on both sides of the river from its mouth to the falls, calling the country New Sweden.

They erected forts near Wilmington, Chester, and on Tinicum Island.

The Dutch built Fort Cassimir (now New Castle) and expelled the Swedes from this settlement. Receiving a reinforcement of seven vessels the year following, they reduced all the other forts.

The Dutch were in their turn obliged to submit to the sovereignty of the English, under the conduct of sir R. Carr. The territory was granted by king Charles II. to his brother the duke of York, who ceded by the latter to the government of New York, which was then submitted to the British arms.

William Penn obtained a charter for Pennsylvania, from king Charles II. Three ships, freighted with emigrants, arrived this year on the Delaware, and were received by the natives with unhospitability—by reciprocal justice and benevolence, a foundation was laid of peace and friendship, which lasted for seventy years without the aid of guns or palisadoe forts.



sylvania, and it was annexed to that of New York, under Fletcher. In the following year it was restored to the proprietor.

1699. William Penn arrived in the colony a second time, yellow fever, introduced by a vessel from the West Indies, with great mortality in Philadelphia.

1701. The assembly refused to grant a sum, required by the crown, to build forts on the frontier of New York. This year William Penn returned to England: before he embarked he drew up a new charter to Philadelphia, and the fourth or last frame of government for the province: both these existed till the American Revolution. The province and territories agreed to separate, and to form two distinct legislatures, with one executive.

1712. The proprietor disposed of the government of the province to queen Ann for 12,000*l.* sterling, but being seized with a palsy was prevented from executing a conveyance.

1716. Governor Gookin refused to qualify Quakers as members of the office of justices of the peace.—Was succeeded in 1717 by William Keith, who was one of the most popular governors that the province ever filled the executive chair in Pennsylvania.

1718. William Penn died at Ruscomb, in Buckinghamshire (O. E.).

1723. The first establishment of a general loan-office in the colony, by the emission of 45,000*l.* in paper currency, for that purpose. This emission was followed by many others, to the general benefit of the colony, without any sensible depreciation.

1726. The popular Keith was removed, and succeeded by Gordon, Esq. This year the use of an affirmation (instead of an oath) which had been interrupted, was confirmed by law, and received the royal sanction.

1736. Governor Gordon died, and was succeeded by

prevailed to alienate the minds of the natives from their friends and allies. The expenses of supporting so long a peace with the Indians had cost the province 1200*l.* per annum, for several years preceding.

6. Governor R. Hunter Morris published a proclamation against the Indians, and offered a price for Indian scalps; contrary to the opinion and advice of the legislature. Hitherto they composed a great majority of the Assembly, but being dissatisfied with the war, and the general conduct of their governor, they declined all public offices, from about this time.

7. Massacre of the Conestogoe Indians, living under the faith of the government, by the white inhabitants of Paxtang—a settlement on the frontiers of Pennsylvania, composed principally of emigrants from Ireland, and their immediate descendants. And it is as remarkable, that these murderers escaped unpunished, under the administration of John Penn, a grandson of the first proprietor, while the name of Penn was still venerated by the Indians for humanity and justice.

8. Petitions to the king from the assembly and sundry inhabitants, praying him to release them from proprietary jurisdiction, and to establish a royal government. It is equally singular, that a petition should be advocated by the Quakers, as that it should be opposed by the Presbyterians.

9. Seven delegates appointed by the general assembly to meet a general congress at Philadelphia, July 22, 1774.

10. Act of the assembly to vest the estate of the Penn family in the commonwealth of Pennsylvania. For assistance rendered the assembly-general by a certain well known man of law, to whitewash the act, the assembly voted him one hundred pounds.

11. Federal Constitution ratified, December 13, by a majority of 23.

12. State Constitution revised and amended, Sept. 2.

13. **1810.** That political equality among religious sects, which was enjoyed in most of the American states, was once the peculiar privilege of Pennsylvania; emanating from the generous mind of the founder, and established as the first of its charter rights. This equality is now extended to all who believe in the existence of God. The most numerous sects in the state, at this period are the English and German Calvinists, of various denominations—the Quakers, Episcopalians, Lutherans, Baptists, Roman Catholics, and Methodists. There are several other religious societies, not quite so considerable: as the Menonists, Swenkfelders, Mennonites, and Dunkards, among the Germans; and among the English, Presbyterians, Unitarians, Universalists, and Deists.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The legislative authority of this state is divided into two branches, a senate and house of representatives. Both are elected by the people: the former for four years, with an annual rotation of one fourth, and the latter annually.—The number of representatives cannot exceed 100, nor that of senators 34.—The representatives propose all bills for raising a revenue, and possess the power of impeaching; the senate try impeachments, and two

age, who have resided in the state two years, and paid to secure these citizens from interruption, in the impetuosity of voting, they are free from arrest for debt while elections.

The **JUDGES** of the supreme and county courts receive salaries, and are declared by the constitution to hold their offices during good behaviour. The courts of justice are as follows: a supreme court, whose jurisdiction is co-extensive with the state, comprising a chief judge and four associates; courts of common pleas and nisi prius, appointed by the judges; a court of quarter sessions and common pleas, held quarterly in every county. There are besides, an orphans court in every county; a court of errors and appeals, convened twice a year at Harrisburg. All judicial proceedings are regulated by the statute laws of England, except when these contravene the constitution or some particular law of the commonwealth. The general assembly sends two senators and 23 representatives to the general court. Senators are appointed *vice versa*, by a joint vote of the general assembly and representatives by the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** Pennsylvania is divided into 43 counties; and these are subdivided into a number of townships of various dimensions. Three fourths of those townships have been formed since the revolution; not because the population has increased in that proportion, but in order to multiply courts and court houses nearer to their doors. At the general census of 1790 there were 434,373 persons, and at the last 810,091 (or about 18 millions) which affords a duplication in 26 years; but by the act of the general assembly and the provincial assessments, the taxables in 1751 did not exceed 10,000, in 1751 were about 21,000, and withstanding an intervening war of seven years, had risen to 40,000.

ey dram, is a general favourite, which the master of the lands cheerfully to every visitor; but his farm is badly managed, his cattle poor, and his barn and fences in wretched condition. The house of a Dutch farmer is commodious, but seldom—his farm is generally in good order, and all his cattle sleek and thriving.—If there is any general trait in the character of the people of Pennsylvania, more prominent than others, it is a zeal for the total abolition of slavery, and the indiscriminate naturalization of aliens. From this source the state is inundated by a flood of fugitives from the islands and the southern states, and fugitives from the north, whose frequent crimes have contributed much to swell the number of all our criminal courts.

**VARIETY OF LEARNING.** Notwithstanding the liberality of instruction, and a small patronage from government, the benefits of education are not generally diffused through this state; owing, in a measure, to a custom among farmers, who constitute a numerous part of the community, of keeping their children at home, and labouring months, and sending them to school, only in winter; from which cause they grow up, learning and forgetting, when they arrive at an age too stubborn to submit to discipline, and proud to be taught. The case is different in the city, the towns and the villages; in these all branches of a liberal education are cultivated with considerable ardour and improvement.

As early as 1689, a public school was established and endowed by the state, in the city of Philadelphia; where the learned languages, and the useful branches of the mathematics, as well as the elements of an English education, have been taught for more than a century.

In the city, there is at this time one university, including a law school, erected during the war, on the foundation of the public funds, of Philadelphia college; a seminary flourishing in the same place twenty years before. This institution, besides the patronage of government, has received large aids from private munificence; it has professors in all the branches of science and medicine; public examinations are held, and literary degrees are conferred regularly once a year.—While the college was under the patronage of its ancient trustees, and Dr. Wm. Smith, its first provost and zealous patron, it flourished beyond any other institution of the kind in British America; and it still holds a respectable rank among the public seminaries in the United States.

There are also numerous institutions of an inferior order, particularly female academies, and academies in several small villages, and a large boarding school, 7 miles from the city, erected by Friends, and capable of accommodating 200 children, bear honourable testimony to the enlightened and liberal spirit of Pennsylvania.

**TOWNS.** The metropolis of Pennsylvania and the largest city in the United States is Philadelphia; situated about four miles from the confluence of Delaware and Schuylkill, in the latitude of 39° 55' N. and long. of 75° 8' W. from London. This city was founded by William Penn in the year 1682, and in little more than a century has grown from a few caves on the western bank of the De-

North America, Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, and the "Lancaster  
clanics", and Gerarda's bank, that acts without a charter.—  
cipal buildings are 38 houses of religious worship, some  
very large and handsome: a state house erected in the year  
and 2 court houses, one at the end of each wing of the state  
south of the state house is the public goal, a stone building  
feet front, which is perhaps the most elegant and secure  
the kind in the Union: the city library, containing about  
volumes; philosophical hall and dispensary; the Pennsylvani  
pital; an alms house and house of employment; engine  
raising water from the river Schuylkill to supply the city  
wholesome fluid; the banks of the United States and Pen  
two superb buildings, the former with a front of white mar  
the latter faced wholly with the same material.—The liter  
literary foundations in Philadelphia are numerous, and re  
siderable honour on the enlightened and liberal minds of  
lants.—The great abundance of provisions, that is exported  
a week in Philadelphia market, has long been the admiration  
strangers; but the benefits of this abundance are much less  
the inhabitants by numerous vermin, called *hucksters*, who  
every article brought to market, except *hucksters' meat*,  
it on the same day to consumers, with an advance at least  
centum. This enormous mischief, which costs the city at  
a million of dollars per annum, is of recent date; and the  
tion possesses no power at present to restrain it, the author  
gulating the municipal concerns of the city, which was  
vested wholly in that body, having been abridged by the inter  
of the state legislature.

The next place worthy of notice is *Lancaster*, situated  
miles to the westward of Philadelphia. This was until  
seat of the state government, and contains about 5000 in  
York, Reading, Carlisle, Pittsburgh, and Harrisburgh (th

there were 28 furnaces, making annually 21,000 tons of pigs castings; 72 forges, making 12,960 tons of bar iron; 11 slitting, making 27,750 tons of plates, &c.; 12 tilting hammers, and steel furnaces, making 150 tons of steel.—The foreign commerce is also very extensive: besides the articles above mentioned, wheat, Indian corn, flax seed, tobacco, soap and candles, iron, boards, staves and scantling, beef, pork, and a great variety of other articles of domestic produce, together with a large amount of re-exported foreign goods and merchandize, have been sent in one year, to the value of twelve millions of dollars.—Imports are about the same value, comprising most of the manufactures of Europe and India, as well as the produce and manufactures of the West India islands, the greatest part of all which are re-exported to the nations of Europe, or their colonies; they are equally busy, cutting one another's throats.—The fire of Philadelphia was estimated in the year 1799 at 98,237

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The air of Pennsylvania is very variable, the transitions sudden: the variation has been as great as 50° in the course of a month. Some days the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer has risen to 96°, and at others, it has fallen to 5° below. The medial heat is about 52°. The prevailing winds are generally: of 726 observations, in two years, 360 were S. W. and W., were N. W. and N., and the remainder variable, pretty often in S. E. There are generally about 300 clear days in the year; 130 obscured with clouds, and between 40 and 50 attended either rain or snow. The greatest proportion of fair weather is in October, and of rainy in April. The winter generally sets in about Christmas, and continues with a considerable variety of weather, chiefly freezing, till March: more rain and less snow than in the early periods of the colony. The frequent rains in the spring make the air chilly and disagreeable, but they soak the ground and prepare it for early vegetation, as soon as summer advances; where the corn ripens and is cut down near a month earlier than it is in Europe. So wisely has the Great Creator diversified his dispensations for the benefit of man!

**LAND AND AGRICULTURE.** The greatest part of the land in Pennsylvania is of a middling quality, inclining to clay and loam, mixed with sand, and very capable of improvement, when worn out by bad management. The proportion of black rich mould is not inconsiderable, particularly on the banks and near the estuaries of the great rivers, as well as in the intervals between the mountains. But there is nevertheless, a great deal of broken rocky land, which is at present valued only for its timber, and as a range for cattle.—This is still pre-eminent for the cultivation of the useful grains, and the skill and industry of its farmers. By the introduction of manure or plaster of Paris, and the cultivation of clover on upland, a great deal of the impoverished soil has been renovated, within the thirty years.

**MOUNTAINS.** The first considerable chain that presents itself, as a cloud in the horizon, is the South mountain; distant from

principally from N. E. to S. W. though considerable spurs from each, deviate a few degrees from the general direction.

**ANIMAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** OF quadrupeds of the American forests, some are almost all and most of them very scarce in the old counties of Pen. The elk, deer, and beaver, are seldom seen, even on the of the Alleghany mountain: bears, wolves, foxes, raccoons, rabbits, and squirrels, are more numerous; but they so much reduced, within fifty miles of the metropolis, as compensate the sportsman for the trouble of hunting them in a great degree has been the fate of the feathered tribes woods formerly abounded with turkeys, pheasants, grouse, partridges, woodcocks; and the streams with a great variety of fowl: all which are become comparatively scarce. This owing to the indiscriminate right every man has to carry and to shoot game.—The principal and most productive mines state are those of iron; these have yielded nearly 20,000 iron for exportation, in one year, besides supplying the demands of home consumption. Some parts of the state with excellent coal, near the surface of the earth, though siderable body of it has yet been discovered near enough to supply it with a cheap fuel. There are also copper and lead but they have hitherto yielded no considerable profit to the owing principally to the high price of labour.

**RIVERS, BAYS AND LAKES.** The Delaware, called by the natives *Poutaxat*, is the noblest stream in Pennsylvania, as it from the state of New Jersey, rising principally in the of New York. Its course is nearly north and south, an about 360 miles; the greater part of which distance it is a by long flat bottomed boats.—The tide flows about 150 to the ocean, or 30 miles above Philadelphia, rising about

miles below Philadelphia. In Schuylkill, the tide flows but miles above its mouth, being stopped there by a considerable of rocks; but it is navigated by boats and setting poles sixty venty miles farther.—The Susquehanna has its principal s in Northumberland and Luzerne counties. The two branches from this river unite at Sunbury, about 120 miles from the me- is: thence the main stream flows in a south direction through ylvania, to within a few miles of its outlet; where meeting ne of Maryland it enters that state, and empties into the peake, near the head of the bay. Although the length of this s about 250 miles, the tide rises but a short distance, owing ral considerable ledges of rocks that render the navigation rous except in freshets. Should the rivalry between Penn- ia and Maryland rise high enough to excite sensations of hos- between them, the navigation of the Susquehanna will become urce of contention; as that of the Scheld formerly was be- the House of Austria and the United Provinces; being ter- d only by the intervention of a stronger claimant, without ght, who wrested the jurisdiction from both.—The Juniata, runs through some of the western counties, and unites with squehanna, about 10 miles above Harrisburgh, is a bold s, uninterrupted by falls, and navigable by large boats 50 or es.—On the western side of the Alleghany mountain is the Ohio, and its two auxiliary branches, the Alleghany and Mo- hela, one of which pursues a north, and the other a south s, through the frontier counties of Pennsylvania. All these s, together with some others not noticed, are so happily dis- and approach one another in their ramifications in so many s, as must, in a few years, with the aid of canals and turnpike become the source of incalculable wealth to this central and hing state.—There are no bays within the limits of Pennsyl- as that of the river Delaware washes the shore of New Jer- ats on one side, and that of Delaware on the other. The western corner of Pennsylvania is bounded by lake Erie, part herefore may be said to belong to this state. This angle has been formed into a new county, denominated Erie, and con- 1758 inhabitants.



**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** THIS State lies between of  $38^{\circ} 29'$  and  $39^{\circ} 34'$  north, and in the longitude from Philadelphia, or about  $72^{\circ} 36'$  W. from London, and on the east by the bay and river of the same name; on a circular line which separates it from Pennsylvania south as well as west by the state of Maryland. It is 2000 square miles, or about one million three hundred acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** Of the savage tribes in this country before the arrival of the Europeans we have perfect knowledge; the most distinguished perhaps the *quechanocks*, from whom was derived the name of the river in the vicinity. The Hollanders were probably the first Europeans who planted a colony on the shores of the Delaware, including this peninsula, together with New Jersey and under the general appellation of the New Netherlands in the year 1623.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** As this state was formerly an appendage of Pennsylvania, belonging to the same always governed by the same executive chief magistrates by the same laws, its principal events, to the period of revolution, were connected with those of Pennsylvania been detailed already. Delegates appointed to meet the Congress at Philadelphia, Aug. 1, 1774.

The state Constitution framed, June 12, 1782.

Federal Constitution ratified, Dec. 3, 1787.

**RELIGION.** The religious sects in this state are nearly the same as those of Pennsylvania. The Presbyterians and Quakers

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The civil code of the state varies but from that of Pennsylvania. The governor has not even a suspensive negative on the making of laws.—The members of the legislature are elected but for three years, and of course the rotation is for one third of the number annually: but the qualifications of the members of both houses are more judiciously defined. A Senator must be 27 years of age, and possess a freehold of 200 acres of land or other estate worth 1000*l.* and a representative must be 21 years of age, and be also a freeholder. With the consent of the governor, and three fourths of both houses, any alteration may be made in the constitution; but a state convention cannot be called, unless the requisition has been expressly voted for by the people, at a general election.—In this as in most of the states the clergy are disqualified to hold any civil office in the commonwealth, which provision is a wise regulation. The state sends two senators and one representative to Congress. Senators appointed by a joint ballot of both houses: representatives elected by a plurality of the people.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** The state of Delaware is divided into three counties, New Castle, Kent and Sussex, all lying eastward on the river of the same name, and these again subdivided into Hundreds. The number of inhabitants according to the last census was 72,674; 4177 of whom were slaves. The population is about 36 persons to a square mile. The increase in ten years, about 8000. The militia of the state forms one division consisting of three brigades.

**RELIGION, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** The inhabitants of this state are principally descended from English ancestors: there are a few Welsh families; and a full proportion of Irish extraction, as well as of the emigrants from Ireland, who land at New Castle, settle in this state, although they intend at first to go to Pennsylvania. They are but few Germans; and the language and manners in general have been assimilated with those of the English inhabitants of Pennsylvania, retaining a considerable portion of the sedate and orderly character of the original settlers, averse from innovation and riot.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** There is an academy at Wilmington, and another at New-Ark, in the state of Delaware: the latter is very well supported. Private schools are sufficiently numerous in every part of the commonwealth; nor has the legislature been inattentive to the general education, having appropriated a sufficient sum for the support of public schools.

**PORT TOWNS.** The principal town is Wilmington, in New Castle county, situated on the north bank of the river Christianna, about 15 miles from its junction with the Delaware, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants. It supports a considerable foreign as well as domestic trade; has two banks of discount and deposit; and when the canal between Delaware and Chesapeake bays is perfected, Wilmington will become the depot of a great mass of produce and manufactures.—New Castle, about 55 miles below Philadelphia, in the county of Delaware, is an inconsiderable town, though the seat of the supreme courts, and the most ancient town on the river, having been founded by the Swedes about the year 1637. It contains about 6000

bushels of grain, principally wheat, in the course of six But besides these, there are other constructions higher up water, for sawing stone, manufacturing of paper, snuff, sheet iron, &c.—The foreign trade of Wilmington, the principal sea-port of the state, is very considerable; the year 1802 having amounted to 440,500 dollars, principal domestic produce and manufactures.

**CLIMATE, AND SEASONS.** The climate of this peninsula but little from that of Pennsylvania, but being a flat coast almost encircled by two large bays, its atmosphere is moister as well as temperate. Heavy fogs, intermittent fevers, and malarial water, render the inhabitants of the two southern counties and sickly race. The northern and north-western parts, under on Pennsylvania, being higher ground, and intersected by considerable hills, possess purer water and a more elastic atmosphere.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** The soil of the lower part of the state is sandy, there hardly being stone enough on two plantations to dig a single well: their buildings, therefore, are mostly not built with bricks. Indian corn and rye are the grains chiefly raised, except in the northern part, where the soil partakes of a more fertile soil, and produces middling crops of wheat. Clover is introduced into the plantations, where the soil will admit of it.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** The animals of the state are the same as in Pennsylvania; the principal forest trees are oaks and pines, which grow with great exuberance; and the meadows yield heavy crops of a coarse natural grass.

**RIVERS AND BAYS.** There is no river within the limits of the state but the one which gives it a name, and washes its southern boundary. It is irrigated by numerous smaller streams; the most note are the Brandywine, the Christiana, Jones' creek, the Kill Mianillion, and Indian river. The great bay of Delaware is situated on the coast.

## MARYLAND.

**LOCATION AND EXTENT.** MARYLAND is situated between  $37^{\circ}$  and  $39^{\circ} 44'$  north latitudes, and the longitude of  $0$  and  $4^{\circ} 30'$  from Philadelphia, or of  $75^{\circ}$  and  $79^{\circ}$  west from London. It is bounded on the east by the Atlantic and the state of Delaware; on the north by Pennsylvania; on the south and west by the river Chesapeake, which separates it from Virginia, and an ideal line extending from the mouth of that river in a due eastern direction to the Atlantic ocean, containing about 14,000 square miles, or about nine millions of acres; near a sixth water.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The Susquehannock and Potomac Indians, gave their names to the two great rivers which in some measure bound the state of Maryland, were among the most noted of the tribes that were the original lords of this territory. From one of these the first English adventurers who settled here, purchased a considerable tract of land in the spring of 1633, when they laid the foundation of a town which they called St. Mary's, at the mouth of the great river Potomac.

**NOTABLE EVENTS.** 1632. The grant from king Charles to Lord Baltimore, lord Baltimore. 1633. The first emigrants, under the conduct of lord Baltimore's brother, arrive and settle at St. Mary's. In the same year the Virginians complain of this grant as an encroachment on their colony; but Baltimore's patent is confirmed.

4—5. The first assembly convened, consisting of all the freemen.

9. In consequence of the rapid increase of the colony, principally by Roman Catholics, a legislature is composed of the representatives of the freemen, called Burgesses, and of others summoned by the governor's special writ: they were afterwards divided into two distinct branches.

2. An Indian war which lasted several years, and did great mischief to the colony in its infant state.

5. An insurrection in favour of Cromwell and the Parliament, the conduct of one Clayborne, by which Calvert, the royal governor, was forced to fly to Virginia for protection. Calvert, being afterwards to submit to the Parliament, returned, and governed in peace till 1651; when fresh contention broke out, and rose at length to a civil war. The governor with some of the Roman Catholics is obliged once more to desert the province. The victorious party, being chiefly Presbyterians, passed a law to proscribe

wise and mild administration of the Calverts.

1689. The government taken from lord Baltimore, for  
posed attachment to king James II.

1692. A law passed establishing the Protestant religion.

1699. Annapolis made the seat of government.

1716. The government restored to the proprietor.

1762. The boundary line between Pennsylvania and  
which had long been a subject of dispute between the pe  
finally settled by Mason and Dixon.

Five delegates appointed to meet the first general co  
Philadelphia, June 22d, 1774.

During the American war, the people, or the governme  
state, forgetting their many and great obligations to the  
family, confiscated the proprietary estate, valued at 370,  
rency.

State constitution framed, August 1776. Altered and  
in 1789, '95 and '99. Federal constitution ratified, Feb  
1788, by a majority of 63 to 12.

**RELIGION.** As the first proprietor of Maryland, as  
great part of the first settlers, were Roman Catholics, this  
society has always been perhaps the most numerous: at  
is a bishop of very respectable character and connections  
they have from the earliest period manifested a truly *canon*  
which ought to be commemorated to their praise, and as  
exists the most perfect equality of rights, other religious  
multiplied in almost every part of the state. There ar  
very respectable congregations of Episcopalians, Pres  
Quakers, Baptists, and Methodists among the English,  
of Lutherans and Calvinists among the Germans. A decl  
belief in the Christian religion is required of all the office  
ernment; but no gift or devise can be made, of more than

electors of the senate are chosen by the people at large (which roys its efficacy as a check) and every white male, of full age, has resided one year in the county, and is worth 30*l.* has a right suffrage—and to add to the evil, votes are given *viva voce*.—The governor, who is the chief executive magistrate, is elected by the people, annually, and is re-eligible three years out of seven. He may be prosecuted in a court of law for misconduct, and displaced from office.—His powers are very limited. He is styled commander in chief; but without the concurrence of the executive council, consisting of five members, he can grant neither pardons nor reprieves, appoint or remove officers of government—nor has he any negative on the laws.—The principal judiciary officers, are, a chancellor, judges, and justices of the peace, who are appointed by the governor and council, and hold their offices during good behaviour.—This state sends two senators and nine representatives to the general congress. Senators are appointed by a joint ballot of both houses: the representatives elected by a plurality of the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** Maryland is divided into twenty-three counties; eight on the eastern, and eleven on the western shore of Chesapeake bay. The number of inhabitants in 1810 was 546,000, of which nearly one-third were slaves. The population is about 28 persons to a square mile. Although this state has grown considerably in wealth and commerce, since the revolution, its increase of inhabitants has been very inadequate, not one per cent annually for the last ten years. The militia may be about 40,000. White males, 107,150—ditto females, 92,975, in the year 1810.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** In delineating the character of a nation correctly, we must take it from the inhabitants of the country, who, almost every where, but especially in the United States, constitute the great mass of population. In the large trading towns of the Union, there is a great similarity of character, produced by constant intercourse, and the common genius of commerce: their manners, and in some degree their manners, are moulded in the same moral forms. But among the peasantry, who live more isolated, and whose peculiar features are more distinctly marked, there are obvious shades of difference: and these shades begin to shew themselves more sensibly to the eye of an inquisitive traveller, as he progresses southward. He no longer beholds so great a proportion of hardy, industrious, and healthful yeomanry, living on terms of equality and independence; their domestic economy neat and comfortable; their farms well stocked; in good order; and their people sleek and thriving. On the contrary, he discovers the farmers more thinly scattered, some of them miserable hovels; the estates of small proprietors, who are too indolent or too proud to improve; here and there a stack of corn-fodder, and the cattle look as miserable as their owners. A few miles distant perhaps he beholds a large mansion house, the property of the lord of two or three thousand acres of land, surrounded by 50 or 100 negro-huts, connected in the slightest manner; and about these cabins, swarms of black slaves, some in rags, and others in *puris naturalibus*; with

inhabitants: the pronunciation and phraseology, among the lower classes, is very corrupt, and may be distinguished by the term *Creeolism*.

**SCHOOLS OF LEARNING.**—There are several literary institutions in this state, which reflect an honour on the liberal spirit of the inhabitants: the principal are, an academy in Somerset county, founded in 1779, by private donations and subscriptions; a college, founded in 1782, and endowed by government with  $\approx$  has come of 1250*l.* currency; another in Annapolis, endowed  $\approx$  per annum. In 1784, the Roman Catholics erected a college in Georgetown; and in 1785, the Methodists established a college in Abingdon, in Harford county. The government has also provided for the maintenance of free schools, in every county in the state, though the law has not yet been carried into full effect. Many of the youth of the best families, in this, as well as in other states, go abroad, some to Europe, to perfect their education.

**CITY TOWNS.**—The capital of Maryland is the small town of Annapolis, in Ann-Arundel county, containing but about 2000 inhabitants. Although it can boast of but little trade, it possesses some very elegant buildings, public and private, and has been selected as the seat of government, before, as well as since the revolution. The Marylanders have succeeded to deviate as far as possible from their ancient habits.—But the most remarkable town is Baltimore, on the Patapsco river; in point of size as well as commerce it is the fourth in the American confederacy. At the last general enumeration it contained 35,583 inhabitants. Fell's Point, which may be considered as part of the town, is an excellent harbour, where all the large vessels load and unload, the more ancient or western part having but shallow water. In the town, nine places of public religious worship; and several insurance companies.—The town next in co-

that is raised in the western counties of Pennsylvania.—The value of the exports from this state, in the year 1811, was valued at \$7,000,000 of dollars. The imports are nearly to the same amount, from Europe, the East and West Indies; though the major part of these is either re-exported, or dispersed, by land, into the interior of the neighbouring states.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** There is a considerable diversity in the climate of this state. All the Eastern shore, and a considerable part of the Western, enjoys a mild and temperate air; but it being loaded with exhalations from the Chesapeak, and the numerous streams which irrigate this level country, produces annually a sickly kind of intermittents. Frederick and Washington counties, in the northern western extremity of the state, enjoy a more salubrious air, being like Pennsylvania, variegated with hills and dales, and abounding with wholesome water from upper and nether springs.—According to meteorological observations, made in this state, the mercury rises in Fahrenheit's thermometer, from 93° to 10°. The mean temperature is about 60°. From 524 memorandums in the years 1753—4, the observations were 207 N. W., 72 S. E., 71 E., 59 N. E., &c.—and from 493 observations on the weather, in the same years, there were 314 fair days, and 179 cloudy, &c.

**BAYS AND RIVERS.** The Chesapeak bay, which we have had occasion to mention already, divides this state into what are called the Eastern and Western shores, and is the largest in the United States, being fed by numerous tributary rivers. This expansive basin contains many valuable fisheries, and is the common highway of a very extensive internal commerce.—The principal rivers of Maryland that fall into this bay, are the Susquehanna, already described under the head of Pennsylvania; the Patapsco, an inconsiderable stream, being only about 30 yards wide, a small distance above the basin, on which is erected the city of Baltimore; the Patuxent, which rises in Ann-Arundel county, and falls into the bay, a few miles north of the Potomac; and the Severn, which washes the walls of Annapolis.—On the Eastern shore, are the Chester, Choptank, Pocomoke, and Nanticoke, which are considerable streams, and the channels of a valuable commerce, through the several counties of this wealthy insula. Of the Potomac, we will take farther notice, when we come to treat of Virginia.



**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** VIRGINIA is comprised between 36° and 40° 30' north latitude, and the longitude of 0° and 8° from Philadelphia, or 75° 34' and 83° 8' west from London containing about 70,000 square miles, equal to about 44,000,000 acres, inclusive of water. On the east, it is bounded by the Atlantic; on the north and north-west by Pennsylvania, the river and Potomac; on the west by Kentucky; and on the south by the Chesapeake and North Carolina.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** When the English made their first settlement in Virginia, in the year 1607, this country, "from the sea to the mountains, and from Potomac to the southern waters of the river, was occupied by upwards of forty different tribes of Indians. Of these, the Powhatans, the Mannahoacs, and the Monacacas were the most powerful." The territories of the Powhatan confederacy alone comprehended about 8000 square miles, and about 800,000 inhabitants. These numerous tribes are all nearly extinct; of 5000000 and upwards, there are hardly forty persons left to witness the beneficial progress of European civilization.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1584. Sir W. Raleigh, having obtained a patent from queen Elizabeth, sent the first colony to Virginia, under the command of Amadas and Barlow, who effected a landing on an island in Albemarle sound; but quarrelling with the natives were forced to quit the country, in June of the year following. They carried with them the first tobacco leaves that were introduced into England, and taught the use of it to their countrymen.

1596. Sir W. Raleigh assigned his patent to Sir Thomas Dale and Co.

1607. The design renewed; 105 adventurers under captain Smith entered James river, and settled upon a spot near its mouth which they afterwards called James-Town.

life, a very respectable planter, married the Indian princess Montan.

About this time the land was first divided into lots, and granted to individuals, in full property; it having been cultivated before by labour, and the produce carried into common store-houses. The existence of martial law conduces greatly to preserve peace and subordination.

16. The culture of tobacco pursued with industry. A cargo of young women, of humble birth, but virtuous character, imported, to the great benefit of the colony, and the increase of its inhabitants.

A Dutch arrived with a cargo of black slaves, the first that introduced into the British colonies, and sold them to the owners.

19. The first assembly of representatives met to enact laws for the colony.

Trade opened with the Hollanders for tobacco: and trading posts established at Flushing, &c.

The Indians plot the total extirpation of the whites, and massacre a prodigious number of the dispersed inhabitants—which is retaliated on the whites, with equal treachery.

25. The tyrannical conduct of Charles the first caused great discontent and confusion. The inhabitants seized their governor, John Harvey, and sent him prisoner to England.

39. Sir William Berkley's wise administration restored peace and order. At the commencement of the civil war in England, he adhered to the crown.

50. In consequence of this conduct, the English parliament treated the inhabitants as traitors; and, in the year following, equipped a considerable force, naval and military, to subdue the colony, which after a short struggle is obliged to submit.

56. The planters were discontented with the conduct of king Charles II. in granting large tracts of land to his friends and favourites. This caused a rebellion in the province, under the leading spirit, an artful ambitious demagogue. The insurgents march in great force to James-Town, and oblige their governor and his family to fly into Maryland.

77. The insurrection ceased on the death of Bacon, the principal conspirator. Sir W. Berkley, the legitimate governor, is re-elected.

88. The inhabitants exceed sixty thousand souls.

172-8. Charter and endowment of William and Mary college. The house at James-Town with many valuable papers consumed by fire. Seat of government removed to Williamsburgh.

Ten delegates appointed to meet the general congress at Philadelphia, August 5, 1774.

The constitution framed July 5, 1776.

The federal constitution ratified June 25, 1783, by a majority of 89

votes. High church bigotry raged in Virginia for near a century, as furiously as Presbyterian zeal once flamed in New Eng-

Christians, at the present period, is that of Presbyterians: with other dissenting sects, such as Quakers, Anabaptists, Methodists, &c. occupy some part of eastern, and the principal settle in western Virginia.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The constitution of this state is not much from that of Maryland. The governor is appointed annually by a concurrent ballot of the two houses of legislature is re-eligible three years out of seven. The constitution requires no other qualification but the age of 30 years.—He has a privy council of eight members, who are also chosen by the assembly whom he is bound to advise on all important subjects of a general concern. With their concurrence he may grant reprieves and pardons, except when the legislature has prosecuted, or the law otherwise.—The only public officers he appoints are justices of the peace and militia officers.—The legislature, which is styled the general assembly, is formed of two branches, viz. a senate composed of 24 members, elected by the people quadrennially, with an expiration of one-fourth, and a chamber of delegates, which is elected by the people every year.—Every county sends two members without respect to its population, which gives the old counties the most numerous, though least populous, an undue preponderance in all the councils of the state.—Bills originate in the chamber of delegates, which the senate may amend, or wholly reject if they think proper, unless the bills are for raising a revenue, they cannot amend, but must adopt or reject *in toto*.—The assembly nominates the state treasurer, and all the principal officers of the judiciary department, during good behaviour, and may cause them to be prosecuted for misconduct.—Justice is dispensed by justices of the peace, who decide finally in causes not exceeding 10 dollars in value: by county courts in disputes not exceeding 50 dollars sterling, or where the title or bounds of land are not concerned: by a court of chancery, a consistory court, and a court of law.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** Virginia is divided into counties, and these are formed into parishes of various dimensions, dependent on the number and situation of the episcopal sees. Agreeably to the census of 1810, this state contained 522 inhabitants, which gives about 14 persons to a square mile; these above two-fifths were slaves, mostly black. Increase in 10 years, from 1800 to 1810 was 88,473, which is a great falling off from the progress of population about the middle of the eighteenth century. The inhabitants in the year 1756 were estimated at 173,316, in 1774 at 300,000. Increase in 18 years 126,684, or a duplication in 24 years. Males whites 280,038, females 271,496. By the returns made to congress the militia amounted to about 60,000, the muskets to 14,000 stand, and 150 pieces of ordnance.

**MANNERS, LANGUAGE, AND CUSTOMS.** We have very little to add, under this head, to our preceding observations on the manners, customs, and language of Maryland. If the planters of Virginia differ from their neighbours at all, it is in possessing more hauteur, as members of the ancient dominion, and citizens of a more influential state, less qualified by the republican spirit of commerce. But all our remarks on this head apply chiefly to the inhabitants living on the east side of the Blue Ridge; the western part of the state has more blacks and more labouring whites, in proportion; being settled in a great measure by emigrants from Pennsylvania and New York, who differ much from their eastern neighbours.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The principal public school in Virginia is the college of William and Mary at Williamsburg, which was founded in the reign of king William and queen Mary, and endowed by them with a grant of 20,000 acres of land, and a penny a pound duty on tobacco, as well as some considerable privileges. The assembly further enriched the institution by a duty on liquors, on skins and furs exported; the joint produce of these funds upwards of 3000*l.* currency per annum.—The buildings, though constructed in an elegant style, are of bricks, and large enough to accommodate one hundred students; though there are seldom more than thirty or forty educated at any one time.—There is another college in Prince Edward county, as well as several academies in other parts of the state, as at Alexandria, Norfolk, Hanover, &c.—Most of the counties are furnished with common English schools, where children are taught to read, write, and cast accounts.

**RIVER CITIES AND TOWNS.** The inhabitants of Virginia are employed mostly in agricultural pursuits, and their foreign trade being carried among several sea ports, owing to the many navigable rivers which intersect their country, they have no considerable capital.—The largest town in the state is Alexandria, situated on the Potomac, about ten miles below the city of Washington. It is a thriving commercial place, has a bank, and contains about 7000 inhabitants.—But the principal mart of foreign commerce, and the most important sea port in Virginia, is the borough of Norfolk; lying on the entrance of the Chesapeake, the navigation to it is always open. The inhabitants at the time of the last census were about 10,000.—Richmond, which is situated on the James river, and is the

ascribed to the zeal of the men of Virginia.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** It seems to have been a general opinion in Virginia, as well as that of Mr. Jefferson, "that it is better to carry provisions and materials to manufacturers, than to bring them to the provisions; for very few manufactures have been introduced into this state. Some articles of cotton, wool, and hemp, are made by the farmers for domestic use; but also distilled from grain, apples and peaches. There are likewise several forges and furnaces, that produce annually a considerable quantity of hollow ware, pig and bar iron. But the foreign commerce of Virginia is very extensive: the exports consist of tobacco, wheat, Indian corn, hemp, lumber, tar, pitch, turpentine, pork, flaxseed, &c. which in the year 1811 amounted to 4,82 dollars, exclusive of the exports from the port of Alexandria, which amounted in the same year to near 2,000,000 dollars. Their imports from the neighbouring states, and from foreign markets, are all of equal value.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** It seems to be the concurrent opinion of all accurate observers, that a sensible change has taken place in the climate of the western hemisphere. Snow, which was formerly frequent, deep, and of longer continuance, particularly west of the great range of mountains in this state, seldom now more than one, two, or three days; and rivers, which seldom used to freeze over in the course of the winter, scarcely ever do so:—In the same parallels of latitude, as you advance from the coast towards the mountains, the air grows colder, and thence westward the change is reversed, the air becoming warmer.—The changes from heat to cold are sudden and great, the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer having been known to vary 45° in thirteen hours: observations made at Williamsburgh during the course of 30 years, the extremes have been from 98° to 6° below 0; but

soil is not unlike the western parts of Pennsylvania. Here it consists of clay, loam, and sand, variously intermixed, and produces all the most valuable grains. Near the mouths of the rivers, the banks are composed chiefly of a strong black mould, which, by a proper cultivation, would yield the most luxuriant crops. On the whole, the state of agriculture in Virginia is many years in advance of that of Pennsylvania, owing to the multitude of slaves, and almost universal use of the hoe, for many years, instead of the plow.

**MOUNTAINS.** Vast ranges of mountains pierce through the western part of this state, nearly in a N. E. and S. W. direction. The first that presents itself to notice is the blue ridge, the highest peak of which is about 4000 feet from its base; next beyond this ridge lies the North mountain, sometimes called the Endless mountain, on account of its great length; and this is followed by the Allegheny, that great ridge which is called the back bone of the United States, and serves to divide the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Mississippi. The western branches of this great ridge are the Laurel and Cumberland mountains, which stretch to the western confines of the state.

**MINERAL, VEGETABLE, AND MINERAL PRODUCTIONS.** There are many medicinal plants, the natives of Virginia; as the snake-roots, valerian, gentian, ginseng, senna, palma christi, mallows of several species, &c. In forest trees there is no difference from the productions of Pennsylvania, worth noticing. Wheat, hemp, flax, corn, and tobacco, are staple commodities: rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, and Indian corn, are cultivated largely; and the orchards produce fine apples, peaches, pears, plums, &c.—A great number of excellent cattle are driven annually from the western counties of the state to the markets of Baltimore and Philadelphia, the climate and extensive ranges being propitious to their propagation and tenance. Nor must we omit the breed of handsome horses, originally from England, which engage the peculiar attention of the Virginia sportsmen.—The mines of Virginia are pretty numerous, among the richest mineral productions are the coal mines; one near Richmond, on James river, yielding many thousand chaldrons every year: it is used in all the smith's shops in the sea ports of the United States.—Lead has been discovered near the mouth of the great Kenhawa, which on working has yielded 60lb. of metal to 100lb. of washed ore.—Specimens of copper have been exhibited.—Numerous iron mines have been worked to a great account: two in particular yield a metal fit for hollow wares, which is superior to any other in the united territories. Large quantities of salt is made on the Kenhawa river, about seventy miles above its junction with the Ohio.—Mineral springs are numerous, as in Berkley county have long been noted for their medicinal virtues, and are become the fashionable resort of invalids.

**LAKES AND RIVERS.** The Chesapeake bay is the common receptacle of all the rivers of Virginia that flow eastward, extending from the mouth of Potomac to Cape Henry.—The principal rivers are, the James river, with its several tributary streams; this river is

... and Potomac, which is 7½ miles wide at its mouth, and 14  
andria, but of various depths. In the western part of the  
also some considerable streams, which discharge their w  
the Ohio; the principal of these is the Kenhawa, which  
rise in N. Carolina, there called New River; it is about 4  
wide at its mouth, but the falls about 90 miles above pres  
superable obstruction to navigation above this point—about  
bushels of salt are annually made on its bank. The other  
are the Big and Little Sandy; Guyandott, &c. Most of the  
with several other smaller streams, are boatable to the ve  
the mountains.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** North Carolina is situated bet  
and 36° 30' north latitude, and the longitude of 1° and 7°  
Philadelphia, or between 76° and 82° west from London, c  
a surface of 50,000 square miles, equal to about 30,000,000  
in round numbers. It is bounded on the east by the Atl

**REMARKABLE EVENTS.** In 1710. This colony was settled by the proprietors of South Carolina (of which it was then a part) with an allowance of 100 acres of land for every man, woman and child, and of quit rent for the first ten years.

712. The colony was almost exterminated by the Corees and Scaroras, but was rescued from total destruction by a reinforcement sent seasonably from Charleston. The war carried into the Indian country: great slaughter among the Tuscaroras, and a remnant of the tribe obliged to remove to the Ohio. About this time the Fear river (in N. C.) was a noted rendezvous of pirates.

717. The pirates extirpated from Cape Fear by the brave conduct of Captain Rhett, in a government ship.

728. Seven out of eight of the proprietors of Carolina sold their rights to the crown: upon which Carolina was divided into North and South, and both erected into royal governments.

740. One-eighth of the proprietaryship which was retained by Lord Carteret, was laid off, and described as extending from the latitude of  $35^{\circ} 54'$  to the southern bound of Virginia, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, comprehending great part of the state N. C.

749. The inhabitants estimated at 45,000 souls.

751. The society of *United Brethren* purchased of Lord Granville 100,000 acres of land, in Surry county, which they denominated Wachovia. It is now, 1804, a populous settlement, filled with acres, and well cultivated farms.

Three delegates appointed to meet the first general Congress at Philadelphia, August 25, 1774.

State Constitution framed December 18, 1776. Federal Constitution ratified November 21, 1789, by 193 to 75 votes.

**RELIGION.** Before the American revolution, more than one half the inhabitants of North Carolina were of the church of England, this sect having founded and peopled most of the sea port towns. After the declaration of independence, these were obliged either to abjure their allegiance to Great Britain, or to desert their homes; many of them chose the latter, particularly the clergy, one or two ministers excepted. It is probable most of the livings were deserted, for there is hardly a single Episcopal congregation existing in the maritime towns. A numerous body of people in a part of the state live without any of the external acts of religion, except where the Presbyterians or Methodists have collected the scattered sheep of the episcopal fold.—These sects are numerous throughout the state, the former possessing several of the western counties almost entirely.—The settlement of Moravians, as we have already observed, is very populous, and distinguishable for decorum and piety.—The Friends have likewise several congregations, seated in Guilford and the adjacent counties.—There are also some Baptists.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The constitution of North Carolina seems to have been cast in the same mould as those of Maryland and Virginia, with a small variation in some of the minute members.—The governor is chosen annually by the *assembly*, and may



the powers of legislation; they appoint the governor, lieutenant governor, council, judiciary and militia officers, the treasurer and secretary of the state.—All freemen, of full age, who have taxes and resided one year, have a right to vote for the lower commons; but the electors of the senate must be freeholders. The judiciary hold their commissions during good behaviour, "adequate salaries during their continuance in office."—No Protestants are admitted to office.—The state sends to the general congress 2 senators, and 14 representatives; senators are pointed by a joint ballot of both houses; representatives elect a plurality of the people in districts.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** The state is divided into 63 counties, and contained 555,300 souls, (about one third) according to the enumeration of 1810. The militia are estimated at 50,000 men. The population is about 11 persons to a square mile. White males 188,632, females 182,778.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGE.** In the maritime counties of this commonwealth, the language and the general state of manners assimilate in a great degree to those of Virginia. Where slavery exists, there we must expect to find its concomitant; and here, where one third of the inhabitants are doomed to slavery, the rest, we must expect to find indolence and dissipation.—The great influx of Mechanics and Citizens from the northern states since the revolution, and who have carried along with them habits of industry and economy, a change of character may be observed to have gradually taken place on the sea-board.—The vices of gambling, drinking, horse-racing, cockfighting, &c. do not prevail to that great degree which they did thirty years ago. The western parts of the state is principally settled by emigrants from Pennsylvania and New Jersey, by emigrations from the north of Ireland and Scotland, and also by several settlements of industri-

**OF CITIES AND TOWNS.** There is no considerable town in Carolina: we shall mention the principal.—Newbern, situated at the confluence of the Neuse and the Trent, is the largest, and has 1200 inhabitants. The private houses are built of wood, the palace, the episcopal church, and the goal, of bricks. The palace is a handsome edifice, and was the residence of the governors before the revolution.—Wilmington is built on a branch of Cape Fear river, 30 miles from the ocean, and was almost destroyed by a conflagration, in the year 1786: inhabitants, 1689.—Fayette, on the western stream, about 100 miles above Wilmington, contains 1656 inhabitants.—Edenton, on Albemarle sound, has 1322 inhabitants. And Raleigh, an inland town, in Wake county, which is noticed, because the state has chosen it for the seat of government.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The state is not deficient in iron, from which they manufacture bar iron and hollow ware for domestic use. Every farmer has a field of cotton, which he cleans, and weaves, for the consumption of his family.—Great part of the exports of this state are carried through Virginia and South Carolina: they consist chiefly of tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, Indian boards, scantling, shingles, tobacco, furs, pork, bees wax, &c. amounting, in the year 1802, to 650,000 dollars.—Almost the whole of North Carolina is faced with a dangerous sand bank, affordingly a few narrow inlets to its principal sea port towns, and are navigable only by small vessels.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The low sandy ground which extends 100 miles from the sea shore, and the numerous undrained swamps in the lower part of this state, together with extreme heat and abundant exhalations, produce annually an exuberant crop of diseases and intermittent fevers; this is indicated by the small number of the common people. Not more than one person to ten, according to the last enumeration, had reached the age of 45; whereas in New England the proportion of this age is generally 15 to 100. This then is not the habitation for those who wish to imitate old Parr or Jenkins in health and longevity.—But there is a finer climate, within the extensive limits of the United States, in the western counties of North Carolina: here the country is intersected by a range of mountains, and diversified by hills and valleys; nor is the cold intense enough to oblige the farmer to fold his sheep in winter.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** Great part of the sea coast of North Carolina, as we have observed, is covered with barren forests, with only here and there a glade of rich land. The banks of the rivers are uniformly fertile, and are generally well cultivated. But the best lands, on the east side of the mountains, and a very extensive tract on the west, are the pride of this state, abounding with a rich and productive soil. In these districts, wheat, rye, barley, and flax, repay the farmer for his labour by plentiful crops.—Indian corn, and pulse, are cultivated every where throughout the state, being consumed principally in the aliment and cloathing of its inhabitants, and may be termed the staple article of North Carolina.

merous herds of cattle, that are bred, and live through these extensive forests; whence they are collected and numbers to the northern drovers.—The principal mine this state are its iron mines, unless we include the medicinal of Warren, Rockingham, and some other places, that their healing virtues, and the resort of invalids.

**MOUNTAINS.** The principal ridge that runs through this state is called the Apalachian mountain; a name derived from the Apalaches, a nation once very numerous. It appears another local name for the Allegheny mountains, being the same lofty ridge, that extends from the Mississippi to the Atlantic.

**SWAMPS.** But we must not omit the swamps of this state there are two very remarkable: one called the Great Dismal, the southern line, and the other, with emphatic propriety called the Great Dismal, which covers more than 500 square miles, and communicates with Alligator river and the sea.

**RIVERS AND SOUNDS.** The sounds are arms of the sea that stretch along the coast of this state, almost its whole length. The most noted are the Pamlico and Pamlico: the first extends 60 miles from the mouth of the Pamlico to the land, with a medial breadth of 10 miles, and receives the Roanoke and Meherrin rivers: the other stretches along the shore one hundred miles, with a various breadth, from 10 to 20 miles, and receives the Pamlico and Neuse rivers.—The only navigable water in the state of North Carolina, and was early made as the rendezvous of pirates. The two branches of the Pamlico are formed after running through a fertile country.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

**LOCATION AND EXTENT.** South Carolina is situated between  $32^{\circ} 15'$  N. latitude, and the longitude of  $4^{\circ}$  and  $9^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia, or  $78^{\circ}$  and  $83^{\circ} 40'$  W. of London, and contains about square miles, equal to about 13,000,000 of acres. Its bounds are the Atlantic ocean, on the east; North Carolina, on the north; the river Savannah, which separates it from Georgia and Tennessee, on the west and south west.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The most noted among the Indian tribes, were the original proprietors of this country, were the Stonoes, the Sarannas, the Apalaches, Congarees, Esaws and others, on the east and in the centre, who are now either extinguished with other tribes; and the Catawbias, Creeks and Cherokees, on the west, who still retain their name, and a local habitation on the frontiers of the state. The ancestors of the present inhabitants were a mixture of many European nations, but the first settlers came from Great Britain. Under the auspices and at the expense of that government was the colony founded.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1662. Patent granted by king Charles II. to Lord Clarendon and seven other noblemen for the province of Carolina, extending from  $29^{\circ}$  to  $36^{\circ} 31'$  N. lat. and from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean.

. The first colony, under Gov. Sayle, seated themselves at the place now called Charleston. The first embarkation cost the proprietors 12,000*l.* sterling.

. The first constitution framed by the celebrated John Locke. The Spaniards attempt to destroy the colony, but finding it in a state of defence retreat to St. Augustine, without doing any thing.

. A price given for Indian prisoners, who are sold as slaves to the West-India planters.

. The government endeavours to restrain the iniquitous practice of regulating the trade with the natives, but are opposed by the leading planters. The practice continues.

. The people dissatisfied with the proprietors, but most with the high rents. They banish their governor, and raise one of their own faction to the office. About this time rice was accidentally introduced by a brigantine from Madagascar; and to cultivate it several laws were found necessary.

. Episcopal clergy established in Charleston, with a house, and perpetual salary.

1712. A public bank established, and bills issued to the amount of 45,000*l.* by which the price of produce was raised in twelve months.

1714. A war with the Yamassees instigated by the Gov. Craven offers a reward of 5*l.* for every Spanish slave prevented from being butchered by the Indians.

1720. In consequence of a series of disorders, the proprietors declared to be forfeited, and the colony returned to the royal government. Whites 14,000, Negroes and Indians 10,000.

1728. Summer remarkably dry and hot, followed in the autumn by a hurricane, which levelled thousands of trees, and did much damage to the shore.

1737. The Spaniards incite the slaves to run away with arms, and march them to Charleston to cut the throats of their masters. A general insurrection among the slaves is suppressed.

1740. An expedition against Florida, which proved unsuccessful. A fire destroys 500 houses at Charleston. Parliament grants a bounty of 5*l.* per head to the sufferers.

1742. The slaves outnumber their masters 3 to 1. Petitions apply to the crown for 3 independent companies to be sent against their own slaves.

1745. Indigo found to be a native plant, and first bounty of 6*d.* per lb. granted by parliament.

1752. Summer extremely hot: in the fall a hurricane of water rose 10 feet above high water mark: city overwhelmed with the wrecks of ships and houses.

1754. Imports 200,000*l.* sterling. Exports 104,682*l.* sterling. Total value of indigo 216,924 lbs. Total value 242,500*l.* sterling.

1756. War with the Cherokees, which was continued for several years.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The legislative power of the state is vested in a general assembly, consisting of two branches, a senate and a house of representatives, both elected by the people: the former contains 37 members, and are chosen for four years, with a biennial rotation of one half: the latter, 124 members, and are elected for two years, which is a distinguishing feature in the constitution of this state.—The representatives originate money bills, possess the power of impeaching; the senate try impeachments;—to impeach, or convict, the concurrence of two-thirds of members is required. In other respects the powers of both houses are equal.—Jointly they elect the governor, lieutenant-governor and council. They appoint judges, commissioners of the treasury, secretary of state, and surveyor-general, and possess all the privileges that are common to a legislative assembly.—The executive authority is lodged in a governor, or lieutenant-governor, and a council of nine members, of whom the lieutenant-governor is one.—They are elected for two years, and may be rechosen after an interval of four.—He is commander in chief of the militia, when called into the service of the United States; he may remit fines and forfeitures, except when restricted by a special law; grant reprieves or pardons, except in cases of impeachment; and embargo ships for thirty days.—According to the constitution the judges hold their commissions during good behaviour, and their salaries, like as that of governor, are unalterable during their terms of office.—Every free white man has a right to vote at elections, who is at least 21 years of age, has resided two years in the state, and six months in the district, and has paid a tax there to the amount of three shillings.—By a particular law of this state, the evidence of a slave may not be taken against a white man, and if a master kill a slave, he is punishable only by a pecuniary mulct, or an imprisonment of six months.—Representation in general Congress, two senators, and representatives. Senators appointed by a joint ballot of both houses; representatives elected in districts by plurality of the votes.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The latest division of this state has been into districts, of which there are 23 in number; and these are subdivided into counties and parishes. The number of inhabitants in 1810 was 415,115 (nearly one half slaves) which gives 17 persons to a square mile. Increase in 10 years 69,524 equal a duplication in about 50 years. White males 109,587. Females 109,529. The militia may be estimated about 50,000 men.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** Here, as well as in every other country where slavery has prevailed, it has produced its peculiar train of vices, pride, indolence, and cruelty. The Carolinians, those I mean in the maritime parts, are nevertheless remarkable for their polished and agreeable manners, and their unaffected hospitality to strangers.

Among the higher classes the pleasures of society are cultivated eagerly, but gaming, that inlet of numerous crimes, is generally discouraged. Hunting and horse racing are favourite sports of the men of fortune. Youth are introduced early into company, and many of them discover a happy and natural quickness of apprehension.

the design. This seminary was intended to remove the sending youth to Europe to complete their education, long been the common practice in wealthy families, and still on a considerable degree. However, there are at present colleges and academies in this state, though none of very name. The colleges most known are those of Charles Town, Cambridge, and Beaufort, and in these, as well other places, there are academies, and other private schools. In South Carolina, for which 50,000 dollars has been appropriated for necessary buildings, at the seat of government, with 100,000 dollars per annum, for the support of a great institution, hardly completed.

**Charleston and Towns.** The principal town in South Carolina, which was the seat of government, is situated at the confluence of Ashley and Cooper rivers, about above Sullivan's island. It is built with great care, the streets lying east and west run in a straight line from river, and are furnished with subterranean drains, for sewers, &c. These are intersected by others, near angles, which divide the town into a number of handsome squares.—The houses are chiefly built of bricks, and many of elegant.—The public edifices are, an exchange, a state-house, a court-house, and a public alms-house, with eighteen churches of different worship.—The tide rises from six to ten feet clear at the wharves, and vessels drawing 17 feet pass the bar.—At the time of last enumeration the inhabitants were 20,000, nearly one half slaves.—There are two banks of debt established in the city.—The other principal towns are, Georgetown, which contains about 2000 inhabitants; it is a sea port for the trade to the waters, and Beaufort or Port Royal

eco, furs, peltry, tar, pitch, turpentine, rosin, lumber, staves, in corn, seal leather, reeds and Carolina pinkroot.—The articles exported are, flour, bread, cheese, salted fish, potatoes, onions, oats, beer, and cyder, from the northern states; and from foreign countries, rum, sugar, coffee, cocoa, tea, brandy, wine, gin, and a great quantity of package goods from Great Britain and other nations. The balance of trade is generally in favour of the state.

Amount of exports, in 1771,	was	756,000 <i>l.</i>	sterling,	equal	
- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	3,360,000 dollars,
- - - - -	- - - - -	in 1791	- - - - -	- - - - -	2,693,267
- - - - -	- - - - -	in 1802	- - - - -	- - - - -	10,690,000

Vessels that sailed from Charleston 1787, were 947, measuring 18 tons.—In 1801, there were 1243 pleasure carriages in the state that paid duty.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of the low country of South Carolina can hardly be styled temperate, although it is near the middle of the temperate zone. In summer, the air is warm in the extreme, sultry and suffocating; in winter dry, and sometimes being cold, though snow is very rare. The effluvia from a great quantity of stagnant water, in all seasons of the year, renders the air of the sea humid and unelastic, and of course unpropitious to health. The fall is accounted the most unhealthy part of the year, especially the flooded rice grounds, therefore the wealthy planters mostly retire to the city in that season. Thunder storms are frequent from July to October, and often very tremendous. At Charleston, five vessels, two churches, and five ships, were struck by lightning on the same day. The greatest variation observed by Fahrenheit's thermometer has been from 101° to 10° in the shade.

The mean diurnal heat	64°	in Spring,	79°	Sum.	72°	Aut.	52°	Wint.
Nocturnal	56		75		68		46	

The annual fall of water (taking the mean of six years) is nearly 48 inches: the greatest fall in 12 hours was 9.26 inches. The orange, olive and peach trees sometimes blossom in the beginning of February, generally about the middle. As to the upper country, especially beyond the first ridge of mountains, it is freer from the extremes of heat and cold, and being irrigated with streams of wholesome water, is as healthful a region as any part of the U. S.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** On the plains of South Carolina, the soil is generally sandy, interspersed with marshes, and ground that is occasionally flooded. As you advance into the country, you find it mixed with loam and clay, till you reach the mountains, where it is agreeably diversified with hill and dale, and many extensive fertile tracts.—The staple produce of the maritime country are, cotton, rice and indigo, with many of the tropical fruits, such as guavas, lemons, figs, olives, peaches, and an exuberance of the best melons.—The interior tracts are more devoted to grain of various kinds, where they are produced in great abundance. Cattle never housed in winter, and constitute a considerable item in the wealth of the country.



**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** Besides the vegetable productions already noticed as the fruits of cultivation, the forests are distinguishable for pines of superior height and quality, oak, hickory, cypress, and laurel, the palmtree, beech, mulberry, dog and cherry trees: and while luxuriant vines climb to the loftiest boughs, the humbler bushes and shrubs fill up the underground.—All domestic cattle are found here in sufficient plenty.—Deer and buffaloes, which formerly grazed in numerous droves through the extensive savannas of S. Carolina, are now extremely rare. The alligator, a species of the crocodile, is found in the rivers and ponds. The bear, beaver, racoon and opossum, the leopard, panther, wolf, fox, wild cat, rabbit, and squirrel, are indigenous quadrupeds. The country still abounds with the most venomous serpents, as the rattle-snake, viper, and horn-snake, besides many other species that are less poisonous.

**MOUNTAINS.** There are no mountains in this state within 200 miles of the sea, the intermediate space being an extensive plain, but the principal, and much the most elevated, lies still farther in the westward, being a part of the Allegheny or Apalachian mountain, which forms the boundary of the state in this quarter; separating the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and their numerous branches, from the waters that flow into the Atlantic ocean.

**RIVERS AND ISLANDS.** The principal rivers are the Savanna, which runs the whole depth of the state, dividing it from Georgia; the Edisto; the Santee; and the Peedee; which retain their ancient Indian appellations. Through the mountainous country these streams flow with a rapid current, while in the plains they glide smoothly along till they reach the ocean. In none does the tide rise above twenty-five miles from their outlets, though most of them are navigable by boats more than double that distance.—The coast of this state is lined with numerous small islands; many of which are cultivated with great advantage, producing the finest and most exuberant crops of cotton.

## GEORGIA.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** This state is situated between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  of North latitude, and the longitude of  $5^{\circ} 45'$  and  $10^{\circ} 30'$  W. from Philadelphia, or  $81^{\circ}$  and  $86^{\circ}$  W. from London. It is bounded on the east and north, by the Atlantic and South Carolina; on the west, by the Mississippi territory; on the south, by East Florida; and contains about 50,000 square miles, equal to 32 millions of acres.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The most memorable Indian tribes among the aborigines of Georgia are, the Chickesaws, Chactaws, Creeks, Cherokees, Natches and Allibamous. A part of these retain a small portion of their ancient possessions, which lie between the territories of the United States and the river Mississippi; but all of them are much diminished, and some reduced to a handful of men capable of bearing arms.—This colony was planted by a society of English gentlemen, with a view not only of extending the British empire in America, and securing Carolina from the inroads of their Spanish neighbours, but to relieve the industrious poor of the old world, and to extend to the new the inestimable benefits of religion and civilization. The province of Georgia of course received more liberal aid from the parent state, than any other colony in the western hemisphere.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1733. A patent granted to a corporation of 21 persons, for settling a new colony between Carolina and the Spanish dominions in Florida. In the same year general Ogelthorpe embarks with 117 fellow passengers, passage being paid and necessaries furnished to a large amount; they land at the place afterwards called Savannah; purchase a tract of land of the Creek Indians; and lay the foundation of their first settlement in an act of justice.

1734. Additional aid of 36,000*l.* sterling granted by parliament; 130 Highlanders settled at New Inverness on the Alatamaha; followed, in the same year, by 170 Germans, who were seated in another part of the province.

1735. The English parliament granted 10,000*l.* sterling to erect fortifications. Georgia fortified by general Ogelthorpe.

1737. Small progress made in cultivation, which the Georgians attribute to the want of slaves to work for them; though it was expressly stipulated in the original contract that no slaves should be introduced into the colony. Ogelthorpe's regiment sent from

England to defend the colony. The Spaniards corrupt the soldiers, and cause them to mutiny against their general.

1749. Whitefield's orphan house founded, for the education of poor children.

1752. Georgia invaded by the Spaniards, the people of Carolina refuse to assist their neighbours; defended by Oglethorpe's regiment, with the assistance of the militia, and the Spaniards repulsed.

1747. A clergyman (named Bosomworth) who had married a woman of the Creek nation, pretended to govern the country in her right, and to dispossess the English settlers.

1752. The trustees surrender their charter to the crown.

1763. The colony began to flourish.

1773. Exports amounted to 121,677l. sterling.

1788. January 2d, The federal constitution ratified unanimously.

1798. May 30th, State constitution revised and amended.

**RELIGION.** Though the propagation of religion was a leading motive with the generous founders of this colony, and it partook largely, during its infancy, of the zealous labours of George Whitefield and his disciples, this important interest is at a low ebb, at least in the old settlements. The pursuits of trade, agriculture, politics, and land speculations, engross the principal attention: there are nevertheless some serious people in the western country, of the Baptist, Presbyterian and Methodist societies; and in Savannah, Augusta, and a few other towns, there are edifices for public worship, supported by several religious societies, where the forms, at least, of religion are preserved. By the constitution of the state, all christian sects partake equally in the rights and privileges of citizens.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The government of this, 'like that of most of the other states, consists of three departments, executive, legislative, and judiciary. But in all the states that are on the south of the Susquehanna, this division of authority is little more than a shadow, for most of the essential powers are confided to the legislative branch: it appoints, and can remove the other two, *ad libitum*, by impeachments.—Agreeably to the constitution, as revised and amended May 1798, the governor is elected by the general assembly biennially, and is re-eligible—He has a negative on laws, unless two-thirds of both houses concur to enact; he may grant pardons, except in cases of impeachment, treason, or murder, in which he may respite execution till next session of assembly; and he may appoint to vacant offices, *ad interim*.—The general assembly is composed of two chambers, a senate consisting of 23 members, and representatives of 51, who are elected by the people annually.—Conjointly they appoint governor, judges, secretary, treasurer, and surveyor-general, (all of them, except the judges, for two years) attorney and solicitor general, for three years, and all the general officers of the militia.—The judges of the supreme court are appointed for three years, and inferior judges during good behaviour.—Justices of peace are nominated by the inferior courts.—The courts of law are, a superior court, which has exclusive jurisdiction in

all criminal cases, and disputes about the titles of land. The county courts decide on inferior controversies. A single judge sits in the superior court to determine the most important causes, and often exercises the power of a chancellor.—All white males, 21 years of age, who have resided six months in the state, and paid taxes therein, have the right of voting at elections, which is performed *viva voce*.—The state sends two senators and six representatives to congress. Senators are appointed by a joint ballot of the two branches: representatives by a plurality of the people at large.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** Georgia was formerly divided into parishes; it is now parcelled into counties, of which the number was thirty-seven at the period of the last enumeration, and the total of inhabitants 252,433 (about 5 to a square mile) of whom more than two fifths were slaves; white males 75,845, females 69,569. Increase in ten years was 89,747, which is very near a duplication in the same time, owing to extraordinary emigrations.—In a recent report returned to congress, the militia was estimated at 16,154 men.

**MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND LANGUAGES.** Georgia was peopled from its infancy by men of several nations and languages, though the main and governing part was English. Those of the same nation who settled together, in the same parish or county, still retain a few distinct shades of original character; but a gradual assimilation is taking place. From the influence of climate, and a resemblance in their domestic economy with those of the other southern states already described, we cannot suppose that there is any great diversity in the general mass. The wealthy planters, who own numerous families of slaves, study ease and luxury, and dissipate a part of their affluence in acts of hospitality, and the pleasures of society. Cards, horse-racing, cock-fighting, and, among the more active, the chase, for which Georgia is well adapted, are favourite amusements. But land speculations, though not peculiar to this state, have been pursued with uncommon avidity, which has forced the government to some very extraordinary measures, in order to limit their extension.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** As it is but about 40 years since Georgia rose above the first great difficulties of planting a wilderness, it cannot be justly expected that education has long had a share of its attention; but schools have latterly become the subject of legislative provision. A valuable fund in lands has been appropriated to support one university in the state, as well as an academy, in every county where the population would admit of it; and that this extensive plan might be executed with energy, the legislature has instituted a board of literary men, to superintend and animate the whole. So there is a prospect that Georgia will in a few years rival some of the older states, in cultivating the variegated fields of science.

**CHIEF CITIES AND TOWNS.** There are not many towns in Georgia, that deserve to be noticed in a geographical epitome. The principal is Savannah, situated near the mouth of the river Savannah, formerly the seat of government, and still the principal seat of its fo

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** In a state where where so much remains to be cultivated, and when the market for all its principal productions, there cannot be considerable manufactures.—The principal are indigo, and of sugar; but the commerce bears a fair proportion with the inhabitants, and increases rapidly. The exports, were but 77,021*l*. sterling, had increased in 1773 to 1,154,787 dollars, and in 1802 had swelled to 1,837,736, &c. &c. turpentine, India corn, and various other returns, for these they receive the wines and manufactures as well as the productions of the East and West Indies.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate and seasons differ but little from those of South Carolina. Being nearer the equator, the summers are longer, and more the tropical fruits to maturity. By the observations of Ellis, the mercury stood at 112° in the shade, on the 11th it had risen twice to the same height; several times for many days together it stood at 98°, settling at 89°. The inhabitants of Savannah, as the same author says, as no man as any people on earth; but the town, like on a sand hill, is better ventilated, and of course, more the low ground that surrounds it.—The variations are sometimes been very remarkable. The mercury has to be as high as 86° on the 10th of December, and has as 38° on the 11th; it ranges generally from 76° to 90° and from 40° to 60° in winter. Such sudden changes in

es rise in the ridge above noticed, and, after running in a S. E. on through the state, discharges into the ocean a few miles the metropolis.—To the southward flows the Ogechee, a considerable stream; and next, the Alatomaha, a long and river, but obstructed at its outlet by sand banks, which divide into several branches.—Lastly, St. Mary's river, which the territories of the United States in this quarter, from the s of Spain, and joins the ocean at Amelia sound.—The coast state is lined with several small islands, which contain some richest lands, producing indigo, Indian corn, sweet potatoes, as cotton of the finest quality; and being esteemed more than the continent, afford agreeable retreats to many of the ants in the sickly months.

---

## KENTUCKY.

**LOCATION AND EXTENT.** This state, which was formerly a part of Virginia, and ceded to congress in 1792, is situated between  $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and between  $8^{\circ}$  and  $15^{\circ}$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, or from  $83^{\circ}$  to  $90^{\circ}$  W. from the meridian of London. It contains 40,000 square miles, and is bounded on the E. by Sandy Bay and a line running from its head waters along the Cumberland River in a south westerly direction to the state of Tennessee; on the N. by the river Ohio, separating it from the state of Ohio and Indiana and Illinois Territories; and on the S by an imaginary line in the middle of the  $36^{\circ}$  of N. latitude, dividing it from the state of Tennessee.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** From the earliest accounts we have of this country, it was long the subject of dispute, as well as the scene of bloody conflicts, between several Indian tribes, and was therefore called by them the "dark and bloody grounds." That which lies north of the river Kentucky was probably claimed by the Five Nations, and that on the south by the Cherokees.

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** 1754. Kentucky visited by James M'Brine, who explored part of the country, and at the mouth of Kentucky cut a tree with the initials of his name.

1755. Explored farther by Colonel Boone of North Carolina, in company with other persons. All, except Boone, either perished or were dispersed, he remaining in the country alone till the year 1771, when he returned to Carolina.

1773. First permanent settlement made by Boone and five or six other families from Powell's Valley, in North Carolina. This gave offence to the Indians, as an infraction of the treaty of 1768, made between them and the English, by which this ground had been particularly reserved for hunting.

1775. About this time Colonel Donaldson, in behalf of the province of Virginia, purchased of the Five Nations, for a specific sum in specie, all that part of Kentucky which lies between the great Kanaway and Kentucky rivers.

In the same year Colonel Henderson (of North Carolina) purchased of the Cherokees the other moiety of Kentucky, that lies on the south of Kentucky river, which he afterwards conveyed to the province (or the state) of Virginia.

1792. The inhabitants formed a constitution for their own government, and were admitted into the confederacy as an independent state.

1795. State constitution revised and amended.

**RELIGION.** The most numerous Christian sect is that of the Baptists, who in the year 1787 had sixteen established congregations in the state. The Presbyterians and Methodists are next in point of number, and there are some Episcopalians: but there exists no distinction whatever with respect to civil rights.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The executive authority is vested in a governor, who is elected by the people, once in four years, and is ineligible for the next seven. He has authority to grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment; and to negative bills unless a majority of both houses should concur. He appoints sheriffs, by selecting one out of two persons recommended, in each county, by the county courts; and, with the concurrence of the senate, he appoints justices of the peace, and all other officers not otherwise designated by the constitution.—The legislature, which is styled the general assembly, consists of two branches, viz. a senate of 21 members elected by the people quadrennially, subject to an annual renovation of one fourth; and a house of representatives of 40 members chosen annually.—The representatives originate money bills, have power to impeach, and to recommend sheriffs, coroners, and justices of the peace, in all the new counties.—The state treasurer is appointed by a concurrent vote of both houses. The judges of the superior and inferior courts are appointed by the governor and senate, during good behaviour, and are removable by impeachment, on complaint of two thirds of the assembly.—There are courts instituted in every county, which take cognizance of all actions in law; and a superior court, or court of appeals, co-extensive with the state, that has appellate juris-

on only.—Every white freeman who has resided two years in state, and one in the county, has a right to vote at elections, which is always done *viva voce*.—The state sends two senators and representatives to Congress. Senators appointed by a joint vote of the two houses: representatives by a plurality of votes in districts.

**VISIONS, POPULATION, AND MILITIA.** This state, which in the year 1790 contained but nine counties, and 73,677 inhabitants, at the time of the last census, enumerated fifty-four counties and 205,454 inhabitants, which gives about ten persons to a mile square. These 80,561 were slaves. The white males 168,805, females 132. Previous to the year 1794, this state had been almost constantly engaged in defending itself against the surrounding Indians; it can muster a large body of hardy experienced riflemen. The militia is estimated at 45,000.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** It will be more difficult to comprise the character of our transmountain brethren under one general description, than those of the old states, the population being collected from almost every state of the Union, and from various countries of Europe.—The early settlers of this state were mostly from Virginia; but the fame of its fertile soil and salubrious climate soon attracted a great resort from all of the other states.—Perhaps the largest portion of its population is of Virginian extraction.—Although slavery prevails here, it has not yet so visibly affected the manners of the people as in other Slave States, though the evils are very apparent.—The slaves are better clothed and treated than in the Southern States, and are generally governed by their masters *in person*, a number of whom engage in the labour of the soil.

The Kentuckians are renowned among their Atlantic neighbours as a hardy and enterprising people.—Many of the first settlers consisted of men, who removed hither to purchase estates and to provide provision for their families, which they could not do in their native districts, and were distinguishable for youth, spirit and enterprise.—Being principally in the vigour of manhood, and having long accustomed to the hardships and privations attendant on settlement of a forest; with one hand directing the plough, and the other grasping a weapon of defence against a savage foe; have transmitted, in a considerable degree, a bold, enterprising independent character to their immediate descendants.—But as wealth has been rapidly accumulated, and acquired with great ease and moderate application, it is not surprising that many vices should have increased among them.—A propensity for gambling, a too liberal use of spirituous liquor, and a disregard for the duties of religion, are very apparent among a considerable portion of the people; there is certainly great room for improvement in many of the youth, in habits of industry and temperance.—The luxuries and amusements of the older states have spread and are extending rapidly in all the principal towns and settlements, with the increase of agriculture and commerce.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.** The principal literary institution is Transylvania University, incorporated by the state of Vir-



gama, and endowed with 8000 acres of valuable land: its annual income is now above 2500 dollars.—Attached to the University is a library containing about 1500 volumes, and a small philosophical apparatus.—There are several respectable Academies, and many good private schools through the state, in all of which an accomplished education can be obtained.—Social libraries have been formed in many of the principal towns.—The printing offices are numerous, and have already issued several original historical and philosophical productions.

**CITY TOWNS.** Although this country was so lately a wilderness, many thriving towns have already risen through it.—The largest is Lexington, situated in the centre of a large body of excellent land, extending in different directions about thirty miles; it is sixty-four miles from the Ohio river, and about twenty miles distant from the Kentucky river.—It contains near 4500 inhabitants.—The houses are chiefly built of brick, and are generally handsome, some of them elegant.—There is a bank incorporated, with a capital of 100,000 dollars, and a branch of the state bank.—The manufactories consist of about twenty, for converting hemp into rope yarn and cotton bagging, a steam paper mill, a cotton spinning manufactory, with upwards of 600 spindles; several machines for carding cotton and wool, and all the usual mechanic artists, as saddlers, hatters, cabinet makers, coach makers, &c. &c. and several printing offices, which issue three newspapers weekly.—The market is not exceeded in its abundance or variety by any distant from the seaboard.—This town is the seat of the Transylvania University.—Frankford, the seat of government, is situated on the Kentucky river, twenty three miles N. of W. from Lexington; its population is 1100. The public buildings are, a handsome stone state house, the state bank, one or two houses of public worship, and the Penitentiary of the state; there are several manufactories for hemp.—It is contemplated to build a chain bridge across the Kentucky river at this place, and one stone pier of eighty feet height is already erected.—The other towns are, Louisville at the falls of the Ohio, a very thriving place, containing about 1400 inhabitants.—Shelbyville, Bairdstown, Danville, Winchester, Paris, Washington, George Town, Russelville, &c. &c. the latter place is in the south part of the state, and has risen very rapidly: a branch of the state bank is here.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** Hemp, for the last few years, has been the principal article of manufacture and commerce in this state. It is chiefly formed into rope yarns for cordage, or wove into bagging for cotton. The other manufactures of the state are numerous and valuable. The principal articles of export are, flour, whiskey made from Indian corn, bacon, pork, tobacco, salt petre, and hemp, as before noticed. The most of these articles are floated down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers in flat bottomed boats to New Orleans, where they are shipped to the northern Atlantic ports, or exported to the West Indies and Europe. Large droves of horses, horned cattle and hogs, are annually driven from this state, for a market, into Virginia, Maryland and Pennsylvania. A correct estimate of the value of exports cannot be made. In 1810 it was ascer-

that 1,400,000 pounds of rope yarns and hemp from Kentucky through Pittsburg, at the head of the Ohio river, destined for Philadelphia and Baltimore: it is most likely that in the same year that quantity descended the Mississippi to New Orleans, manufactured in almost every quarter of the state, sufficient for domestic consumption. Salt Petre also forms a very important item of the manufactures; caves are found in the southern part of the state, containing earth highly impregnated with nitre; extracted by forming a ley and boiling it down to a certain thickness or consistency, when it is placed in troughs to crystallize. Some of the caves are very extensive—the largest yet discovered is on the bank of Green river, and is said to be above eight miles long; upwards of 500 pounds of salt petre are daily made there.—The imports of this state are mostly from Philadelphia and New York, consisting principally of a general assortment of British goods; these are transported in waggons 300 miles to Pittsburg, whence they descend the Ohio river. Sugars and many other articles are received from New Orleans by water. The domestic manufacture of coarse woollen cloths, and of the various kinds of fabrics, is very extensive, and assist greatly in creating a balance of trade in favour of this state, which has recently increased more rapidly in wealth than most of her neighbours.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate of this interior state may be styled temperate. The winter commences about Christmas and continues about three months.—Vegetation begins earlier than in Pennsylvania or New York. Neither the same excess of heat or cold, which are felt in those states, is experienced. In Summer the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer seldom rises above 90°, and rarely to 93°, and in winter seldom descends below 20°. The most prevailing wind throughout the year, is a western, often producing in summer heavy storms of rain. Autumn is a delightful season, bringing with it three months of serene weather.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.** In no district of the United States is the soil more diversified: some of it is too rich to produce good crops until it has been reduced by preparatory crops of Indian corn, hemp, or tobacco. Lands thus qualified, as well as those of a good rate, will yield from twenty to forty bushels of wheat per acre: but there are considerable tracts of an inferior kind, some may be styled barren, others mountainous and incapable of cultivation, particularly near the springs of the Kentucky and other rivers.—The articles principally cultivated are, wheat, Indian corn, tobacco, flax and hemp, and these yield abundant crops without labour with the plough or harrow.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** Besides all the wild and domestic animals common to the Atlantic states, Kentucky still contains considerable herds of deer, bears, and panthers: the rivers abound with fish, some of uncommon magnitude, as the blue perch and catfish. The plains and the mountains are covered with the finest timber; the maple rich with a saccharine juice, the locust, the walnut, the magnolia, and the oak, the mul-

boundary of the state, the Kentucky, Licking, and  
Ohio rivers, running through it nearly from east to west, and the Clinch  
and Cumberland rivers, rising and uniting with the Ohio within the limits of  
the state, has its principal course through Tennessee.—It has  
been observed that the streams of this country are deficient  
for several months of the year: the soil lying every where  
on a limestone, the water finds a passage to the interstices  
and gradually disappears. As cultivation advances, the  
deficiency must increase.—The salt springs, or licks, of which there are several in the state, yield salt su-  
fficient for the internal consumption, but to supply the ne-  
cessaries of the western settlements with a necessary, which they would otherwise  
be obliged to transport from the Atlantic states, at an enormous

---

## TENNESSEE.

SITUATION AND EXTENT. THIS state, which was

**MEMORABLE EVENTS.** The history of a country so recently re-  
 ceived from a wilderness cannot embrace many incidents worthy  
 record.

740—1750. The western part of North Carolina explored by a  
 party of Scotch gentlemen, who had obtained patents from the  
 British government for extensive tracts. Some scattered settle-  
 ments established under their patronage.

754. The English inhabitants are murdered by the French and  
 Indians, when the colony was entirely destroyed.

765. A new settlement commenced, which has continued to in-  
 crease to the present time, though not without frequent interrup-  
 tions by the Indians.

780. Many families migrated under the conduct of General  
 Mifflin, and seated themselves in the neighbourhood of Nash-  
 ville.

783. Part of this territory was allotted to compensate the offi-  
 cers and soldiers of the North Carolina regiments, who had served  
 in the American war. Though this was like selling the bear-skin  
 before the bear was shot, the country acquired thereby a great in-  
 crease of inhabitants, either of the military or their assignees.

785. A secession from the government of North Carolina, and  
 an attempt made to establish a new state, under the popular name  
 of the state of Franklin. This caused a considerable ferment in  
 North Carolina, which did not wholly subside till the year 1788.

789. Ceded by North Carolina to the general Congress, and  
 placed into a territorial government.

796. Received into the union as an independent state. Consti-  
 tution formed and approved.

**RELIGION.** The religious denominations of Tennessee are various,  
 the Presbyterians perhaps are the most numerous; while there  
 are several congregations of Baptists and Methodists, and a few  
 of the people called Quakers. All enjoy equally the rights and  
 privileges of free citizens.

**GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.** The first executive magistrate, styled  
 governor, is elected by the people for two years, and is re-eligible  
 three years out of every term of eight. He has but few appointments;  
 he may grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment,  
 and fill accidental vacancies in office, till the next session of assem-  
 bly.—The legislature is chosen by the people biennially, and con-  
 sists of two branches, a senate and representatives, who are styled  
 the general assembly. They appoint the judges of the courts, the  
 state attorney, and most of the other civil officers of government;  
 and they possess the power of impeaching and removing either the  
 governor or judges, in case of official misconduct.—The judges  
 hold their commissions during good behaviour; the sheriffs and  
 coroners are appointed by the county courts, and are commissioned  
 by the governor for two years.—Every freeholder who is 21 years  
 of age, and has resided six months in the state, has the right of  
 suffrage.—The governor's salary, which is 750 dollars per annum, is  
 fixed by the constitution till the year 1804, as are the salaries of the  
 judges, the secretary, treasurer, state attorney, and members of

community.—The state sends two senators and six representatives to congress, senators appointed by joint ballot of both houses, and representatives elected by a plurality of the freemen.

**Division, Population and Militia.**—In 1810 this state contained 17 counties, and the inhabitants were 114,800, of whom 58,000 were slaves. In ten years 56,127; who 111,800, from 1811 to 1820. The militia is above 20,000.

**MANUFACTURES, COMMERCE, AND EDUCATION.**—Tennessee is settled chiefly by emigrants from Carolina, Virginia and the Carolinas, and resembles the agricultural classes of those states that it possesses a greater proportion of youth and enterprise and a smaller proportion of slaves than any other of the slave States, except in the few towns, their mode of living and their manners are rustic, their manners variable but unpolished, and the general language in private as well as public transactions is English.

**SEMINARIES OF LEARNING.**—There is a law of the state providing for the institution of three colleges, and there are 100 common and common English schools in the principal towns, it is easy to look for much fruit from these infant seminaries, the most wealthy are sent into the old states for education.

**CITIES AND TOWNS.**—The two principal towns are, Knoxville the seat of government, situated on the Holston, a branch of the great river, at a distance of 190 miles from the mouth, and Nashville on the Cumberland river, about 100 miles above its confluence with it is the present seat of government, and is the most flourishing in the state.—It contains above 200 houses, many of them of brick, the population is near 1000.—Cumberland College is here, a fine one, the first in the state.—It is in 36° N. latitude, and 85° S. W. of Lexington Kentucky, and 850 S. W. of Philadelphia.—There are many other towns in the state, but none of consequence.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.**—The chief manufactures are, there being several forges and furnaces, salt from the great salt licks, and coarse cotton cloths for home consumption, but little of either exported. Cotton was formerly the principal commodity of export, but hemp has been lately extensively cultivated in the western part of the state. The principal exports are of hemp, cotton, whiskey, salt petre and tobacco. Herds of cattle are raised and annually drove to the Eastward.

**CULTURE AND SEASONS.**—The climate in the eastern part of the state is in some degree affected by the mountainous district it includes, it may in general be termed mild and healthy, the climate of the western part is a little different, the heat of the summer being rather greater, and the severity of the winter somewhat less. Very little variation is however perceived between the climate of this state and Kentucky.

**SOIL AND AGRICULTURE.**—That part of the state east of the Cumberland mountains has rather a light soil, and contains some fertile valleys and rich bottoms on the river; the western part of the state contains large bodies of the finest

ling a great increase to the industrious cultivator.—The principal crops of grain are Indian corn and wheat; the former is consumed in supporting stock, or converted into whiskey.—Hemp and cotton are raised in considerable quantities; the latter finding a ready market in Kentucky and Ohio.

**MINERAL, ANIMAL, AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS** The iron mines of Tennessee are numerous and productive, having been worked for several years to a considerable amount, and there are many indications of lead ore. Tennessee possesses all the quadrupeds that are common to the other states, and her rivers abound with a great variety of the finny race. The extensive forests are covered with timber of a luxuriant growth, adapted to all the purposes of agriculture and architecture; while the undergrowth in some counties consists of cane of uncommon height, with angelica, ginseng, snake-root, valerian, pink-root, and many other medicinal plants.

**MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, AND SPRINGS.** The mountains of this country are high and extensive, and intersect it in various directions; the highest are the Cumberland, the great Iron, and the Bald mountains, which are the most conspicuous, extend principally from north-east to south-west. The summit of a part of Cumberland exhibits a fertile table land, of near 50 miles in breadth, and is covered with a rich alluvial soil, which will be very valuable when vacant land is scarce, as it must afford some of the most healthy situations in the country.—The Tennessee and Cumberland, with their several tributaries, are the principal streams that water this state. That which gives its name to the state is a very considerable river. It flows from the eastern range of mountains that divide the state from North Carolina, and runs in a south-west direction to near the Fall Shoals; thence its course is nearly north till it reaches the mouth of the Ohio. It may be navigated by large vessels 250 miles, and is boat-landed four times the distance. The principal springs of the Cumberland river rise in the neighbourhood of Powell's mountain; and though it waters a considerable tract of this state, its course is chiefly through Kentucky, where it unites with the Ohio about 70 miles above the Tennessee. It is navigable by large vessels to Nashville, which is 200 miles, and twice the distance by small boats. The salt springs of this state are numerous, and yield all that is wanted for domestic consumption.

## OHIO.

**SITUATION AND EXTENT.** THIS state is situated between 39° and 42° of north latitude, and the longitude of 4° and 9° west from Philadelphia, equal to 79° and 84° west from London. It is bounded on the east by Pennsylvania; on the north by lake Erie and by an east and west line touching the southernmost point of lake Michigan; on the south and south east by the river Ohio, which separates it from Virginia and Kentucky; and on the west by a meridian from the mouth of the great Miami to its northern limit, dividing it from Indiana territory—containing an area of about 43,000 square miles.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** This territory was recently purchased by the United States of several Indian tribes, the latest native proprietors: among these the most influential were the Sacs, Chippeways, Ottawaus, Poutewatamies, Wyandotts and Delawares. At the close of the American war these potent tribes were estimated by some at twenty, by others at sixty thousand souls: the present enumeration hardly exceeds three or four hundred. Intemperance, diseases, scarcity of game, and the parent of all these evils, the approximation of the whites, has either destroyed, or driven them over the lakes.

**RELIGION.** There will be found a great variety of religious persuasions in this state, its population being principally drawn from that part of the Union where the public duties of religion are strongly inculcated. The prevailing sects are Presbyterians, Baptists, Friends, and Methodists. There is a settlement of the Shakers near Lebanon on the little Miami.

**GOVERNMENT.** This state was admitted into the Union in 1803: previous to that time it was under a territorial government, being a part of what then constituted the North-Western Territory. The constitution is cast in the general mould of the American Commonwealths; it is found to contain one improvement over some that preceded it.—It not only declares that "All men are born equally free and independent," but "pursuing this noble sentiment, it also declares, there shall be neither slavery nor involuntary servitude in this state, otherwise than for the punishment of crimes." The legislative authority is vested in a senate and house of representatives; the supreme executive power in a governor chosen biennially.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The northern part of the state is settled chiefly by emigrants from the New-England states, who have transplanted the habits of morality and industry of that quarter

his section of the western country. The lower parts are settled principally by large emigrations from Pennsylvania and the north, and some from Maryland, Virginia, and the Carolinas; it is, therefore, that a great diversity of character and customs exist among the different districts in which they reside; but there is evinced a great degree of hospitality to strangers.

**TERMINATIONS, POPULATION AND MILITIA.** The state is divided into twenty counties, and contained at the census of 1810, 230,768 inhabitants; in 1800 the population was about 45,000, having in ten years quintupled its inhabitants. The states of Virginia and Connecticut claimed, agreeably to their Royal charters, the principal part of this territory; but soon after the peace of 1783 ceded their rights to the general government. The former reserving the land between the little Miami and Sciota rivers, containing near 4,000,000 acres, for the purpose of satisfying grants for military services rendered in the revolutionary contest. Connecticut reserved a tract in the northern section of the state, extending about 120 miles west from the Pennsylvania boundary line, bounded on the north by lake Erie, and south by the parallel of the 41° of north latitude. This tract contained about 3,500,000 acres, and has been sold to a company for 1,200,000 dollars. This reservation contains upwards of 17,000 inhabitants. There is yet a large tract of country in the N. W. part of the state, to which an Indian claim remains unextinguished. The state sends six representatives to congress. The militia in 1812 numbered above 100,000.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** The manufactures are yet in their infancy, and are confined principally to those of a domestic character. Carding and spinning machines have been introduced, and the domestic manufacture of cotton and woollen cloths has much lessened the importation of that description of fabrics. Large quantities of maple sugar are annually made; agreeable to the census made in 1810, the quantity manufactured in that year was 2,300,000 pounds. Iron abounds in various districts, but as few furnaces or forges have been established. The principal exports are flour, whiskey and pork, which are sent to New-Orleans, and cattle and hogs driven annually into Pennsylvania and Virginia. Imports consist mostly of the necessary articles of British manufacture, and are procured from Philadelphia and Baltimore. Salt is made in various parts of the state, but large supplies are obtained from the salt works on the Kenhaway river in Virginia.

**SCENERY OF THE COUNTRY; SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.** There can scarcely be said to be any mountains in this state. The hills along the Ohio river are of considerable elevation, and in many places extend interior a number of miles; the country then assumes a more level appearance. Many extensive plains or prairies are interspersed throughout the state, affording excellent ranges for cattle, or yield a recompense to the industrious farmer. The country may in general be styled agreeably uneven, excepting a few small districts, which approach rather to the mountainous. A great proportion of the soil is of good quality, some of it not exceeded by any in Ame-



**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate is in general variable; the snows are not great and the winters are not so severe as in the middle Atlantic states. The northern part, skirted by the Allegheny mountains and including the Connecticut reservation, has much the same temperature as the eastern part of Pennsylvania. The southern part, from the Scioto to the western boundary, has rather a milder climate, assimilating that of Kentucky. Vegetation is about two weeks later in general than in that state.

**CITIES TOWNS.** The towns in this state are numerous. Cincinnati is the largest; it is situated on the Ohio river, between the great and little Miami rivers, near the western extreme of the state. It contains above 23,000 inhabitants. The houses are generally of brick and frame, and are generally of a handsome appearance. The situation is considered very healthy. The citizens are distinguished by a spirit of industry and enterprise. The manufactories consist of a mill for spinning and weaving cotton, a large steam mill for grinding grain, two breweries, several printing offices, and all the branches of useful trades, as saddlers, carpenters, cooper smiths, silver smiths, chair makers, &c. &c. The manufactures of the place are very considerable. Several barges from Cincinnati are engaged in trading to New Orleans, and from thence sugars, hides, and various heavy articles of produce. Two banks are established here, greatly assisting the trading citizens in their commercial engagements. Chillicothe, the present seat of government, is seated on the Scioto river about 100 miles above its mouth; it is the oldest town in the state; the population amounts to near 1400. It has a bank, several thriving manufactures, and 20 mercantile stores. Zanesville, on the Muskingum river, 60 miles above its confluence with the Ohio, was for a few years the seat of government. It contains 1300 inhabitants; in 1800 it was but a population of half that number, and about 70 to

inhabitants amount to 900. There is also a bank here. The towns and villages are too numerous to be included in this account.

**RIVERS.** The state is well watered with handsome rivers and larger streams. The most important is the Muskingum, about 100 yards wide at its mouth, and navigable for boats above 150 miles. It enters the Ohio at Marietta, about 90 miles S. W. from Columbus; from its head waters there is but a short portage to the Cayahoga river, emptying into lake Erie. The Sciota river is next in importance. It has its course through an extensive body of fine land, and is also navigable for boats a great distance up; from the head of boat navigation, there is a short portage to connect it with the Sandusky, also emptying into lake Erie. At the south western corner of the state, the great Miami discharges its waters into the Ohio; it is about 150 yards wide at its mouth, and is navigable at certain seasons of the year for boats and canoes 130 miles. A portage of a few miles connects it with the Miami of the lakes. Besides these rivers, there are several other smaller streams, as the Maumee, Hockhocking, Little Sciota and Miami, &c. all discharging their waters into the Ohio. The principal rivers running into lake Erie are the Miami of the Lake or Maumee; this river rises in the western territory near the boundary line, nearly interlocking with the Vabash and the great Miami: it has a N. E. course into lake Erie, and is boatable above 100 miles. Forts Wayne and Defiance are on the head waters of this river. The Sandusky and Cayahoga are the next, and derive their principal importance from their connection with the Sciota and Muskingum, as noticed above. The volumes of water in these streams are lessened very much in the summer season, and are not boatable any considerable distance above their mouths, excepting in the spring and fall of the year.

**EDUCATION.** Large tracts of land have been reserved for the support of schools in this state, amounting to near 700,000 acres.—A university has been founded at Athens on the Hockhocking river.

**ANTIQUE REMAINS.** This country appears to have been peopled at one time by a race of men, of whom neither history nor tradition can furnish us with any information.—In almost every direction of the state are found mounds of earth and the remains of apparent ancient fortifications.—The mounds are of a conical figure, varying in height from twenty to seventy five feet; no appearance is discovered in their structure, from whence the earth of which they are formed is collected.—Many of them have been dug open, but nothing has been discovered that would lead to conjecture for what purpose they were erected; the general impression is, that they were used as places of burial for their dead, but to this opinion many objections have been advanced. The fortifications are in many places very extensive and the situations well chosen for military positions.—Trees and animals petrified have been discovered at considerable distances below the surface of the earth.

**SITUATION, BOUNDARY AND EXTENT.** THAT body between lakes Huron and Michigan is called Michigan Territory; it is bounded on the north by both those lakes, on the west by lake Michigan; by lake Huron and the waters that connect it with lake Erie on the east, and on the south by an east and west line from the south end of lake Michigan to lake Erie, which line separates it from Ohio and Indiana Territory.—It contains about 35,000 miles, two thirds of which is still claimed by the Indians.

**DIVISIONS, POPULATION, GOVERNMENT, FACE OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND CLIMATE, TOWNS, SETTLEMENTS, &c.** The Territory is divided into four districts.—In 1800 the inhabitants amounted to 10,000; in 1810 they numbered 47,621; a much smaller proportion than in any other western State or Territory. A governor and judges are appointed by the President, with the approval of the Senate.—The country presents a level appearance; there are some hills in the centre, but nothing like mountains is found in the Territory. The soil in general is good, but the settlements are only on the shores of the lakes and some of the rivers.—Being almost surrounded by large bodies of water, its climate is milder than its high latitude would indicate; the winters at Detroit are said to be warmer than at Philadelphia.—The only town is Detroit, situated on the western shore of the strait that connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie.—The city was burnt in 1805; it now contains about 100 houses, and 1,000 inhabitants.—The United States have a fort here, in which a garrison is kept.—Fort Michilimackinac is in this district, on a small island between lakes Huron and Michigan; it is the northern military station belonging to the United States.

## INDIANA TERRITORY.

**BOUNDARY, EXTENT AND SITUATION.** THIS territory is separated from Ohio on the east by a meridian line, extending from the mouth of the Great Miami to the south boundary of Michigan Territory.—To the south it is bounded by the Ohio river, dividing it from Kentucky; on the west, it has the Illinois Territory, from which it is separated by the Wabash river, from its mouth as far up as Vincennes, and thence by a meridian line to the boundary between the United States and Canada.—On the north it is bounded by Michigan Territory and lake Superior. It is situated between  $38^{\circ} 41'$  N. latitude and  $10^{\circ}$  and  $12^{\circ} 30'$  W. longitude from Philadelphia, and contains about 37,000 square miles.

**VISIONS, POPULATION, GOVERNMENT, FACE OF THE COUNTRY, AND CLIMATE, RIVERS, &c.** The Territory is divided into four counties, and at the census of 1810 contained 24,520 inhabitants. In 1820 they amounted to 5641, including Illinois Territory.—There are also several tribes of Indians inhabiting the northern part of the Territory, from the Wabash to lake Michigan, but they are rapidly disappearing, either by disease or emigration, and in a few years the whole country will doubtless become the property of the United States. The territory is governed by a governor, secretary, three judges appointed by the President of the United States, and a legislature chosen by the people.—The legislature appoint the other officers of the Territory, and enact such laws for its internal government as they may think proper, subject to the controul of Congress; they also elect a delegate to congress, who has the right of debating but not of voting in that body.—When the population amounts to 60,000, it will be entitled to an admission into the Union as an independent state. The face of the country resembles very much the state of Ohio; there is much uneven country, though not mountainous.—The savannas or prairies are extensive and numerous. The soil is in general rich and well adapted for the cultivation of hemp, wheat, Indian corn, tobacco, &c. The climate is represented as being temperate excepting in the vicinity of some of the low grounds adjoining the Ohio river, but this evil will no doubt be overcome when the settlements are more numerous, and the country drained by the extension of agriculture. The Wabash river rises in the N. E. part of the Territory near the boundary line of Ohio; its course is about S. W. and it divides the territory.—It is a large stream, and receives several important tributary waters, the largest of which is

White river.—The Wabash enters the Ohio about 150 miles above its junction with the Mississippi, and is above 300 yards wide at its mouth.—It is navigable for boats of fifteen tons burthen near 300 miles, and for those of a lesser draught 200 miles farther; one of its head branches connects, by a short portage, with the Miami of the lakes emptying into lake Erie.

Towns, Commerce, &c. The principal town is Vincennes, the seat of government. It is situated on the Wabash river, about 150 miles above its mouth, latitude  $38^{\circ} 50'$  N. longitude  $12^{\circ}$  W. of Philadelphia. It contains 120 houses and 700 inhabitants; the town was first settled by Canadian French as early as 1735; they were represented by Volney, who visited them in 1797, as "messrs, tawny, and poor as Arabs;" but it now wears a different aspect; the population has been increased by enterprising emigrants from the neighbouring and eastern states, and the town is flourishing.—It is the emporium of trade for the Territory, consisting principally of peltry and furs. Corydon, Jeffersonville, Lawrenceburg and Clarksville are the other towns; they are all small villages. The exports of the Territory is yet small; the inhabitants raise no more of the articles of life than is wanted for the domestic consumption of the country. There is a settlement of Swiss emigrants on the Ohio river about ninety miles below Cincinnati, who have been successful in cultivating the vine.—The vintage of 1812 produced about 5000 gallons.—The species principally cultivated is the Constantia or cape grape; the Madeira grape is also cultivated. In a few years this will undoubtedly present an article of export to the Atlantic ports; at present they find no difficulty in obtaining a market in the neighbouring towns at one dollar and twenty five cents per gallon.

## ILLINOIS TERRITORY.

**BOUNDARY AND DIVISIONS, POPULATION AND GOVERNMENT.** THIS Territory in 1809 was separated from Indiana. It is bounded on the west by the Ohio river; on the east by Indiana Territory, from which it is divided by a meridian line, commencing at Vincennes and ending at the Wabash river; on the north it has lake Superior, and on the south the Mississippi river.—It is divided into two counties, and according to the last census 12,282 inhabitants.—The government is the same as that of Indiana.

**DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRY, SOIL AND CLIMATE, RIVERS, ORIGINAL SETTLEMENTS, &c.** The country is in general pretty level; the prairies are extensive and occur very frequent. It is well watered by several important rivers and their tributary streams.—The Kaskaskias river empties into the Mississippi about ninety miles below the Missouri, and its course is through a fertile country, and is navigable for boats several miles. The Illinois river is one of the most important in the Territory, interlocking by a portage of three miles with the Chicago, a short river, which empties into lake Michigan near its northern extremity.—It is navigable above 400 miles, and is the principal channel of the fur and peltry trade from the country N. and W. to lakes Superior and Michigan, to St. Louis in Louisiana. It empties into the Mississippi eighteen miles above the mouth of the Mississippi. The Fox river is a navigable stream about 200 miles. The Wabash is the second river in point of size; it is a fine navigable stream, and interlocks by a portage of one mile with Fox, emptying into lake Michigan.—The soil is in general fine, the prairies are skirted by extensive fertile meadows. As the Territory covers many degrees of latitude, it must be supposed to have a variety of climate; the southern part is represented as being mild and fertile; in the northern part the severity of the higher latitudes is experienced. In both this and Indiana Territory the land is principally claimed by the Indians; the Winebagos, Kickapoos, Delawares, Miami, and various other tribes.

## MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY.

**SITUATION, EXTENT, AND FACE OF THE COUNTRY.** THIS territory, which was formerly the western part of Georgia, is situated between  $31^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  of north latitude, and between  $9^{\circ}$  and  $15^{\circ}$  of longitude west from Philadelphia, or  $84^{\circ}$  and  $91^{\circ}$  west from London. It is bounded on the E. by the river Catahoocly, dividing it from Georgia; on the N. by the state of Tennessee; on the W. by the Mississippi; and on the S. by West Florida, being in length from E. to W. about 330 miles, and in breadth N. and S. 278, containing an area of about 90,000 square miles. The greater part of this extensive region is still the property of the Creek, Choctaw, Chickasaw, and Cherokee Indians, two other potent tribes, the Yamac and Natches, having been destroyed by wars, or having retired farther into the western forests.

The first European settlement in this country was made by the French, from New Orleans or Florida. As long since as the year 1727, there was a colony of Frenchmen settled at a place called the Natches, but they were mostly massacred by the natives. In the year 1763 a considerable body of Acadians removed hither, having been expelled from their former abode in Nova Scotia by the English, for taking part with their countrymen in the war which had just commenced. But while this territory remained under the dominion of the French, no improvements were made worth noticing, either in building or cultivating the soil; for they excel more in over-running a country that has been improved by others, than in clearing and cultivating a wilderness.

The general face of the country, to the south and southwest, is an extensive level, wide savannas, and forests of towering timber, consisting of most of the species that are useful for fuel or architecture; among which the pine, the red and white cedar, are the most conspicuous. Towards the north east the face of the country is rather more broken, being penetrated by spurs of the Alleghany mountains. In the northern part the timber is principally oak, hickory and walnut, &c.—The soil is generally very rich, and, where it has been cultivated, produces great crops of grain, cotton, indigo, and tobacco of a superior quality.

**GOVERNMENT, DIVISIONS AND POPULATION.** The Territory is governed in the same manner as the two preceding; application has been made to congress for the admission of the southern part into the Union as an independent state.—It is divided into eleven counties, and has a population of 40,352 inhabitants, two fifths slaves.

**RIVERS.** The Territory is well watered by rivers, though in some districts it is deficient of smaller streams. On the west it is washed

the Mississippi above 400 miles. The Tennessee has its course a considerable distance through the northern part; at the Muscle Shoals it is only a few miles from the head waters of the Tombigbee, at some future period will form a most important connection in an outlet to the ocean, for the state of Tennessee, the south-west corner of Virginia, and the north-eastern portion of this territory. The Yazoo rises in the north-west, and after a course nearly south-west, enters the Mississippi near the Walnut Hills; it is navigable for large boats a number of miles, and has its course through a large body of rich lands, famous for a speculation which bears its name from this river. The Tombigbee or Tumbekby runs nearly a south course through the centre of the Territory; it receives the Alabama coming from the north-east, and rising in the northern part of Georgia. After their junction, which is at Fort Mifflin, about twenty miles above the Florida line, they take the course of the Mobile river and discharge into the bay of the same name. Steamboat navigation extends to Fort Stephens, about seventy miles above Mobile, and for boats it is navigable several hundred miles higher.—The other rivers are, the Pascagoula and Pearl, to the west of the Mobile and the Chatahouchy on the east; the latter is the boundary between Georgia and East Florida.

**CLIMATE, SOIL AND PRODUCTIONS.** The climate of the country is generally called fine. From observations made in the southern part it does not appear to have greater extremes of heat than is expected in the states much farther north. In July 1807, the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer did not rise above 94°; the mean of that month was 86°. From the same observations it appears that the greatest degree of cold in the year 1808 was in February; the thermometer then sinking to 43°. Vegetation commences from the middle of March to the first of April. The soil, as has been already noticed, is generally very fine. In the southern part, approaching Florida, it is rather light and sandy, but the great body of the Territory consists of very rich land, covered with forests of valuable timber, and cane brakes. The principal crop is cotton, which is the only article of export of importance from the Territory. Indian corn is raised in sufficient quantity for the consumption of the country, but wheat does not thrive well; the inhabitants depending on the Mississippi receive their principal supply of flour from the Ohio waters; in some of the low grounds of the south it is cultivated, but not to any great extent.

**TOWNS.** Natchez is the only town of importance in the Territory. It is situated on a high bluff of land on the Mississippi; it contains about 300 houses, principally built of wood, generally one story high, with many windows and doors; the population is a motley mixture of Americans, French and Spanish Creoles, Mulattoes, negroes, and amounts to near 1500 souls. Vessels of 400 tons ascend the river to the city. It is 300 miles above New Orleans, N. latitude 31° 33'; longitude 16° 15' W. of Philadelphia. It contains no public buildings worthy of notice. There are several other towns, but all of them small; Washington is the largest, containing about 450 inhabitants, one third slaves.



LOUISIANA is an extensive tract of country, purchased by the United States from the Emperor of France for \$80,000,000. It is bounded in the E. by the river Mississippi and W. in the S. by the gulf of Mexico, in the W. by New Mexico, and the N. by Indian nations.

It is agreeably situated between the extremes of heat and cold, but the face of the country is greatly diversified. The soil is in the highest degree, affording with little labour all the necessaries of life. In the south, the land being low is in many places overflowed. Towards the north it is more elevated, swelled into hills, and towards the west it rises into lofty mountains. It has extensive prairies of natural meadows, the haunts of wild animals.

The rivers are numerous, and some of them the largest found in North America. The Mississippi which constitutes the eastern boundary, flows upwards of 2000 miles, and empties into the gulf of Mexico, near the latitude of  $30^{\circ}$  N. The Arkansas, which is the largest branch of the Mississippi, has been traced more than 3000 miles from its mouth, and yet its source is unexplored. At 1888 miles from its outlet it is 527 yards wide, its current deep and rapid. It joins the Mississippi in the latitude of  $38^{\circ} 45'$  N. in a bold and rapid stream 700 yards broad. The most considerable tributary waters are, the St. Francis, White and Red rivers, Colorado, R. del Nord, and Sabine, which divide Louisiana from New Mexico.

Louisiana was first discovered by the Spaniards in 1492, but finding no gold mines to satiate their cupidity, and meeting with an unfavourable reception from the natives, they soon deserted it. It was afterwards more fully explored by the French, in the year 1682, when La Salle discovered the mouth of the

n, under which government it remained till 1800; when it was conveyed to Bonaparte, First Consul of France, in exchange for the kingdom of Etruria; and by Buonaparte it was sold to the United States, as has been just mentioned.

Louisiana is said to abound in valuable minerals, but the lead mines near St. Genevieve have hitherto commanded the greatest attention. It appears that a considerable part of the banks of the Mississippi, the portion best known, will for ages to come, be inundated with periodical floods, and be uninhabitable. The river flows its banks at least once a year, when the water rises fifty feet above its common level, and the torrent bears along with it a prodigious mass of rubbish, which, being checked by the gulf stream in their passage to the sea, form shoals at the mouth of the river. These alluvia, in the course of numberless years, have produced a considerable tract of land, part of which constitutes the island of New Orleans, and divided the mouth of the river into several channels. Some of these are dry at low water, as the channel of Iberville, although at flood it conveys a part of the Mississippi to lake Maurepas, and thence, through lake Ponchartrain to the sea. The principal branch below Orleans, which is called Bayou, and is the ship channel, has commonly but sixteen feet of water. About seventy miles above Orleans, there is a channel on the west side of the river, called by the French la Fourche, which is dry, except in freshets; and about one hundred and twenty miles lower is another that is boatable at all times, and which unites with the bay of Mexico at St. Bernards. On this last mentioned branch there is a considerable settlement.

On the east side of the Mississippi, for 200 miles west of the mouth, the land is very low, being formed by the alluvial deposits of the river; and is inexhaustibly rich; as it is also on the west side of the river, for 150 miles: thence to the mouth of the Ohio, the land is elevated every year to the extent of thirty miles. The depth of water of from two to ten feet. Northward of these low lands the elevation commences, the country is intersected by mountains, and exhibits the most stupendous prairies, or natural meadows, that are any where to be seen.

The principal settlements are on the island of New Orleans, at Lake de la Fourche, Chaffala, Iberville, Pointe coupée and Red River; being confined principally to the banks of the streams, and seldom extending above one mile from the water.

This very extensive country has been divided into two governments, which are denominated the Territory of Orleans, and the Territory of Louisiana.

to the Sabine river, which separates it from New Mexico, longitude of 94° W.—The soil is represented as extending most of the useful grains, grass and vegetables, cotton, and sugar. The latter has within a few years increased greatly, and will very soon be sufficient to supply the demand of the United States.

It contained a population of 78,356 in 1810, being divided into twelve counties. It has recently been admitted into the Federal Union, forming the eighteenth state, and has elected two senators, and one representative to the general congress.

The capital of this new State is New Orleans, on the east side of the Mississippi, in the latitude of 30° N. and longitude of 90° W. from the meridian of London, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants. This port being the only depot for the commerce of the extensive country washed by the Mississippi and its tributary waters, its commerce is very considerable, and amounted to the value of \$2,650,000 in the year 1812.

---

**TERRITORY OF MISSOURI**

try around St. Louis for fifteen miles is one extensive prairie, which vast herds of cattle graze and fatten by the luxuriance of soil. About sixty miles S. W. are the celebrated lead mines of Leadville.—There are several other small towns in this territory, as Madrid, Gerardeau, St. Geneveive and St. Charles, but neither of them so populous as St. Louis.—The inhabitants, agreeable to the act of 1810, amounted to 20,845, including 3,011 slaves.—The government is conformed to that of the other territories belonging to the United States, the form being prescribed by an especial order of Congress.

## SPANISH DOMINIONS

### IN NORTH AMERICA.

---

**BOUNDARIES.** IN estimating the extent of these large and flourishing possessions it will be necessary, in the first place, to consider the boundaries. Towards the S. E. Veragua is decidedly the last province of North America. Towards the north the Spaniards do not readily assent to a boundary; but even according to the English maps it ascends to the Turtle lake, one of the sources of the Mississippi. On the west the English specially claim the port of sir Francis Drake; and mark the Spanish boundary at Fort St. Francisco, to the N. of the town of Monterey. Upon the whole the sources of the Rio Bravo may be assumed as a medial boundary, as there are several small Spanish settlements to the north of Sante Fe, that is about lat.  $39^{\circ} 30'$ ; while the southern boundary is about lat.  $7^{\circ} 30'$  hence a length of thirty-two degrees, or 1920 g. miles. But the breadth little corresponds to this prodigious length of territory; though in one place, from the Atlantic shore of East Florida to those of California on the Pacific, it amounts to about three quarters of its length, but the narrowest part of the isthmus in Veragua is not above 25 B. miles; in general the medial breadth can scarcely be computed at more than 400 g. miles.

Of this wide empire, the chief part is distinguished by the name of MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN; the provinces in ascending from the south to the north being Veragua, Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Honduras, (with the Mosquito shore claimed by the English) Guatemala and Verapaz, Chiapa, Tabasco, and the peninsula of Yucatan, Guataca, Mexico proper, including subdivisions, with new Galicia, Biscay, and Leon, with their subdivisions.

The provinces farther to the north are Cinaloa and others on the f of California, with that large Chersonese itself; New Mexico includes the most northern central settlements on the Rio Bravo: ile towards the east Louisiana and the two Floridas complete chief dominations. But the great divisions are properly only se: 1. The two Floridas.\* 2. New Mexico, which contains Coalla, New Estremadura, Sonora, Texas, New Navarre. 3. Mexico, New Spain, which includes the other provinces, and seems to extend to the river of Hiaqui, but the boundaries between Old and w Mexico do not seem to be marked with any precision.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of these extensive regions was various, consisting of Mexicans and other tribes; siderably civilized in the centre, while to the north and south y were savage races. The origin of the Mexicans, as well as of other aborigines, remains in great obscurity, after the fruitless marches of many ingenious and learned men. But if we are not to trace the origin of these people, we can ascertain their amareduction, in the dark history of the Spanish conquests.

**HISTORICAL EPOCHS.** The historical epochs of Mexico have been little moment since it was conquered by the Spaniards, in 1521, n its last monarch Guatimozin perished; Montezuma having l in the preceding year.

The extensive peninsula of California was discovered by Cortez. 536, but was so completely neglected, that in most charts it was represented as an island. The Jesuits afterwards explored this vince, and acquired a dominion there, as complete as in Paraguay. In 1765 a war broke out with the savages, which ended in r submission, 1771. During their marches the Spaniards discovered at Cineguilla, in the province of Sonora, a plain of fourteen ues in extent, in which vast quantities of gold were found in e lumps, at the depth of only sixteen inches. Before the end of year 1771, above two thousand persons were settled at Cineguilla and other mines, not inferior in wealth, have been discovered in r parts of Sonora and Cinaloa.

**ANTIQUITIES.** The ancient monuments of the Mexicans seem fly to consist of a few symbolical paintings, the colours of h are remarkably bright, but the designs rude. Some of their sils and ornaments have also been preserved, but they are coarse uncouth. Their edifices appear to have been little superior, be- meanly built with turf and stone, and thatched with reeds. The t temple of Mexico was a square mound of earth, only ninety wide, partly faced with stone; with a quadrangle of thirty feet he top, on which was a shrine of the deity, probably of wood: in truth, the Mexicans appear to have little exceeded the in- tants of Easter Island in any of the arts.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the Spanish settlers in these provin- s well known to be the Roman Catholic, which, with the char-

The United States claim that part of West Florida west of the lido River, as a part of the Louisiana purchase, and have taken ession of the territory.

ovens, into which are thrown over the walls the poor wretches, who are condemned to be burnt alive. The Spanish inhabitants are commonly clothed in silk, their hats being adorned with belts of gold and roses of diamonds; even the slaves have bracelets and necklaces of gold, silver, pearls, and gems. The ladies are distinguished for beauty and gallantry. Mexico, though inland, is the seat of a vast commerce between Vera Cruz on the east, and Acapulco on the west; and the shops display a profusion of gold, silver, and jewels. In magnificent regularity it yields to few cities even on the ancient continent."—There are many other considerable towns in the Spanish dominions in North America. Even the inferior cities contain, as Robertson observes, a superior population to those of any other European nation in America, that of Angeles being computed at 60,000, and that of Gaudalaxara at 30,000, exclusive of Indians.

**EDIFICES.** The chief edifices are the cathedrals, churches, and convents, as may be expected where the clergy are so predominant that civil architecture and civil affairs are almost entirely neglected. Part of what may be called the high European road from Vera Cruz to Mexico is tolerably smooth and pleasant; the others are probably neglected, and of course, in so mountainous a country, they are rough and precipitous. Inland navigation seems unknown, and is perhaps unnecessary.

**MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE.** New Spain is singularly distinguished by the multitude and variety of its productions. Cochineal and cocoa, with a little silk and cotton, form articles of export; but the chief are gold, silver, and precious stones. There was a celebrated fair at Acapulco, on the annual arrival of the ships from Peru and Chili; after which the noted galleon, laden with the wealth of America, pursued her course to Manilla. Other arrangements are now followed, and smaller vessels have been employed since 1743. In 1764, monthly packets were established between Corugna and Havanna, whence smaller vessels pass to Vera Cruz, and to Portobello, in South America; and an interchange of productions by these vessels is also permitted. In the following year the trade to Cuba was laid open to all Spain; and the privilege was afterwards extended to Louisiana, and the provinces of Yucatan and Champachy. In 1774 free intercourse was permitted between the three viceroalties of Mexico, Peru, and New Granada. Occasionally they open some of their ports to American vessels; and at the close of an European war, those that happen to remain there are seized, as concerned in a clandestine trade.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** In Florida, chiefly consisting of low grounds, the climate is insalubrious in the summer, but the winters are mild and healthy. The climate of Louisiana is cold in the northern parts. In California epidemical distempers seem to be frequent; but the country has not been sufficiently examined by scientific observers. Moisture seems to predominate in the isthmus; but not to such a degree as in the South American province of Darien, where it may be said to rain for nine months of the year. The maritime districts of Mexico are hot and unhealthy. The inland

ntains, on the contrary, will sometimes present white frost and n dog days. In other inland provinces, the climate is mild and 5n. There are plentiful rains; thunder is frequent; and the quakes and volcanoes are additional circumstances of terror.

vens. The streams in the isthmus are of a short course, and remarkable in any respect. The principal river of Spanish h America is, beyond all comparison, the Rio Bravo, called also Norte, or of the northern star. The course of this important ; so far as its sources can yet be conjectured, may be about 1000 iles; but its whole circuit probably exceeds that of the Danube. ext in consequence would seem to be the Rio Colorado, on the of the Bravo, whose comparative course may be about 700 B, s. Towards the west is a large river which flows into the gulf iformia, called *Colorado de los Martyres*; but the main stream s rather to be the *Rio Grande de los Apostolos*. The course of the r may be computed at 600 B. miles.

kes. The chief lake in Spanish North America, so far as yet red, is that of Nicaragua, which is about 170 B. miles, in h, N. W. to S. E. and about half that in breadth. This grand is situated in the province of the same name, towards the south e isthmus, and has a great outlet, the river of St Juan, into the of Mexico; while a smaller stream is by some supposed to from it into the Pacific. In the hands of an enterprising peo- this lake would supply the long wished for passage, from the tic into the Pacific, and in the most direct course that could eshed. Nature has already supplied half the means; and it is able that a complete passage might have been opened, at half xpence wasted in fruitless expeditions to discover such a pas- by the north-west, or the north-east.

OUNTAINS. The whole of the Spanish territories, in North rica, may be regarded as mountainous. The grand chain of Andes seems to terminate on the west of the gulf of Darien in h America, but by others it is supposed to extend to the lake icaragua.

to the north of the lake of Nicaragua the main ridges often pass and west. In the ancient kingdom of Mexico, which extended near the lake of Chapala in the north, to Chiapa, on the river Ta- ), in the South, the summits rise to great height, s being the cen- parts of a range wholly unconnected with the Andes. The moun- of Orisaba is said to be the highest in Mexico; and its snowy nit is visible from the capital, a distance of sixty miles. This rated mountain is to the S. E. of Mexico, not far from the road era Cruz: it became volcanic in 1545, and continued so for twen- ars; since which time there has been no appearance of inflamma-

Though the summit be clothed with perpetual snow, the are adorned with beautiful forests of cedars, pines, and other . From Mexico, the range extends in a N. W. direction to- s Cinaloa, and is called the *Seria Mada*, or *Mother Range*, he *Shining Mountains*. It is afterwards, according to the best , joined by a ridge running N. W. from Louisiana; and after



and Campeachy have been celebrated, from their very fertility, for their immense forests of mahogany and logwood. The neighbourhood of Guatimala is distinguished for its iron, guayacum, the sassafras, and tamarind, the cocoa nut chocolate nut tree, and a variety of others, which are brought as natives of the West Indian islands, enrich and adorn the provinces. The pine apple grows wild in the woods, and low rocky soils are inhabited by the various species of Euphorbia.

Among the most singular animals is the Mexican or dog, a kind of porcupine; and some others described by naturalists. What is called the tiger seems a species of leopard, and sometimes grows to a great size. But the largest quadruped is the tapir, which is amphibious, and bears a resemblance to the hippopotamus. The bison is found in Mexico. In California there are said to be wild sheep. The animals of New Spain are particularly numerous and curious.

**MINERALOGY.** The mineralogy of the Spanish empire in America is equal, if not superior, to that of Peru, and the southern provinces. Even in the northern parts nature has revealed her treasures: the abundance of gold found in the province of Sonora has been already mentioned; and California is said to contain rich minerals. The chief silver mines are situated north-west of the capital, where there is a town called Potosi, more than 200 B. miles from Mexico. These mines are said to have been discovered soon after those of Potosi, 1545, in a considerable range of mountains, which give source to the river of Panuco. Amber and asphalt likewise occur in New Spain, well as diamonds amethysts, and turquoises. Copper is abundant in some districts, to the west of the capital.

The Spanish dominions in North, as well as in South America,

THE  
**AMERICAN ISLANDS,**  
OR  
**WEST INDIES.**

---

---

**THESE** islands, so important to commerce, are Cuba, St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico, all of considerable extent; followed by the distinguished group called the Antilles, Caribbee, or Leeward Islands, but more properly, by the French, Windward Islands, as being towards the east, the point of the trade wind. To the south of this group is Trinidad, a recent English acquisition: to the west of which stretch the Leeward Islands of the Spaniards. In the N. E. of this grand assemblage are the Bahama or Lucayos Islands, narrow and barren strips of land, formerly frequented by pirates, till subjected to the legal power of England; but chiefly remarkable as having been the first discovery of Colon. We shall begin with the largest, viz.

**CUBA.**

**THIS** noble island is not less than 700 British miles in length; but the medial breadth does not exceed 70. On his first voyage, after exploring the Bahama Isles, Colon discovered Cuba; but he soon abandoned it to proceed to Hayti, afterwards called Hispaniola, or St. Domingo, where he expected to find a greater abundance of gold. While Hispaniola was selected as a factory to secure the acquisition of gold, it was not certainly known whether Cuba was an island, or part of the continent, till 1508, when it was circumnavigated by Ocampo; and in 1511 it was conquered by three hundred Spaniards under Velasquez.

The industry of the Spaniards is far from being proverbial; yet such is the fertility of Cuba, that it may be regarded as a most important and flourishing possession. The quantity of sugar is considerable; and the tobacco is esteemed of a more exquisite flavour than that of any other part of America. This, with the other large islands, were also called the Great Antilles, and they were also known by the name of the *Leeward Islands*, in contradistinction to the exterior group called *Windward Islands*. Havanna, the capital, supposed to contain 10,000 inhabitants, was built in 1519; and was taken in 1669 by Morgan, a celebrated buccaneer. It again surrendered to the English in 1761, and treasures were found of no small amount. This extensive island is divided by a chain of mountains passing E. and W. The rivers are of short course, but there are several excellent harbours, particularly that of the Havanna, which is one of the finest in the world. Among the products must also be reckoned ginger, long pepper, mastic, cocoa, manioc, and starch. There are mines of excellent copper, which supply the other Spanish colonies with domestic utensils; and gold is not unknown in the rivers. The forests abound with wild cattle and swine; and among the trees are green ebony and mahogany. There is a governor-general; and eighteen jurisdictions are governed by distinct magistrates. The natural history of this large island is very defective, as is the case with all the Spanish possessions.—This island is about 75 miles N. of Jamaica, and the capital is situated in the longitude of  $82^{\circ} 13'$  W. and latitude of  $23^{\circ} 12'$  N.

#### SAINT DOMINGO.

Situated to the N. E. of Jamaica, between 17 and 20 degrees of N. latitude, and 69 and 75 degrees of W. longitude.

This island, the second in the American archipelago, one-half of which is usurped by the black insurgents, is about 400 British miles in length, by 100 in breadth. Under the name of Hispaniola, it was the first Spanish settlement in the new world. The French colony derived its origin from a party of buccaneers, mostly natives of Normandy, towards the middle of the seventeenth century; and the western part was formerly ceded to France by the peace of Ryswick. So industrious and flourishing was this French colony, that it was termed the paradise of the West Indies: and according to Mr. Edwards, in 1790, the population amounted to 30,831 whites, and about 480,000 negro slaves; the mulattoes, or free people of colour, being supposed to be 24,000; while the total value of exports in the various articles of sugar, coffee, cotton, indigo, molasses, rum, and hides, amounted to 171,544,666 livres, being equal to 4,765,129*l.* sterling money of Great Britain.

This invaluable colony is lost to France for ever, by a series of the most impolitic, cruel, and perfidious conduct; the particulars of which must be fresh in the memory of every reader. Since it has fallen under the dominion of the blacks, little has been done to improve, but much to destroy the improvements of former years.

## JAMAICA.

Situated about 30 leagues W. of St. Domingo, and nearly the same distance S. of Cuba.

THIS island was discovered by Colon, 1494, during his second voyage; but was little explored till his fourth and last voyage. In 1655 it fell into the hands of the English, by whose industry it has become one of the most flourishing of the West Indian settlements. In size, it is the third island in the archipelago; being about 170 British miles in length, by 60 in breadth. St. Jago, or Spanish Town is regarded, as the capital; while Kingston is the chief seaport. The number of negroes is computed at 250,000, and the whites are probably 20,000, the free negroes and mulattoes, 10,000. The chief exports are to Great Britain, Ireland, and North America; in sugar, rum, coffee, indigo, ginger, and pimento; valued, in 1787, at 2,000,000*l.* The imports were computed at a million and a half, and slaves from Africa formed a considerable article. There is a poll tax, with duties on negroes and rum, yielding more than 100,000*l.* annually; and the ordinary expences of government in 1788 were computed at 75,000*l.* The government consists of the captain-general, or governor; a council of twelve, nominated by the crown; and a house of assembly, containing forty-three members, elected by the freeholders. The climate, though tempered by the sea breezes, is extremely hot; and the days and nights nearly of equal duration. A ridge of mountains, from east to west, divides the island into two parts; and the landscape often boasts of peculiar beauties. Towards the interior are forests, crowned with the blue summits of the central ridge. What is called the Blue Mountain Peak rises 7431 feet above the level of the sea. There are about one hundred rivulets, of which the Black River, running to the south, is the most considerable. The bread fruit tree, with other useful plants, have been introduced by the exertions of Sir Joseph Banks; than which none can be more beneficial, or more worthy of applause—Kingston is situated in 17° 56' N. latitude, and 76° 52' W. longitude.

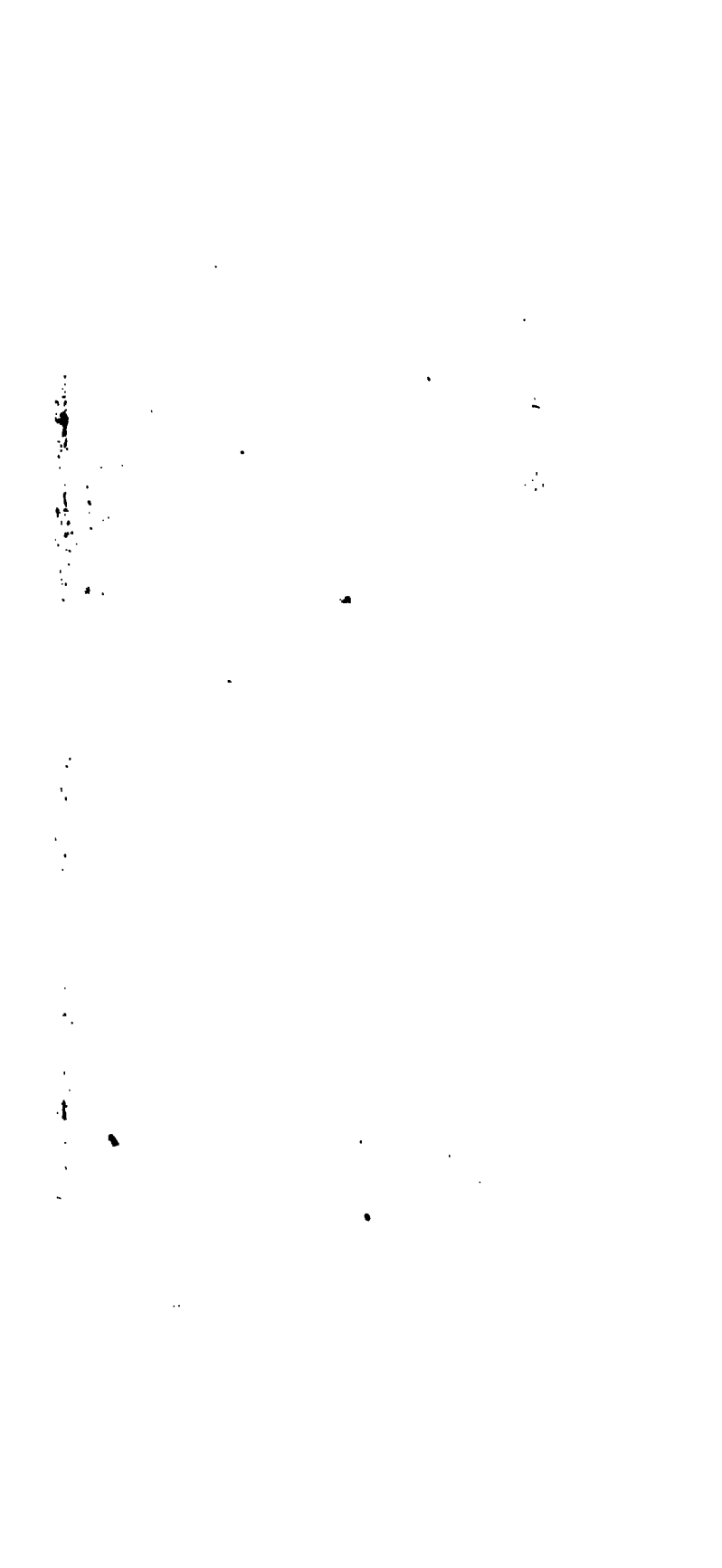
drugs, fruits, and sweetmeats: and the northern part is  
tain mines of gold and silver. Porto Rico was discovered  
in 1498; and was subdued by Ponce de Leon, the first  
Florida, about 1509. The Spanish voyagers and their  
imagination magnified every feature of the new world,  
native population at 600,000; while perhaps a real  
might have reduced them to 60,000, if not to 20,000. At  
Rayna the present population does not exceed 5000, 1  
of which are slaves.—The capital is St. Juan, situated  
1° W. and lat. 18° 29' N.

### THE CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

THIS range extends from Tobago, in the south, to  
Islands in the north. The Caribbee islands are of noted  
commercial advantage, the chief possessors being the  
French. Barbadoes, Antigua, St. Christopher's, St. V  
minica, Grenada, Montserat, Nevis, Tobago, St. Lucie,  
gin Isles, are British; and Barbadoes is by far the most  
as it is supposed to contain 17,000 white inhabitants  
others rarely exceed 2000. The French Caribbee islands  
were called, are Martinique, Gaudaloupe, and two or three  
but these also belong to the English. The Danes possess St.  
Thomas, and St. John, which belong to the Virgin group.  
Swedes hold St. Bartholomew, and the Dutch St. Eustatius  
whole group, Barbadoes and Gaudaloupe appear to be the  
most important; and the best including Grand Terre, and Barbadoes.



rates, a force was sent from England to subvert them; a regular colony established about 1729. The English  
ma islands are computed at three or four thousand; ha-  
tled in Providence, where there is a fort called Nassau,  
harbour. The few exports are cotton, dyewoods  
and salt. The soil seems to be naturally barren; and  
length of these isles, much exposed to the heat and win-  
for their comparative insignificance in this grand commu-  
p. 20.—Providence lies about 200 miles E. of Florida  
side of 24° 50' N.







---

## SOUTH AMERICA.

---

3. **THIS** division of the new continent extends southward to the mountainous boundary between the provinces of Vera-Panama, the latter province belonging to South America. It extends afterwards ascending considerably farther to the north, and must be computed from about 12° of N. lat. to 54° S. lat. whether if the Terra del Fuego be comprised. The length is fifty-six degrees, or 3960 g. miles; while the breadth, from Cape Horn to Cape Blanco, as already mentioned, is about 2880 g.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** The original population of this large part of the earth remains obscure; but may most probably have been derived from Africa, where coppered coloured nations, with long hair, have been recently disclosed. The constant trade winds, blowing from east to west, could scarcely fail to impel some rash mariners to the American shores. Others seek the original source in the N. E. parts of Asia, where the shores of the two continents are about 40 miles apart, with numerous isles interspersed.

**RELIGION.** The religion of South America is in general the Pagan, with the exception of the small Dutch territory, and some of the tribes.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** In these extensive regions the seasons are very different. The southern extremity is exposed to all the horrors of the arctic frosts; and Terra del Fuego, in the S. lat. of 55°, is exposed to the almost perpetual winter of Greenland in N. On proceeding towards the north, the great chain of the Andes strangely contradict the theories of ancient geographers; the inconveniences of this part of the torrid zone being extreme heat on the mountains, and extreme moisture in the plains. On the southern coast, winter begins in December; which in the plains is the height of summer; and a journey of four hours conducts the traveller from one season to another.

On the northern coast, the confined regions on the west of the Andes are dry, the winds being arrested by their summits; while the wide countries to the east of that chain are exposed to torrents of rain, from the trade winds blowing over the Atlantic. In Brazil, the rainy season begins in March or April, and ends in August,

when the spring begins, or rather the summer; the distinction being only between wet and dry seasons.

**LAKES.** No part of the globe displays so great a number of extensive lakes as North America; and the southern part of the new continent is perhaps equally remarkably by their rarity. Many supposed lakes only exist during the annual inundations, which are on a far grander scale than those of the Ganges, and may be said to deluge whole provinces. In the most northern part, the Lagoon of Mayracabo is remarkable; being a circular basin about 100 B. miles in diameter, receiving numerous rivers and riuulets, and communicating with the sea by a considerable creek. The celebrated lake Parima, called also Paranapitica, or the White Sea, is represented by La Cruz as more than 100 B. miles in length, by 50 in breadth; but this is thought to be an exaggeration.

The lake of Titicaca, in the kingdom of Peru, is regarded as the most important in South America. Ulloa says that it is of an oval figure, the circumference about 240 miles, and the depth 70 or 80 fathoms.

**RIVERS.** The river of Amazons, or Maranon, is celebrated as the most distinguished river, not only in South America, but in the whole world. The length may be estimated at about 2300 miles. The breadth at the Portuguese boundary is said to be a league, but it is generally about two miles; and no bottom is found at 103 fathoms. The effect of the tides is perceivable to the distance of 600 miles. The banks are generally crowned with vast forests of lofty trees, among which are many of a rare and medicinal nature. Serpents of prodigious size are found in the marshes, and alligators are also common. After it has received the Shingu, the breadth from shore to shore cannot be discovered by the eye. Near its mouth the Bore rises from twelve to fifteen feet in height; and the noise of this irruption is heard at the distance of two leagues.

The Rio de la Plata, or river of Silver, is the conjunct flood of the Paraguay, the Pilcomayo, the Parana, and the Urucuary. The main streams are the Paraguay and the Parana; and it would seem that the latter is the longest and most considerable, rising in the great mine mountains of Brazil. This noble river is also studded with numerous islands; and Spanish vessels navigate to the town of Assumption, about 400 leagues from the sea: its length is estimated at 1200 miles. The breadth of the estuary is such, that the land cannot be discovered from a ship in the middle of the stream.

The third great river in South America is the Orinoco, of a most singular and perplexed course. It rises in the small lake of Ipava, N. lat. 5° 5', and enters the Atlantic ocean by an extended delta opposite to the isle of Trinidad; but the chief estuary is considerably to the S. E. of that island. It has been ascertained that there are three communications between this river and the river Amazons; a circumstance which, in the possession of an industrious people, would open a most extensive inland navigation, and render Guiana, or New Andalusia, one of the most flourishing countries in the world.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains of South America constitute some of the grandest objects in natural geography, being not only the most lofty on the face of the globe, but intermixed with volcanoes of the most sublime and terrific description. The extent is also prodigious, the Andes stretching in one line from the capes of Isidoro and Pilares, in the southern extremity of the continent, to the west side of the gulf of Darien, a space of not less than 4600 miles, they generally follow the windings of the coast, at the medial distance of about one hundred miles. Chimborazo, the highest of these mountains, about 100 B. miles to the S. of Quito, and about ten degrees to the N. of Riobamba, was computed to be 20,280 feet above the level of the sea, which is about 5000 feet, or one quarter higher than Mont Blanc. That part of Chimborazo which is covered with perpetual snow is about 2400 feet below the summit.

The next in height is supposed to be the volcano called Cotopaxi, situated at about 18,600 feet, and situated about twenty-five miles to the S. E. of Quito. Other grand summits are Pachinca, a few degrees to the N. E. of Quito, the Altar, and Sanga to the S. E. of Chimborazo. These American Alps, clothed with perpetual snow, sit at two degrees to the N. of the equator, are not above one quarter their original height, and farther to the south they also greatly decrease in elevation.

A practical German mineralogist, employed for some years in the mines of Peru, informs us that the eastern spurs of the Andes sometimes present red and green granite and gneiss, as towards Arequipa and Tucuman; but the grand chain chiefly consists of argillaceous schistus, or various kinds of thick slate, on which, in many places, are incumbent strata of limestone, and large masses of ferruginous sandstone. Amid the argillaceous schistus, the metals sometimes occur in veins of quartz, sometimes in alluvial layers of sandstone and iron sand. Near Potosi are irregular beds of the bullets of granite; and the celebrated mountain so rich in silver ore is chiefly composed of a firm yellow argillaceous slate, full of veins of ferruginous quartz, in which some of the best ores are found. In passing the highest ridge of the Andes, between Potosi and Lima, Helms still found argillaceous schistus the predominant substance, covered in some places with alluvial layers of marl, gypsum, limestone, sand, fragments of porphyry, and even rock salt; rich silver occurs in abundance.

bark, and Vicuna wool. But the chief exports are from the mines. From the official registers it appears that the coinage in Spanish America, from the first day of January to the last day of December 1790, was as follows: In gold 2,470,812, and in silver 25,906,023 piasters.

**COMMERCE.** The number of mines at work in the viceroyalty of Buenos Ayres alone amounts to 30 of gold, 27 of silver, 7 of copper, 2 of tin, and 7 of lead.

Since the discontinuance of the galleons and the great fairs of Panama and Porto Bello, the commerce of Peru has been augmented by the arrival of merchant vessels from Spain, by the way of Cape Horn. As the Spaniards have no settlements in Africa, the numerous negroes in their American colonies were chiefly supplied by the Dutch, and by the English, under what is called the Assiento or Contract, settled in the reign of queen Anne.

**ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** Though horses and cattle were originally unknown to the new continent, surprising herds have been multiplied from a few that were turned loose by the first settlers; the cattle are hunted merely on account of the hides, and grow to a great size. Their number has lately been thinned by the thoughtless avarice of the hunters. Horses are very numerous; and mules being indispensable in the alpine countries, where they cannot be reared, about eighty thousand are annually sent from the plains of Paraguay to Peru. The *llama*, or more properly *runa*, or Peruvian sheep, which resembles a small camel, will carry any load under a hundred weight. The vicuna is somewhat smaller, with shorter and finer wool. The guanaca, on the contrary, is a larger and coarser animal than the runa, and chiefly employed in the mining countries, where other animals could not pass the precipitous paths. Among the ferocious animals are distinguished those called by Buffon the jaguar, or tiger; and the cougar, or the American lion. As the lions of Africa far exceed those of Paraguay in size and ferocity, so the African tigers yield in magnitude to those of Paraguay. Dobrizhoffer says, the skin of one killed was three ells and two inches in length, or equal to that of a large ox. They kill and carry off oxen and horses. In the great river Marañon there appears to be a species of hippopotamus. In the Alps, towards Tucuman, the condor, the largest bird of the Vulture tribe, is not unfrequent. The ostrich is also found in the wide plains of Paraguay.

The vicinity of the coast produces many of the tropical fruits and vegetables, such as the cabbage palm, the cocoa nut, the chocolate nut, the cotton shrub, the pine apple, the canna, amomum, turmeric, plantain, and sugar cane. But in the high plain of Quito, and upon the sides of the Andes, the best known and most generally interesting of the trees are, several species of the cinchona, from which that valuable medicine the Peruvian or Jesuits' bark is procured; and a kind of coffee is met with in the mountainous groves of the interior, whose berries are applied to the same use as the cultivated species. They have no less than twenty-four species of pepper. Tobacco and jalap are found in the groves at the feet of the Andes.

**MINERALS.** The mineralogy of these extensive regions is universally celebrated, as the most important in the world. In most accounts the mines of silver have been described at great length, while Brazil is considered as the chief country of American gold. But the latter metal also abounds in the Spanish possessions here, as well as in Mexico. Near the village of Angamarca, in the jurisdiction of Latacunga, was discovered a mine of prodigious value. Gold is also found in the sand of many rivers that flow into the Marañon.

The celebrated mountain of Potosi has presented, for two centuries and a half, inexhaustible treasures of silver. This mountain, of a conic form, is about 20 B. miles in circumference, and perforated by more than three hundred rude shafts. Of a peculiar dark reddish colour, this mountain rises void of all vegetation, blasted by the numerous furnaces, which in the night form a grand spectacle. This surprising mine was discovered, 1545, by Hualpa, a Peruvian, who in pursuing some chamoyos pulled up a bush, and beheld under the root that amazing vein of silver, afterwards called *la rica*, or the rich. He shared this discovery with his friend Huanca, who revealed it to a Spaniard his master; and the mine was formally registered 21st April, 1545.

Another celebrated mine is that of mercury, indispensable in amalgamating the precious metals. While Mexico is supplied from Spain, Peru has the native product.

Platina is chiefly found in the mines of Choco and Barbacoas, in the viceroyalty of New Granada. Tin according to Helms is found at Chayanza and Paria; and there are also several mines of copper and lead. The chief copper mine was at Aroa; but the colonies are mostly supplied from the mines of Cuba. In the time of the Incas, emeralds were also common, chiefly on the coast of Manta; where it is said that there are mines which the Indians will not reveal, as they must encounter the labour of working them.

**NATURAL CURIOSITIES.** The natural curiosities of all descriptions are numerous and grand. The volcanoes, the Andes, the intersection of the chain by the Lauricocha, or false Marañon, and numerous cataracts, one in particular, of twelve hundred feet, are among the various scenes of these regions, which are variegated with every feature of sublimity.

#### PORTUGUESE.

THE dominions in South America, held by the small kingdom of Portugal, extend from the frontier of Dutch Guiana, lat. 3° N. to Port St. Pedro, S. lat. 32°, being about 2100 geographical miles: and the breadth, from cape St. Roque to the farthest Portuguese settlement on the river of Amazons, called St. Paul de Omaguas, equals, if it does not exceed, that extent. This vast territory, rivalling the empires of antiquity, is still more unknown than the

Spanish possessions: as the greedy hound that has more than he can eat, hides the surplus. The chief city of Brazil was formerly San Salvador, which has since yielded to Rio Janeiro. The others are Para and Cata, near the estuary of the Marañon, with a few small settlements on that river; Paramboco, Sergippe, Paraíba, Villa Grande, &c. the chief settlements of the Portuguese being only thinly scattered along the shores.

"But all the provinces are growing fast into opulence and importance. They manufactured of late several of the most necessary articles for their own consumption; and their produce was so considerable that the balance of trade began to be already in their favour. The population of this large portion of South America has not been accurately detailed; but it would seem that the Portuguese and their descendants cannot amount to half a million, while the natives may be three or four millions. The diamond mines belong exclusively to the crown; and one-fifth of the gold is exacted. There are also numerous taxes and impositions; which, instead of enlarging the revenues, are the grand causes of its diminution; and the expenses of government consume about one-third of the million sterling, which Brazil is supposed to yield to Portugal. The convents and monasteries are numerous, and the manufactories rare. Labour is chiefly performed by slaves, about 20,000 negroes being annually imported; even the monks and clergy keep black slaves. The indigenes are said to be irreclaimable savages, under the middle size, muscular and active; of a light brown complexion, with straight black hair and long dark eyes. They chiefly subsist apart, on the coast between Janeiro and San Salvador."

The harbour of Rio Janeiro is capacious and excellent; and is surrounded by a fertile country. It is protected by the castle of Santa Cruz, erected on a huge rock of granite. On the west is the city of St. Sebastian, commonly called Rio de Janeiro, built on a tongue of land; the hills and rocks behind being crowned with woods, convents, houses, and churches. On a small neighbouring isle are a dock-yard, magazines, and naval store-houses. The streets are generally straight and well paved. Water is supplied by an aqueduct on the Roman plan. Yet the situation of this beautiful city is said to be unhealthy, owing to exhalations from the primitive inland forests. There are manufactories of sugar, rum, and cochineal; and several districts produce cotton, indigo, coffee, cacao, or chocolate, rice, pepper, and the noted Brazilian tobacco. The red or Brazil wood is the property of the crown.

**MINES.** Concerning the celebrated mines of Brazil there is little information. The diamond mines are near the little river of Milboverde, not far from Villa nova do Principe, in the province of Serro de Frio. This singular substance is not certainly known to be produced in any other part of the world, except Hindostan; but the diamonds of Brazil are not of so fine a water as those of Hindostan, being of a brownish obscure hue. In the northern provinces of Brazil there are numerous herds of wild cattle, which are slaughtered for the sake of the hides.

**VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** The esculent plants are such as are common to all the tropical regions of America, among which may be distinguished the plantain, the banana, the cocoa nut, the chocolate nut, the yam, potatoe, cassava, together with numerous species of melons and gourds. Of fruits, the number is scarcely to be reckoned; the principal of them are common to the East and West Indies. The warm aromatic plants that are found here are, the ginger, the turmeric, several species of pepper, American coffee, capsicum, or Guinea pepper, and the wild cinnamon, or canella. Several medicinal plants of high estimation grow here spontaneously and in abundance: these are the contrayerva, the Indian pink, the mechoacan, the jalap, the tree yielding the gum elemi, and the guaiacum. Woods for ornamental cabinet work, or for the use of the dyers, which are at present chiefly furnished by the Dutch, French, and English colonists, from Guiana and the W. Indies, might be procured in equal perfection and variety from Brazil.

#### FRENCH.

**THE** French settlements in Guiana were first formed about the year 1635, and extend from the mouth of a small river called Amano, W. to another called Aracara E. containing 350 B. miles in length, by 240 in breadth. The chief town is on a small isle called Cayano, whence the whole territory is commonly styled Cayenne. The soil and climate in general seem unexceptionable; but the situation of the town being ill chosen, in a swampy isle, its disadvantages have been laxly ascribed to the whole possession. In the town are about 1200 white inhabitants, exclusive of the garrison. The Cayenne pepper is a noted product of this country, and other products are, sugar, cocoa, vanilla, and indigo. The country is most noted as the place whither the French government has banished conspirators and other criminals. It has lately been reduced by the Portuguese. The French at present have no foreign possessions.

#### DUTCH.

**THE** Dutch possessions in Guiana commenced in 1663: but four years afterwards they were expelled by the English, whose descendants form part of the colony resumed by the Dutch in 1676. Dutch Guiana is to the N. W. of the French settlement; and is often called Surinam from a river of that name, on which the capital is situated. The length S. E. to N. W. is about 350 B. miles, along the shores of the Atlantic; but the breadth is only 160. The chief towns are



Paramaribo on the west bank of the Surinam, and new Middleburg near the N. W. extremity of the colony: Demerara is a settlement on a river of that name. The white inhabitants of the capital are computed at 1800. The largest river is the Esquivo. The Berbiz and Corentin are also considerable rivers. The wet and dry season alternate, each for three months. The natives are of a reddish brown, or copper colour, like the other American tribes. Some are cannibals; but the Arrowaks are distinguished by elegance of form, as well as by mildness of disposition. They believe in a supreme deity, and in inferior malign spirits, called Yawahoos.

All the usual tropical productions, except those that delight in dry and sandy tracts, are found here in full perfection.

Besides the common species of palms, there are two which are reckoned almost peculiar to this part of America. One of these, called the cokarito palm, is remarkable for its hard splintery wood, of which the small poisoned arrows are constructed. The other, the manicole palm, grows only in the deepest and most fertile soil; where it attains the height of fifty feet, while its stem in the thickest part is scarcely nine inches in diameter. The annotta seems to be here in its favourite climate, as appears from its magnitude of growth and brilliancy of colour. The quassia, whose intense bitterness is become of late but too familiar to English palates, and the sintonrouba, a medicinal drug of great efficacy, are natives of this country; nor among the materials which the healing art derives from Surinam, ought we to omit the ricinus or castor oil nut, the cassia, the palm oil, the cowhage, the balsam of capivi, and ipocuanha. An herbaceous plant, called troolies, grows here, whose leaves are the largest of any yet known: they lie on the ground, and have been known to attain the almost incredible length of thirty feet, by three feet in width: most of the houses are thatched with it, and it will last some years without requiring repair.

#### ISLANDS BELONGING TO S. AMERICA

These shall be traced from the west towards the east. The isle of Juan Fernandez, so called from the first discoverer, is only about four leagues in length, with an anchoring place on the northern coast, which is diversified with many beautiful kinds of trees. It has been celebrated in the voyage of Anson. Situated about 35° S. lat. and 75° W. long.

There are two remarkable archipelagoes towards the southern extremity of this continent. The most remarkable isle in one is that of Chiloe, about 140 B. miles in length, by 30 in breadth. The chief harbour is Chacao on the N. and at Culbuco there is a corregidor, nominated by the president of Chili: there are also two monasteries and a church. The isle of Chiloe is said to be well peopled with Spaniards, mulattoes, and converted savages. In the second archipelago, which approaches the antarctic frosts, is the

island of St. Martin, in which there seem to be some Spanish settlements or factories; and not far to the S. begins that broken series of wintry islands, called the Terra del Fuego; so named from two or more volcanoes, which vomit flames amidst the dreary wastes of ice. In the map of La Cruz, the Terra del Fuego is divided by narrow straits into eleven islands of considerable size. This dreary region is not however so completely oppressed by winter, as has by some been imagined, the vales being often verdant, and enlivened with brooks, while a few trees adorn the sides of the hills. The isle called Statenland is divided from the Terra del Fuego by the strait of Le Maire. Here also captain Cook observed wood and verdure. So much more severe is the cold in the antarctic region, that these countries only in lat. 55°, or that of the north of England, are more frozen than Lapland, in lat. 70°.

To the N. E. are the islands called Falkland Islands. In 1764 Commodore Byron was sent to take possession of these islands, which were undoubtedly first discovered by the English; and a little establishment was made at a place called Port Egmont, but being found of little or no value they were in a few years ceded to Spain. The soil is marshy, and even in summer there are perpetual storms; and the Spaniards seem only to retain a small factory in the north. They are situated in about 52° S. latitude, and 60° W. longitude.

# AFRICA.

---

*Boundaries—Extent.—Original Inhabitants.—Religion.—Climate—  
Rivers.—Mountains—Deserts.*

AFRICA is bounded in the N. by the Mediterranean, in the W. by the Atlantic; in the E. by the isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian ocean; and in the S. by the Southern ocean.

This continent is, after Asia and America, the third in size; but in political and ethical estimation is the last and meanest of the four great divisions of the earth. From the southern extremity to the Mediterranean are about 70 degrees of latitude, that is, from 35° S. to 35° N. latitude, or 4200 g. miles. The breadth, from 18° west to 51° east, may be assumed on the equator at 4140 g. miles. The central parts on the south appear to be the native regions of the negroes, whose colour, features, and hair, distinguish them from all the other races of mankind. In the northern parts there have been many successions of inhabitants, to wit, of Egyptians and Abyssinians, who were of Arabian extract; while further to the west, the Carthaginians passed hither from Syria; and, according to Sallust, who refers to Punic manuscripts, other maritime parts were peopled by Medes, Persians, and Armenians: all of whom appear to have been, in all ages, radically distinct from the negro race, and were divided from them by the great desert of Zaara; in the eastern parts the latter were yet farther repelled by an Arabian colony, which settled in Abyssinia.

The Romans appear to have explored the north of Africa as far as the river Niger; and they established flourishing colonies in many parts. Upon the fall of their empire, the Vandals of Spain passed into Africa, A. D. 429, and established a kingdom which lasted till A. D. 535. In the following century the Mahometan Arabs subdued the north of Africa; and, under the name of Moors, constitute a great part of the present population.

RELIGION. The ruling religion of this continent is the Mahometan, which has unfortunately penetrated farther into the interior than was at first conceived; and has presented a great obstacle to



Besides these, they have crocodiles, ostriches, and many other animals not to be met with in Europe.

In 1788, an association was formed in Great Britain for the purpose of exploring the interior regions of Africa; and Ledyard, Lucas, Park and Horneman, have thrown light on the geography of these savage regions.

In arranging the following brief description of Africa, we begin with that of Abyssinia, as it is the chief nation as hitherto discovered.

## ABYSSINIA.

---

**LOCATION.** ABYSSINIA is situated between 6° and 20° N. latitude and between 26° and 40° E. longitude.

**EXTENT.** This kingdom, which exceeds in antiquity and stability other of the African states, extends about eleven degrees in length, from north to south, that is, about 660 geographical miles. Its medial breadth is about eight degrees of longitude, in latitude 10°, 270 g. miles. On the east the chief boundary is the Red Sea: which may be added the kingdom of Adel, separated from it by a canal line: on the south, mountains and deserts seem to part it from Gingo and Alaba, while on the west and north, mountains and forests constitute the barriers towards Kordofan and Sennaar. It is divided into provinces, of which Tigri is remarkable for the extent of commerce to the Arabian gulf; Gojam for the sources of the Atapus or fabled Nile of the Abyssinians; and Dembea for a large lake, and Gondar the capital of the monarchy.

**ORIGINAL POPULATION.** It seems sufficiently established, that Abyssinia was peopled, at a very early period, by a colony from the eastern shores of Arabia, as the people, though darker, still retain Arabian features. As the Arabs impute every thing marvellous to magic, so these their descendants, in frequent habits of intercourse with them, have adopted the same ideas, which are strengthened by religious fable and tradition. Hence the Abyssinian kings are descended from that monarch, in the same mode of reasoning as the Arabs deduce the noble genealogy of their steeds from the horse of Solomon. In the sixteenth century they carried on some commerce with Ceylon, and the Neguz, or king of Abyssinia, concluded the Arabian monarchy of the Homorites in Yemen; and an ambassador appeared in the royal city of Axumé.

**RELIGION, &c.** The religion is the Christian, being derived from the Greek church A. D. 353. The *government* is absolute and hereditary, but with a kind of election in the royal family; and the monarch is saluted with prostration. A striking and romantic singularity was, that the princes were educated on a lofty and solitary

cattle, which are numerous, and sold at a low price. The language is Ethiopic, and bears a great resemblance to that of the Amharas.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The natives are of a dark complexion: and the dress a light robe, bound with a sash, and being covered with a kind of turban. The houses are of a round form, neatly built of clay, and covered with thatch. The churches are of a round form encircled with a portico. Christianity seems to hold but a slight influence over the morals, and the priests are little respected. Even the king sometimes bends before the influence of climate, and practices polygamy, unknown among these Christians, the king in particular frequently many wives and concubines.—The only food is the evening, and the abstinence of lent is not observed. The common beverages are mead and a kind of beer. The neguz or king is considered as the sole proprietor of the land, while private property is restricted to moveable goods. The language is regarded as an ancient offspring of the Aramaic, and is divided into various dialects. It is probably allied to the languages of the Egyptians passing from the north of ancient Arabia, and the Amharas from the south.

**CITIES.** The chief city in modern times is Gondar, situated on a hill. According to Bruce it contains ten thousand inhabitants, and is about fifty thousand souls. The palace, or rather the neguz, is flanked with square towers, from the summit of which was a view of the southern country, as far as the lake of Dembea.—Axum, the ancient capital, is still known by its ruins, among which are many obelisks of granite, and hieroglyphics. The other towns are few and unimportant. Manufactures and commerce are of small consequence, being chiefly confined to Masua on the Red sea.

**CLIMATE AND SEASONS.** The climate is temperate, and the seasons are distinguished by the heat of the sun, and the dryness of the air.

of the Red sea, but the first is said to be lost in the sands of

s. The chief lake is that of Tzana, also called Dembea, circumjacent province. This lake is pervaded by the Nile in circular progress, as the lake of Parima is by the Orinoco, about 60 B. miles in length, by half that breadth: but the differs greatly in the dry and wet seasons.

**TABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The sycamore fig, the fig, the date, the coffee, a large tree used in boat-building, by Bruce, rack, and two species of acacia, though probably principal trees, are almost the only ones that have hitherto been described. The arborescent euphorbiae are found on some of the mountains. A shrub, called in the language of the country *goss*, is celebrated by the British traveller for its medicinal use in dysenteries. A large esculent herbaceous plant, analogous to the banana, is largely cultivated by the natives as a substitute for bread. The papyrus is found here in shallow plashes, as in Egypt; and the trees that yield the balsam of Gilead, and the *goss*, are represented by the above mentioned traveller as natives of Abyssinia.

Horses are small but spirited, as usual in alpine countries, and buffaloes are numerous. Among wild animals are the lion, rhinoceros, lion, panther; and it is said the giraffe or *pardalis*. The hyena is also frequent, and singularly bold and voracious, so as even to haunt the streets of the capital in the night.

There are also wild boars, gazelles or antelopes, and numerous tribes of monkeys. The hippopotamus and crocodile swarm in the lakes and rivers. Among the birds is the golden eagle of great size, but water fowl are rare. The most remarkable insect is the scorpion, from whose sting even the lion flies with trepidation. Salt is found in the sand of the rivers. Fossil salt is found in the mountains of Tigri. It is said that there are no gems, and that the royal diadem is decorated with imitations.



---

BETWEEN Egypt and Abyssinia lies the kingdom Sennaar. It is bounded in the N. by Egypt, and the Red Sea; in the E. by the Red Sea; and in the W. by Abyssinia. On the banks of the Nile and other rivers, the land is fertile, but on the banks of the Nile and other rivers, the land is barren and sandy.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS.** The inhabitants make use of a drink of a small round seed called *dsca*. Their houses are low, have mud walls, and are covered with reeds. The better sort is a vest without sleeves, and they wear sandals for the head, legs, or feet. The common people wear a cloth round them, and the children go naked. They are a debauched people, and their religion is Mahometan.

**PRODUCTIONS.** The productions of the country are elephants teeth, civet, and sandal wood. Their trade is chiefly in slaves.

The principal towns are Dangola and Sennaar.

## BORNOU.

---

THIS is an extensive country of blacks, bounded on the N. W. by Fezzan; in the N. by the desert of Bilma; in the S. E. by Cash- and in the S. W. by Nubia; extending from 12° to 22° of E. longitude, and from 17° to 21° of N. latitude. The northern part is a desert, but all the rest is well watered, which renders the country fertile in corn, grass, and fruits.—The climate is excessively hot, and the tempests of thunder and lightning most tremendous. Yet they have a season of serene weather, which begins the middle of October.—The inhabitants are *black*, but not of the negro species.—Their dress consists of shirts of blue cotton, a red cap, and a white muslin turban.—They cultivate Indian corn, beans, cotton, sugar, and indigo.—Horses, asses, mules, dogs, horned cattle, goats, sheep, and camels, are the common domestic animals.—Their wild animals are, the lion, leopard, civet cat, wolf, fox, elephant, antelope, camelopardalis, crocodile and hippopotamus.—They have many different dialects, and the reigning religion is Mahometan.—The government is an elective monarchy, though the choice of a king is made from among the sons of the deceased monarch.—The Sultan generally keeps a numerous seraglio.—The manners of the people are courteous and humane, and they are passionately fond of play.—The capital of the kingdom is of the same name.

## FEZZAN.

---

THIS kingdom is bounded in the N. by Tripoli; in the E. by deserts which separate it from Egypt; in the S. by Bornou; and in the W. by the deserts of Sahara; lying between  $23^{\circ}$  and  $30^{\circ}$  of N. latitude. It is an extensive plain, encompassed by mountains, except to the west. Rain is as little known here as in Upper Egypt. Yet the springs are so abundant, that few regions in the north of Africa exhibit a richer vegetation. The husbandman waters his ground from wells, which are numerous, and from eight to ten feet deep. The products and the animals of the country are nearly the same as those of Bornou.—The heat from April to November is intense; but nature and custom have formed the constitution of the people to such high degrees of heat, that any approach to the common temperament of Europe destroys their comfort.—The natives are of a deep swarthy complexion.—Their dress resembles that of the Moors of Barbary. In their common intercourse, the distinctions of rank seem to be forgotten. They all converse familiarly, as well as eat and drink together. Their general character is generous and hospitable.—Gold dust is the common medium of traffic. In religion they are Mahometan.—Their government is monarchical; but it is administered with such regard to the happiness of the people, that they are ardently attached to their sovereign.—Mourzook is the capital.

---

## CASHNA.

AN extensive empire of Africa, part of the region called Negroland; bounded in the N. by Fezzan and Sahara; in the E. by the Niger; and in the E. by Zamboua and Bornou. It resembles the latter in climate, soil, and productions; as well as in the colour, genius, religion, and government of the people.—Among their animals, monkeys and parrots are numerous.—A thousand towns and villages are said to be included in this empire; which like Bornou consists of different tribes or nations, all subject to one ruling power.

## EGYPT.

---

**SITUATION AND BOUNDARIES.** EGYPT is situated between 23° and 32° of N. latitude, and between 29° and 37° of E. longitude, being bounded in the N. by the Mediterranean; in the E. by the Red Sea and the isthmus of Suez, in the S. by Nubia; and in the W. by Egypt to the E. of Fezzan.

**EXTENT, &c.** This country, celebrated from the earliest ages of antiquity, and recently a distinguished scene of British valour, being bounded by sea and land, is about 500 miles in length from north to south; and, including the greater and lesser Oasis, about half that breadth. But this appearance is merely nominal; Egypt being in fact a narrow vale on both sides of the river Nile; bounded by parallel ridges of mountains or hills. It seems to have been originally peopled from the northern parts of Arabia, or from Syria; the Egyptians and Abyssinians having been in all ages wholly distinct from the native nations of Africa. A late intelligent traveller remarks, "a strong resemblance may be traced between the form of visage in the modern Copts, and that presented in the ancient monuments, paintings and statues. Their complexion, like that of the Arabs, is of a dusky brown; and is represented of the same colour in the paintings in the tombs of Thebes."

**RELIGION, &c.** The ruling religion in Egypt is the Mahometan; there are many Christian Copts who have their priests and monasteries. The government is at present unsettled, but will probably return to the aristocracy of the Beys and Mamlukes. Mr. Bruce estimates the population of Egypt at two millions and a half; of whom the city of Cairo may contain 300,000. The revenue of the Beys might perhaps be about one million sterling.

**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS, &c.** A general similarity pervades the manners of Mahometan countries, as the Koran regulates most of the springs of human life: the fanaticism against the Franks or Europeans was extreme, but may perhaps be somewhat moderated by the recent terror of their arms. The Copts are an ingenious people and have great skill in business; whence they are generally employed by the Mahometans as writers and accountants.—The heat of the climate enforces an abstemious diet; and the ho

big, the stench of which is occasionally intolerable, the street passes along its shore. The principal mosque is with pillars of marble, and Persian carpets, and has manuscripts. There are many reservoirs for water, and bazars or markets, where each trade has its all. The houses are mostly of sand stone from the mountains and are sometimes three stories high, with flat roofs. The apartments of the women, are expensively furnished, of the men neat and plain. On Friday, a mosque with is frequented by the ladies, as a pilgrimage of pleasure light boats, like Venetian gondolas, used on the Nile; and among the amusements are dancing, games, &c.; the chief games being chess, and Polish draughts; occasional fire-works are exhibited.

Next in consequence are Alexandria, Rosetta or Damietta. Upper Egypt no longer boasts of a Thebes, formerly the capital of this part, begins to decay.

**COMMERCE.** Though Egypt has ceased to be the vital trade, and the granary of Rome, yet the Delta still produces quantities of rice; and Upper Egypt supplies some wheat. Flax is sent to Syria, and coffee and black pepper to Constantinople. Alexandria was the chief seat of European trade, which thence passed by Raschid to Cairo. Particular quantities of carthamus and senna; and about eight hundred bales of broad cloth were imported. The trade of Damietta is in consequence.

**CLIMATE.** The climate of Egypt is well known its rain being a most uncommon phenomenon. The heat

ding to the Arabian gulf, abounding with marble and porphyry almost destitute of water, and only inhabited by Bedouins. To the west, the hills lead to a vast sandy desert, where are the Oasis, a name applied to islands situated in sand. Except in the Delta, the lands are generally watered by machines. According to a late traveller, the soil in general is so rich as to require no manure. It is a pure black mould, free from stones, and of a tenacious and unctuous nature. From Cairo to Assuan, or a distance of about 360 miles, the agriculture is of the simplest kind, the chief article being wheat, with barley for the horses being scarcely known in Asia or Africa. In the Delta, rice is the chief grain, with maize and lentils. The lands chiefly belong to the government, or to the mosks.

**RIVERS.** The only river of Egypt is the Nile, already described in a general view of Africa. Its greatest breadth, even here, is not one third of a mile; and the depth about twelve feet. The river is muddy; when it overflows, of a dirty red; and cloudy in April and May. The river begins to rise about the 19th of June, and it ceases in October.

**LAKES.** There are several extensive lakes in the northern parts of Egypt, the largest being that of Menzala, which communicates with the sea by one or two outlets. Next is that of Berelos, followed by that of Elko. The lake of Mareotis, on the south of Alexandria, becomes almost dry. The Natron Lakes must not be forgotten, so called from their production of natron or mineral alkali. They are situated in the desert, near a remarkable channel, supposed to have been anciently a branch of the Nile, and still called the Belame, or river without water.

**MOUNTAINS.** The mountains have been already described as rising along the banks of the Nile, but chiefly between that river and the Red Sea.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS** The lotus and papyrus always been the appropriate decorations of the god of the Nile; the former of these is a species of water lily, which at the time of an inundation covers all the canals and shallow pools with its broad round leaves, among which are its cup-shaped blossoms of pure white or cærulean blue, reposing with inimitable grace on the surface of the water. The papyrus, sacred to literature, after long having vanished from the borders of the Nile, has at length been again recognised, on its banks and in the shallow plashes of the Delta. The arum colocasia of ancient fame is still cultivated in Egypt, for its large esculent roots. The Egyptian sycamore fig, the date palm, the pistachia, the oriental plane, and the bead tree, on the shore, and are cultivated, in the vicinity of most of the oases. The cypress overshadows the burial grounds, and the carnation roots itself in the ruins of Egyptian, Greek, and Roman civilization. The senna, the mimosa nilotica, and the henné, the orange, pomegranate, fig, peach, apricot, plantain, rice-cane, and cotton, are cultivated here with great assiduity and success.

west; but on the Nile are two states, which Bruce re-  
people by a deceitful and ferocious race. See the pe-  
riment of it.

# MAHOMETAN STATES

## IN THE NORTH.

---

These are Tripoli, Tunis, Algier, and Morocco. Of these *Tripoli* is most extensive, and the least known. The territories reach to the gulf of Cabes, the lesser Syrtis of antiquity, to the confines of Egypt, being chiefly the Africa proper, and Lybia of the ancients, but a great part is desert. The name of Tripoli does not appear to be ancient. It was besieged by the Egyptians, A. D. 877, and A. D. 1050. In 1146 it was seized by the Normans from Sicily, and held this coast till 1159. The power of the Turks is recent, dating from 1514, when Barbarossa seized Algier; but it has increased more peculiarly at Tripoli, where the Bey has been considered as immediately subject to the Porte, a Turkish Pasha superintending his conduct; and the combined taxations have effectually ruined the country. The town of Tripoli is in a low situation, and to the S. are plantations of date trees and verdant hills, which give some tame-ness to the scene. It is in a state of rapid decay, and only four miles in circumference, and thinly peopled; the ancient castle, though still the residence of the reigning family, is in a ruinous condition. There are olive and date trees, white mulberry, and Spanish broom; but the fields of grain are few and scanty. Towards Mesurarta the vegetation is more luxuriant; but of ancient Cyrene, an interesting spot, there is no recent account. To the west is *Tunis*, the central region of northern Africa, and the western part of the proper Africa of antiquity, and formerly the chief seat of Carthaginian power. In the middle ages Tripoli was subject to Tunis, being seized by Barbarossa in 1533. The chief city is the Mejerda, the Bagrada of classical repute. The cattle are small and slender, and the horses have degenerated. The sheep of Zaara are as tall as fallow deer. There are lions, panthers, hyenas, chakals, and other ferocious animals. The manufactures are velvets, silks, linen, and red caps worn by the common people. In general the Tunisians are renowned as the most pure



and civilized among the Mahometans of Africa. The town of Tunis is about three miles in circumference, containing about ten thousand houses, or perhaps 50,000 souls. The chief exports seem to be woollen stuffs, red caps, gold-dust, lead, oil, Morocco leather; the commerce with France was formerly considerable.

*Algier* may be regarded as the last Mahometan state on the Mediterranean, for Morocco is chiefly extended along the Atlantic. In the thirteenth century Africa was first divided into these petty royalties, which still subsist with few variations. In 1514 Barbarossa seized Algier, which afterwards became a noted seat of pirates. This city is not above a mile and a half in circuit, while the inhabitants are exaggerated to more than a hundred thousand, but probably half that number would be nearer the truth. It is ludicrous to behold this power exacting tribute from the maritime states of Christendom, while two ships of war, maintained at the general expence, might block up the port, and extinguish the claims and the piracy. The kingdom of Algier chiefly comprises the Numidia and part of the Mauritania of the ancients, being bounded on the S. by Getulia and the chains of the Atlas, called Lual and Ammer. The productions are in general the same with those of Tunis. There are many salt rivers and springs, and *limestone* mountain of salt near the lake, called Marks.

*Morocco*, or the ancient Mauritania, consists indeed of several small kingdoms, as the old English monarchy was composed in the seven kingdoms of the heptarchy; but the style of emperor seems to have arisen in the fourteenth century, when the sultan of Morocco was for a short time sovereign of all the northern states of Africa. The kingdom of Fez has been united to Morocco, since it first became an independent sovereignty in the thirteenth century. In the hands of an industrious people the kingdom of Morocco might still be of considerable importance; but, from ignorance and want of policy, the western harbours are, by Mr. Lempriere's report, blocked up with sand; so that Morocco may be omitted from the list of maritime powers or pirates.—In the summer months the heat is tempered by breezes from Mount Atlas, always clothed with snow.

The moors of the towns are somewhat civilized, particularly the mercantile class, and the wandering Arabs hospitable, but the Brebes or Brebers, who gave name to Barbary, are a fierce and obstinate race of the ancient natives.—The universal food is *couscous*, consisting of bits of *paste* about the size of rice crumbled into an earthen colander, and cooked by the steam of boiled meat and vegetables, which are all served up together in an earthen dish, with butter and spices. This stew, in which nothing is lost, even the steam being received by the paste, is the favourite meal of the peasant and the monarch.—The domestic animals are much the same as those of Europe, except the camel; and dromedaries of great swiftness are procured from Guinea. The oxen and sheep are small, but well flavoured; fowls and pigeons are plentiful, but duck rare, and geese and turkeys unknown. There is plenty of game, and storks are common, being free from molestation.—The

of Morocco is situated in a fertile plain, variegated with clumps of alm trees and shrubs, and watered by several lucid streams in the Atlas: the extent is considerable, surrounded by very high walls of *tabby*, a mixture of stone and mortar, which becomes hard as a rock. The chief buildings are the royal palace and mosks; and there is a considerable *jewry* or quarter inhabited by Jews. The palace consists of detached pavilions, as common in the east; and even the mosks are squares with porticoes, like those of Mecca, the climate not requiring a covered edifice like our churches, or the Turkish mosks, often originally Christian edifices. The dress of the Moors is rather singular; and the ladies not only paint their cheeks and chins with deep red, but make a long black line on their forehead, another on the tip of their nose, and severals on the cheeks. The women of the haram are ignorant and idle, their employments being chatting in circles and eating *ma*.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The territory now occupied by the Barbary or piratical states, extending from the frontiers of Egypt to the Atlantic ocean in one direction, and from the Mediterranean Sea to the Great Desert in the other, includes a tract of country proverbial in better times for its never failing fertility—soil partaking of the general character of Africa is light and fertile, with intervening rocks, though the vales of Mount Atlas, and the small streams that descend into the Mediterranean are overlaid with a deep rich well-watered mould.—The dry and sterile intervals between the valleys of the interior bear a near resemblance to the heaths of Spain; like these they abound in scattered groves of cork trees and ever-green oaks, beneath whose shade the sage, the lavender, and other aromatic plants, are found plentifully, and in high perfection.—The valleys and glens are full of beauty and fragrance; besides the bay, the myrtle, the pomegranate, the olive, the jasmine, and oleander, which are common both to Africa and the south of Europe, we find here, in a truly singular state, the Aleppo pine, the red juniper, the date-palm, the pistachio, the orange, and, superior even to the orange blossom in perfume, the white musk rose.

the N. by Barbary; in the E. by Fezzan and Cashna;  
Tombuctoo; and in W. by the Atlantic ocean.—T  
hot, but agrees with the natives. It is a mere desert,  
vans from Morocco and Negroland are obliged to carry  
and provisions, the country producing hardly any thing  
port of life. The inhabitants are wild and ignorant—  
governed by a number of petty Princes, and the Manom  
: the prevailing superstition.

## THE WESTERN COAST.

---

---

### *Jalofs, Foulahs, and other Tribes.—Benin.—Joango.—Congo.*

On this side of Africa, so far as hitherto explored, are innumerable tribes, as little meriting particular description as those of Africa. The Jalofs or Yolofs and Foulahs, are the chief races on the rivers Senegal and Gambia; while Guinea, divided into the Grain more properly Windward coast, Ivory coast, and Gold coast, chiefly supplies slaves; a trade which commenced in 1517, by a papal bull from the emperor Charles V. obtained at the instance of Las Casas, the noted protector of the American savages. The settlements in Guinea are chiefly Portuguese. The slaves from the river Senegal are called Mandingos, from an inland country of that name, while those from the gold coasts are called Koromantecs; and those towards Benin Eboes. For these slaves British goods have been exported to the annual value of 800,000*l.*—The forts and factories belonging to Europeans are about forty; 15 Dutch, 14 English, 4 Portuguese, 4 Danish, 3 French. By a late act of the British Parliament the trade in slaves is prohibited.

The countries of Benin and Calabar, which seem to afford the most access towards the interior, are followed by other savage nations.—The kingdoms of Congo and Angola are celebrated in Portuguese narrations.—To the south of these there is deep obscurity till we arrive at the nations or tribes called Great and Little Ninkas, and Kaffers or Koussis, on the north of the European bay of the Cape of Good Hope.

The repeated description of the manners of negro tribes would interest the reader, and only a few peculiarities shall be recorded. The Yolofs are an active and warlike race, and esteemed the most handsome of the negroes.—The Mandingos are widely spread, and of a mild and sociable disposition. They wear cotton cloths of their own manufacture; but their hats and furniture are the simplest kind.—The Foulahs, near the river Gambia, are chiefly of a tawny complexion, with silky hair and pleasing features, and probably tribes that fled from Mauritania. The Foulahs of Senegal are of a very different description, and the identity of name ought to have been avoided.—Teembo, the capital of the latter,

contains about 7000 inhabitants; and there are iron mines worked by women, besides some manufactures in silver, wood, and leather.—These Foulahs, it is said, can bring into the field not less than 16,000 cavalry; and being surrounded by twenty-four Pagan nations or tribes, these Mahometans never hesitate to make war for the sake of procuring slaves.—To the west of these Foulahs is the English settlement of Sierra Leone, formed in 1787, for the benevolent purpose of promoting African civilization.

The kingdom of Benin is asserted to be very considerable. The inhabitants are said to acknowledge a supreme benevolent deity, whose worship they deem superfluous, as he can neither be influenced, enraged, nor appeased; but they offer sacrifices to inferior and malignant spirits, in order to soothe their enmity.

Loango is a country of no small extent, on the N. of Congo. The people are industrious, as there are weavers, smiths, potters, carpenters, and makers of canoes, caps, and beads. The exports are elephant's teeth, copper, tin, lead, iron. The common people are held in a kind of slavery, but many emigrate. Even the mountains are of mere clay, without rock or stone; and the rivers that flow from them do not increase in the rainy season. The soil seems to be wholly a compact clay, which sometimes splits into vast abysses. Vegetation however flourishes; and among the trees are the cocoa, banana, orange, lemon, pimento, with the cotton shrubs, and sugar cane. The palm wine, a favourite African beverage, is procured by piercing the tree, where the fruit begins to swell.

In Congo, October may be called the spring month, but heavy rains continue for two or three months. About the end of January is one harvest; and in March more gentle rains commence and continue till May, when there is a second dry season or harvest; their usual winter beginning in July.—The houses are round thatched hovels, even in the chief city called St. Salvador by the Portuguese.—The Congoese have the negro colour, without the features, which rather resemble the European; hair sometimes of a deep reddish brown, and eyes of a dark green or sea colour. Once a year the graves are opened, and the bodies or bones decorated. This custom seems peculiar to Africa and America.—Congo produces millet, maize, and excellent fruits; with the sugar-cane, and varieties of the palm.

**VEGETABLE PRODUCTIONS.** This coast appears in general to be sufficiently well watered, and accordingly bears a striking resemblance in its vegetable productions to the opposite shore of the American continent. The usual plants found in the tropical climates are found here in perfection and in great abundance. The low shores of the rivers, as far as the tide reaches, are bordered with mangroves and bamboos; the luxuriant Guinea grass, the sugarcane, ginger, tumeric, and cocoa nut, with various other species of palms, root themselves in the moist deep soils. Indigo and cotton of a superior quality are met with, both wild and cultivated. The sweet cassava, the Guinea pepper, the yam, sweet potatoe, rice maize, gourds, and melons of all kinds, are the principal food of the inhabitants, and probably are indigenous.

COLONY  
OF THE  
**CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.**

---

THIS territory, upon the recent English conquest, was found to of more considerable extent than had been supposed, being 550 English miles in length, and 233 in breadth, comprehending an area 120,150 square miles. The white inhabitants, exclusive of Cape Town, do not exceed 15,000, and the whole may be about 20,000.—The Dutch settlement was formed in 1660.—To the S. E. of Cape Town are some small vineyards, which yield the noted wine called Constantia; and even in remote districts there are plantations of various kinds; but large tracts are irrecoverably barren, consisting of ranges of mountains, and level plains of hard clay sprinkled with sand, commonly called *karroos*.—The country is more fertile towards the Indian ocean than towards the Atlantic, a character which seems to pervade Africa, as on the east is Abyssinia, while the west is the Zaara.—The chief resorts of trading vessels are Table Bay on the S. and Table Bay on the N. which opens to Cape Town.—There are some wolves and hyenas, and various kinds of elopes; and among birds, eagles, vultures, kites, crows, turtle doves, &c. More inland are all the wild and ferocious animals of Africa, and hyppopotami abound in the rivers.

**VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PRODUCTIONS.** The botany of southern Africa is more rich and peculiar than that of any other country, and most of the singular and beautiful inhabitants of our stoves and green houses have been hence procured. The class of bulbous-rooted plants alone might be selected, if we had room for the enumeration, as peculiarly characteristic of the Cape, for no where else are they found so abundant, so various, or so splendid; while others of them as assume the height and character of trees, mixed with the weeping willow and minosæ of various kinds, overspread the banks of the temporary torrents. The forests furnish the iron

water is conveyed by pipes, which makes the watering easy and expeditious. Close to the quay, on the left the castle and principal fortress. There are two cities, one for the Calvinists, and another for the Lutherans. The slaves are lodged and boarded together in a spacious building, they are likewise kept at work. Another great building is an hospital for the sailors belonging to the East India Company. The inhabitants are in their persons large, stout, and the ladies lively, familiar, and gay. Draught work is performed by oxen, and it is not uncommon to see sixteen or eighteen in one of their teams.—The capital is Cape-town, situated at 23° E. longitude, and 34° 29' S. latitude.

# THE EASTERN COAST.

---

*Natal, Kaffraria, Mocaranga, Mozambic, Melinda, Adel, &c.*

## NATAL.

ON leaving the colonial possessions at the Cape, the first country that presents eastward is the COAST OF NATAL. This territory lies E. of the Cape, and is inhabited chiefly by the Boshman Hottentots, the most savage tribe of this people.—Their country is intaiuous.—Their habitations are often bushes and clefts in the rocks, and being totally ignorant of agriculture, they wander over the mountains and dales after certain wild roots, berries and plants, which they eat raw. Their table however is sometimes composed of caterpillars, locusts, grasshoppers, snakes and spiders. In short, they appear to be the least removed above brutes of any of the human race.

## KAFFRARIA.

The Coast of Natal is followed in the N. by the bay of Delagoa Bay, the country of the Kaffres, or more properly the Kouassis, whose dominion is extended over a large interior territory. One of the chief rivers which enters this bay is the Masumo: on the northern and southern banks follow distinct nations, the men on the former wearing singular helmets of straw. On the southern sides are fourteen chiefs, subject to a king called Mzilikazi, whose dominions extend about 200 miles inland, and about 50 miles on the sea shore. Cattle and poultry are abundant, and may be purchased for a trifle; the favourite articles being blue linens, muslin, cloths, brass rings, copper wire, large glass beads, tobacco, &c. The fish are numerous and excellent, and turtle is taken on Deer Island.—The soil is a rich black mould, sown with rice in December or January; the dry season lasting from April



till October. There are many fruit trees and useful plants, particularly the sugar-cane; but no horses, asses, nor buffaloes.—The wild animals are the tiger, rhinoceros, antelope, hare, rabbit, wild hog, with guinea hens, partridges, quails, wild geese, ducks, and some small singing birds.—The natives are Kaffers, that is Pagans, of a bright black colour, tall and stout; they go nearly naked, and are tattooed.

#### MOGARANGA.

The most civilized and powerful kingdom seems to be that of Mocaranga, absurdly called Monomotapa. The soil of this country is said to be fertile, though the plains be exposed to great heat.—The people are almost naked, and, like those of the western coast, superstitiously afraid of magical charms. According to the doubtful accounts of this country, the king, on days of ceremony, wears a little spade hanging by his side, as an emblem of cultivation.—The children of the great are retained at court as hostages; and the king sends annually an officer to the provinces; when the people testify their fidelity by extinguishing their fires, and kindling others from the officer's torch.—The emperor's guard is said to consist of women lightly armed.—The Portuguese have here two fortresses, and another station near the mountains of Pura, which are said to abound in gold.

The kingdom of MOSAMBIQUE or Mozambique is considered as subject to the Portuguese, who had a considerable town of the same name, situated in an isle, the governor being dependent on the viceroy of Goa.—ZANGUEBAR is said to be a marshy and unhealthy country, but abundant in elephants; it is chiefly inhabited by the Mocnas, partly Pagans, partly Mahometans.—The little kingdom of QUILOA is also dependent on the Portuguese, with that of MOMBASA, from which they were expelled in 1631, but regained their possessions in 1729.—MELINDA, a Mahometan state, is also partly dependent on the Portuguese, who have a fortress in the city, and several churches.—The coast of AJAN is chiefly Mahometan, and carries on a considerable trade in ivory, ambergris, and gold.—BRAVA, a little aristocracy, pays tribute to the Portuguese, who have not been able to encroach on MAGADASHO, or on the kingdom of ANSA, which last was dependent on Abyssinia, and is said to be a fertile country. The last state was founded by a Mahometan prince at the beginning of the sixteenth century, the capital being Auzagurel, standing on an eminence near the river Awast, which comes from Abyssinia; and Zeila, on the Arabian gulf, is a considerable port belonging to the same prince.

## THE ISLE OF MADAGASCAR.

---

**SITUATION.** MADAGASCAR is situated from  $12^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}$  of S. latitude, and from  $47^{\circ}$  to  $52^{\circ}$  of E. longitude.

This noble island is nearly 900 g. miles in length, by about 220 medial breadth, and lies about 40 leagues E. of the continent of Africa. It seems to have been unknown to the ancients; for the first certain mention of Madagascar is by Marco Polo, in the thirteenth century. At this time it would seem that the Mahometan religion had made some progress there.

De la Rochon informs us that this island may contain about two hundred millions of Acres of excellent land, watered by rivers and rivers, from a long chain of mountains passing in the direction of the island, and separating the eastern from the western coast. The country is diversified with precipices, cataracts, and immense forests. The flux, from the description, seems to approach that of New England; other products are, sugar canes, cocoa nuts, bananas, tobacco, indigo, pepper, gum lacca, benzoin, amber, ambergris, &c. the variety of valuable plants is prodigious.—Cattle, buffaloes, sheep abound. There are no lions, tigers, elephants, nor horses.—Many of the most valuable minerals occur, among which are veins of pure rock crystal, gold ore, with topazes, sapphires, emeralds, and spotted jaspers, commonly called blood stones.—The natives are rather above the middle stature, and are of various origins; some being negroes, others tawny or copper coloured; but the complexion of the greater part is olive.—The French settlement of Port-Dauphin is in the S. E. extremity of the island. Almost all the villages are built upon eminences, and surrounded by rows of strong palisades, within which there is a parapet of masonry, four feet in height; and sometimes there is a ditch, ten feet breadth and six in depth.—Their chiefs are only known by their turbans, worn by the common Moors. Their authority is considerable, yet they are sometimes regarded as proprietors of the soil, and receive a small quit rent.—Writing is not unknown, and there are some historical books in their native tongues, with Arabic characters.—The paper is made of papyrus, and the ink is the

nymphaea lotos, several kinds of kidney bean, gourds, melons. The fruits are pine apples, tamarinds, oranges, granates. The spices and other condiments are common pepper, ginger, turmeric, cinnamon, and sugar. The grows here, as also does the ebony, the bamboo, the indigo.

## SMALLER AFRICAN ISLANDS.

---

*Pemba.—Comora.—Mauritius and Bourbon.—Kerguelen's Land.—St Helena.—Ascension.—Cape Verd Islands.—Canaries.—Madeira.*

### ON THE EAST COAST.

THE islands of Pemba, Zanzibar, and Monfia, are opposite to the coast of Zanguebar. Pemba is said to be about 100 miles in circumference, governed by a king, who pays tribute to Portugal: to which power the two others are said to be subservient.

The islands of Comoro are four in number. That of Anzoan has a convenient harbour, sometimes visited by ships passing to India. These isles are governed by Pagan or Mahometan chieftains, tributary to the Portuguese; and are reported to be very fertile in rice, oranges, lemons, sugar, cocoa, and ginger; the natives carrying on some trade with the Portuguese of Mozambico.

To the east of Madagascar are the Islands of Mauritius or France, and Bourbon, French settlements well known in the commercial world. The Isle of France has a tolerable port, the centre of the oriental force and commerce of the French. The Isle of Bourbon, colonized in 1654, is about fifty leagues in circumference, of a circular form, rising to high mountains in the centre; and there is a noted volcano, difficult of access, the eruptions of which are frequent.—Mauritius, or the Isle of France, was first possessed by the Dutch, who abandoned it in 1712, and the French settlement began to acquire some stability under Bourdonnais in 1734.—There are two crops every year of wheat and Indian corn. but manioc was the food of the negroes.—The Isle of Bourbon produces sugar canes, and in both the cattle are numerous.—In 1766, M. Poivre, author of the Voyage of a Philosopher, was governor of these isles, and the advantages of appointing men of science to such stations was evident from his introduction of the bread-fruit tree, and also of the nutmeg and cinnamon.—These two islands have been recently surrendered to the English.

Far to the south lies Kerguelan's Land, so called from a recent French navigator. It is described in the last voyage of Cook, to which the curious reader is referred.

The African islands lying in the Atlantic ocean, or on the W. coast, are as follows: St. Helena is a beautiful island, possessed by about three hundred English families, the governor residing in a fort with a small garrison.—There is a village, with a church, in Chapel valley.—The plantations are occupied with their cattle, hogs, and poultry; but when East India ships arrive, each house becomes a little tavern.—This interesting isle was discovered by the Portuguese, who stocked it with animals and fruit trees; but there was no settlement when the English took possession about the year 1600.—There is only one harbour, which is difficult of access.—The isle of Ascension, between Africa and Brazil, was discovered in 1508; and has an excellent harbour, frequented by homeward bound ships, who here find turtle and sea-fowl.

On approaching the African shore to the north of Congo, and passing St. Matthew, where the Portuguese have a small settlement, first appears the Isle of Annabon, followed by St. Thomas, Prince's Isle, and that of Fernando Po. The Isle of St. Thomas was discovered and settled by the Portuguese about 1460. The soil is remarkably strong and fertile, domestic animals abound, and the produce of sugar is prodigious. There is a bishop, who is a suffragan of Lisbon. The town Pavoacan is on the eastern side of the island. Prince's Island is also fertile, with a good harbour, and a town of about two hundred houses on the northern shore; it is inhabited by about forty Portuguese and 3000 negro slaves.

The Cape Verd isles were discovered by the Portuguese in 1466. They are ten in number, the two largest being that of St. Jago in the S. E. and St. Anthony in the N. W. The air is hot and unhealthy, and most of the isles stony and barren; the chief trade being in salt and goat skins. Some produce rice, maize, bananas, lemons, oranges, citrons, with cotton and sugar canes; and there is abundance of poultry. Ribira, the chief town and bishopric, is in St. Jago.

Far to the north, the Canary Islands, or Fortunate Islands of the ancients, form an interesting range from west to east. They were conquered by the French in 1402 under the celebrated Jean de Bethencourt, afterwards styled king of the Canaries. The isle strictly called Canary is smaller than Fuerta Ventura and Teneriffe, two others of the same groupe. The latter is the most remarkable on account of its peak, which was found to be 1742 toises above the level of the sea, or about 3000 feet lower than Mont Blanc. It is said to be visible at the distance of eighty leagues. This celebrated mountain cannot be ascended, on account of the snows, except from the middle of July to the end of August. The summit can only be ascended by a zig-zag path on the south. The cold is extreme; the nails of the traveller become black, and the hands and feet swell. In the middle of the summit is a deep reversed cone, called the cauldron, about fifty fathoms in diameter. The perpendicular depth being about 150 feet. Around are many little mounds,

## MADAGASCAR & AFRICAN ISLANDS.

467

one to four inches in diameter. The largest, not more than eight inches in diameter, is within the crater, exhaling with a sound like bellowing of a bull, and the smoke is so hot as instantly to scorch the hair of the hand.

The chief trees are wild olives, cypresses, laurels, and pines of several kinds. The product of these islands is wheat, barley, and oats; the excellent Canary wine, which is chiefly from Teneriffe and Palma. They also yield considerable quantities of sugar; while yam is noted for sale; and the tree called the gum called dracablood is not uncommon. They have most European domestic animals. The capital of the seven inhabited islands is the town of Santa Cruz, in the Isle of Canary; but Teneriffe is the most populous. The inhabitants are computed at 140,000, of whom 64,000 belong to Teneriffe; in which isle the governor usually resides, though the royal audience, of which he is president, is established at the town of Santa Cruz. The wine is chiefly exported by the English. The emeralds, from the Isle of Canary, and from Fuerteventura, form an article of traffic.

The Island of Madeira, which lies 240 miles N. by E. of Teneriffe, is chiefly remarkable for excellent wine, being about 18 miles in length by seven in breadth. The capital, Funchal, the residence of the governor and bishop, is in a fertile vale, on the south side of the isle, a handsome town, with about 11,000 inhabitants, the whole being about 64,000 in the whole island. The chief trade is carried on by the English, who export about ten or twelve thousand pipes of wine annually: the remainder, about seven thousand, being consumed in the country. The richest merchants are English or Irish merchants.

At the distance of about nine degrees, or 540 geographical miles, to the W. of Madeira, are the Islands of Azores, of which the chief are St. Michael, Terceira, Pico or the Peak, and Fayal, with two smaller ones far in the west called Flores and Corvo. These islands were all discovered by the Portuguese before 1449; who gave them their name from the number of goshawks, which they observed here to be remarkably tame, there being neither man nor quadruped to be seen.—In 1466 the Portuguese king gave them to his sister the Duchess of Burgundy. They were colonized by Flemings and Bretons. These isles are generally mountainous, and exposed to earthquakes and violent winds; yet they produce wheat, wine, sugar, and abundance of wool.—The chief island is Terceira, and the capital town Angra.

The harbour of Fayal presents a beautiful amphitheatre clothed with trees; the town has 5000 inhabitants, but may be said to consist chiefly of convents. The climate and soil are excellent, there being no occasion for fire in the winter. The trees are walnuts, chestnuts, white poplars, and particularly the arbutus or strawberry-tree, the name of Fayal in the Portuguese implying a strawberry. Ponta da Moura, the capital of Terceira, and seat of government for these islands, is situated in the longitude of  $27^{\circ} 7'$  W. and latitude of  $39^{\circ}$  N.

W. P.  
W. P.  
M

W. P.

W. P.





